

UNIVERSITY OF
ILLINOIS LIBRARY
AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN
BOOKSTACKS

The person charging this material is responsible for its return to the library from which it was withdrawn on or before the **Latest Date** stamped below.

Theft, mutilation, and underlining of books are reasons for disciplinary action and may result in dismissal from the University.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS LIBRARY AT URBANA-CHAMPAIGN

FEB 24 1978
FEB 21 1978

L161—O-1096



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2022 with funding from
University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI
SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS
OF
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE
DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished ; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

Dag & Son, Lith: to the Queen.

CHRONICA

JOHANNIS DE FOXENEDES.

EDITED

BY

SIR HENRY ELLIS, K.H., F.R.S., S.A.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

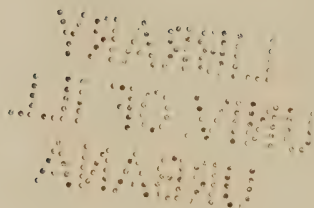
LONDON:
LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, LONGMANS, & ROBERTS.

1859.

342.03

G79

v13



Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers,
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office,

P R E F A C E.

No Manuscript of the Chronicle of John de Oxenedes but that which forms the text of the volume before the reader is at present known; nor have any particulars reached us as to the personal origin or history of the writer.

The Title of the Cottonian manuscript, which stands at the head of the Chronicle, and names John de Oxenedes as its author, is not in the original handwriting of the manuscript; but in a hand apparently of the middle of the seventeenth century. Smith, however, in his Catalogue of the Cottonian Collection, printed in 1696, gives it as it stands, with the name of John de Oxenedes as that of the author. The work is cited as his by Wharton in the *Anglia Sacra*, as well as by Bishop Tanner in the *Notitia Monastica*; and Bishop Tanner has expressly given him a place as the author of this Chronicle in his *Bibliotheca Britannico-Hibernica*. Wherever this Chronicle has been quoted, it has been referred to as the production of John de Oxenedes.

That the writer was a monk of the Abbey of St. Benet Holme is obvious, not only from the particulars enumerated throughout his history regarding the Abbey itself, the progressive rise of its buildings,

and the series of its abbots and their characters; but more especially from a passage¹ in which the minute circumstances are detailed attending King Edward the First's grant in the year 1286, in confirmation to St. Benet Holme of all its previous charters of endowment. Again, the writer's exultation, as regarded his abbey, at the favourable issue of a suit in relation to the church of Aylesham in 1289;² and in the very last page but one of his work, where the manor of Ludham Ferding was claimed in a suit for the king, under the advice of one Robert de Rose; but upon the production of Edward the Confessor's charter, and the passage of the Domesday Survey, in which the manor was entered as belonging to the abbey, the claim made before the lords justices became invalidated. These confirm the connexion of the author with the Abbey of St. Benet. The monk says in the summary of his satisfaction: "*Et sic Domino volente, et Sancto Benedicto protegente, actum est ut, remanente manerio prædicto in statu pristino, prædictus Robertus de suo maligno plane deficeret proposito.*"

OXNEAD, the place from which our chronicler is presumed to have obtained his name, is a village situated about ten miles from the Holme; though it appears never to have had any connexion with the abbey, nor is its name mentioned in any of the abbey's Cartularies. We have proof that the estate of Oxnead has continued to be the property of private families from the time of the Saxons to the present hour. The presumption can only be that John de Oxenedes received the additional appellation to his christian name, like a large portion of our best

¹ p. 244.

| ² p. 250.

Chroniclers, from the town or village of his birth. Adam de Neteshirde, one of the abbots of St. Benet Holme, who lived but at a short distance from our author's time, received his name from Neteshirde, one of the manors belonging to the monastery, and of which he probably was a native.

We have now to describe the Chronicle itself, as placed before the reader.

The fac-simile which stands at the opening of the present volume sufficiently indicates the age and condition of the manuscript which has supplied the text. The writing is in the smallest character of its period; the age, that of the very opening of the fourteenth century. It is written upon vellum, in small pages, arranged upon a larger one, like columns, varying as to number upon the quarto page; in most instances containing six, in others eight, and two of them containing twelve of the smaller pages upon the quarto. The total number of the quarto pages is thirty-nine; of the smaller pages or columns, two hundred and seventy-six.

The early history of the Monastery of St. Benet, to the year 1275 inclusive, precedes the general history which forms the Work, like a detached tract. It is written on small pages, in the manner of the history itself, upon the two sides of a single separated leaf; and in the hand unquestionably of the same scribe. Many of its details are essential to portions of the History; it has, therefore, received its place as an accompaniment, and forms the first article in the Appendix to the present volume.

Among some mutilated Scraps which have been selected within the last few years from the remains of the Cottonian fire, some imperfect fragments have been found, in which one or two historical events are

noticed relating to St. Benet Holme, and which have led to the conclusion that these fragments must once have formed a volume belonging to the Abbey. They are also upon vellum, in a hand nearly contemporary with our present Chronicle, and are now bound with it in the same Book of the Cottonian Collection. These fragments form the second article in the Appendix to the present volume.

We now come to the contents of John de Oxenedes' Chronicle.

It was the practice from the settlement of England after the Norman Conquest, as well as in the countries immediately neighbouring, for persons of leisure, both in the greater and lesser abbeys and monasteries, to collect Annals relating as well to previous times as to their own. Brevity and compression were at first the chief features of these chronicles; but in our own country, about or soon after the time of Henry the First, more extended narratives appear, which, in many instances, led to the more elaborate composition of History. Few, however, of these annalists aspired to the character of original writers. They took the most approved texts of their times as their foundation, added something of their own, and abridged or omitted what they thought less interesting, inserting such new facts as they relied upon with confidence, or which fell within the scope of their own personal knowledge, or related to the circumstances or localities of the religious houses to which they belonged or had reference. Such Registers of events, moreover, were expected, from authority, to be preserved in our monastic establishments. When Edward the First, as John de Oxenedes relates, claimed to be the superior lord of Scotland, he sent for certain religious of the English monasteries to meet him at Norham with their

Chronicles.¹ Knighton, in his "*Compilatio de Eventibus Angliæ*," enumerates the chronicles which were produced on this very occasion.² Edward and his council are stated to have examined them, and upon their evidence it became clear to all, both the English of the council and the Scotch claimants themselves, that the "*Jus supremum*" of that country was his right. The deed of settlement also, then drawn up, vesting the superiority in King Edward, (accompanied by a deed of seisin, delivered on the part of the several competitors for that crown,) were finally sent to the Abbey of St. Edmund, as well as to various other abbeys, with the king's order for the insertion of them in their Chronicles. The instruments here referred to appear in the manuscripts and chronicles of various monasteries, in some of them in Latin, and in others in the French language. John de Oxenedes, who appears to have obtained them from the Abbey of St. Edmund,³ has given them in Latin.

After Horsa and Hengist's arrival, John de Oxenedes' history, with slight notices of Offa and St. Alban's, Ingleis and Ina, passes, (probably on account of the confused story which the heptarchic portion of our history affords,) to the reign of Alfred, where his Narrative substantially begins. He gives Alfred's pedigree in the style of sacred genealogy, and finally considers him as the first monarch of the whole of

¹ See p. 255.

² Twysd. *Scriptores*. See also Thorn. col. 1962.

³ There seems to have been a very early connexion between the monastery of the Holme and St. Edmund's Bury.

When the clerks were ejected

from St. Edmund's, and monks substituted for them by Canute, the latter, twelve in number, were transferred together with their books and ecclesiastical ornaments, from St. Benet's to begin the new foundation.

England; possibly as the first of our monarchs who received papal consecration. He enumerates Alfred's actions and character in a few sentences; and particularly mentions his monastic foundations at Athelney and Shaftesbury.

From this time the course of his history, however short the form in which the facts may be stated, goes on unbroken.

Edgar is another of our sovereigns of whom the Author stops to give a particularly favourable notice, as one whose great deeds deserved proportionate admiration from the reader.

It may be proper in the next place to say something of the sources from which John de Oxenedes drew different portions of his history.

In reference to the story of the Emperor Henry the Third, his sister, and the clerk, in the time of Hardecnut, he says: "*Iste invenies in libro W. de Malmesbirie.*"¹ In p. 43, under the year 1129, he notices the Chronicle of Hugh de St. Victor: "*Hucusque magister Hugo de Sancto Victore Chronica sua scripsit.*" In p. 49, recording the death of Eustace, the son of king Stephen, he says: "*De hoc Polycratico Carnotensis, libro vj. capitulo xxvii.;*" and in p. 50, as will again be mentioned, he refers to the "*Veteres Historiæ Hibernienses.*"

Subsequent to the period of the Norman Conquest, he follows the general thread of Roger de Wendover's text as an outline; using similar but more condensed language; interspersing new facts and passages in particular parts, and at greater length in the reigns of Richard the First, John, and Henry the Third; and to the end of his Chronicle in these later reigns en-

¹ See W. Malmesb. edit. Hardy, lib. ii. § 190, p. 323.

larging the details; differing, nevertheless, in various instances from Wendover's text. A remarkable example occurs under the year 1102, when archbishop Anselm, in the Council held at London, caused the marriage of ecclesiastics to be prohibited. Wendover says: "In hoc Concilio sacerdotes *concubinarios* excommunicavit, nisi eas de cætero amoverent." Oxenedes' difference in his text is material. He says: "Anselmus archiepi-scopus Cantuariensis celebravit Concilium Londoniis, in quo prohibuit *uxores sacerdotibus* Anglorum, *antea non prohibitas.*" The proof of this, if required, may be seen even in the Domesday Survey, where, in the account of Lincoln, i. 336, "*uxor* Siuuardi presbyteri" occurs; and again in the second volume, in the notice of Blafelda, in Norfolk, fol. 195, where it is said, "hoc manerium accepit Almarus *cum uxore sua* antequam esset episcopus."

His account of the death of Richard the First is peculiarly deserving of attention. It is nearly identical with the account given by Ralph de Coggeshale in his "Chronicon Anglicanum ab anno M.lxvi. ad M.cc.," preserved in the eighteenth volume of the "Recueil des Historiens des Gaules et de la France," of Dom. Bouquet, p. 85, with no mention either of Bertram de Gurdun, or Peter Bazil, or John Sabraz, as the cross-bow man who discharged the shaft; but simply as "quidam armatus."¹

With Matthew Paris's history he was well acquainted. In p. 166 he finishes a reflection upon the incidents which brought the twenty-fifth half century of the Christian era to its completion, with the words: "Si quis ea inspicere desiderat, quærat in chronicis domini Matthæi Parisiensis apud Sanctum Albanum

¹ A contemporary anonymous account of Richard's death is also to be found in Labbe's Bibliotheca MSS. tom. ii. p. 302.

“ in anno scilicet M.ccl. Hic enim terminavit prædictus Matthæus Parisiacensis, monachus Sancti Albani, Chronica sua.” In a subsequent page, speaking of the council held by Otto, the pope’s legate, he says : “ In hoc quoque Concilio privavit omnes illos beneficiis suis ecclesiasticis qui successerant patribus suis immediate. Cætera autem quæ in hoc Concilio statuit in Chronicis Sancti Albani scribuntur.”

He refers again to Matthew Paris (p. 197) in relation to the “*Psalterium de Vita et Moribus Tartarorum*,” in a manner as if Matthew Paris’s history was laid open to inspection at St. Alban’s ; “ quod qui inspicere desiderat apud sanctum Albanum in libro Additamentorum poterit reperire.”

There are several passages in John de Oxenedes’ history to which it may not be improper to draw the reader’s particular attention.

The ravages of the Northern Pirates upon every part of the English coast in the tenth and eleventh centuries afford the first passage on which the editor of the present volume would make a short Remark.

Even at this day large hoards of the Coins of our Saxon monarchs, from the time of Edgar, it is to be particularly observed, to that of King Edward the Confessor, are found buried in Denmark, Norway, and Sweden.

M. Bror Emil Hildebrand, in a quarto volume printed at Stockholm in 1817, of considerable thickness, has given a Catalogue of those at present preserved in the Royal Collection at Stockholm ; a similar though less extensive catalogue of Saxon coins, ranging through the same period, preserved in the Museum of the Royal Academy of Upsala, was published there in a thinner Quarto in 1846, by Prof. J. H. Schröder.

Hildebrand, in remarking upon the Swedish Royal Collection, observes that Anglo-Saxon coins have been

found in other provinces on the eastern shores of the Baltic, but that the discoveries are of small importance compared with those of Sweden. After Sweden, however, he says, the greatest finds have been in Denmark, and it must be observed that the Swedish provinces of Gothland and Scania, in which the richest discoveries of this class are made, belonged to Denmark at the time when these Anglo-Saxon coins were buried.

Hildebrand observes, and which is, no doubt, correct, so great must have been the plunder, that the finds of buried Anglo-Saxon coins, struck during the period already described, are far more numerous at the present day in these northern Countries than such finds which can be discovered in England.

In these Collections the coins of Edgar, in whose reign the series begins, are few in number. Æthelred the Second's coins are immensely numerous in the Royal Collection, and not insufficiently extensive in the Collection of the Academy. Æthelred the Second, it will be remembered, to save his kingdom consented to pay Dane-geld, a tribute which Hildebrand estimates at the sum of 167,000 pounds of silver.

This was the time when the piracies of the Danes had been extended into a continual war for the conquest of our country. The extension of their ravages, as far as the absorption of coined money went, is singularly shown upon the reverses of the very coins recorded in these Catalogues; upon which the names of almost every city and town in England, where coins had been struck, stand recorded. Denmark and her armies may be said at that period to have exhausted England. The coins of Edward the Confessor in these northern cabinets are comparatively few, tending to the belief that the types are of the early part only of his reign. The Danes had been driven out from England; their ravages had ceased; and we

hear of no finds of coins in Sweden or Denmark of or belonging to the Norman princes.¹

¹ The reader will not be displeased to have a few short extracts laid before him in a Note, from the "Chronicon Roffense," a chronicle hitherto unprinted; preserved in the Cottonian MS. Nero D. ii. fol. 89. These detail the ravages of the Northmen upon the coasts and over the whole of England between the years 993 and 1010, through the exact period of time in which these very coins are conceived to have been placed in interment.

"An. 993. De gravi tributo
"Danis soluto. Suanus rex Da-
"norum et Anlafus rex Norwegen-
"sium in die nativitatis beatæ
"Mariæ, cum cogonibus xciiij.
"Londonias advehuntur, quem
"mox acriter invadentes eam
"subjugare disponunt, sed a civi-
"bus cum magno suorum detri-
"mento repulsi, ad Essexiæ, Cantia-
"Suthsaxoniam, et Suthamptoniam
"provincias furorem suum con-
"vertentes eas spoliaverunt, et
"cæsis populis graviter contra-
"verunt. Tunc rex Ethelredus
"consilio suorum dedit eis pen-
"sionem de tota Anglia collectam
"xvi millia librarum ut a rapinis
"et cædibus hominum innocentium
"cessarent. Tunc rex Ethelredus
"Elfegum Winton. episcopum et
"ducem Ethelwardum ad regem
"Anlafum destinavit, quem ad
"villam regiam ubi rex Ethelre-
"dus tunc erat, pacifice perdu-
"centes et ad ejus petitionem
"sacro fonte intingentes, ab epi-
"scopo confirmati fecerunt. Quem
"rex in filium adoptionis susci-

"piens regiis eum muneribus hono-
"ravit, et deinde, ætate super-
"veniente, ad suam patriam pa-
"cifice remeavit.

"A.D. 997. Defuncto Sygaro
"Wellensi pontifice, Alfwinus suc-
"cessit. Eodem anno septentriona-
"lis Wallia, Dorsetensis, Cornu-
"biensis, provinciæ, nullo obstante
"a Danis igne et ferro cum cædi-
"bus et rapinis desolatæ sunt.

"A.D. 999. Paganorum exer-
"citus nefandus Cantia occiden-
"talem plagam ferme totam de-
"moliti sunt. Unde ad Roffensium
"urbem devecti, eam obsidione
"vallaverunt. Contra quos Can-
"tuarienses destinati asperum cum
"eis conflictum inierunt. Sed hinc
"inde multis interfectis Dani tan-
"dem victoriam reporterunt. Con-
"tra quos Ethelredus exercitum
"dirigens parum vel nihil pro-
"fecit.

"A.D. 1000. Classis Danorum
"præfata Normanniam hostiliter
"petivit. Quo audito Ethelredus
"rex Anglorum interim Monia
"Insulam sibi potenter subjugavit.

"Anno Mj. Memoratus Pagano-
"rum exercitus de Normannia
"rediens Exoniensem urbem ob-
"sedit. Sed civibus viriliter re-
"sistentibus recesserunt. Contra
"quos Devonenses, Sumersetenses,
"Dorsetenses, congregati in loco
"qui Penho dicitur certamen
"cum hostibus commiserunt: ubi
"Dani multa ex Anglis illata
"strage victoriam habuerunt. Inde
"pagani ad Vectam insulam cur-
"sum dirigentes, illam totam cum

The extreme cruelty with which the Jews were treated in England in early times is carefully recorded by Oxenedes in successive pages of his Chronicle. Usury and the clipping of the current money were the chief charges against this unhappy people. The persecution of them was marvellous—almost incredible; but the statements of our chronicles on this point are fully supported by the numerous entries of fines and punishments regularly entered against them in our public Records.

The earliest mention of the Jews in England, which can be relied upon, is that inserted in the Canonical Excerptions published by Egbriht, archbishop of York, in the year 740; chronicled under that year by Johnson in his Ecclesiastical Canons. That they were here in the early Norman time seems unquestionable. In the reign of Henry the Second the strong persecution of them probably began; followed, as it was, by the massacre of them at the coronation of Richard the First. John, as we know by his letter to the mayor and barons of London, printed by Tovey, except as far as his own personal

“ vicinis provinciis, nullo obsis-
“ tente, rebus omnibus spoliarent.

“ Anno Miiij. Johannes sedit
“ in cathedra Romana annis v.
“ quo utique anno Dani exar-
“ serunt crudelitate inaudita. An-
“ gliam totam sicut locustæ co-
“ operientes, omnia spoliantes,
“ homines neci tradentes, nec fuit
“ inventus quisquis qui hostibus
“ obviaret.

“ Anno Mx. Novus Danorum
“ exercitus apud Gypeswicum veni-
“ ens in die Dominicæ Ascensionis
“ prædis idem vacabat et rapinis.
“ Congregati sunt contra eum ad

“ pugnam dux Ethelstanus sororius
“ regis, Oswy, et Eadwy, et
“ Wlferus consules, et multi cum
“ eis bellatores. Sed Anglis fugam
“ non meditantibus, Turketillus,
“ patre Danus, fugam primus in-
“ cepit. Unde Dani, victoriam
“ adepti, East Angliam et Grante-
“ brege cum paludibus pervagantes
“ rapinis quæque sibi obvia et in-
“ cendiis devastabant. Dein versus
“ Occidentem divertentes, provin-
“ cias Huntendonensem, Bedefor-
“ densem, Bukingehamensem de-
“ populatione misere contreverunt.”

extortions might go, was favourable to them ; but the odium they were popularly held in continued unabated till their expulsion in 1290.

There is a curious passage relating to them preserved in one of the Hargrave Manuscripts in the British Museum,¹ formerly copied from a volume, once the Cottonian MS. Otho B. iii., but of which the fire of 1731 left but some poor fragments. It states that in the third year of Edward the Second a few Jews endeavoured to feel their way toward a return to England: "Anno Domini 1310, et regni Regis tertio, ut dictum est. Eodem anno, circiter festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, sex Judæi venerunt Londoñ. eo quod voluerunt impetrare licentiam a rege in Anglia commorare. Unus eorum fuit Medicus." That the application was unsuccessful there can be no doubt. The occurrence, as far as the present editor has been able to discover, is unnoticed in any other Chronicle.

In the account of the reconciliation between King Stephen and Duke Henry at Wallingford, in 1153, after the death of Eustace, Oxenedes makes particular mention of St. Patrick's purgatory, and especially of the entry into it of one Sir Owen, a knight of King Stephen's army. "Concordia itaque facta, miles quidam, Oenus nomine, qui sub Rege Stephano multis annis militaverat, in Purgatorio Sancti Patricii vivus intravit. De hoc quoque Purgatorio, et ejus origine et vita, tradunt Veteres Historiæ Hybernienses."

The chronicles here alluded to are, no doubt, those which have since been embodied into what is called the "Annals of Ireland, translated from the original Irish of the Four Masters ; published in 1846 by

¹ MS. Hargrave, 179, fol. 295.

"Owen Connellan, Esq., with annotations by Philip MacDermott, Esq., and the translator," in a large quarto volume.

The Purgatory of St. Patrick was a Cave in an island of the lake of Lough Dirgh, in Donegal, in the diocese of Clogher, where, according to popish doctrine, souls were purged from carnal impurities before they were received into heaven. It is mentioned by several of our chroniclers, and especially by Giraldus Cambrensis. This Island, it is said, was of great wildness, and of remarkable physical character, containing caverns from which strange evaporations issued; and was considered even to be the abode of demons.

At the end of the fifteenth century the Purgatory of St. Patrick fell into disgrace. A monk of Eymstadt, in Holland, undertook a pilgrimage to Lough Dirgh; when he arrived at the lake, he applied to the prior of a neighbouring monastery, who had the charge of it, who referred him to the bishop of Clogher, who demanded a certain sum of money, which the bishop said was due to him from every pilgrim who sought the cave. The monk pleaded his poverty, and the bishop at last grudgingly gave his licence. The monk subsequently made complaint to the Holy See at Rome, when Alexander the Sixth ordered the destruction of the Purgatory, which was carried into effect upon St. Patrick's day, A.D. 1477.

The Cave, however, or another for it, was subsequently renewed, and pilgrimages are still continued to it at a certain period of the year by devotees from all parts of Ireland; and many from England and Scotland. The annual number of late years has been estimated by one writer at from ten to fifteen thousand persons. Much relating to it may be read in Gough's edition of Camden's *Britannia*, and more extensively in "St. Patrick's Purgatory; an Essay on the Legends of Purgatory, Hell, and Paradise

"current in the Middle Ages, by Thomas Wright, Esq. 8vo. Lond. 1844."

A more immediate illustration, however, of this notice by John de Oxenedes will be found in a very curious MS. in the Harleian Collection, in a hand of the fourteenth century: "*Narratio cujusdam Monachi de Purgatorio Sancti Patricii tempore Regis Stephani*," written by Henry, a monk of Saltrey in Huntingdonshire, addressed to the abbot de Sartis; the second division of which is devoted to the visit of King Stephen's knight, Sir Owen. Other MSS. of this narrative exist in our libraries, one or two as old as John de Oxenedes' own time.

Our old manuscript records afford numerous entries relating to St. Patrick's Purgatory. It is clear that at the beginning of the thirteenth century it had become famous through Europe. In a patent of Edward the Third, A.D. 1358, the king gives testimonials to two foreigners, one a noble Hungarian, the other a Lombard, Nicholas de Beccariis, of their having faithfully performed this pilgrimage; and still later, in 1397, King Richard the Second granted a safe conduct to visit this place to Raymond, viscount of Perilhus, knight of Rhodes and chamberlain of the king of France, with twenty men and thirty horses.¹

Froissart records a conversation between himself and Sir William Lisle on this subject, which is thus given by Lord Berners:

"On the Friday, in the morning, Sir William Lysle and I rode together, and on the way I demanded of hym if he had been with the kynge in the voyage into Irelande. He answered me Yes. Then I demaunded of hym the maner of the Hole that is in Irelande, called Saynt Patryke's Purga-

¹ See Rymer, Foed., vol. iii. part iv. p. 135.

“ torie ; if it were trew that was sayde of it or not?
“ Then he sayde, that of a suretie such a hole there
“ was, and that he hymselfe and another knyght of
“ Englande hadde ben there whyle the kinge laye in
“ Duuelyn, and sayd howe they entred into the hoole
“ and were closed in at the sonne goynge downe, and
“ abode there all nyght, and the nexte mornynge
“ issued out agayne at the son risynge. Then I de-
“ maunded if he had any suche strange sightes or
“ vysions as were spoken of? Than he sayd, howe
“ that when he and his felowe were entred and past
“ the gate that was called the Purgatorie of St.
“ Patryke, and that they ware discended and gone
“ downe three or four paces, discending downe as
“ into a cellar, a certayne hoote vapure rose agaynst
“ them, and stroke so into their heades, that they
“ were fayne to syt downe on the steeres, which are
“ of stone ; and after they had sytte there a season,
“ they had great desyre to slepe, and so fell aslepe,
“ and slepte there all nyght. Then I demaunded,
“ that if in their slepe they knewe where they were,
“ or what vysions they had? He answered me, that
“ in slepyng they entred into great ymaginacyons
“ and in marvelous dremes, otherwyse than they were
“ wont to have in their chambres ; and in the
“ mornynge they issued out, and within a shorte
“ season clene forgate their dremes and visyons,
“ wherfore he sayde he thought all that mater was
“ but a fantasy. Than I lefte spekyng any further
“ of that mater, bycause I wolde fayne have
“ knowen of hym what was done in the voyage in
“ Irelande.”¹

In the reign of Henry the Second two periods of

¹ Lord Berners' Froissart, Utterson's edit., vol. ii. p. 611.

Coinage are mentioned, not only by John de Oxenedes, but by most of our historians, in the briefest manner. Of the first, under the year 1158, it is said "*Nova moneta fabricata est in Anglia.*"¹ Of the second, under the year 1180, "*Nova moneta fabricata est.*"²

Benedict, abbot of Peterborough, who lived at the time, is the only writer who gives a rather more extended notice of this last coinage. He says: "*Eodem anno, scilicet ab Incarnatione Domini 1180, Henricus rex Angliæ fecit in Anglia novam monetam fieri, et præcepit quod a festo Sancti Martini non caperetur alia moneta in Anglia quam illa nova; vetus namque moneta corrupta fuit, et rex monetarios redemit; id est ad redemptionem coëgit.*" The coins of former sovereigns were entirely withdrawn from circulation.

The type of the first of these coinages there can be no doubt was that of the great hoard found at Tealby, in Lincolnshire, in the year 1813, described by the late Taylor Combe, Esq., in the *Archæologia* of the Society of Antiquaries.

The second type is equally unquestionable. Its obverse representing the full portrait of the king, bearing a sceptre of pearls in his right hand, with a chaplet of pearls instead of a crown upon his head, and moreover a short cross within a circle on the reverse, a reverse which all our Chronicles state to have been so reprobated by King Henry the Third when he issued his coinage of 1247, and extended the cross on the reverse to the outer edge.

Henry the Second, it will be remembered, publicly laid aside his Crown immediately after his second coronation at Worcester, in the year 1158.

The coinage of 1180, therefore, might fairly represent him in the aged appearance depicted upon this

¹ p. 52.

| ² p. 61.

money; and the fillet or chaplet, it will be owned, was quite appropriate for one who had determined no longer to wear the royal ornament, and, moreover, who had some years before, in 1170, placed at least the half of his crown upon his son's head, so far associating him in the privileges of regal power.

In all the works upon English Coins for many years passed, these coins with the strong bearded face, as may be seen in Leake's *Historical Account of English Money from the Conquest*; in the notes to Tindal's edition of Rapin's *History of England*; and in Bishop Fleetwood's *Chronicon Preciosum*, are uniformly ascribed to Henry the Second. But about, or soon after 1750, the Rev. George North, of Codicote, engraved two Plates intended to accompany a dissertation which he never executed, to prove those coins bearing the portrait of an aged king to have been in reality the first coinage of king Henry the Third. Withy and Ryall, in the fifth of their plates of English Coins, dated in 1756, were the first persons who published them as of the first coinage of Henry the Third. Snelling, in his account of the Silver Coinage of England, gave way to the notion; and, at a still later time, the Rev. Rogers Ruding added his acquiescence; and these coins at present remain in most of our collectors' cabinets as belonging to an imaginary first coinage of King Henry the Third.

It is not impossible but that upon the investigation here detailed the last coins of Henry the Second may get back in the cabinets of our collectors to their old position.

The reign of Henry the Third presents several passages in John de Oxenedes' *Chronicle* deserving particular remark; and one, forming something like an anomaly in our general history, that of assigning to

Henry, the son of King John, the title of Henry the Third.

John de Oxenedes writes upon this point with great stress;¹ and in every page of his manuscript which relates to or bears the name of Henry the Third, the small numeral iii. is placed above "Henricus;" for which in the printed text the number, in like form, has been placed after the name.

It was in the year 1170 that Henry the Second caused his eldest son, Henry, to be associated with him upon the throne; it was on the fourth of the Ides of July that year, though contrary to the pope's prohibition, and without the archbishop of Canterbury's sanction, that his son was crowned at Westminster by the archbishop of York. By some he appears to have been called Henry the younger, by others Henry the Third. In the following year Henry, the father, under the good offices of the king of France, became reconciled to Becket, but with little success as far as his own good fortune was concerned. The moment Becket returned from exile he pronounced an anathema upon all who had given their aid to the younger king's coronation; after Becket's murder, however, release was given to the interdict.

Several of our Chroniclers mention a second coronation of the younger king in 1172 or 1173; but neither Wendover nor Oxenedes, nor several other of our historians, notice it. Such coronation, however, stands recorded. It is said to have taken place at Winchester, when the younger Henry's queen came to England, and that he received the crown on that occasion from the archbishop of Rouen, who performed the ceremony.

In the "*Chronologia Augustinensis Cant.*," printed

¹ p. 124.

in Twysden's *Scriptores*, he is called "Rex junior, qui fuit rex transmarinus."¹

Knighton, in another page of Twysden's *Scriptores*, tells us that William, king of Scotland, at the coronation of the son—at the first coronation, no doubt—did homage to him as Henry the Third: "Item Willielmus, rex Scotiæ, fecit homagium Regi Henrico tertio, filio regis Henrici secundi, in coronatione sua; et iterum, Henrico patri, anno regni sui vicesimo; sicut patet in quadam conventionne inter eos inde facta."²

Henry the younger subsequently went into rebellion, and seduced his brothers to join him; and though a temporary reconciliation of a promising kind took place between father and son in 1176, it became but of short continuance, and the junior king continued in hostility to his father to the time of his own death in 1183.

During the period that the son participated in his father's throne he was everywhere recognized as junior king; but to what extent his power reached as to exercising the prerogative of royalty in granting charters seems obscure.

The older of the Chartularies of Waltham Abbey preserved in the Harleian collection of manuscripts³ presents us with several charters, in which Henry, the son of Henry, is designated by his brother Richard, and by his mother, queen Eleanor, as Henry the Third.

It was in the year 1177 that Henry the Second changed the religious house of Waltham, from a college of a dean and eleven secular canons, to an Abbey of regular canons of the order of St. Austin. Among the several charters of security in confirmation of the

¹ Twysd. col. 2258.

² *Ibid*, col. 2470.

³ MS. Harl. 391.

abbey's change of its inhabitants, there is certainly one from Henry the younger, in which he calls himself simply "Henricus, Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dux "Normanniæ, et comes Andegaviæ, Regis Henrici "filius." Dated from Argenton.

A charter of Richard the First, however, after he came to the throne, confirms its possessions to the abbey as "a venerabili principe Rege Henrico secundo, "patre nostro, pro salute sua et suorum condita, et "a Rege Henrico tertio, fratre nostro confirmata."

Queen Eleanor also, in another charter granted by her in Richard's time "de mutatione Canonicorum," says it is necessary strictly to observe "ea quæ condita sunt a venerabili principe Rege Henrico secundo, domino meo, pro salute sua et suorum, et a "Rege Henrico tertio, et a Rege Ricardo primo, "filiis meis."

A charter from the Henry at present acknowledged in our histories as the real Henry the Third, to the same Monastery, in another part of the same volume, is headed by a rubric: "Confirmatio Regis Henrici "tertii, *scilicet* filii Regis Johannis, de possessionibus."

There can be no doubt but that for the purpose of this very distinction, Henry the Third, upon most of the coins which he struck for currency in his reign, used the numeral III. or the word "tercius," upon the larger portion, in addition to his name as king; a practice not followed by subsequent sovereigns till late in the reign of Henry the Seventh. Oxenides, in p. 124, decides, at least for his own history, that Henry the younger having died within the period of his father's life, the title of Henry the Third could be alone appropriate to Henry the son of John.

How prevalent the consideration of this point must have been at the time, as to the numeral which it was right should be adopted for the new king, we

may gather from the Chronicle of Hayles, a MS. of the period,¹ where he is named as Henry the Fourth: "Anno Domini Millesimo cc. sexto decimo. Coronatio "Henrici QUARTI filii Regis Johannis."

The "Annales Abbatiae de Bermondsey,"² under the year 1183, noticing Henry the younger's death, say: "Et eodem anno obiit Henricus Rex tertius, vivente "adhuc patre suo, et regnavit tredecim annos. Iste "Henricus Rex non annumeratur in numero regum, "eo quod injuriose coronatus sit a Rogero Ebor. epi- "scopo dum Thomas Cantuariensis archiepiscopus pro "justitia exularet."

The irregularity of his coronation seems to have been the most generally received doubt whether Henry, the son of Henry, could properly be placed in the list of succession of our kings.

The reader will find a singular memorandum in John de Oxenedes' Chronicle, under the year 1234, in relation to a change which appears to have been made, although so advanced in his reign, in the computation of King Henry the Third's regnal year:

"Anno gratia M^ocexxxiii^o, qui est annus regni "regis Henrici III. xvii^{us}. Nota hic ordinem anno- "rum regni regis Henrici mutatum. Scilicet ut non "computetur pro anno tempus regni sui primitivum, "scilicet a festo apostolorum Simonis et Judæ, usque "ad Natale."

The calculation of the regnal years of our kings, in early times, was often a source of much confusion both to our chroniclers and our judicial records. The year of reign was usually computed from the day of coronation; and where the date began, as in the case of King John, from a moveable feast, the confusion

¹ MS. Harl. 3725.

| ² MS. Harl. 231.

became of so great extent, that the wonder arises why it had not been attended to and altered, even at that early period. Mr. Hardy, in his Introduction to the Description of the Close Rolls, says: "King John did not assume the regal dignity and prerogatives until he had been crowned, although his brother Richard had been dead upwards of seven weeks before the coronation took place. Richard the first died on the 6th of April 1199. King John was crowned on the 27th of the following May, which was Ascension day, and his regnal year was computed from one Ascension day to the next; consequently some of the years exhibit an increase of seven weeks more than others, owing to the day of his coronation being that of a moveable feast, which of course sometimes fell earlier or later, as Easter happened."

The acknowledged hereditary descent of the crown of England might of itself have been expected to put an end to so perplexing a practice. Some of our later sovereigns, however, unquestionably saw the inconvenience. In the opening of the accounts for Cornwall in the Chancellor's roll of the 21st Henry Vth the date is given: "*A festo Sancti Michaelis, anno xiiij, dicti nuper regis usque xx^m diem Martii proxime sequentem quo die idem nuper rex obiit et prædictus H. filius incepit regnare.*"

In a manuscript of Enrolments also, of the time of Henry the Eighth, MS. Egerton, Mus. Brit., 986, there is one evidently intended for the use of the clerks, as a direction for them in marking the regnal years: "*Rex Hen. VIII. incepit regnare a xxj^{mo} die Aprilis, quo die rex H. VII. obiit.*"

The dates of epochs fixed upon for regnal years appear, upon investigation, to be quite as irregular and as uncertain in other countries as in our own; so far, to a certain extent, accounting for the disagreements or even contrarieties occasionally found in

the works of the chroniclers of most of the countries of Europe.

On the eve of St. Edmund, 1242, John de Oxenedes chronicles an occurrence which continued to be an occasional nuisance almost to our own time, namely, the inundation of Westminster Hall by the river Thames at spring-tides. At the flood immediately referred to he says boats moved about in the Hall.

It is not a little remarkable that an inconvenience such as this, in the hall of the king's palace, should have continued till late in the eighteenth century.

In the year 1727, a day of spring-tide was unwittingly fixed upon by proclamation for celebrating the coronation of King George the Second and his queen. It being omitted from recollection that the banquet on such occasion would be held in Westminster Hall. The day fixed, October the 4th, was obliged to be altered by another proclamation, and the ceremonial of the coronation changed in consequence to the 11th of the same month.

John de Oxenedes, as well as the rest of the chroniclers contemporary with him, have been particularly careful in noticing the great change in the reverse type of the silver coinage of Henry the Third in the year 1247. This is, in truth, the only date which we have of a coinage of Henry the Third.

John de Walingforde, Matthew Paris, and John de Oxenedes, each in the margins of the respective manuscripts of their chronicles,¹ have given an outline drawing of the coin, all three evidently from different specimens. John de Oxenedes is of the re-

¹ John de Walingforde, MS. | Brit. 4 C. vii. fol. 142; J. de
Cotton. Mus. Brit. Jul. C. vii. | Oxenedes, MS. Cotton. Nero D. ii.
fol. 96; Matt. Par. MS. Reg. Mus. | fol. 227.

verse only,¹ without inscription. John de Walingforde and Matthew Paris give representations of both sides of the coin.

The great feature of change in this coinage stood in the type of the reverse. The coins of the kings immediately preceding Henry the Third presented upon their reverse a small cross extending no further than the inner circle. On the reverse of the new coins the cross was a double one, consisting of two limbs stretching to the outside of the circle which contained the legend; more effectually to prevent clipping. The circle, the letters, and the portrait on the obverse, extending also every way to the extremity of the circumference, the coin could not in any way be diminished without its loss being at once perceived.² The proclamation of the day commanded that no clipped money should be current. All pieces so diminished were to be received by the exchangers simply for the weight of silver they produced.

The double cross upon the new coins was intended, moreover, to facilitate the correct division of the penny into halfpence and farthings. Henry the First is said, in the latter part of his reign to have coined such smaller pieces in their own form; but none have ever appeared. J. de Oxenedes notices those which were subsequently struck as separate coins by king Edward the First in 1280.

Ruding, in his "Annals of the Coinage of Great Britain,"³ says the first regular Trial of the Pix took

¹ See the margin of p. 160.

² The Chronicon Roffense, is minute upon this point. "Provisum est ut non alterato legali pondere vel literata superscriptione, Crucis brachia in altera

" parte denarii, usque ad limbum
" ejus, duplicia extenderentur ut
" quadritariam dividi possit com-
" petenter hoc modo."

³ Vol. i. p. 70, edit. 1840.

place in the ninth or tenth year of Edward the First. But this is a mistake. The earliest Trial of the Pix that we are acquainted with was of the 32nd of Henry the Third, A.D. 1247, evidently connected with the very coinage which we have been commenting upon. A copy of it is preserved in a hand nearly, if not quite, contemporary with John de Oxenedes' Chronicle, in one of the volumes of the Hargrave Collection of Manuscripts.¹ It is important and will be found in the Appendix to the present volume, Num. III. It affords the particulars of the earliest Trial of Assay with which our monetary history is acquainted, and in all probability the very first resorted to.

Henry the Third's plan to prevent the clipping of the coin lasted a considerable time. But clipping was again practiced fearfully during the great struggle of the Roses, as well as afterward; and again repressed in 1561 by the introduction of the mill and screw. The partial continuance of a hammered coinage, however, renewed the practice to some extent during the civil war; and it cannot be said to have been finally put down till 1662, when the mill and screw were solely relied upon for perfect coinage.

A few pages onward of his work,² John de Oxenedes mentions another coinage, upon which a brief comment will not be inappropriate. He describes the coinage by King Edward the First in 1279 of a "*Denarius magnus*, equipollens iiij. denariis communibus." This coin is well known by the more attentive collectors of our ancient money. Specimens are to be found in numerous cabinets, bearing the type and superscription acknowledged to be that of

¹ MS. Hargr. Mus. Brit. 313. See | ² p. 232.
p. 291.

Edward the First, and of the exact weight in most instances as mentioned by John de Oxenedes as well as by other contemporary chroniclers. Two specimens occur in the cabinet of the British Museum, one of them weighing 77 grains, a small piece out of the edge; the other 80 grains.

A specimen was sold some years ago at the sale of Sir Roger Twysden's coins, which weighed 83 grains. Three specimens at the sale of Mr. Dodsley Cuff's coins, two of them weighing 86 and one $86\frac{1}{2}$ grains; one in the Catalogue of the Pembroke Sale is stated to have weighed 92 grains. These discrepancies in weight have rendered it probable that some of the specimens here noticed must have been Pattern pieces; but there can be no doubt of the generality being the pieces alluded to in John de Oxenedes' text. These "*Denarii magni*" were probably of too large an amount of value at the time for the ordinary purposes of life; no other groats appearing in the series of our coinage till those came out which were struck at Calais by King Edward the Third, seventy-three years afterwards.

John de Oxenedes, like Matthew Paris, chronicles the arrival of the first Elephant in England in 1255, presented to Henry the Third by the king of France, Matthew Paris made a drawing of this animal, the original of which is still to be seen in the Cottonian MS., Nero D. 1; and a drawing of it also appears in the chronicle of John de Walingforde. It arrived at Sandwich, and was conveyed to the Tower of London, where the sheriffs had been directed by the king's precept to build a house for it, forty feet in length and twenty in breadth, taking care to let the building have sufficient strength to be fit for any other purpose.¹

¹ Madox, *Hist. Excheq.* 4to. Lond. 1769, i. 377.

The animal itself was ten feet in height to the top of the back, and was ten years old. He lived to the 41st of Henry the Third, in which year it appears upon the Chancellor's roll that for the maintenance of the elephant and his keeper, from Michaelmas to St. Valentine's day, immediately before the animal died, the charge came to no less than 16*l.* 13*s.* 1*d.*¹ His keeper was named John Gooch.

There is a subject slightly touched upon by Oxenedes under the year 1277, which seems to deserve inquiry. He relates the fact of the great king of the Tartars, called the Mogul, sending a mission of six of the greater persons of his court, with an interpreter, soliciting King Edward the First to join in a new Crusade.

About the same time a mission is stated to have been sent upon the same errand to the king of France, in hope that both sovereigns would join the Mogul.

Documents, it may be presumed, are somewhere to be found affording further particulars in regard to this mission, and the conferences arising from it. It was slightly touched upon in the eighth volume of the *Archæological Journal* by the late Mr. Hudson, but the editor of the present volume is not aware that this subject has received further elucidation.

As events drew nearer to his own time, John de Oxenedes' Narratives of particular occurrences become more lengthened.

The barons' war with Henry the Third is given at considerable length, with a detail of the battle of Lewes particularly interesting.

¹ "Et in sustentatione Elephantis | " festum Sancti Valentini ante-
 " Regis, et custodis sui, a festo | " quam idem Elephas moreretur
 " Sancti Michaelis hoc anno ad | " xvjⁱⁱ xij^j j^d. *Per breve regis.*"

Another remarkable narrative will be found in what relates to the conquest of Wales from the last of the Llewellins in 1282. The details are of a cruel character, but highly descriptive; and singularly so of the state of feeling of our metropolis, when the citizens came out to meet Llewelin's head with horns and trumpets. Llewelin's conduct, under the incitement of his people, was treacherous; especially influenced by the impression of the day, when the "*Osculum Pacis*" had passed between him and Edward, and was supposed to have sealed a continuous alliance.

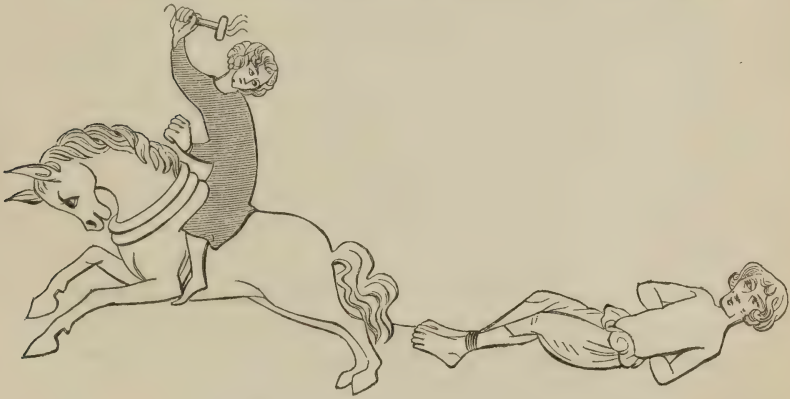
The present editor, in the course of his researches, found upon the Chancellor's roll of the 19th of Edward the First a minute detail of this War, which proved the ruin of Llewelin, preserved in the Wardrobe accounts of that year. The sums raised, and from whence, for the prosecution of it, as well as a particular account of the expenditure throughout the whole of the campaign. The sums raised amounted to no less than one hundred and two thousand six hundred and twenty-one pounds and fourpence. The cost of the war is put down at eighty thousand two hundred and forty-eight pounds ten shillings and a half-penny. The whole will be found in the Appendix Num. IV., and is an interesting document.

John de Oxenedes and his fellow chroniclers have carefully noted a last attempt of the people of South Wales, under Rhys ap Meredyth, in 1292, to rescue their country. He says: "*Interfecto Reso Merudici filio, qui sibi magna parte Suth-Walensium favente, regi Angliæ rebellis extiterat; et corpore ejus in quatuor partibus membratim diviso, in rebellium terrorem ad quatuor principales civitates Angliæ transmisso, tota Wallia siluit; nec inventus est ibidem qui regi Angliæ audeat de cætero rebellare.*"

The *Chronicon Roffense*, already mentioned as con-

tained in the same volume with Oxenedes' Chronicle, gives a still more moving detail of Rhys ap Meredith's punishment: "Rees a Meredith Walensium potentissimus; fidelissimus prius Regi, postea Anglorum sævissimus persecutor; qui dum latuerat inter montes Walliæ et speluncas, captus a regis fidelibus apud Berewicum, in confinio Scotiæ, est adductus; ibique secundum sua demerita est punitus. Suscepit namque punctionem duplicem; proditoris et latronis; quare tractus ad caudas equorum, suspendia periit, hiis diebus."

A contemporary representation, in the margin of the Manuscript, explains the first portion of this punish-



ment graphically; so constantly stated by John de Oxenedes, in preceding parts of his Chronicle, to have been inflicted upon the Jews, as well as previously upon David, the brother of Llewellyn.¹

¹ In Judge Blackstone's Commentaries, edit. Oxf. 1785, vol. iv. p. 92, we are reminded that this was anciently the first part of the punishment of high treason: "That the offender be drawn to the gallows, and not be carried or

"walk; though usually (by connivance, at length ripened by humanity into law), a sledge or hurdle is allowed, to preserve the offender from the extreme torment of being dragged on the ground or pavement."

After all the passages, however, which have been commented upon, a very remarkable feature of John de Oxenedes' Chronicle is to be found in his minute accounts of some of the frightful Inundations of the Sea upon the coast-line of Norfolk which occurred during his own time; none so lengthened or so forcibly described as his detail of the overwhelming flood of 1287.

The great alteration which took place in the Norfolk coast at an early period has long been one of the most embarrassing of puzzles. No one has been able to say accurately when the great encroachments of the sea in some places, and its retirement leaving dry land in others, took place.

All that is now meadow from Yarmouth to the bridges over the Yare, called Harford bridges, which divide the jurisdiction of the county of the city of Norwich from that of the county of Norfolk, was once entire Estuary. Ships came to Norwich, and the Roman galleys to Caistor. Sweyn, Oxenedes says, in the year 978, "*cum navibus multis venit ad NORWIC. et eam prædatus est.*" Ralph Guader, earl of Norfolk and Suffolk, we are told, fled by shipping from Norwich castle to Denmark in 1078. Woodward's "Geological map of Norfolk," 4to., Norw. 1833, gives the most perfect idea of the estuary and waters from Yarmouth to the spot already named.

The late Miss Anna Gurney, then living at North Repps, took a deep interest in the history of the changes of the Norfolk coast. Her brother, Hudson Gurney, Esq., has kindly communicated to the editor of the present Chronicle some extracts which his sister made from a rare and interesting volume, entitled "The North Frisian Chronicle of M. Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the island Mohr, in Ford-strand," an enlarged edition of which was printed at Schleswig in 1668. The seventh chapter of this

work "On the Dykes of North Friesland, and the "Injuries of Waterfloods," contains, probably, the most numerous and the most frightful series of terrible floods which can be found in the annals of any country; extending, in regard to Friezeland, from A.D. 1020 to A.D. 1362.

In the year 1251 John de Oxenedes says: "Mare "horribiliter fluctuans et tumens, limites transit consuetos, ulteriora littora vendicando." Matthew Paris has recorded in addition what Oxenedes omitted, that, at the same time, Friezeland was inundated; the flood covering the face of that country for the distance of about seven days' journey. Heinrich has omitted any mention of this flood in his list.

Heinrich, however, particularly records that on the 14th December 1287 there was a flood which covered all Friezeland, exactly coinciding with John de Oxenedes "anno gratiæ 1287," when the wind and violence of the sea carried away houses in Yarmouth, Dunwich, Ipswich, and Marshland, "mense Decembri, "ciclo decennovali xv., septimo kalendarum Januarii, "luna viij^o."

It must have been at an unfortunate moment for Norfolk when the force of the sea, probably driven by the wind in an unusual direction, made the greatest of the changes referred to upon our eastern coast. The period was probably within some few years after the Norman Conquest, since shipping, it is acknowledged, came up to Norwich as late as the year 1078. Woodward, in the tract already quoted, says: "Since the Conquest the villages of Shipden, "Keswick, Clare, Wimpwell, Eccles, and Ness, or the "greater part of them, have been washed away. "The remains of Eccles church are still to be seen "buried, as it were, within the Marram hills."

The annals of Inundation, as recorded in our ancient Chronicles, deserve more notice than has hitherto

been bestowed upon them. The consideration of them might, in various instances, bear upon the action of the sea and rivers in other parts of England.

John de Oxenedes' Chronicle finishes abruptly in the middle of a sentence, in which the preferment of Robert de Winchelsey from the archdeaconry of Middlesex to the archbishoprick of Canterbury is announced in the year 1293.

It closes, not from any injury or casual imperfection, but apparently from the scribe's discontinuance of his labour; the verso of the same quarto leaf being left blank as for the continuation of the Chronicle.

That the manuscript is not the author's Original, but a transcript, may be inferred from slight faults here and there occurring in the copy; such as are seen in the text of most of our manuscript Chronicles which have been the work of transcribers, and which the compilers of them would not themselves have committed.

Where such have occurred in the present work, they have been compared with passages in other Chronicles, and have been uniformly noticed in the margins of the respective pages.

HENRY ELLIS.

CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES, MONACHI
SANCTI BENEDICTI DE HULMO.

CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES, MONACHI
SANCTI BENEDICTI DE HULMO,

AB ADVENTU SAXONUM AD ANNUM DOMINI M.CC.XCIII.

A PRINCIPIO Mundi usque ad Diluvium anni duo Period, and Ages
of the World. millia ducenti et xl^a duo. A Diluvio usque ad Abraham anni noningenti xl^a duo. Ab Abraham usque Moysen anni sexcenti et xl. A Moyse usque ad David, anni quingenti. Et a David usque ad Nabugodonosor anni quingenti sexaginta novem. Ab Adam namque usque ad transmigrationem Babylonis computantur quatuor millia septingenti septuaginta novem. Et a transmigratione Babylonis usque ad Christum, quingenti sexaginta tres. Colliguntur ergo ab Adam usque ad Passionem Domini nostri Jhesu Christi quinque millia ducenti viginti octo. A Passione Christi peracti sunt anni¹

Prima mundi ætas ab Adam usque ad Noe; secunda, a Noe usque ad Abraham; tertia, ab Abraham usque ad David; quarta, a David usque ad Danielelem; quinta, usque ad Johannem Baptistam; sexta, usque ad Diem Judicii.

Peractis itaque a nativitate Domini cccc^{is}xl^aix annis, A.D. 449.
Arrival of Horsa
and Hengist. de Germaniæ partibus populus in manu valida, scilicet Horsa et Hengist, Britanniam quasi defensura, re autem vera quasi expugnatura et possessura, advenit. Quorum successores et tempora regnorum terminos et divisiones, difficile est, propter eorundem confusiones,

¹ Sic MS.

- A.D. 449. elucidare Regulorum, tum propter eorum diversas ætates, metas, victorias, vicissitudinarias occupationes, alternatim attemptantes diversis temporibus, et successiones directas et indirectas.
- King Arthur. Prætermisiss igitur regibus multis magnificis, utpote Arturo bellicæ ac fortissimo, qui multa sibi regna subjugavit, et Romanorum imperatorem Lucium cum toto exercitu suo devicerat, et monstra quædam potenter contriverat; Offa strenuissimo ac Deo amicissimo, qui divinitus triumphante de Boemredo et quatuor nobis regulis, sibi fere totam Angliam, excepto uno angulo, armis edomans subjugavit, et pro tanti nobilis sanguinis effusione, ut se Domino nostro Jhesu Christo conciliaret, nobilem ecclesiam beato Albano, Anglorum prothomartyro, ut prædictum est, quem divino oraculo præmonitus de terra levavit, magnifice fundavit, gloriose ditavit, libertatibus et possessionibus non minimis ampliavit.
- Ingleis and Ina. Ingleis et Ine; quorum Ine, cum potentissimus regum Angliæ esset, relicto regno, peregrinus Romam profectus est, ibique feliciter peregrinans, tandem ad cœlestem mansionem feliciter conscendit; Ingleis tantæ fuit probitatis ut universam Angliam ex australi parte Humbræ, quæ pluribus regibus eatenus divisa subjacuerat, suo subjugavit imperio, et ita primus omnium Monarchas diceretur. Insuper sub silentio prætermisiss tam regibus sanctis quam regibus aliis, propter multiloquium inutile, quod auditoribus fastidium generare consuevit, ad tempora illustrissimi, facundissimi, et sapientissimi, qui alterum Salomonem representavit, descendamus. Hic rex pacificus, Anglorum decus, Regum gemma, virtutum exemplar Æluredus,¹ primus prothomonarcha fuit Angliæ, et primus a Leone papa sacræ unctionis regni dignitatis suscepit eminentiam. Unde in summitate stirpis regni duximus
- Alfred.

¹ Æluredus MS.

eum tanquam exordium nostræ genealogiæ primitus A.D. 449.
ordinandum. Hujus regis genealogiam veteres ascen- His lineage.
dendo texentes usque ad Adam, primum hominem, per-
duxerunt. Erat enim rex Alfredus Athelwylphi magni
regis Occidentalium Saxonum filius: qui fuit Edberti;
qui fuit Alemund; qui fuit Eafæ; qui fuit Eoppæ;
qui fuit Ingleis; qui fuit frater Inæ; qui ambo fue-
runt filii Kenred; qui fuit Ceowald; qui fuit Euche;
qui fuit Ceatlin; qui fuit Keneric; qui fuit Creoddæ;
qui fuit Cercio. Iste primus ex Anglis in regno Occi-
dentalium regnavit; qui fuit filius Elesæ; qui fuit
filius Gewysæ reginæ, de qua quidam Britonum generis
sibi nobilitatem usurpant. Gewisa filia fuit Giwi;
qui fuit Wingii; qui fuit Freawinæ; qui fuit Fredegari;
qui fuit Brond; qui fuit Belday; qui fuit Woden; et
sic descendendo per generationes usque ducatur ad
regem Alwredum primum monarcham totius Angliæ.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis octingentesimo lxx^o A.D. 872.
secundo, Aluuredus filius Æthelwylfi primus regiam Anointed and
crowned by Pope
Leo ivth.
unctionem et coronam a Papa Leone Quarto suscepit;
qui regnum dum vixit laboriosissime et fortissime
tenuit. Nam dum exercitus hostilis per eum, vel
per satellites ejus, ab una parte regionis fugatus in
alteram cedebat, rursus idem pulsus alia loca petebat,
omnia rapinis et cædibus complens. Continuis vero
ix. primis annis cum hostibus pugnans, modo incertis
His flight and
retirement.
fœderibus illusus, modo illudentes vultus, ad hoc
tandem inopiæ coactus ut Rex, fuga sibi consulens,
exutus regno, cum paucissimis familiarium suorum in
sylvis ac paludibus delitesceret, ac suam suorumque
vitam piscium captura transigeret. Solebat vero
postea, in tempora feliciora reductus, casus suos jo-
cunda hilarique comitate familiaribus exponere: quali-
terque per beati Cuthberti meritum eos invasit, sicut
plerumque mortalibus, ut eos illa juvet meminisse
quæ olim horruerint excepisse. Suscepit itaque ex
Egelwitha, uxore sua, Egelwitham, et Ædwardum qui

A.D. 872.
His children.

post se regnavit; Æthelfledam, quæ nupta fuit Æthelredo comiti Merciorum; Æthelwardum literatissimum; Ælfledam et Elwinam virgines. Licet, ut quidem aiunt, Leges inter arma sileant, ille inter fremitus armorum Leges tulit, quibus sui et divino cultui et disciplinæ militari assuescerent. Et quia occasione barbarorum et indigenæ in rapinas anhelaverant, adeo ut nulli tutus commeatus esset sine armorum præsidio, centurias, quas dicunt hundrez,¹ et decurias, quas vocant theyingas, instituit; ut omnis Anglus legaliter duntaxat vivens haberet et centuriam et decimam. Quod si quis alicujus delicti insimularetur, statim ex centuria et decima exhiberet, qui eum vadarentur. Qui vero hujusmodi non reperiret, severitatem legum horreret. Si quis autem reus vel ante vadationem vel post transfugeret, omnes ex centuria vel decima multam regis incurrerent. Hoc commento pacem infudit provinciæ, ut etiam per publicos aggeres, ubi semitæ in quadrivium finduntur, armillas aureas juberent suspendi, quæ viantium aviditatem riderent; dum non esset qui eas abriperet. Eleemosinis intentus, privilegia ecclesiarum roboravit, et trans mare Romam, et ad Sanctum Thomam in Indiam munera misit. Leges christianissimas et scripsit et pervulgavit, in quibus fides ejus et devotio in Deum, sollicitudo in subditos, misericordia in pauperes, justitia cunctis legentibus patet. Parabolæ etiam ejus plurimum habentes ædificationis, venustatis, jocunditatis, et nobilitatis, in restaurandis ecclesiis quas impia manus everterat, in reparandis, ditandis, ornandis desudabat. Inter quæ duo Monasteria construxit, unum in loco ubi alium latuit, qui Ethelingee² dicitur, in domo cujusdam bubulci; alterum fœminis, in civitate quæ Cetebr'³ dicitur, amplis ditavit possessionibus. Sane de annuo censu qui ei pendebatur sic ordinavit,

Alfred's character and literary works.

Founds two monasteries.

¹ sc. hundredas.

² *Ethelingee*] Athelney.

³ *Cetebr'*] Shaftesbury.

ut tertia pars bellatorum deputaretur stipendiis, tertia A.D. 872.
pars in mercedem et victum operariis cederet, tertia
vero pars regis muneribus, quæ tam divitibus quam
pauperibus largiri consueverat, servaretur.

Cum igitur regnasset annis xxix. et mensibus vj.,
de terreno regno ad cœleste regnum transcendit, v^o
kalendas Novembris.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo primo, Edward the
Ædwardus filius ejus, cognomento Senior, regnum op-
tinuit; scientia literarum patre inferior, sed re..tate¹
incomparabilior. Regni namque fines dilatavit, urbes
novas condidit, dirutas renovavit, impiissimam Daco-
rum gentem, quam pater ejus non expulerat, rebellavit,
sibi multis contrariam preliis vel penitus fugavit, vel
misera servitute compressit, et totam Insulæ faciem in
antiquæ pulchritudinis speciem reformavit. Nobile
monasterium Wyntonix fundavit. Genuit ex nobilis-
sima fœmina Egwyna filium progenitum Æthelstanum; His offspring.
ex regina Edgiua Edwynum, Ædmundum, Ædredum,
et quatuor filias, quarum prima Edburga dicitur, in
Dei sponsam eligitur et consecratur. Altera ab Othone
Romanorum imperatore in matrimonium sumitur.
Tertia[m] rex Francorum Carolus desponsavit. Quar-
tam rex Norhamb'² in matrimonium sortitur. Cum
denique regnasset feliciter annis xxiii^{or}, universæ car-
nis viam ingressus, in eodem monasterio quiescit quod
et pater ejus et ipse redditibus ampliavit immensis.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo xxiii^o, A.D. 924.
Æthelstanus filius Ædwardi electus rex in Merce,³ Æthelstan.
et sacratus apud Kingstone, qui regno quidem parum
vixit, sed belli gestis non parum splenduit: qui a for-
tissimis lacessiri, sed bello nunquam potuit vinci.
Quinque reges in loco belli occubuerunt gladiis per-
cussi, duces vij^{tem}; absque numero ceciderunt Scoti. *

¹ re...tate] regalitate ?

² Northamb'] Northumbriæ.

³ Mercia.

A.D. 924. Non fuit bellum hac in tellure majus paratum, nec cædes tanta præcessit istam postquam hic venerunt Angli et Saxones, pulsuri clari martis fabri,¹ Walenses vicerunt, reges fugaverunt, regna susceperunt. Athelstanus autem rex, cum regnasset sexdecim annis, mortuus est.

A.D. 940.
Edmund Atheling. Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo x^lº Ædmundus, frater Æthelstani, successit in regnum, ætate circiter xvij. annorum: tenuitque regnum annis vj. et semis. Dacos omnes et Normannos penitus exstirpavit, et ab urbibus infidelitate remota Dei gratia fidei fulgorem restituit. Purgato insuper ab alienigenis regno, et sibi in omni pace subjecto, monasteriorum et ecclesiarum maxime curam habuit. Consilioque sancti Dunstani et statuenda statuit, et corrigenda correxit. Cum igitur sub tanto patre Anglia magis quam rege pace magna gloriaque floreret, immatura ejus morte, quam, exactis in regno quinque annis et v^{que} mensibus, nefanda proditione incurrit, subito timore et dolore emarcuit.

A.D. 946.
Ædred. Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo x^lºvjº, Ædredus, tertius ex filiis Edwardi, regnum suscipiens, rexit annis ix. et dimidio, ejus magnanimitas a patre et fratribus non degenerans hanc summam dedit. Northanhimbros et Scotos ad sacramentum suæ fidelitatis adaectos, et mox fidifragos, pene ex hominibus delevit. Hic rex eximius, cum super partes Angliæ solus rex diceretur et esset, fatis exigentibus, hominem exiit.

A.D. 955.
Edwy. Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo l^ovº, Edwinus, filius regis Ædmundi superioris, regno potitus, tenuit annis quatuor. Hic peculans et luxuriosus non laudabiliter infulam regni tenuit, cum in principio regni sui omnia prospera et lætabunda florerent exordia, mors immatura prærupit. Cum

¹ Sic MS.

enim defunctus ab immundis spiritibus traheretur ad supplicium, quidam dæmonum mortem ejus, quasi de infelicitate persecutoris sancti Dunstani, eidem sancto nunciavit. Qui mox resolutus in lachrimas tamdiu misericordem Jesum pro eo supplicans et plorans procubuit, donec a dæmonibus veniam, quam sanctus petiit, optineret. Defuncto igitur rege Ædwino, frater ejus, Ædgarus successit in regnum. A.D. 955.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo l^oix^o, Ædgarus, honor ac deliciæ Anglorum, filius Ædmundi, frater Ædwyni, juvenulus annorum sexdecim, regnum adipiscens Anglorum, qui beatum Dunstanum abbatem, ab Edwino rege fratre suo, justiciæ causa exulatum, et trans mare in monasterio, quod Blandinum dicitur, exilii tempore manentem, ab exilio revocavit, ac defuncto episcopo Kinewaldo, Wygorniensis episcopatum ei dedit Abendone, archiepiscopo consecrato. Iste Ædgarus cunctis prædecessoribus suis felicior, nulli sanctitate inferior, omnibus morum suavitate præstantior. Tanta in verbis, in vultu, in moribus interioris indicia præferebat, ut cooperante gratia Dei, tota ei insula sine sanguine manus daret, et ad subdendum se ei Scotia, Cumbria, Wallia, libens accederet. In nativitate ejus, beatus Dunstanus angelos concincentes audivit, "Pax Anglorum ecclesiæ hujus pueri qui natus est tempore." Denique per Angliam quadraginta constitui fecit monasteria, et alia monachis, alia virginibus deputavit. Glastingeberiam, quod pater ejus inchoaverat, ipse perfecit. Abendone, Burc,¹ Tornay,² Ramesey, et in Wiltone monasterium virginum magno studio condidit. Wintoniæ ecclesiam in novo monasterio, quam pater ejus incepit, ipse perfecit et dedicari fecit. Exultabat rex beatissimus suis temporibus ordinem suum rerum omnium invenisse

A.D. 959.

Edgar.

His personal qualities.

Monasteries of his foundation.

¹ Burc] Petroburg.

| ² Tornay] Thorney:

A.D. 959. naturam, cum homines Deo, terra homini, cœlum terræ, justitia fructum, aërum temperie debitum præstaret officium. Et ut novimus quanta eum Deus etiam in hac vita bonorum operum mercede donaverit, cum aliquando ad maximam ejus festivitatem reges, comites, multarumque provinciarum proceres convenissent, quadam die jussit naves parari, gratum habens ecclesiam beati Johannis Baptistæ orationis obtentu navigio petere. Cum itaque comitibus et satrapis naves plurimas delegasset, ipse cum octo regibus sibi subditis navem unam intravit. Ad octo autem remos regibus totidem collatis, ipse in puppe sedens gubernatoris fungebatur officio. Dici sane non potest cum quanta gloria, cum quibus divitiis celebrata est illa festivitas, cum viderentur etiam ipsa elementa ejus nutui deservire; sed nihil in terrenis æternum, nihil in caducis stabile, nihil in mortalibus immortale. Translato igitur ad cœlestia regna rege Ædgaro, in regno terreno filius ejus successit Ædwardus, qui injuste ab impiis interfectus, tum ob vitæ sanctitatem, tum ob necis acerbiteriam, Sancti et nomen et meritum, Deo donante, promeruit.

Rowed by eight kings.

Edward the Martyr.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo septuagesimo v^o, Ædwardus, filius Ædgari Pacifici, de priore foemina natus, patri successit in regnum. Hic tribus annis et dimidio potestate potitus est. Sanctus vero Dunstanus et cæteri episcopi consentanei illum regali culmine sublimarunt, contra voluntatem novercæ, quæ vix dum parvulum decem annorum Æthelfridum filium suum provehere conabatur. Ex tunc malicia hominum pululante, felicitas regni immutata est. Tunc visa est Cometes, qui vel pestem provincialium vel regni mutationem portendere pro vero asseveratur. Nec mora, secuta est arvi sterilitas, hominum fames, et mors jumentorum. At mulier novercali odio imperium dolum ruminans, ut necnon regnum filio suo Æthelredo deesset, insidias privigno suo struere non cessavit,

Comet.

quas hoc modo consummavit. Ædwardus die quadam A.D. 975.
venatione lassus, per domum novercæ vertebatur, propter laborem siti anhelus; comites, quocunque casus tulerat, canes sequebantur. Audito quod noverca sua et puer parvulus frater suus illic habitarent, equo concito illuc conscendit solus, nihil propter innocentiam metuens, aliorumque animos ex suo ponderans. Tunc illa muliebri blanditia adventantem alliciens sibi fecit intendere, et post libata basia porrectum poculum avidè haurientem, per satellitem sic transfodit. Quo vulnere saucius cum quantis poterat animæ reliquiis sonipedem movisset ad suos reverti, uno pede lapsus, altero per devia tractus, undante cruore indicia interitus sui se quærentibus dedit.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis dcccc^olxx^oviii^o. In Estanglia apud villam quæ dicitur Kirtilling¹ maxima synodus celebratur. Dehinc apud Calne dum alia synodus celebraretur, tocius Angliæ majores natu, qui ibidem congregati fuerant, extracto sancto Dunstano de solario corruerunt. Quorum quidam mortui sunt; quidam vero mortis periculum vix evaserunt.

Anno dcccc^olxx^oviii^o, rex Anglorum Ædwardus jussu novercæ suæ, ut prædictum est, Alfrichæ reginæ, occulte cultro perfossus, in loco qui Coruesgate dicitur, a servis suis injuste perimitur, et apud Warham non regio more sepelitur. Cujus frater Æthelredus filius Ædgari Pacifici, clito egregius, moribus elegans, pulcher vultu, et decorus aspectu, post Paschalem festivitatem die Dominica, a sanctis archiepiscopis Dunstano et Oswaldo et x. episcopis in Kingestone in regem est consecratus. Qui xxx^{ta}vij. annis in multis calamitatibus regnavit, pro fratris sui nece, quem mater injuste peremerat ejus. Igitur post hoc, nubes per totam Angliam media nocte, nunc sanguinea, nunc ignea, visa

Synod of Kirtlington, and accident at Calne.

Æthelred.

¹ Kirtilling] Kyrtingtone, Chron. Sax.

A.D. 978. est: dehinc in radios varios et colores diversos mutata, citra auroram disparuit.

Two monasteries founded by Elfrida.

Elfrida quondam regina, noverca sancti Ædwardi et interfecrix, duo monasteria, id est Warwelle et Ambresbyri, causa penitentiae construxit.

Removal of Edward the Martyr's remains from Warcham.

Eodem anno dux Merciorum Ælferus cum multitudine populi Warham venit, sanctique Ædwardi Regis et Martyris corpus de tumulo levare præcepit, ubi multa miracula facta fuerant. Quod cum esset nudatum, sanum atque incolume ab omni clade et contagione inventum est. Lotum dein novisque vestimentis indutum, ad Scatesbyri¹ est delatum, et honorifice ibidem est tumulatum.

Edgar again panegyrised.

Edgari regis supradicti anno vj^o venerabiles Æthelwoldus Wyntoniensis et Oswaldus Wygorniensis episcopi canonicos et clericos inordinate viventes, et ordinem suum pigre et negligenter observantes, episcopali censura et auctoritate regia ab ecclesiis Wyntoniensi et Wygorniensi pluribusque aliis monasteriis ejecerunt; introducetes viros religiosos et honestos, qui novo quodam splendore universam insulam illustrarunt. O! vere tunc beata Anglorum ecclesia, quam innumerebilibus monachorum et virginum adornabat integritas, quam devotio plebium, moderatio militum, judicium æquitas, terræ fecunditas lætificabat. Exultabat rex beatissimus suis temporibus ordinem suum rerum omnium invenisse naturam, cum homines Deo, terra homini, cælum terræ, justitia fructu, aërum temperie debitum præstaret officium. Ædeluoldus vero egregius præsul, edificator sepium fuit, avertens semitas in . . .
 . . tatis et plantans radices caritatis. Ipse ubique seminator optimi consilii fuit. Cujus integritas rex Ed . .
 . . .² novellas plantationes et arbusta teneritudinis Deo gratissima instituit. Cujus etiam consilio Ailwinus, consul ejusdem regis, abbatiam Ramesiæ in insula

Ailwin founds Ramsey Abbey.

¹ Scatesbyri] Shaftesbury.

| ² Ed . . .] Edgarus.

pulcherrima in mediis paludibus fixit, in loco amcenissimo. Est autem palus illa, de qua loquimur, latissima et visu decora, multis fluviis decurrentibus irrigata, multis lacubus magnis et parvis depicta, multis etiam silvis florida et insulis. Intra quam sunt ecclesia Elyensis, abbatia Ramesiensis, abbatia Chaterich, abbatia Tornegiae, abbatia Crulandiae, sed juxta eam sunt abbatia Burgensis, prioratus Spalding', ecclesia sancti Ivonis super Usam fluvium Hunteduniae, ecclesia sancti Egidii super Grentam fluvium Cantebrigiae, ecclesia Sanctae Trinitatis in Thefordia.¹

A.D. 978.

Enumeration of
other monastic
foundations.

Edgarus Pacificus, rex magnificus, regnum Angliæ cœlesti quadam pace composuit, multarum linguarum gentes, unius fœderis lege conjunxit. Unum ei cum Salomone vocabulum fuit, ut Pacificus, quod Salomon interpretatur, communi omnium voce diceretur. Fama vero et nomen ejus clarissimum terris universis dilatabatur amplissime, et veniebant extranei videre gloriam ejus et audire doctrinam oris illius. In hoc tamen peccavit, quod paganos eos, qui in hac patria sub eo degebant, nimio firmavit, et extraneos huc adductos plus æquo diligens valde corroboravit. Nihil namque in rebus humanis perfectissimum est. Ejus tempore nunquam exercitus advenarum venit in Angliam. Cujus dominio reges et principes diversarum terrarum sunt subjecti. Cujus potentiae Scoti colla dedere. Qui cum regnasset xvj. annis et ij^{bus} mensibus, feliciter vivens feliciter obiit. Nec potuit male mori, qui bene vivebat: qui tot bona perennia brevi tempore statuerat. De cujus laude componuntur versus subsequentes:—

Greatness of Ed-
gar's character.

Auctor opum, vindex cœlorum, largitor honorum,
Sceptriger Edgarus regna superna petit.
Hic alter Salomon, legum pater, orbita pacis,
Quod caruit bellis, claruit inde magis.

¹ *Thefordia*] Thetford.

A.D. 978. Templâ Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros,
 Nequitiae lapsum, justitiæque locum.
 Novit enim regno verum perquirere falso,
 Immensum modico, perpetuumque brevi.

Ethelred. Translato igitur ad regna cœlestia rege Edgardo, in
 regno terreno filius ejus successit Ædwardus. Quo
 injuste interfecto, frater ejus Ædelredus, filius Edgari
 et Alfridæ secundæ feminae, omine sinistro in regnum
 successit Anglorum: et a sancto Dunstano Cantuari-
 ensi archiepiscopo aliisque Angliæ episcopis in regem
 ungitur et consecratur. Qui a beato Dunstano tale
 fertur accepisse oraculum: "Quoniam Angli in san-
 guinem fratris tui, regis sanctissimi, conspiraverunt,
 " non deficiet ab eis sanguis et gladius, donec super-
 " veniens populus ignotæ linguæ vos in exterminium
 " et in ultimam redigat servitutem. Novissime tamen
 " visitabit eos Dominus."

Condition of
 England after
 the deaths of
 Bishop Ethel-
 wold and St.
 Dunstan.

Eo tempore sanctus Ædelwoldus episcopus, pater
 monachorum et sidus Anglorum, Domini visionem,
 quam semper optaverat, adeptus est. Nec longe post
 sanctus Dunstanus archiepiscopus a mundi tenebris
 transivit ad cœli gloriam. Hiis ergo duobus luminari-
 bus Anglorum genti subtractis, caruit Anglia lorica
 suæ protectionis, et vindictæ Dei præmeditatæ desolata
 patuit. Inde iterum Dominus ad iram provocatus, quod
 facere paraverat non distulit. Veneruntque Daci ex
 multis partibus, et operuerunt Angliam sicut nubes
 cœli. Rex autem Ædelredus dedit eis $\bar{x}$ ¹ libras, ut a
 rapinis et cæde cessarent. Hoc autem malum usque
 in hodiernum diem durat. Regibus namque nostris
 modo persolvimus ex consuetudine, quod Dacis persolve-
 batur ex ineffabili terrore.

Origin of Dane-
 geld.

Sweyn ravages
 Norwich.

Tempore hujus regis, Sweyn vir fortissimus, cui
 Deus regnum Angliæ destinabat, cum navibus multis
 venit ad Norwic, et eam prædatus est.

¹ Decem millia.

Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis nongentesimo lxx^oix^o A.D. 979.
 Æthelredus, filius Ædgari Pacifici et Alfredæ secundæ Æthelred.
 feminae, regnum adeptus, obsedit potius quam rexit
 annis xxxvij. Ejus vitæ cursus, sævus in principio,
 miser in medio, turpis et miserabilis in exitu. Igna-
 viam ejus prædixit sanctus Dunstanus fædo exemplo Dunstan's pro-
 phecy at his bap-
 tism.
 ammonitus. Nam cum pusiolus esset, in fonte bap-
 tismi mergeretur, circumstantibus episcopis alvi pro-
 fluvio interpollavit. Quare ille turbatus, inquit, "per
 " Deum et matrem ejus ignavis homo erit." Regnante Incursions from
 the Danes.
 igitur rege Æthelredo, Daci supervenientes magnam
 terræ partem igne ferroque vastaverunt.

Tunc rex, missis nuntiis in Northmanniam, Emmam
 filiam ducis Ricardi accepit in uxorem, cum jam de
 filia Thoreti nobilissimi comitis Anglici suscepisset
 filium Edmundum nomine, cognomento Yreneside,
 propter fortitudinem ejus. De prædicta Emma sus-
 cepit duos filios, Ælfredum, et Ædwardum postea
 sanctum, de quibus postea dicemus.

Tunc rex, fortius solito, omnes per Angliam Dacos Massacre in Eng-
 land by the
 Danes under
 Sweyn.
 una die unaque hora missis epistolis jussit interfici.
 Quod Daci trans mare audientes in furorem versi,
 duce Suano, cum innumerabili exercitu Angliam in-
 trantes, diffusi sunt per provincias et dispersi, non
 ordini, non sexui, non ætati parcentes: nec ab eccle-
 siarum vel monasteriorum sacris et sanctuariis manus
 sacrilegas continentes. Quibus cum rex strenuissimus
 Æthelredus sæpius restitisset, proditione tamen suorum
 factus inferior, Emmam reginam cum parvulis suis
 Northmanniam misit, quos ipse postmodum, exutus
 regno, secutus est. Suanus vero Dacus vel subita
 morte præventus, vel a sancto Ædmundo invisibili
 poena percussus, obiit. Revocatus ab Anglis Æthel-
 redus regni infulis reinduitur, et iterum contra Dacos
 virtute potens erigitur. Contra quem Cnut, filius dicti lxxxiii^o.
 Suani, rex Dacorum, paternum odium exercere non

- A.D. 984. desiit. Æthelredus igitur rex, cum laboriosissime sed strenuissime regnasset xxx^{ta} annis et viij^{to}, obiit, et apud Londoñ sepultus est, Ædmundum filium suum relinquens hæredem, cognomento Ferreum-latus, Anglice Yreneside. De cujus mirabili fortitudine quicquid dicerem minus esset. Unde ob invincibile robur corporis, Yreneside, id est Ferrei-lateris, nomen accepit.
- Edmund Ironside. lxxxvj^{to}. Erat iste Ædmundus non ex Emma Normannica natus, sed ex quadam nobilissima fœmina Anglienigena, Thoreti comitis filia. Sagitta igitur Ædmundi nunquam abiit retrorsum, et gladius ejus non est reversus
- lxxxvij^o. inanis. Contra hostes leoninæ feritatis, erga suos columbinæ simplicitatis, quo nemo fortior sed nemo suavior, quo nullus audacior sed quo nullus cautior, quo in adversis nemo securior sed quo in prosperis nemo temperantior. Porro Daci, et qui a rege defecerant Angli, Cnutum sibi in regem elegerunt, sed strenuissimus rex Ædmundus cum exercitu suo, sicut leo rugiens, regiones plurimas, quas occupaverat Cnutus, in deditionem, nullo obstante, recepit. Verum quotiens cum eo pugnaverit, quotiens ejus fuderit exercitum, quotiens vocatam a transmarinis partibus validam manum, cum paucis, immo pæne solus prorsus prostraverit, quotiens nefandam illam gentem exterminasset et in nichilum redegisset, nisi quidam proditor esset, Edricus nomine, nimium esset huic operi inserere; cum non dico meus sed et Virgilianus, vel
- lxxxix^o. Canute. xc^o. etiam Homerus, sub tali materia sensus deficeret. Sæpissime convenientibus cum magno exercitu utrisque in pugnam regibus, vel Ædmundus semper vicit vel nullus. Nonnunquam quippe a mane usque ad vesperam pro martio campo certantes, cum Cnut multitudine præstaret, Ædmundus irruentibus tenebris, cæsis utrimque innumerabilibus, sine victoria recedebant, ad similem ludum eundem exercitum die crastina reversuri. Percussus itaque exercitus uterque,
- xcij^o.
xciiij^o.

cum viderentur cotidie vires Ædmando numeris¹ ex
 partibus accrescere, Cnutoni, qui et ipsi sibi timens
 astutiæ machinabantur, utriusque partis procures ad
 colloquium cogunt. Inter quos quidam cæteris major
 natu surrexisset, dari sibi silentium postulavit: "Cupio,"
 inquit, "O viri cordati, hiis periculis nostris præbere
 "auxilium ac consilium: qui quidem vobis sapientia
 "minor sum, sed ut hæc rugæ et hii cani testantur,
 "ætate superior. Periculosa res agitur, mala patimur,
 "pejora cernimus, pessima formidamus. Anglia quon-
 "dam multis regibus subjecta et divitiis abundavit.
 "Quare, rogo, non duobus sufficit, qui tot regibus
 "satis fuit? Cur insensati necis periculum totiens
 "incurrimus?" Hæc et multa alia dicente, et ad plura
 se proferente vel proferre se parante, totus populus ei
 verbum obeludit, vociferans et dicens, "Pugnent soli,
 "qui soli cupiunt dominari: aut pugnent aut compo-
 "nant." Placuit sententia Regibus. Positi igitur reges
 in insula, quæ Oneleie appellatur, duellum incepe-
 runt. Telis igitur et lanceis utrinque fractis super
 arma omnium armorum præstantissima rem gladiis
 egerunt. Audiebant et videbant horribiles tinnitus
 et igneas collisiones: populus uterque cum clamore et
 gemitu. Tandem vigor incomparabilis Ædmundi fulmi-
 nare cœpit, cui Cnut magno vigore resistens et tamen
 sibi timens, inquit, "Juvenum omnium fortissime! quæ
 "necessitas est alterum nostrum regnandi causa pe-
 "rire? Simus fratres adoptivi, regnumque partiamur,
 "imperemusque ego in tuis rebus, tuque in meis.
 "Hactenus regni tui cupidus, nunc virorum fortissime,
 "cui terræ² ipsius cupidior sum: quoniam non dico
 "regno Anglorum, sed universo utique Orbi video
 "præferendum. Mihi Dacia cessit, mihi succubuit
 "Norwegia, mihi rex Swanorum manus dedit; do-

A.D. 994.

Agreement be-
tween Edmund
Ironsides and
Canute.xciii^o.xcv^o.xcvi^o.xcvii^o.xcviii^o.xcix^o.M^o.i^o.ii^o.iii^o.¹ Sic MS. qu. universis.² tui certe, *Ailr. Riv. Twysd.*
Script. 365. 8.

- A.D. 1003. " minus sum Scotiæ, utinam et tu mei cupidus sis,
 iii^o. " ut ego tecum in Anglia, tu mecum in Dacia regnes."
 Quid plura? Cessit Ædmundus verbis, qui non cesse-
 rat gladiis. Depositis itaque armis, in oscula ruunt,
 v^o. utroque exercitu exultante, et præ gaudio lacrimante,
 reversique ad suos, modum amicitiae pacisque præscri-
 bunt; et sic cum gaudio ad sua quisque revertitur.
 Hiis itaque gestis, quidam proditor partis Danicæ
 vi^o. volens se gratum Cnutoni præstare, regi Ædmundo
 molitur insidias: nec opportunum quo regem occi-
 deret locum inveniens, nefandissimum ac turpis-
 simum insidiarum excogitat genus. Sub purgatoria
 vii^o. namque domo sese occultans, regem ad requisita
 naturæ nudatum inter cælanda percussit; relictoque
 ferro, scelestissimus ac turpissimus homicida confugit,
 viii^o. stansque ante Cnutonem dixit " Salve, rex solus."
 Sciscitanti cur eum tali salutatione dignasset, rem
 retulit. Cui Rex :—" Quoniam," inquit, " me tali
 ix^o. " obsequio gratificandum putasti, sustollam caput tuum
 " super omnes proceres Angliæ:" jussitque abscidi
 caput ejus et in sublimiori porta Londoniarum sus-
 x^o. pendi. Sic periit Ædmundus Yreneside, rex strenuis-
 simus, cum anno uno laboriosissime regnasset, et
 sepultus est in Glastinteb. cum avo suo Ædgaro.
 x^o. Volens deinde Cnut tam fratres Ædmundi, qui in
 Northmanniam exulabant, quam filios Ædmundi par-
 vulos, Ædmundum et Ædwardum, spe regni penitus
 privare, unde quotquot de regis semine reperit vel
 xii^o. regno pepulit vel occidit. At parvulos Ædmundi
 ferire præ pudore metuens, ad regem Swanorum eos
 interficiendos transmisit. Rex vero Swanorum pue-
 rorum nobilium miseratus ærumpnam, ad Ungariorum
 regem eos destinavit mittendos. Quos ipse benigne
 suscepit, benignius fovit, benignissime in filios adop-
 xiii^o. tavit. Sed paulo post, Ædmundus de temporalibus
 ad æterna transfertur: Ædwardus sospitate et pros-
 peritate perfruitur. Dedit rex Ungariorum Ædwardo

Death of Ed-
mund Ironside.

Destinies of his
family.

filiam germani Henrici imperatoris in matrimonium, A.D. 1013.
 scilicet Agatham sororem reginæ, de qua suscepit
 Margaretam reginam Scotiæ, et Æwardum. xv^o. Ista
 fuit mater Matildis bonæ reginæ Angliæ. Fratres
 autem Ædmundi Yreneside ex Emma, et Ælfredus et
 Æwardus, toto tempore quo Cnut vixit, in Nor-
 mannia tuta fovere latebras. Æwardus filius Ed-
 mundi genuit de Agatha uxore sua Ædmundum et
 Ædgarum Etheling, et duas filias, Margaretam et
 Cristinam. xvi^o. Rex Cnuth duxit Emmam relictam Æthel-
 redi regis. xvi^o.

De Anglia solvitur tributum lxx. librarum, et de xvii^o.
 Londonia x. d. libræ. Angli et Dani de lege Ædgari
 regis tenenda concordēs effecti sunt.

Cnuth rex Angliæ dedit ecclesiæ sancti Benedicti xix^o.
 de Hulmo tria maneria, scilicet Horningges, Ludham, Canute's endow-
ment of St. Benet
Holme. et Netesbirde, cum pertinentiis, et carta sua confir-
 mavit, quam Wlfrico et confratribus suis apud Wyn-
 toniam contulit.

Rex Cnutus Angliam rediit, et consilio cleri, et xx^o.
 reginæ Emmæ, et comitis Turkilli, monachos ad sanc- His foundation
of the monastery
of St. Edmund.
 tum Ædmundum constituit; clericis, qui ibidem inor-
 dinate vivebant, inde ejectis: præfecitque eis ab-
 batem Virium, quem a domo sancti Benedicti de
 Hulmo cum xii. monachis transtulerat.

Aluinus Estanglorum episcopus cœpit construere xxi^o.
 ecclesiam sancti Ædmundi regis, ad quam media pars Aluin builds
the church of St.
Edmund's.
 librorum et ecclesiasticorum ornamentorum a domo
 sancti Benedicti est translata.

Æthelnothus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus Romam xxii^o.
 pro pallio petiit, quod a Benedicto papa impetravit. Abp. Æthelnoth
receives the pall.
 Quo redeunte, corpus sancti Ælphégi archiepiscopi de xxiii^o.
 Londonia Cantuariam est translatum. Cnutus rex duxit Body of St. Al-
phage removed
to Canterbury.
Canute in Den-
mark.
 exercitum copiosum in Daciam, ubi periit populus multus
 Anglorum ex parte C.¹

¹ Canuti.

- A.D. 1024. xxiiij^o.
Deaths of Pope
John, Henry the
Emperor, and
Ric. Duke of
Norm. Rob. D.
of Norm. succ. Johannes papa. Henricus pius imperator obiit :
Conradus imperator. Ricardus dux Normannorum
secundus, pater Emmæ reginæ Anglorum, obiit. Suc-
cessit Robertus frater ejus primus.
- xxv^o.
Ædmund, Bp. of
Lindisfarne. Ædmundus quidam presbyter a sancto Cuthberto
ter vocatus, dum missas ad caput ejusdem sancti cele-
braret, episcopatum Lindisfarnensem suscepit. Obiit
- xxvi^o.
Death of Robert,
D. of Norm. Robertus dux Normanniæ : successit Willelmus Bas-
tardus.
- William the
Bastard suc-
ceeds. Willelmus Nothus (id est, Bastardus) filius ejus in
puerili ætate ; futurus rex Angliæ. Qui dum esset sub
tutela regis Francorum, tota Normannia fiscus regalis
erat.
- xxvij^o.
Norwegians
reject Olaf. Horregani¹ regem suum Olavum propter simplici-
tatem respuerunt, et Cnutum regem Angliæ et Daciæ,
propter dona, sibi regem constituunt.
- xxviii^o.
Canute in Nor-
way. His char-
ter to St. Ed-
mund's Bury. Cnutus Horregam² petiit, et Olavum regem illorum
inde expulit. Cnutus rex dedit privilegium sancto
Ædmando, quod sic incipit : " In nomine Poliarchi."
- xxix^o.
Death of Haco. Cnutus comitem Hacu cum Gunilda uxore sua ex-
terminat.
- xxx^o.
Death of Olaf. Sanctus Olavus rex, filius Haraldi regis Norwegiæ,
martyrizatur a Norwegensibus.
- xxxi^o.
Romescot. Cnutus Romam pergens exactiones multas minuit in
via, et elemosinam, quæ vocatur Rome-scot, ecclesiæ Ro-
manæ perenniter ab Anglia percipiendam, assignavit.
- xxxii^o. Ægelnothus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis consecravit
basilicam sancti Ædmundi.
- xxxiii^o.
Abbey of Bec
founded. Herlewynus, de milite monachus, ecclesiam Becci
construxit : de cujus collegio Lanfrancus et Anselmus
archiepiscopi, et alii insignes, processerunt.
- xxxiiiij^o.
Death of Athelric,
Bp. of Linc. Athelricus Lincolnensis episcopus obiit. Sepultus
est Rameseye.

¹ Norregani, *Sim. Dunelm.*| ² Norregam. *Ibid.*

Cnutus rex Anglorum ante suum obitum super Nor- A.D. 1035.
 ganos Swanum filium suum constituit: super Danos ^{xxxv.} Canute's division
 Hardecnutum filium suum, Emmæ reginæ filium, re- of his kingdoms
 gem collocavit; super Anglos, Haroldum filium ex before his death.
 Ælgifa Hantunensi procreatum.

Anno dominicæ Incarnationis M^oxvij^o Cnuto regnare His death, fa-
mily, and general
character.
 cœpit, et viginti annis regnavit. Injuste quidem reg-
 num ingressus, sed magna civilitate et fortitudine
 vitam componens. Genuit duos filios, Haraldum de
 Aluina Danica; postea duxit Emmam, ducis Norman-
 norum filiam, uxorem Æthelredi regis superioris; de
 qua suscepit filium nomine Hardecnut. Cum igitur
 regnasset xx. annis, vivere destitit, pridie idus Novem-
 bris: apud Scafesbinam¹ vita decessit, et Wyntoniam
 in veteri monasterio satis honorifice tumulatur. Non
 multo tamen post inter Haroldum et Hardecnutum
 regnum Angliæ dividitur. De cujus regis potentia
 pauca sunt perstringenda. Nec enim ante eum tantæ
 magnitudinis rex fuerat in Anglia. Erat namque
 dominus totius Daciæ, totius Angliæ, totius Norwegiæ
 simul et Scotiæ. Fecit quoque per Angliam mirabile
 censum reddi, scilicet lxxij. mille librarum, præter xi.
 M. librarum, quas Londonienses reddiderunt. Enim-
 vero extra numerum bellorum, quibus maxime splenduit,
 tria gessit eleganter et magnifice: primum, quod fili-
 am suam Imperatori Romano cum ineffabilibus divitiis
 maritalavit: secundum, quod Romam pergens, omnes
 malas exactiones in via, quæ per Galliam Romam
 tendit, quæ vocantur tolonea vel transversa, data
 pecunia sua diminui fecit usque ad medietatem: ter-
 tium, quod cum maximo floreret vigore imperii, sedile
 suum in litore maris cum ascenderet, statui jussit. His address to
the sea when
flattered by his
courtiers.
 Dixit autem mari ascendenti: "Tu meæ ditionis

¹ Shaftesbury.

A.D. 1035. "es, et terra in qua sedeo mea est, nec fuit qui impune
 "meo resisteret Imperio. Impero ergo tibi ne in terram
 "meam ascendas, nec vestes vel membra dominatoris
 "tui madefacere præsumas." Mare vero de more con-
 cendens, pedes regis et crura sine reverentia madefecit.
 Rex igitur resiliens, ait: "Sciant omnes habitatores
 "orbis vanam et frivolum regum esse potentiam, nec
 "regum quempiam dignum nomine, præter eum, cujus
 "nutui cælum, terra, mare, legibus obediunt æternis."
 Rex igitur Cnutus nunquam postea coronam auream
 cervici suæ imposuit, sed super imaginem Domini quæ
 crucifixi erat posuit eam in æternum, in laudem Dei
 Regis magni.

Harold I. Haraldus filius ejus patri successit in regnum. Hic
 exulavit Emmam novercam suam. Cum igitur reg-
 nasset annis quatuor et mensibus ^{iiij}^{or}, obiit, et sepultus
 est apud Westmonasterium.

Death of Rob. II. Duke of Norm. Obiit Robertus dux Normanniæ, qui reliquit filium
 Willelmum Bastard de Herleva concubina.

Division of the Kingdom with Hardecnut. Inter prædictum Haroldum, qui se dixit filium Cnuti
 et dictæ Alfgiæ, et Hardecnut, Regnum Angliæ post-
 modum dividitur.

xxxvi^o. Alfredus et Ædwardus, filii Æthelredi regis, venerunt
 de Normannia in Angliam, ad suæ matris colloquium;
 sed Alfredus a comite Godwyno excæcatur, et in monas-
 terium Elyense mittitur, ubi post breve tempus obiit.
 Edwardus frater ejus, consilio matris suæ, cito Nor-
 manniam rediit.

xxxvii^o. Haraldus regnat per totam Angliam, Hardecnuto
 Harold I. reigns alone. penitus abjecto. Sed et Emma regina, mater ejus, de
 Anglia in Flandriam expellitur, quæ erat noverca
 Haraldi regis prædicti.

Death of Abp. Æthelnoth. Eadsi succeeds. Æthelnothus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus obiit. Suc-
 cessit ei Edsius, regis capellanus. Normanniæ fiscus
 regalis erat, Willelmo domino ejusdem in custodia
 regis Francorum existente.

William D. of Normandy.

Hardecnut rex Danorum Flandriam devectus, matrem suam Emmam visitavit, quæ etiam erat filia Ricardi consulis, et mater Ædwardi filii Æthelredi regis. A.D. 1038.
Hardecnut K. of Denmark.

Hic est qui Saracenos domuit, ut ⁱⁱⁱ^{or} eorum reges lebetem carinum ad coquinam ejus veherent. Hic etiam vidit clericum equitantem dorso sanctimonialis sororis suæ, et ne mulierem ulterius inequitet, modeste corripiendo admonuit, sororem suam abbatisam constituit dicens, "Cave ne clericum amplius equitare patiaris." Clericum etiam redarguit similiter, cui episcopatum dedit. Similiter Clerico cantori. Ab alio etiam episcopatum pro fistula datum, abstulit. Hic etiam audit dæmonem in die Pentecostes pro seditione insultantem. Ista invenies in libro W. de Malmesbiria.

Haraldus rex obiit. Successit Hardecnut frater ex patre qui Gunnildam sororem suam Henrico imperatori nuptam misit. Quæ adulterii accusata post modicum puerulum sturni sui custodem ad monachiam applicuit, qui adversarium hominem giganteum devicit. Haraldus rex Londoniis in Westmonasterio sepelitur. Hardecnutus in regem levatus graviter necem fratris sui Alfredi super defunctum fratrem ulciscitur. Caput enim defuncti regis Harald de terra extractum, postea in gronnam, deinde in Tamisem fluvium projici jussit.

Death of Harold I.
Hardecnut returns.

Ædwardus frater Hardecnuti venit de Normannia in Angliam, et a fratre suo recipitur.

Ædward, brother of Hardecnut, comes to England.

Hardecnut rex obiit vj^o idus Junii, sepultusque est Wintoniæ. Tantæ fuisse largitatis eum asseritur, ut prandia regalia quatuor in die vicibus omni curiæ suæ faceret apponi, mallens a vocatis apposita fercula dimitti, quam a non vocatis apponenda fercula reposci. Procures igitur Anglorum jam Dacorum dominio liberati, hilares pro Aluredo primogenito filio Æthelredi, ut regni diademate sublimetur, nuncios mittunt. Ille cum multis ex coævis commilitantibus a Northmannia secum duxit in Angliam. Godwinus, cum esset

Death and character of Hardecnut.

Alfred, son of Æthelred, arrives in England.

A.D. 1042.

Earl Godwin's
treachery to
Prince Alfred
and his Norman
followers.

consul fortissimus et proditor sæviissimus, præcogitavit se Ædwardo minori et simpliciori post se filiam suam dare in Reginam. Intimavit igitur proceribus Angliæ Aluredum nimiam copiam Normannorum secum adduxisse; terras Anglorum eis promississe. Capti sunt igitur et ligati Normanni qui venerant cum Alredo, et cum ordine sederent, novem semper excapitati sunt, et decimus remansit. Cum autem omnes interfecti essent nisi decima pars, nimium visum est tot superesse, feceruntque decimam decimari, et sic paucissimi evaserunt. Aluredum vero captum, duxerunt in Hely, et oculos ejus eruerunt, et sic crudeli morte mortuus est. Miseruntque pro Ædwardo juniore in Northmanniam nuncios et obsides, mandantes ei quod paucissimos Normannorum secum adduceret, et eum in regem fidelissime stabilirent. Paruit Ædwardus, et cum paucis venit in Angliam, et ab omni clero et populo cum maxima exultatione suscipitur, et ab archiepiscopis et episcopis in regem ungitur et consecratur.

Edward, son of
Ethelred, sent
for from Nor-
mandy.

A.D. 1043.

xliij.
Crowned King
of England.

His character.

Ædwardus filius Æthelredi archiepiscopis Elsio Dorobornensi, et Ælfrico Eboracensi, aliisque, fere totius Angliæ episcopis, primo die Paschæ, scilicet iij^o nonas Aprilis ungitur in regem Wyntoniam. Suscepto regno, mansit in eodem xx^{ti}iii^j^{or} annis non plenis. Eo regnante, nullus tumultus domesticus qui non cito comprimeretur, nullum bellum forinsecum, omnia domi forisque quieta, omnia tranquilla. Duxitque filiam Godwini consulis fortissimi, nomine Edievam,¹ sororem regis Haroldi futuri, ambulavitque in viis patris² sui Ædgari: homo mansuetus et pius, et magis pace quam armis regnum protegens. Habebat animum iræ victorem, contemptorem avaritiæ, expertem avaritiæ vel superbiæ. Qui cum pacem tam a suis

¹ Edgivam:² sc. avi.

quam ab extraneis optinuisset, et vicinis regibus et principibus gratus et amabilis extitisset, dirigit nuncios ad Romanum Imperatorem, rogans ut nepotem suum, filium scilicet Ædmundi Yreneside debiti,¹ sibi regnum futurum hæredem mittere dignaretur. Imperator autem regis nuncios gratanter excipiens, non parvo tempore summo cum honore detinuit. Tandem paratis navibus, et omnibus quæ navigaturis necessaria videbantur illatis, Ædwardum cum uxore sua Agatha, germani sui filia, liberisque ejus Edgardo Etheling, Margareta et Christina, cum magna gloria ac divitiis sicut rex petierat, ad Angliam mittit. Qui prospero cursu in Angliam veniens, tam regem quam populum suo lætificavit adventu. Sed post paucos dies dictus Ædwardus vita discedens, gaudium in luctum, risum mutavit in lachrimas.

Primo anno regni regis Ædwardi Gregorius papa obiit, Clemens papa. Romæ corpus Pallantis cum lucerna ardente invenitur.

Vnius primus abbas sancti Ædmundi obiit. Successit Leofstanus monachus, qui erat unus ex illis xiiij monachis quos Cnutus rex ab ecclesia sancti Benedicti de Hulmo transtulerat ad villam Betricheswrde, modo sancti Ædmundi.

Rex Ædwardus duxit filiam Godwini comitis, Æditham, quam in uxorem, sororem Haraldi regis futuri; quæ intacta a rege permansit.

Clemens papa.

Magnus, sancti Olavi filius, fugato Sweyn de Norregia, subjugat sibi Daciam.

Popo papa, qui et Damasus.

Rex Ædwardus fundavit monasterium in occidentali parte Londoniæ in honore beati Petri.

Bellum apud Walesdune² inter regem Henricum

A.D. 1044.

Edgar Atheling.

Gregory VI.

Leofstan, abb. S. Edm.

xliv°.

xlvi°.
Clement II.

Damasus,
Westm. Abbey
founded.

xlviii°
Opposition of
the Norman

¹ Sic MS.

| ² Val de Dunes.

A.D. 1047. Franciæ et Normannos, quia nolebant Willelmum
 barons to Wil-
 liam. ducem in dominum recipere; quos dux strenue
 vicit.

xlviij^o. Terræ motus extitit magnus per Angliam, kalendas
 Earthquake and
 "ignis aerius" in
 England. Maii. Mortalitas hominum et animalium secuta est,
 et ignis aërius, vulgo dictus silvaticus, quibusdam in
 locis, villas et segetes multas concremavit; unde fames
 pervalida et penuria omnium bonorum oriebatur.

xl ix^o. Leo papa factus est: c^{us} xli^{us} v^{tus}. Iste est Leo qui
 Pope Leo IX. novum canticum de sancto Gregorio fecit. Leo papa
 dedicavit ecclesiam sancti Remigii Remis, ubi et con-
 cilium postea tenuit, ubi Ulf episcopus, qui nesciebat
 officium suum, nisi pretium dedisset, deponitur.

Ulf. Obiit Edsius Dorobernensis archiepiscopus, cui Ro-
 Edsi, Abp. Cant.,
 dies: succeeded
 by Robert, Bp. of
 Lond. bertus Londoniensis episcopus, genere Normannus,
 successit. Regi relatum est quod Godwinus gener
 suus proditurus eum esset.

Danegeld abo-
 lished. Ædwardus rex absolvit Anglos a gravi tributo, id
 est xxx^{ta} viij^o librarum, xxx^o viij^o anno ex quo pater
 suus rex Æthelredus primitus Danias id solidariis
 solvi mandarat.

William D. of
 Normandy's
 visit to England. Rex Ædwardus Willelmum comitem Bastard Nor-
 manniæ, ad se in Angliam venientem cum magno
 honore suscepit, et multis donatum muneribus ad
 propria remisit.

Berengarius of
 Tours. Berengarius Turonensis profana de Christi corpore
 et sanguine proferens, cum suis sequacibus a Leone
 papa dampnatur, multis alteracionibus hinc inde præ-
 missis et disputatis.

li j^o. Emma mater Hardecnuti et Ædwardi, regum Angliæ,
 Death of Emma,
 mother of Harde-
 nut and Ed-
 ward. quæ et uxor regum Normannorum Ædel[redi] et Cnut,
 ij. nonas Martii obiit, sepeliturque Wyntoniæ.

Bishop Stigand's
 encroachments. Stigandus, quondam Estanglorum episcopus, post in-
 vasionem Wyntoniensis episcopatus, invasit archiepi-
 scopatum Cantuariensem, Roberto archiepiscopo vivente,
 et cum suis ab Anglis vix evadente.

lii j^o. Caput Res, fratris Grifini regis Wallensium, ad regem
 Head of Res,
 brother of Grifin,

Ædwardum in vigilia Epiphaniæ apud Glavorniam allatum est. A.D. 1054.
K. of the Welsh, sent to K. Edw.

Godwinus comes, gener et proditor fratris Ædwardi regis, cum recumberet ad prandium juxta sanctum dixit: "Sæpe tibi, Rex, falso dictum est me proditori tuæ invigilasse; sed si hoc verum sit, de isto pane sim strangulatus:" quod juxta ejus dictum contigit. Earl Godwin's death.

Bellum apud Mortuum Mare inter Francos et Normannos. liij^o.
Battle of Mortemur.

Obiit Leo papa. Successit Victor. Combusta est civitas Herfordensis a Wallensibus, et monasterium sancti Æthelberti regis et martyris, et quibusdam canonicis occisis, et cccc. vel eo amplius cæteris. Iv^o.
Pope Victor II. Herford burnt by the Welsh.

Sanctæ memoriæ Edelstanus Herfordensis episcopus obiit, cui successit Levegarus, ducis Haroldi capellanus, qui eodem anno a rege Walanorum Grifino cum suis clericis occisus est. Æthelstan, Bp. of Hereford, succeeded by Levegarus, who is killed by the Welsh.

Victor papa obiit; cui successit Stephanus papa. [Ivi^o.]
Edwardus Edmundi regis filius venit in Angliam, sed dies; succeeded by Stephen IX.
cito post obiit. Laudabilis comes Leofricus obiit. Edward, son of Edmund, comes to England, and dies.
Iste cum Godgiva uxore sua fundavit ecclesiam Coventrensem et sanctæ Mariæ Stowe,¹ et Leonensem, Earl Leofric dies: who, with his wife, founded the church of Coventry.
et Wonloconense² cœnobium, et plura alia, et amplis possessionibus ea ditaverunt. Ista Godiva prædicta, Godiva, Countess of Mercia.
nomine perpetuo digna, multa probitate vigit et laude.

Stephanus papa obiit, post quem Benedictus papa scismaticus in proximo ejiciendus. Iste misit pallium Stigando Cantuariensi archiepiscopo. Ivij^o.
P. Stephen IX.

Nicholaus papa efficitur et Benedictus ejicitur. lix^o.
P. Nicholas II.

Aldredus Wygorniensis episcopus constituit ecclesiam sancti Petri in Glavorna, et Wlstanum fecit ibi abbatem. Aldred, Bp. of Worc., founds the Abbey of Gloucester.

¹ Stowe, Marie-stowe (S. Mariæ Locus), Com. Linc. *Tann. Notit. Monast. Linc. lxxiii.*

² Leominster and Wenlock.

A.D. 1059. Sywardus comes Northanhumbriæ, profluvio ventris moriturus, armari se fecit tanquam pugnaturus, ne more pecudum vaccarum moreretur; et sic armatus ut militum fortissimus, honorifice spiritum exhalavit.

Death of Siward,
Earl of Northum-
bria.

1x^o. Henricus rex Francorum obiit, cui successit Philippus filius ejus.

Henry I. K. Fr.
succ. by Philip I.

Berengarius Turonensis Romæ in generali Concilio coram Nicholao papa convincitur, et ejus scripta dampnantur.

Berengarius
summoned to
Rome.

Sanctus rex Æ[dwardus] dedit ecclesiæ sancti Benedicti de Hulmo ecclesias, possessiones, et libertates, tam libere sicut ipse in proprio dominio tenuit possidendas.

Edw. Conf. char-
ter to St. Benct.
Holme.

1xi^o. Nicholaus papa obiit, cui successit Alexander, qui libros Berengarii combussit, et verum corpus in altari fore veraciter dixit, et quod ab omni Christiano fideliter esse credendum asseveravit.

P. Nicholas II.

1xij^o. Wlfstanus Wygorniensis ecclesiæ prior in episcopum ejusdem ecclesiæ consecratur, quia officium episcopale Stigando interdictum fuerat a domino Papa.

Wlstan made
Bishop of Wor-
cester.

Regnante Philippo filio Henrici regis Francorum, Willelmus dux Normannorum subjugavit sibi Cennanniam.

Cænomannia sub-
dued.

1xiiij^o. Haraldus comes, transiens in Flandriam, tempestate compellitur in portum. Quem captum, comes Ponticus reddidit Willelmo duci Normanniæ. Haraldus juravit Willelmo se filiam ejus ducturum, et regnum Angliæ post mortem regis Ædwardi sibi servaturum. Initia dolorum hæc. Nam cum rediret in Angliam muneribus honoratus, perjurii crimen reus est.

Harold's visit to
Flanders.

1xiij^o. Rex Wallanorum Griffinus a suis interficitur, et caput ejus caputque avis ejus cum ornatura comiti Haraldo defertur. Quæ mox ille regi Edwardo detulit. Rex vero E. terram regis occisi duobus fratribus suis Beleothgento et Ruwallano ea conditione concessit, ut fideles semper existerent; quod et per sacramentum et obsidibus datis confirmaverunt.

Head of Griffin,
K. of Wales, sent
to Edw. Conf.

Rex Ædwardus monasterium beati Petri, quod construxerat, amplis possessionibus ditavit.

A.D. 1064.
Edward endows
his Abbey of
St. Peter Westm.

Leofstanus abbas Sancti Edmundi obiit. Successit Baldewinus medicus Ædwardi regis, monachus sancti Dionysii Franciæ, natus apud Carnotum.

lxxv.
Leofstan, ab. of
St. Edm., dies.
Succeeded by
Baldwin.

Agelwinus Dunelmensis episcopus ossa beati Oswini regis et martyris apud Tynemutam de tumulo in scrinium cum magno honore levavit.

Agelwine, Bp.
of Durham, en-
shrines the bones
of K. Oswin.

Anglorum decus, piæ memoriæ, Ædwardus, regis Æthelredi filius, dum vixit honor et gloria Anglorum, dum moritur eorundem ruina, postquam regnum tenuisset xxxiiij. annos et menses vj. et dies xx., Indictione quarta, et in Natali Domini curiam suam prout potuit Londoniis tenuisset, ac ecclesiam Sancti Petri Westmonasterii, quam ipse a fundamentis construxerat, cum magna gloria dedicari fecisset, in vigilia Epiphaniæ, feria v^a, pro regno temporali commutavit æternum. Defunctus igitur, in crastino sepultus est in ecclesia Westmonasterii, anno gratiæ M^olxxvj^o, de quo quidam versificator versus :—

Death of Edw.
the Confessor.

“ Anno milleno sexageno quoque seno

Anglorum metæ flammas sensere commotæ.”

In hoc denique rege Linea regni Angliæ defecit, quæ a primo Westsaxonum rege ex Anglia quingentis et septuaginta uno annis non legitur interrupta, præter paucos Danos, qui, peccatis exigentibus gentis Anglorum, aliquamdiu regnaverunt. Hoc autem de rege sanctissimo non est tacendum, quod nec propriam aliquando læserit carnis munditiam, nec alicujus pudicitiam mulieris. Habuit tamen reginam Godwini comitis filiam, nomine Egivam,¹ in cujus pectore omnium liberalium artium repositum erat magisterium. Hanc quoque rex ut conjugem ita tractavit,

Edgiva, or
Editha, Q. of
Edw. Conf.

¹ Edgiva, seu Editha.

A.D. 1065.
Harold suc-
ceeds to the
throne.

quod nec thoro removit, nec eam more virili carnaliter cognovit. Defuncto, ut dictum est, rege Ædwardo sancto, fluctabant procures regni quem sibi regem præficerent et rectorem. Quidam vero Willelmo Northmannorum duci; quidam comiti Haraldo, filio Godwini, favebant; quidam vero favebant Edgardo Etheling, filio Ædwardi filii Ædmundi Yreneside: sed Haraldus, vir callidus et astutus, intelligens quod differre paratis, in die Epiphaniæ, qua rex Ædwardus sepultus est, extorta fide a majoribus Angliæ, capiti proprio diadema imposuit. Audiens igitur Willelmus dux Normannorum nullum de regio semine, sed Haraldum consobrini sui regnum regis Ædwardi invasisse, quod eidem jure consanguinitatis et antiquæ inter ipsum et Ædwardum conventionis, sed et ipsius Haraldum cum sacramento sponsionis justius debebatur, contracto a partibus transmarinis cum innumerabili exercitu in Angliam venit, et Dei judicio ipsum Haraldum regno et vita privavit. Cernensque Edgarus Etheling res Anglorum undique perturbari, ascensa navi, cum matre et sororibus reverti in patriam, in qua natus fuerat, conabatur. Sed orta in mari tempestate, in Scotiam applicare compellitur. Hoc occasione actum est, ut Margareta regis Maculini¹ nuptiis traderetur. Cujus laudabilem vitam et mortem preciosissimam, liber inde editus insinuat. Soror ejus Christina in Christi sponsam benedicitur. Corpus vero Haraldum apud Waltham sepultus est, in ecclesia quam ipse ex proprio construxerat.

William D. of
Normandy over-
throws Harold.

Edgar Atheling
flies to Scotland.

Harold interred
at Waltham.

vjº.
Coronation of
William.

Anno gratiæ Mºlxºvjº, dux Normannorum Willelmus, post occasionem Haraldum regis, urbem Londoniarum adiens, in die Nativitatis Domini, ab Aldredo Dorobornensi² archiepiscopo regni diadema suscepit. Deinde homagiis et magnatibus cum fidelitatis jura-

¹ Sc. Malcolmi.

| ² Sic. MS. sc. Eboracensi.

mento obsidibusque acceptis in regno confirmatus, omnibusque qui ad regnum aspiraverant factus est terror. Civitatibusque dispositis et castellis, propriisque ministris impositis, ad Normanniam cum obsidibus Anglicis et thesauris innumeris navigavit. Quibus incarcerationis, et sub salva custodia dispositis ac deputatis, ad Angliam denuo properavit, ubi commilitonibus suis Normannis, qui in bello Hastingsensi patriam secum subjugaverant, terras Anglorum et possessiones, ipsis expulsis, manu distribuit affluenti. Et modicum id quod eis remanserat sub jugo posuit perpetuæ servitutis. Unde nobiliores de regno indignati quidam ad regem Scotorum confugerunt, quidam loca deserta et nemorosa petierunt, ubi diu feralem ducentes vitam, Normannis valde infesti fuerunt. In primis, Dei famulis Willelmus humilis fuit, subjectis facilis, in rebelles inexorabilis erat. Religionem Christianam quantum sæcularis poterat ita frequentabat, ut quotidie missæ assisteret, quotidie matutinos et vespertinos ymnos audiret. Monasteria duo construxerat, unum in Anglia apud Hastingum, alterum in Normannia. Filios habuit Robertum, Ricardum, Willelmum Rufum, Henricum Clericum. Posteriores duo post patrem successive in Angliam regnare. Robertus cognomento Curthose, patre adhuc vivente, Normanniam sibi negari ægre ferens, in Italiam obstinatus abiit, ut filia Bonefacii marchionis sumpta, patri partibus illis adjutus adversantur. Quare quia genitoris benedictione hereditate frustratus, Anglia post mortem ejus caruit, comitatu Normanniæ vix retento. Ea quoque post ix. annos fratri suo Willelmo pro pecunia inaudita dimissa, Asiaticam (id est Hierosolimitanam) expeditionem cum cæteris Christianis aggressus est. Inde transactis iiij. annis, clarus militiæ gestis, regressus Normanniæ sine difficultate se immersit. Commissum est bellum mense Septembri, in festivitate sancti Calixti, prope ubi Haraldus est interfectus.

A.D. 1066.

He goes to Normandy.

Confiscates and distributes the possessions of the English.

His religious character.

His sons.

Robert Curthose, Will. Conq.'s eldest son.

- A.D. 1067. Rex Willelmus Bastard pro defunctis suis construxit abbatiam in loco ubi bellum commissum est inter Haraldum et ipsum, et eam nomine Belli vocavit.
- lxxvijo.
Battle Abbey founded by William.
His journey to Normandy.
Rex Willelmus Normanniam rediit, ducens secum Dorobornensem archiepiscopum Stigandum; comites et barones nonnullos; neonon et obsides Anglicos. Illis vero in custodia ibidem deputatis, rediit in Angliam, cui importabile tributum imposuit. Erat enim sapiens sed astutus, locuples sed cupidus, gloriosus sed famæ deditus et laudi.
- lxxvijº.
Two Popes.
Duo Papæ in Roma creati sunt; id est episcopus Parmensis, qui expulsus est; et episcopus de Luca, qui Papa permansit.
- Matilda Q. of Will. Conq. crowned.
Matildis filia Baldewini comitis Flandrensis, uxor regis Willelmi, consecratur in reginam Angliæ die Pentecostes, quæ dedit Werkentone sancto Ædmondo.
- Berengarius of Tours.
Claret Turonensis Berengarius, qui prius male sentiebat de Sacramento Altaris.
- Sepulchre of Wlstan, nephew of K. Arthur.
Hoc tempore inventum est in Wallia sepulchrum Wlstani, qui fuit nepos Arthuri ex sorore, supra ripam maris, longitudine xiiij. pedum.
- lxxixº.
Fames fuit in Anglia tam valida ut homines humanam carnem comederent, tempestatum et tonitruum pestilentia, nec hominum multitudini nec animalium aut pecorum, pepercit.
- lxxxº.
Council of Winchester.
Abp. Stigand degraded.
William despoils the monasteries.
Generale Concilium celebratur apud Wyntoniam, ubi degradatur Stigandus archiepiscopus, in octavis Paschæ.
- Aylmer, Bp. of the East Angles, deprived. Arfastus succeeds.
The See removed to Thetford.
Rex Willelmus monasteria totius Angliæ perscrutari, et pecuniam, quam ditiores Angliæ in eis deposuerant, auferri, et ad ærarium suum jussit deferri.
- Lanfranc elected Archbishop of Canterbury.
Ægelmerus frater Stigandi, Estanglorum episcopus, degradatur; post quem Arfastus, natione Romanus, regis capellanus, ordinatur. Iste transtulit sedem de Hengham ad Theforde.
- Lanfrancus Cardoniensis abbas, Stigando deposito, in die Assumptionis in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem est electus, et mox in die sancti Johannis consecratur.

Baldewinus, abbas sancti Ædmundi, pergens Romam, exemptionem a papa Alexandro impetrat, quem dominus papa in presbyterum ordinavit, et curam delegavit animarum, deditque ei virgam et annulum, et altare ex lapide porphyritico, in honore sanctæ Mariæ et sancti Ædmundi ab ipso consecratum. Super quod hii versus scribuntur:

A.D. 1070.
lxxiº.
Baldewin, abb.
of St. Edm.

“Dat, sacrat hanc nobis Baldewino pater orbis,
Pontificum sidus, Alexanderque secundus.”

Lanfrancus vero pro pallio Romam veniens, a papa inæstimabiliter honoratur. Cujus tempore per totam Angliam religio quamplurimum aucta est in novorum Monasteriorum ædificatione.

Increase of monasteries in England under Lanfranc.

Rex Willelmus Scotiam intravit, cui occurrit rex Scotiæ; homagium eidem fecit. Revertente illo de Scotia, de Sancto Cuthberto utrum esset sanctus temere explorare volens, statim in somnis territus, a Dunelmo noctu summa sub velocitate recessit.

lxxijº.
K. William receives homage from the K. of Scotland.
Visits Durham in his return.

Hiis temporibus injusta thelonea et pessimæ consuetudines pululaverunt.

Severe taxation.

Obiit papa Alexander. Willelmus rex Cenomanniam sibi subjugat, Walliamque reversus inde in suam dominationem accepit.

lxxiiijº.
Alexander II.
William I. reduces Cenomania.

Hildebrandus, qui et Gregorius, Romanus archidiaconus, papa est consecratus.

lxxiiijº.
Hildebrand.

Edith regina Anglorum, Harald regis germana, obiit. Sepulta est juxta corpus viri sui, Edwardi regis, apud Westmonasterium.

Death of Edith, Q. of Edw. Conf.

Comes Walderus¹ a rege Willelmo injuste occiditur; cujus corpus apud Cruland sepelitur: qui consenserat Radulpho comiti Norf cogitanti prodere regem. Cui procures regni viriliter obsistentes, naves introiens apud Northwyc recessit in Daciam.

lxxvº.
Death of Earl Waltheof.

¹ Waltheof.

- A.D. 1075. Willelmus rex omnibus Normanniæ consulibus fortior fuit : omnibus Angliæ regibus potentior fuit : omnibus prædecessoribus suis laude dignior fuit. Pacis tantus auctor erat, quod puella auro onusta regnum Angliæ pertransire posset impune. Quod si aliquis aliquam vi oppressisset, genitalibus privaretur armis.
- lxxvj^o.
lxxvij^o.
lxxviii^o.
Greg. VII. Pope. Mortuo Alexandro papa, successit Gregorius VII. Rex Willelmus seditione militari agens contra Robertum filium suum, apud Gerbereie, quod est castrum in Francia, equo suo propulsus est, et Willelmus filius ejus vulneratus, et multi ex suis occisi. Maledixit autem rex Roberto filio suo.
- lxxix^o.
Battle of Gerbereie. Rex Willelmus Walliam sibi subdidit.
- lxxx^o.
William I. reduces Wales.
The Emperor Henry besieges Rome.
William I. demands six shillings on every hide of land in England.
lxxxj^o.
Thurstan, abb. of Glastonbury. Henricus imperator hostiliter Romam adversus papam adiit, oppugnans eam : non tamen intravit.
- lxxxij^o.
K. William goes again to Normandy. Rex Willelmus ab unaquaque hida Angliæ cepit sex solidos.
- lxxxiii^o.
The Emp. Henry deposes Greg. VII. Thurstanus abbas Glastoniæ tres monachos sub altari positos occidi fecit, et xviii. vulnerari, ita quod sanguis eorum ab altari super gradus, et a gradibus super aream manavit, eo quod novis ejus constitutionibus noluerunt consentire.
- lxxxiv^o.
Death of Q. Matilda. Paschalis luna iiij. nonas Aprilis visa est prima contra morem. Rex, adquisitis ab Anglis magni thesauri copiis, ivit in Normanniam.
- lxxxv^o.
Victor III. P. Henricus imperator urbem cepit, Gregorium papam decrevit deponendum, et Wybertum Ravensem episcopum pro eo fecit antipapam.
- lxxxvi^o.
Matildis regina Angliæ, filia Baldewini comitis Flandriæ, iiij^{to} nonas Novembris obiit. Cadoni sepèlitur.
- lxxxvii^o.
Defuncto Hildebrando, successit Desiderius, qui et Victor papa. Iste Victor, si fas est dicere, ad primam missam calice veneno infecto extinctus est. Ex quo Hildebrandus decessit, duo de papatu contendunt, scilicet Clemens, qui et Wybertus, archiepiscopus Ravensis, et Odo episcopus Hostienensis, dictus Urbanus II., quem sanior pars sequitur.

Rex W. magnam thesauri copiam, quocunque modo, A.D. 1084.
sive juste sive injuste causis exquisitis, adquisivit.

Rex Willelmus tribus capellanis suis tres episcopatus
dedit, Mauricio Londoniensem, Roberto Cestrensem, et
Willelmo, defuncto Arfasto, Thefordensem.

Rex Willelmus fecit describi totam Angliam et
omnes possessiones ejus; et omnia in cartis scripta et
inter thesauros reposita usque hodie servantur.

Translatio sancti Nicholai a Mirrea ad Barum in
Apulia.

Willelmus rex Angliæ, cum jam xxi. annis regnasset,
et Domini voluntatem justam super gentem Anglorum
Normanni complerent, nec jam vix aliquis princeps de

progenie Anglorum esset in Anglia, sed omnes ad ser-
vitutem et ad mortem essent redacti, ita etiam ut
Anglicus vocari esset opprobrium. Hujus autem vin-
dictæ Willelmus Bastardus determinavit, Normanniam
licet invitus Roberto Curthose primogenito suo; Angliam
Willelmo Rufo; possessiones maternas Henrico dele-
gavit. Vincitos suos omnes educi et solvi; thesauros
omnes efferri et ecclesiis dispergi præcepit. Ordinatis

ergo bene rebus, viij. idus Septembris decessit, anno, ut
dictum est, xxj°, Comitatus quinquagesimo ij°, vitæ lxx°,
Dominicæ Incarnationis M°lxxxvij°. Corpus ejus sol-
lempni curatu per Sequanam Cardomum delatum; ibi

magna reverentia ordinatorum et laïcorum post pauca
humi traditum. Willelmus vero filius ejus pergens

apud Wyntoniam thesaurum patris sui, secundum ejus
imperium, divisit. Erant autem in thesauris illius

lx. M. librarum argenti, excepto auro, et gemmis, et
vasis et palleis. Deditque quibusdam¹ ecclesiis x.
marcas auri, quibusdam vj., et unicuique ecclesiæ illius
villæ v. solidos, et misit in unumquamque comitatum c.
libras, dividendum pauperibus. Patris etiam sepulturam

The King ac-
quires treasure,
"quocunque
modo."

lxxxv.
Rewards his
chaplains with
bishopricks.

lxxxvj.
Formation of
the Domesday
Survey.

lxxxvij.
Transl. of St.
Nicholas.

King William's
testamentary
disposal of his
several terri-
tories and of
his treasure.

His death.

His burial at
Caen.

His son William
distributes his
treasure;

and ornaments
his father's tomb.

¹ inter quibusdam, MS.

- A.D. 1087. processu temporis ingenti congerie auri et argenti, cum splendore gemmarum, perspicue adornavit.
- Coronation of William II. by Abp. Lanfranc. Willelmus Rufus patri successit in regnum, a Lanfranco Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, in die sanctorum Cosmæ et Damiani, coronatur: veruntamen nobiles regni fere omnes, non sine perjurio in Willelmum regem jam coronatum bella moventes, et Robertum fratrem ejus primogenitum in regnum adoptantes in suis quisque provinciis debacchatur. Rex vero Willelmus contra Robertum fratrem suum Normannorum ducem ducens exercitum, castella sancti Walerici et Albemariæ cepit, sed anno elapso solertia amicorum in concordiam convenerunt.
- Rufus opposes his brother Robert. Tempore sub isto Robertus de Mulbreo, comes Northumbrensis, ecclesiam beati Aswyni¹ de Thinemutha jamdudum desolatam restauravit, et monachos de sancto Albano per Paulum abbatem ejusdem ecclesiæ ibi instituit.
- Rob. de Mowbray refounds the Priory of Tynemouth. Rex vero novus curiam suam ad Natale tenuit apud Londonias; qui a Lanfranco archiepiscopo consecratus fuit in regem.
- lxxxviiij. Urbanus papa consecratus.
- Urban II. Conspiracy of the nobles against W. Rufus. Fere omnes comites et proceres Angliæ moliebantur regem Willelmum prodere; sed nichil profecerunt. Multi proditorum regis in exilium propulsi sunt, quorum terras rex suis fidelibus distribuit.
- lxxxix. Death of Abp. Lanfranc. Lanfrancus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis ix. kalendas Junii migravit ad Dominum. Hic inter cætera bona restituit ecclesiæ Cantuariensi xxv. maneria.
- Death of Æthelwald, abbot of St. Benet Holme. Æthelwoldus abbas (iiij.) sancti Benedicti de Hulmo obiit xviiij^o kalendas Decembris, cui successit Radulphus (iiij.) abbas ejusdem loci.
- Earthquake. Terræ motus extitit per Angliam permaximus circa horam diei tertiam.

¹ *sc.* Oswaldi.

Rex promisit se pravas leges emendaturum, et in domo Domini pacem positurum. A.D. 1090.
K. promises re-
form of the law.

Rex Willelmus regem Francorum Philippum per pecuniam occulte transmissam ab obsidione cujusdam sui castrum in Normannia abire fecit. xc.
Sends money
secretly to the
King of France.

Hiis diebus Berengarius Turonensis, quondam here- siarcha, in bona confessione obiit. Hic dixit non verum esse corpus sacramentum altaris, sed postea poenituit. xcj.
Death of Beren-
garius.

Rex, promissi sui immemor, pejor solito effectus est. The K. forgets
his promise.

Ivo, Carnotensis episcopus, "Exceptiones ecclesiasti- carum regularum" scripsit. xcij.
Ivo Carnotensis.

Melcolm rex Scotiæ Angliam prædans, ex improvise est interceptus et interfectus. Malcolm, K. of
Scotl., slain.

Rex Willelmus dedit archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem Anselmo abbati Becci. Thomas Eborum archiepiscopus cum cæteris episcopis consecravit Anselmum abbatem in archiepiscopum. xcij.
Anselm, Abp. of
Canterbury.

Stellæ visæ sunt de cœlo cadere ita spissæ quod mirum erat. Falling stars
seen.

Herbertus quondam prior Fescanni, et postea abbas Ramesiæ, emit episcopatum Thefordiæ, sed postmodum facti poenituit, et transtulit sedem ad Norwycensem. xciiij.
Herbert, abbot
of Ramsay, pur-
chases the See of
Thetford.

Anselmus archiepiscopus recessit ab Anglia, non ferens potestatem regis.

Translatio sancti Ædmundi et transitus sancti Wlstani Wygorniensis episcopi. xcv.
Transl. of S. Ed-
mund. Death of
Bp. Wlstan.

Motio Roberti Curthose et aliorum crucesignatorum versus Jerusalem. xcvi.
Robert Curthose
goes to Jerusa-
lem.

Fundamentum ecclesiæ Norwicensis positum est a domino Herberto, ejusdem loci episcopo. See of Thetford
removed to Nor-
wich.

Baldewinus abbas sancti Ædmundi obiit. xcvij.
Baldwin, abbot of
S. Edm.

Antiochia capta est iij^o nonas Junii. xcviij.
Antioch taken.

Principium Ordinis Cisterciensis. Beginning of the
Cisterc. Order.

Rex populos Angliæ pessimis exactionibus et tri- butis excoriat. K. Will. Rufus's
extortions.

Jerusalem a Christianis capitur, idus Julii. Gode- fridus in regem Jerusalem eligitur. xcix.
Jerusalem taken.
Godfrey de Bouil-
lon made King.

A.D. 1100.
Paschal II. P.

Clemens, other-
wise Wibertus, P.

M.c.

Death of K. Will.
Rufus.

Urbanus papa moritur. Paschalis in papa consecratur.
Mare proprium locus cum dampno egreditur.

Clemens papa, qui et Wybertus, obiit.

Willelmus rex Rufus, postquam gloriose curiam suam
ad Natale apud Gloverniam; ad Pascha apud Winton-
niam; et apud Londonias in Pentecosten tenuit; cum
venatum pergeret, a Waltero Tyrel, in Nova Foresta,
cervo intendente, inscienter lethali arundine in corde
percussus, sine vocis emiss[i]one vitam cru]delem misero
fine terminavit.

M^o centesimo.
Review of W.
Rufus's reign
and character.

Ejus quoque mortem signa plurima pervenerunt.
Jure autem in medio tocius injusticiæ suæ proreptus
occubuit, qui supra hominem erat, et consilio pervers-
orum hominum quicquid mali poterat, id semper
agebat. Et suis nequam, aliis nequior, sibi nequissi-
mus, subjectos omnes continuis geldis et taliagiis
vexabat. Vicinos guerris et exactionibus assiduis
provocabat, nec respirare poterat Anglia, sub ipso
miserabiliter suffocata. Ipse namque, et qui ei famula-
bantur, omnia rapiebant, omnia conterebant, et subver-
tebant; adulteria violenter et impune committebant;
quicquid fraudis et nequitiae antea non erat, hiis tem-
poribus pululavit. Invisus namque rex nequissimus
Deo et populo die qua obiit in proprio tenebat archie-
piscopatum Cantuariensem, episcopatum Wyntoniensem,
episcopatum Saresbiriensem, cum xij. abbatiis, quas aut
vendebat, aut ad firmam dabat, aut in manu sua tene-
bat. Nec luxuriæ scelus exercebat occulte, sed ex
impudentia coram sole. Quid plura? Omnibus¹ Deo
Deumque diligentibus placebat, hoc regi regemque dili-
gentibus displicebat. Sepultus apud Wyntoniam; in
cujus sepultura lachrimæ præ gaudio locum non habe-
bant. Defuncto igitur rege Willelmo, cum magnates
regni ignorarent quid actum esset de Roberto fratre
ejus, timuerunt diu sine regimine vacillare.

Interred at Win-
chester.

¹ Sic MS. lege quicquid.

Henricus, fratrum ultimus et sapientissimus, congregato Londoniis clero, et universo populo promisit emendationem legum, quibus oppressa fuerat Anglia tempore patris sui et fratris nuper defuncti, ita ut illum in regem susciperent. Ad hoc clero respondente, et magnatibus cunctis, quod si animo volenti ipsis vellet concedere omnes libertates quæ fuerunt tempore regis Ædwardi, ipsum in regem consecrarent. Illo se id facturum affirmante, consecraverunt eum in regem.

A.D. 1100.
Henry, Rufus's brother, assembles the clergy and people at London; and promises reform of the laws. His promises accepted.

Henricus rex, filius Willelmi regis Bastardi, natus tertius, Roberto Curthose absente, in regem Anglorum a Mauricio Londoniensi episcopo coronatus est, in die Assumptionis Beatae Mariæ, favente clero et omni populo; et cum fuerat diademate insignitus, libertates in regno ad exaltationem sanctæ Crucis et pacem populi tenendas concessit, et carta sua confirmavit. Iste, die consecrationis suæ, dedit Roberto filio comiti Cestriæ, abbatiam sancti Ædmundi, sine electione conventus ejusdem loci.

Crowned by Maurice, Bishop of London.

Confirms his promises by a charter.

Appoints Robert son of the Earl of Chester, abbot of St. Edm.

Dux Robertus Curthose, frater regis, expleta magnifice peregrinatione Hierosolimitana, rediit in Normanniam, in qua jam per quinquennium fuerat demoratus, ubi cum lætitia et honore susceptus est.

Robert Curthose returns from Jerusalem.

Defuncto papa Urbano, Paschalis sedet annis x. et viij.¹

Paschal II. P. Death of Abp. of York.

Obit Thomas Eboracensis archiepiscopus.

Inter Cantuariæ et Eborum archiepiscopos orta est dissensio, quæ durat.

Dissension between Abps. of Cant. and York.

Henricus rex duxit Matildis, filiam Malcolini regis Scotiæ et sanctæ Margaretæ reginæ, filiæ Ædwardi, in uxorem. Erat enim genere sublimis, scilicet regis Ædwardi ex fratre Ædmundo abneptis; modicæ domina supellectili, utroque parente pupilla; cujus pater Ædmundus Ferreum-latus fuit, qui fuit Æthelredi filii Ædgari.

M^{co} primo. K. Henry marries Matilda, da. of Malcolm K. of Scotland.

¹ sc. mensibus.

A.D. 1102.
Henry III. Emp.

Henricus, Romanum imperium adeptus, imperavit annis xxxv.

M^oc^o secundo.
Anselm holds a Council at London, at which the marriage of Ecclesiastics is forbidden.

Anselmus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis celebravit Concilium Londoniis, in quo prohibuit uxores sacerdotibus Anglorum, antea non prohibitas. Quod quibusdam mundissimum visum est, quibusdam periculosum, ne dum mundicias viribus majores appeterent, immunditias horribiles ad Christiani nominis dedecus inciderent. In illo autem Concilio multi abbates qui adquisierant abbatias suas sicut Deus noluit, amiserunt eas sicut Deus voluit, de quorum numero erat Abbas sancti Ædmundi, cui rex dederat abbatiam, invito conventu, et plures alii in abbatias vi regia introducti, ut de Ramesia et Burch.

Abbot of St. Edmund's removed.

Circles seen in the sun.

Visi sunt iiij. Circuli in circuitu solis, vj. idus Junii, a vj^{ta} usque ad horam nonam.

M^oc^oiiij^o.
Division between Hen. I. and Anselm.
Anselm goes to Rome.

Schisma oritur inter regem Henricum et Anselmum archiepiscopum propter vesturas ecclesiarum; Anselmus Roman profectus, plures abbates secum duxit.

M^oc^oiiij^o.
See of Thetford transferred to Norwich.

Sedes episcopalis a Thefordia ad Norwicum translata est.

Anselm ordered; not to return to England.

Anselmo archiepiscopo interdictum est ne rediret in Angliam.

Discovery of the body of St. Cuthbert.

Corpus sancti Cuthberti, cum capite sancti Oswaldi, incorruptum invenitur.

M^oc^ov^o.
Ch. of S. Fidis at Horsham founded.

Fundata est ecclesia sanctæ Fidis de Horsham a Roberto filio Walteri.

Transl. of the body of St. Cuthbert.

Corpus sancti Cuthberti translatum est.

K. Henry crosses the sea.

Rex Henricus mare transit.

M^oc^ovj^o.
Two moons.

Duæ plenæ lunæ visæ sunt in cœlo.

K. Henry takes his brother Robert prisoner, and deprives him of sight.

Rex Henricus Robertum fratrem suum in proelio campestri apud Archebi¹ in Normannia cepit, et incarceratum tandem luce oculorum privavit.

Order of Canons introduced at

Eodem tempore constitutus est Ordo Canonicorum

¹ *Archebi*] Archebrei.

apud Saresbyriam, et in ecclesia sanctæ Mariæ de Suuerch.

A.D. 1106.
Salisbury and at
St. Mary's South-
wark.
Duke Robert's
condemnation.

Dampnatus est igitur dux Robertus, qui magis elegit desidiæ deservire, quam Domino regnum Hierusalem desudare.

Rex Henricus et Anselmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus concordati sunt.

Mcccviij.
The King and
Abp. Anselm re-
conciled.

Eodem anno Normannus prior fundavit ecclesiam Christi Londoniis, et sub ordine sancti Augustini Canonicos ibidem constituit.

Prior Norman
founds Christ
Church, Lond.,
for Austin Ca-
nons.

Factus est generalis Conventus episcoporum, abbatum, et magnatum Angliæ Londoniis, in palatio regis, præsidentibus eodem Rege et archiepiscopo Anselmo, ubi annuit rex et constituit ut extunc in reliquum nunquam per donationem baculi pastoralis vel annuli quisquam de episcopatu vel abbazia per regem vel aliquam laicam personam investiretur in Anglia; concedente archiepiscopo ut nullus ad prælationem electus pro homagio quod regi faceret consecratione suscepti honoris privaretur.

Dispute with the
Pope about
homage and in-
vestiture com-
promised, at a
meeting of the
heads of the
clergy and nobles
in the King's
Palace.

Obiit Mauricius episcopus Londoniensis, fundator ecclesiæ sancti Pauli.

Death of Mau-
rice, Bishop of
London.

Mortuo Philippo rege Francorum, successit Lodowicus filius ejus.

Mcccviij.
Louis VI.

Rex Henricus statuit ut qui cum furto deprehensus esset, suspenderetur; et ut oboli essent rotundi.

Robbery to be
punished by
hanging.
Halfpence to be
of round form.

Herveus Cruste episcopus Blancornensis constituitur a rege Henrico primus episcopus Eliensis. Inibi primo fuerunt moniales usque ad tempora Danorum; deinde monachi usque nunc.

Mcccix.
Foundation of
the Bishopric
of Ely.

Sanctus Anselmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus migravit ad Dominum. Cujus vitam laudabilem, cujus actus eximios, cujus transitum ab hac luce coelestem ad patriam; crebra miraculorum insignia prosequuntur. Hic scripsit multa memoriæ digna; cui successit Radulphus Roucestriæ episcopus.

Death and cha-
racter of Abp.
Anselm.

Ralph, Bp. of
Rochester, his
successor.

A.D. 1110.

M^{cc}x^o.

Urban.

Henry V. Em-
peror, Germ.Removal of the
remains of St.
Oswin from St.
Alban's to Tyne-
mouth.St. Godric be-
comes a hermit
at Finchale.M^{cc}xi^o.The Emp. Henry
at issue with P.
Paschal.M^{cc}xij^o.Council of Late-
ran.M^{cc}xiii^o.

Worcesterburnt.

M^{cc}xiii^o.Dedication of
Christchurch,
Canterbury.K. Henry makes
his nobles swear
fealty to his son
William.Matilda, da. of
Hen. I., consecr.
Empress.Ralph, Bp. of
Roch. made Abp.

Chester burnt.

Failure of water
in the Thames.

Obiit Urbanus papa, cui successit Paschalis.

Henricus imperator duxit Matildem filiam Henrici (I.)
regis Angliæ.Ricardus abbas ecclesiæ sancti Albani reliquias
gloriosi regis et martyris Oswini in novam sanctæ
Mariæ transtulit ecclesiam, apud Tynemutham, die
passionis ejusdem.Sanctus Godricus apud Finkebale vitam inchoavit
hereticam, quam lx. annos laudabiliter continuavit.Henricus imperator Romam veniens, Paschalem pa-
pam in custodia posuit, sed postmodum concessit ei
privilegium de investitura ecclesiarum.Celebratum est Concilium Lateranense a papa Pas-
chali, in quo cassatum est privilegium a papa per vio-
lentiam imperatori concessum, quia in eo continetur
quod electus canonice a clero et populo a nemine con-
secratur, nisi prius a rege investiat, quod est contra
Sanctum Spiritum et canonicam institutionem.Civitas Wygornia cum principali ecclesia combu-
ritur.Beatus Bernardus abbas Cisterciensis, annos natus
circa xxij. Cisterciensem ingressus, cum sociis am-
plius quam xxx. sub abbate Stephano jugum Christi
collo suscepit, anno a constitutione domus Cisterciensis
xv^o.

Dedicatur ecclesia Christi Cantuariæ.

Rex Henricus fecit omnes suæ potestatis magnates
fidelitatem jurare filio suo Willelmo, quem peperat ei
Matildis regina.Matildis, filia regis Angliæ, in imperatricem conse-
cratur.Radulphus Rofensis episcopus in archiepiscopum
Cantuariensem eligitur.

Cestria cum principali monasterio comburitur.

Thamisa exsiccata est, et mare per xij. miliaria in
alvo Tamisæ se subtraxit.

Consecratur Radulphus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus. A.D. 1115.
M^{cc}xv^o.
Eodem anno orta est dissentio inter archiepiscopos
Cantuariæ et Eborum, quæ postea ante regem Henri-
cum ad honorem Cantuariensis ecclesiæ est sopita. Consecration of
Abp. Ralph.
Settlement of
dissension with
the Abp. of York.

Alvoldus prior sancti Nicasii de Mollent factus est
abbas sancti Ædmundi. Alwold, ab. of
St. Edmund's.

Rex Henricus cum Regina, et multis episcopis et
regni magnatibus, die Innocentium, interfuit dedicationi
ecclesiæ sancti Albani, quam dedicavit archiepiscopus
Rotomagensis Godefridus. M^{cc}xxvj^o.
Dedication of the
Ch. of St. Alban.

In Italia quædam villa de proprio loco per terræ
motum penitus transponitur, quod eodem anno tonitrua,
grandines, et elementorum perturbationes erant, luna
existente sanguinea. M^{cc}xxvij^o.
Earthquake in
Italy, with great
disturbance of
the elements.

Ivo Carnotensis episcopus obiit.

Death of Ivo Car-
notensis.

Defuncto papa Paschali, Gelasius antipapa sedem
invasit, et ortum est schisma magnum; tandem successit
orthodoxe Calixtus.

M^{cc}xxviii^o.
Calixtus II.

Matildis regina fundavit hospitale sancti Egidii
Londoniis, anno quo viam universæ carnis ingressa est. Q. Matilda
founds the Hosp.
of St. Giles.

Eodem anno incepit Ordo Templariorum, qui tantæ
paupertatis erat primo, ut duo fratres unum equum
equitarent, quod hodierna die ad humanitatem exci-
tandam in Sigillo sculpitur Templariorum. Rise of the Order
of Templars.

Device upon
their Seal.

Calixtus papa. Concussum est bellum nimis cruen-
tum inter reges Francorum et Anglorum, in quo
hostes regis Henrici capti incarcerationantur. Rex Henricus
gloriose triumphans, Rotomagensemque versus cum
magno tripudio est receptus.

M^{cc}cxix^o.
War between the
French and En-
glish Kings.

Herbertus, Norwicensis episcopus primus, obiit xj.
kalendas Augusti. Death of Her-
bert, first Bp. of
Norwich.

Calixtus papa venit in Normanniam ad regem Hen-
ricum. Calixtus III.
visits Normandy.

Willelmus et Ricardus filii regis Henrici, filia ejus
ac neptis, Ricardus comes Cestrensis, et multi de fa-
milia regis, in mari perierunt, vij. kalendas Decembris,
cum filia regis, et nepta, et fere omnes sepultura ca-
 M^{cc}cx^o.
The King's sons,
William and
Richard, with
their retinue,
drowned in re-
turning from
Normandy.

A.D. 1120. ruerunt, quos in tranquillo mari mors absorbit eme-
ritos :—

“Dum Normannigenæ Galli clari superatis
Anglia regna petunt, obstitit ipse Deus :
Nam fragili torvum dum percurrit mare cymba,
Intulit excito nubila densa mari.
Dumque vagi cæco rapiuntur tramite nautæ,
Reperiunt imas abdita saxa rates.
Sic mare dum strepuit tabulata per ultima sepsit,
Mersit rege satos, occidit orbis honos.”

Conrad, ab. of
St. B. Holme.

Richerus abbas sancti Benedicti obiit; successit
Conradus abbas vj^{us}.

M^{cc}xxj^o.
K. Henry mar-
ries Adelicia, da-
of the D. of Lou-
vain.

Rex Henricus duxit Adeliciam filiam Godefridi ducis
Lovanniæ, quæ a Radulpho Cantuariensi archiepiscopo
coronata est.

Everard, made
B. of Norwich.

Everardus regis capellanus factus est episcopus Nor-
wycensis.

Anselm, ab. of
St. Edm.

Anselmus nepos sancti Anselmi Cantuariensis archi-
episcopi, apostolicæ sedis legatus, factus est abbas
sancti Ædmundi.

M^{cc}xxij^o.
Wm. de Curboyl,
Abp. of Cant.

Radulphus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus obiit: suc-
cessit Willelmus de Curboyl, prior sanctæ Osythæ.

Gloucester
burnt.

Civitas Gloverniæ cum principali ecclesia de novo
comburit.

M^{cc}xxiiij^o.
Council held at
Rome.

Calixtus papa Romæ tenuit Concilium, præsentibus
ccc^{is} episcopis, xvj^o kalendas Aprilis. Calixtus papa
Mauricium, quem imperator Henricus papam constituit,
cepit et monachavit.

William, Abp. of
Cant., seeks the
pall.

Willelmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus Romam pro
pallio petiit, comitante Anselmo abbate.

M^{cc}xxiiiij^o.
Honorius II. P.

Calixtus papa obiit; cui successit Honorius.

M^{cc}xxv^o.
Lothaire II.,
Emp.
Council of Lon-
don.

Henricus imperator obiit; cui successit Lotharius.
Johannes de Crema, presbyter cardinalis, Concilium
celebravit Londoniis.

Punishment of
the Moneyers.

Monetarii totius Angliæ principales deprehensi jussu
regis Henrici simul Wyntonix congregati, amputatis

dextris et abscissis testiculis, cruciantur, et moneta mutatur. A.D. 1125.

Imperatrix, defuncto marito, ad patrem suum in Normanniam rediit. Matilda, the Empress, returns to Normandy.

Apud Gesich sanguis de fonte manavit per sex dies. M^{cc}xxvj^o.
Flow of blood "de fonte."

Primates Angliæ juraverunt fidelitatem imperatrici Matildæ tanquam hæredi. Fealty sworn to the Empress Matilda.

Obiit Conradus abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo. Successit Willelmus cognomento Basseth. William Basseth, ab. of St. B. Holme.

Galfridus comes Andegaviæ dictus Pauntegeneste duxit Imperatricem. Iste fuit filius Fulconis comitis Andegaviæ. xxvij^o.
Geoffrey, Earl of Anjou, marries the Empress Matilda.

Abbatia de Fontibus cœpit edificari et monachis Cisterciensis Ordinis inhabitari. Fountains Abbey.

Rex fecit omnes milites Angliæ ad justum modum crines suos rescindi, quia prius longitudinem capillorum cum fœminis certabant. xxviiij^o.

Hucusque magister Hugo de sancto Victore Chronica sua scripsit. Chron. of Hugh de St Victor. xxix^o.

Honorius papa obiit. Successit Innocentius. Innocent II. P.

Philippus rex Francorum in novitate regni sui equo precipitatus obiit. Death of Phil. K. Fr.

Defuncto papa Honorio, Romani, in duo divisi, elegerunt duos, Gregorium et Petrum filium Leonis Romanorum principis. Gregorius vocabatur Innocentius, Petrus vocabatur Anacletus. Unde quidam versificator: M^{cc}xxx^o.
Contest for the Papacy.

"Romam Petrus habet, totum Gregorius orbem."

Innocentius vero, quamvis ab Anglorum et Francorum regibus, simul et ab Imperatore, valde juvaretur, nunquam tamen quiete rexit sedem ecclesiæ in vita

Anacleti: quo defuncto, Innocentius papa pace apostolica fruitur dignitate, qui dedicavit ecclesiam Christi Cantuariæ, iiij^o nonas Maii. his dedication of the Ch. of Canterbury.

Lodowycus, filius Lodwyci regis Francorum, ab M^{cc}xxxi^o.
Louis, son of Louis, VI. K. of the French.

- A.D. 1131. Innocentio papa consecratus est. Eodem anno Innocentius papa obiit.
- Death of Hen., first, Bp. of Ely. xxxij^o.
Bishopric of Carlisle established.
- Henricus primus episcopus Elyensis obiit.
- Birth of Henry, son of the Empress Matilda.
- Rex Henricus fecit novum episcopatum apud Karleolum, ponens ibi primum episcopum Æthelwlfum, qui ibi canonicos constituit regulares.
- Henricus filius imperatricis natus est, ex patre Galfrido Pantegenest.
- Wm., Abp. Cant., seeks the papal Legation. xxxiiij^o.
- Willelmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus legationem impetravit in Angliam.
- Death of Rob. Curthose.
- Robertus Curthose, frater Henrici regis, obiit in carcere.
- The King goes to Normandy.
Sends the hand of St. James to Reading Abbey. xxxiiij^o.
- Rex Henricus extremo transfretavit in Normanniam et manum sancti Jacobi misit Radingum.
- Birth of Geoffrey, son of the Empress Matilda. Rob. Curthose interred at Gloucester. Will. Basseth, ab. of St. B. Holme. xxxv.
- Matildis imperatrix peperit filium, quem vocavit Galfridum.
- Robertus Curthose apud Gloverniam sepultus est.
- Obiit Willelmus Basseth abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo.¹
- Rex Henricus moratus in Normanniam, obiit Leonas, id est in insula Leonum, cum gloriose regnasset annis xxxv. mensibus iiij^{or} diebus [iiij.] minus, prima die Decembris. Tandem deportatum est corpus ejus ad Radingum, ubi ipse sibi sepulturam elegerat. Nam ipse illam ecclesiam a fundamentis construxerat, ditaverat, et possessionibus ampliaverat. Defuncto igitur rege Henrico, libera, ut in mortuo solent, judicia populi depromebant: alii enim tribus vehementer irradiasse splendoribus asserebant, sapientia, summa victoria, quod, exceptis aliis, quæ egegrie gesserat, regem Francorum lege belli superaverat; divitiis, quod longe prædecessores suos omnes præcesserat.
- Buried at Reading Abbey, which he had founded.
- Hic vero est annus qui comprehendit scriptorem, annus xxxv^{us} regni invictissimi regis Anglorum Hen-

Observation in regard of the year.

¹ A later hand in the MS. has added, cui successit Anselmus.

rici, annus lxi^{us} ab adventu Normannorum gentis in Angliam, annus ab adventu Anglorum in Angliam Dcc.ii^{us}; ab adventu Britannorum in Angliam n.cc.lxv.; annus ab initio mundi v. ccc. et xvii.; annus gratiæ M.c.xxxv. A.D. 1135.

Eodem anno Stephanus, nepos dicti regis Henrici i. ex sorore Athala, quamvis sacramentum fidelitatis imperatrici de regno Angliæ jurasset, diadema domini regis tamen temptans, invasit. Stephen, nephew of Henry I.

Congregatis igitur Londoniis regni magnatibus, meliorationem legum promisit, juxta voluntatem et arbitrium singulorum. Willelmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, qui primus sacramentum fecerat imperatrici, Stephanum in regem consecravit ac coronavit: omnes enim tam præsules quam comites et barones, qui imperatrici fidelitatem juraverant, consensum Stephano præbuerunt. Coronatione itaque completa, primo juravit quod, defunctis episcopis, non retineret ecclesias in manu sua, sed canonicæ electionis continuo investiret. Secundo, vovit quod nullius clerici vel laici silvas in manu sua retineret, sicut fecerat prædecessor suus rex Henricus. Tertio, vovit quod Danegelde, id est de qualibet hida terræ duos solidos, quos antecessores suos accipiebant, in æternum condonaret. Hæc et alia se servaturum juravit: sed nihil horum, quæ Deo promiserat, observavit. Acceptance of him by the nobles; and Coronation.

Combusta est ecclesia sancti Pauli Londoniis, ab igne accenso ad pontem. His perjuries.

Willelmus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus obiit. Successit Theobaldus abbas Beccensis. St. Paul's Ch. and part of London burnt.

Rex Stephanus apud Brantonam venatum venit, et ibi de forestis procerum suorum et venationibus plantavit, et votum, quod Deo voverat et populo, violavit. M^{cc}xxxvj^o.
Death of Wm. Corboyl, Abp. Cant.
Another of K. Stephen's perjuries.

Matildis imperatrix filium peperit, quem vocavit Willelmum. Birth of William, son of the Empress Matilda.

Rex Stephanus transivit in Normanniam, fugiente a facie ejus comite Andegavensi; concordiam cum rege M^{cc}xxxvijo.
K. Stephen visits Normandy.

- A.D. 1137. Francorum composuit, et filius ejus Eustachius homagium ei de Normannia fecit.
 Treaty with the French King, to whom Eustace does homage for Normandy.
 Death of Louis VI.
 Lothaire II. Conrad III.
 M^oc^oxxxviii^o.
 K. Stephen ravages the southern parts of Scotland.
 Theobald, abbot of Bec, consecr. Abp. of Cant.
 M^oc^oxxxix^o.
 K. Steph. invades Scotl., and receives Henry, the King's son, as a hostage.
 The Empress comes to Engl.
 Rob. E. of Glouc. marches through the chief part of Stephen's dominions,
 The ceasing of festivity at Court; the misery of England.
 Death of William, the King's cup-bearer, founder of Wymondham Abbey.
 M^oc^oxl^o.
 Siege of Lincoln.
 Great battle.
- Rex Francorum Lodowycus, cognomento Grossus, obiit. Successit filius ejus Lodowycus.
 Lotarius imperator Romanorum obiit. Conradus adeptus imperium, annis xv. imperavit.
 Rex Stephanus exercitum grandem promovit in Scotiam, et australes partes Scotiæ igne cremavit. Exarsit vero tanta rabies procerum contra eum, ut fere ab omnibus quereretur.
 Theobaldus Beccensis abbas in Cantuariensem archiepiscopum consecratur, et a papa Innocentio palium suscepit.
 Rex Stephanus Scotiam hostiliter ingressus, Henricum filium regis obsidem secum ducens in Angliam.
 Matildis imperatrix, filia regis Henrici i., cum comite Roberto fratre suo, venit in Angliam. Comes vero Robertus cum x. militibus, totidem sagittariis equestribus, per mediam terram regis Stephani transiens, Walingford pervenit, et inde Gloverniam, annuncians adventum Imperatricis. Qui lætati sunt valde de adventu illius, et sese præparaverunt ad pugnam.
 Cessaverant ab hoc tempore in Angliam curiæ regis, festivitates solempnes; pax nulla erat, credibus et incendiis omnia exterminabantur: clamor, luctus, et horror undique resonabant.
 Willelmus, pincerna regis, fundator cœnobii de Wymundeham, obiit, a qua fundatione anno l. primo, die Omnium Sanctorum.
 Rex Anglorum Stephanus castellum Lincolnæ obsedit, cujus firmitates Ranulfus comes Cestriæ receperat, qui regem Stephanum arcuit a civitatis ingressu. Tunc comes præfatus cum Roberto, filio regis Henrici, comitis Glovernæ, et militia magna nimis, venit Lincolniam ut obsidionem solveret, et ipso die adventus sui regi bellum indixit et iniit. Pugnatum est utrobique feraliter et actum est pro capite. Fugerunt itaque

omnes equites Regis et capti sunt et vinculis mancipati. Accidit autem dum rex Stephanus, ut leo rugiens, solus in campo persisteret, et nullus ad eum accedere auderet, stridens dentibus, et apri silvestris more spumans, turmas in se irruentes cum bipenni, quam tenebat, repellens, ac hostium præcipuos potenter consternens, laudem sibi perpetuam comparavit. Capitur tandem rex Stephanus, in die Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, et imperatrici præsentatur, atque in turri de Bristollo custodiæ mancipatur. Matildis imperatrix a multis in dominam recipitur. Destructa est Wyntonia, et captus est R. comes Gloverniæ, pro cuius liberatione rex Stephanus dimittitur.

A.D. 1140.

Stephen taken prisoner, and sent to Bristol Castle.

The Earl of Glouc. taken prisoner.
K. Stephen exchanged for him.

Celestinus II.
M^{cc}xl^o.

Comes Robertus obsides quosdam in Normanniam duxit, ut comes Andegavensis eos custodiret. Qui tradidit ei Henricum primogenitum suum, ut cum ipso ad Angliam transfretaret.

The Earl of Glouc. takes hostages into Normandy.

Cum rex Anglorum Stephanus apud Wyntoniam castellum quoddam firmaret, supervenit hostium suorum innumerabilis multitudo, et illum in fugam coëgerunt.

Stephen's flight from Winchester.

Matildis imperatrix obsessa in castello Oxoniæ, regem Stephanum delusit, et inde mirabiliter evasit, et apud Walingforde salvata est, et castellum Oxoniæ regi Stephano traditum est.

The Empress Matilda besieged at Oxford. Escapes to Wallingford. Oxford Castle deliv. to K. Stephen.

Willelmus Wyntoniensis episcopus in media xl^a Londoniis necessarium celebravit Concilium, rege præsentē, episcopis et magnatibus regni: ubi constitutum est ne aliquis, qui ecclesiam vel cœmeterium violaverit, vel in clericum aut virum religiosum manus injecerit violentas, ab alio quam ab ipso Papa non posset absolvi. Item statutum est ut aratra in campis cum ipsis agricolis talem pacem habeant in agris qualem haberent in cœmeterio si extitissent, et excommunicaverunt omnes qui contra hoc decretum venirent, candelis accensis.

M^{cc}xliv.
Council held at London by the Bishop of Winchester.

Rex Stephanus cepit Willelmum de Mandevilla,

William de Mandeville taken

A.D. 1142.
prisoner : and
surrenders the
castles of Walden
and Pleshy.

unde reddidit ei turrim Londoniæ, cum castellis de Waldene et de Plesiz, antequam ab interclusis solveretur. Qui carens possessionibus paternis, invasit abbatiam Ramesensem, atque, monachis expulsis, raptores immisit.

Innocentius, Celestinus II., and Lucius, in succession Popes.

Obiit papa Innocentius, cui successit Celestinus, qui sedebat mensibus v. ; cui successit Lucius, qui sedebat mensibus xj. et diebus xij.

M^{cc}xliij.
Eugenius III.
succeeds to the
papacy.

Obiit Lucius papa, cui successit Eugenius, monachus Clarevallensis, qui sedebat annis viii., mensibus iiij., et diebus xxj.

Death of Robert Marmiun.

Robertus Marmiun, qui a monasterio Coventrensi castellum fecerat, ante ipse monasterium solus peremptus est. Et Galfridus de Mandevilla, qui castrum de ecclesia Ramesensi fecerat, a quodam vilissimo pedite solus sagitta percussus occubuit, ante ipsam ecclesiam.

M^{cc}xliij.
K. of Fr. goes to
Jerusalem.
A boy crucified
at Norwich by
the Jews.

Rex Franciæ ivit Hierusalem.

Puer Willelmus crucifixus est a Judæis apud Norwycum, ix. kalendas Martii ; pro quo facto Judæi districti sunt.

M^{cc}xlv.
Stephen crowned
at Lincoln, after
seizing Ralph
Earl of Chester.

Rex Anglorum Stephanus cepit Ranulfum comitem Cestriæ ad se pacifice venientem, et eum in carcere tenuit quousque redderet ei castellum Lincolnæ, cum cæteris quæ suæ fuerant ditionis ; et sic Rex apud Lincolniam coronam sollempniter portavit.

M^{cc}xlv.
Eugenius III.
holds a Council.

Eugenius papa Remis Concilium celebravit pro negotio Terræ Sanctæ.

Death of Eborard, Bp. Norw.

Eborardus episcopus Norwycensis Fonteneio vitam finivit. Successit Willelmus Turbe.

M^{cc}xlvj.
Conrad III.,
Emp.
Comet.

Imperator Conradus regem Francorum circumvenit.

Cometa apparuit.

Eugenius P. received at Paris.

Eugenius papa, veniens Parisius, solemniter est receptus.

M^{cc}xlvij.
Transl. of St.
Ethelwald.

Translatus est sanctus Ætheuwaldus episcopus, viij. kalendas Decembris.

Council of Rheims.

Eugenius papa Remis Concilium celebravit.

Willelmus Turbe in Norwycensem episcopum consecratur. A.D. 1148.

Galfridus Pantegeneste obiit, et sepultus est Sino-^{M^oc^oxlj^o.}
mannis. ^{Death of Geof-}
^{frey Plantagenet.}

Fundata est abbatia de Sybetona a Willelmo de Sybeton Abbey
Cheneye, filio Walteri de Cam. founded.

Sanctus Bernardus abbas Clarevallensis floruit. ^{St. Bern. abb. of}
^{Clarevaux.}

Henricus filius Galfridi Plaiteceneste suscepit ^{M^oc^olj^o.}
ducatum Normanniæ, qui fecit homagium Lodowyc ^{Henry, son of}
regi Francorum. Hic factus est dux Normanniæ et ^{Geoffrey Planta-}
comes Andegaviæ. ^{genet, becomes}
^{D. of Normandy.}

Reliquiæ sancti Birini et aliorum sanctorum apud ^{Remains of St.}
Wyntoniam sunt translatae. ^{Birinus.}

Conradus imperator diem clausit extremum; successit ^{M^oc^olj^o.}
ei Fredericus nepos ejus. ^{Death of Conrad}
^{III.}

Dux Normannorum Henricus duxit Alianoram ^{Marriage of}
quondam reginam Franciæ, et sic factus est dux ^{Eleanor, Q. dow.}
Aquitaniæ et comes Pictaviæ, qui primus fuerat dux ^{of France, with}
Normannorum. ^{the D. of Norm.}

In capitulo Cisterciensi statutum est ne de cætero ^{Limitation as to}
aliquam novam constituerent abbatiam, quia numerus ^{number of the}
abbatiarum illius Ordinis usque ad quingentas exerevit. ^{Cistercian abbies.}

Henricus dux Normannorum venit in Angliam. ^{M^oc^olj^o.}
^{Henry, D. of}

Eugenius papa obiit; successit Anastasius, qui sedit ^{Norm., comes to}
anno uno, mensibus quatuor, et diebus xxiii^{or}. ^{England.}
^{Anastasius P.}

Beatus Bernardus, Clarevallensis coenobii primus ^{Death of St. Ber-}
abbas, annorum lx. circiter, pater monachorum, annis ^{nard of Clare-}
circiter lxⁱⁱj. expens, xii. kalendas Septembris inter ^{vauz.}
filiorum manus obdormivit in Domino, eodem anno
quo sanctus papa Eugenius.

Eustachius filius regis Stephani, dum sæviret in ^{Death of Eus-}
ecclesiam sancti Ædmundi regis et martyris, ipsa die ^{tace, son of K.}
tactus est martyris manu, et letali morbo percussus, ^{Stephen.}
miserabiliter obiit; cujus malitia insignis, infamia
celebris, infelix exitus. De hoc Policratico Carnotensis,
libro vj., capitulo xviiij^o.

A.D. 1152. Eodem anno Henricus dux Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ, comes Pictavorum et Andegaviæ, cum xxxvij. navibus et militia magna ad Angliam transfretavit; castellum Malmesberiense obsedit et cepit, et alia plura castella Angliæ.

Birth of William, son of Henry, D. of Norm. Eodem anno natus est duci Henrico ex Alienora filius, quem vocavit Willelmum, quod proprium nomen est ducibus Aquitanorum et comitibus Andegaviæ.

Agreement between K. Stephen and D. Henry. Justitia de cælo prospiciente, et diligentia Theobaldi Cantuariensis archiepiscopi et cæterorum regni episcoporum intercedente, rex Anglorum Stephanus et dux Normannorum Henricus apud Walingforde concordati sunt, et guerra, quæ xvij. annis sævierat, hoc anno quievit. Concordia itaque facta, miles quidam Oenus nomine, qui sub rege Stephano multis annis militaverat, in Purgatorio Sancti Patricii vivus intravit. De hoc quoque Purgatorio, et ejus origine et vita, tradunt veteres Historiæ Hybemienses.

Death of St. Bernard. Hoc anno obiit sanctus Bernardus Clarevallensis abbas.

Eugenius III. Eugenius papa obiit.

Anastasius II. Anastasius papa.

Daniel, abbot of Holme. Daniel abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo obiit; successit Willelmus, ordine abbatum xj^{us}.

Mcc^{liiij}. Dux Normannorum Henricus transfretavit in Normanniam et revocavit paulatim in jus suum.

Anastasius II. Anastasius papa obiit, cui successit Nicholaus Albanensis episcopus, et vocatus est Adrianus; vir quidem religiosus, et natione Anglus, de territorio sancti Albani procreatus.

Death of K. Stephen. Rex Anglorum Stephanus, miles egregius et mente piissimus, viij. kalendas Novembris diem clausit extremum, et in monasterio de Faversham traditur sepulturæ.

Arrival and coronation of Henry II. Dux Normannorum Henricus audito de morte regis nuncio veridico, in Angliam veniens, cum magno cleri et populi tripudio exceptus est, et xiiij. kalendas

Januarii, die Dominico, apud Westmonasterium ab A.D. 1154.
omnibus rex acclamatus, et a Theobaldo Cantuariensi
archiepiscopo in regem consecratus. Qui continuo cœpit
in jus proprium revocare urbes, castella, et villas, quæ
ad coronam spectabant, alienigenas omnes de regno
expellendo.

Thomas Cantuariensis archidiaconus factus est regis
Cancellarius. Thomas, arch-
deacon of Cant.,
made chancellor.

Sanctus anachorita Wilfricus migravit ad Dominum. Death of St.
Wilfric.

Rex Henricus ii. magnificus fuit filius Matildis,
quæ primus fuerat imperatrix Romanorum, et postea
comitissa Andegavensis, cujus mater fuit Matildis
regina Anglorum, uxor Henrici i., et filia sanctæ
Margaretæ Scotorum reginæ, quæ fuit filia Ædwardi,
quam genuit ex Agatha sorore Henrici imperatoris.
Ædwardus fuit filius Ædmundi Yreneside, cujus pater
rex Æthelredus, cujus pater Edgarus pacificus, cujus
pater Ædmundus, cujus pater Ædwardus Senior, cujus
[pater] nobilis rex Alfredus prothomonarca Angliæ, et
sic descendendo usque ad Adam primum hominem. Henry II.'s
family descent.

Alienora regina peperit filium, quem vocavit Henricum. Birth of Henry,
aft. Hen. III.

Fredericus coronatur in imperatorem ab Adriano
papa. Versus :— Adrian IV.
crowns the Em-
peror Frederic.

“ Explicit Anglorum series Britonumque priorum,

Attigit Henrici quæ tempora, pacis amici,

Regnum in hac gente Stephano prius ante tenente :

Edita quam breviter ut patet leviter.”

Rex Henricus ii. fecit jurare fidelitatem filiis suis
de regno Angliæ, Willelmo scilicet et Henrico. Mecelyo.
Fealty sworn to
Henry the Se-
cond's sons.

Fredericus imperator. Frederic I.
The hand of St.
James restored to
Reading abbey.

Manus sancti Jacobi restituta est Radingo.

Alienora peperit filiam regi, quam vocavit Matildem. Mecelyo.
Birth of Matilda.

In pago Parisiacensi monasterio Argentollo reperta
est tunica inconsutilis Salvatoris, ut dicitur, a vulgo
usque hodie creditur et prædicatur. Reported dis-
covery of our
Saviour's coat
without seam.

Willelmus primogenitus regis Henrici ii. obiit ;
sepultus est apud Radingam. Death of Wil-
liam, eldest son
of Henry II.

- A.D. 1157. Rex Henricus ii. magnam paravit expeditionem, ita ut duo milites de tota Anglia tertium invenirent, ad expugnandum Walenses per terram et per mare. Tandem Walensibus ad libitum subactis, cum triumpho Angliam repetunt.
- Mcclvijo.
Expedition
against Wales.
- Birth of Richard, afterwards Rich. I. Regina Alianora peperit regi Henrico ii. apud Oxenford filium, quem vocavit Ricardum.
- Mcclvijo.
Henry II., after
being crowned at
Worcester, lays
his crown aside.
- Rex Henricus ii. in die Nativitatis Dominicæ, apud Wygorniam coronatus est, ubi, post celebrationem divinorum, coronam super altare posuit, nec ultra eam portavit.
- Prince Geoffrey born. Alianora regina peperit filium, quem vocavit Galfridum.
- Coinage. Nova moneta fabricata est in Anglia.
- Thomas, the
chancellor, goes
to Paris to nego-
tiate a marriage
for Prince Henry.
- Thomas regis cancellarius ivit Parisius, Margaretam regis Francorum filiam, Henrico filio regis in conjugem accepturus.
- Henry II. goes
to Paris.
- Rex Anglorum Henricus a rege Francorum invitatus venit Parisius, et receptus est in palatio regis, rege Francorum, cum regina sua, in claustro Canonicorum beatæ Mariæ hospitante.
- Mcclix.
Schism in respect
of the papacy
upon Adrian's
death.
- Adriano papa defuncto, oritur scisma inter duos, Alexandrum scilicet et Octavianum. Nam imperator cum clero suo receperat Octavianum, sed a regibus Francorum et Anglorum confessum est in Alexandrum, qui et papatum obtinuit.
- Alexander III.
chosen Pope.
- Marriage of Henry son of Henry II. Celebratum est matrimonium inter Henricum filium regis Angliæ et filiam regis Franciæ.
- Mcclix.
Maria, abbess of
Rumsey, da. of
K. Steph., mar-
ries Matthew,
Count of Bou-
logne.
- Maria abbatissa de Rumesya, filia regis Stephani, nupsit Matheo comiti Bononiæ, ex qua sustulit duas filias, propter quod peccatum Thomas regis cancellarius, qui contrarius huic contractui illicito, multas passus est comitis insidias.
- Marriage of Pr.
Henry with the
da. of the K. of
France cele-
brated.
- Rex Henricus a Tholosa reversus, Margaretam filiam regis Francorum, quam in sua custodia habebat, Henrico filio suo desponsari fecit, et castellum de Gisors recepit.

Theobaldus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus et Romanæ ecclesiæ legatus obiit; cui successit venerabilis Thomas cancellarius regis Angliæ, optimus sanctæ ecclesiæ Dei dispensator, licet de palatio seculari habitu assumptus, seculum tamen omnino despiciens.

A.D. 1161.

M^oc^olxi^o.
Death of Theobald, Abp. of Cant. Thomas, the king's chancellor, succeeds.

Lodowycus rex Francorum et Henricus rex Anglorum, armatorum copiis undique congregatis, cum jam campestre prælium inter eos imminere putaretur, subito amici sunt effecti.

M^oc^olxi^o.
Treaty between Henry II. and Louis VIII.

Alianora regina peperit filiam, et ei nomen suum imposuit.

Birth of Eleanor, da. of Henry II.

Rex Anglorum Henricus, finibus transmarinis pro voluntate dispositis, in Angliam rediit. Eodem anno corpus sancti regis et confessoris Ædwardi apud Westmonasterium a beato Thoma Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, præsentate rege Henrico, translatum est.

M^oc^olxi^o.
Translation of the remains of K. Edw. the Confessor.

Papa Alexander Turonis Concilium congregavit; ad cuius vocationem archiepiscopi et episcopi, et alii Angliæ prælati.

Council of Tours.

Robertus de Muntford cum Henrico de Estsaxia de prodicione regis singulari certamine congrediens victoriam reportavit.

Rob. de Montefort's combat with Henry of Essex.

Rex Scotorum M.¹ et Resus princeps Demetiæ, id est Australium Walensium, cum aliis regibus et majoribus Cambriæ, fecerunt homagia regi Anglorum Henrico ii. et filio ejus Henrico.

The K. of Scots and the Princes of S. Wales do their homage to K. Henry and his son.

In præsentia regis Henrici ii. apud Clarendone, viij. kalendas Februarii, presente Johanne de Oxonia de mandato ipsius regis, præsentibus etiam archiepiscopis, episcopis, abbatibus, prioribus, comitibus, baronibus, et proceribus regni, facta recognitio sive recordatio consuetudinum et libertatum antecessorum suorum, regis videlicet Henrici i. avi sui, et aliorum, quæ observari debent in regno, debent ab omnibus et

M^oc^olxiij^o.
Henry recognizes at Clarendon the customs and liberties of England as established by his predecessors.

¹ Malcolmus.

A.D. 1164.

teneri, propter dissensiones et discordias sæpe emergentes inter clerum et justiciarios regni et magnates, quam recognitionem sive recordationem de consuetudinibus et libertatibus iniquis et Deo detestabilibus, archiepiscopi, episcopi, abbates, priores, comites et barones, clerus cum proceribus regni, juraverunt et firmiter in verbo veritatis promiserunt viva voce se tenendas et observandas domino Regi et hæredibus suis bona fide imperpetuum.

Thomas of Canterbury's sorrow for acceding to the "Constitutions of Clarendon."

Hiis ita gestis, Thomas Cantuariensis archiepiscopus in se reversus, cum leges iniquas et omnibus Christi fidelibus detestandas concessisset, et eas observare jramento firmasset, seipsum graviter afflixit, suspendens se ab altaris officio donec a summo Pontifice meruit devotus absolvi.

His flight.

Beatus Thomas Cantuariensis archiepiscopus a Northamtona injuriatus a rege recessit, et exilium subiit, et in Pontiniacensi monasterio a domino papa Alexandro commendatur. Rex præcepit omnia bona archiepiscopi et suorum confiscari, et totam ejus cognationem exilio ascribi sine delectu conditionis, sexus, aut ætatis.

Confiscation of his goods, and banishment of him, and of his kindred.

Dedication of the ch. of Reading.

Dedicata est ecclesia de Redingis, præsentem rege et episcopis x. Clerici flagitiosi curiæ traduntur.

M^{cc}lxxv.
Joan, da. of K.
Henry II., born.

Alianora regina regi Henrico ii. peperit filiam, quam vocavit Johannam.

Deputation of Bishops to the Pope.

Contra archiepiscopum beatum Thomam profecti sunt ad papam archiepiscopus Eborum, Londoniensis, Cycestrensis, Wygorniensis, Luxoviensis, Sagiensis episcopi, cum aliis multis.

Matilda, the king's da., mar. to the D. of Sax.

Matildis filia regis Angliæ duci Saxonie maritatur.

M^{cc}lxxvj.
Becket excommunicates the approvers of the "Customs of Clarendon."

Beatus Thomas archiepiscopus observatores consuetudinum iniquorum Angliæ excommunicavit.

Birth of John, lack-land.

Alianora regina peperit regi Henrico ii. filium, quem vocavit Johannem sine terra.

K. Louis VIII.'s protection of Becket.

Lodowycus rex Francorum Thomam Cantuariensem archiepiscopum, cui jam per biennium monasterii Pontiniacensis omnem exhibuerat humanitatem, Senonis

secum duxit, et apud sanctam Columbam ei per annos A.D. 1166. iiij^{or} sufficientiam in expensis invenit.

Eodem anno ad subventionem Terræ Sanctæ de unaquaque carucata terræ totius Angliæ quatuor denarii concessi sunt et collecti.

Tax throughout England in aid of the Holy Land.

Quidam pravi dogmatis disseminatores apud Oxoniam tracti sunt in iudicium, presente rege et episcopis, quos a fide catholica devios et in examine superatos, expulsi sunt a regno Angliæ.

Disseminators of unsound doctrines at Oxford banished the kingdom.

Matildis imperatrix obiit.

M^oc^olxvij^o.
Death of Q. Matilda.

Reges Francorum et Angliæ facti sunt concordēs, unde Calvus Mons succensus est a Normannis, et in illius rei ultione rex Francorum villam Andeleaci combussit, qui ipsa die plusquam M. de suis amisit.

Reconciliation between the Kings of France and England.

Henricus dux Saxonie genuit de Matilda filia regis Henrici iii. postea ducem, et Othonem imperatorem.

Birth of Otho, aft. Emperor.

Rex Anglorum Henricus ii. motus est in iram contra papam Alexandrum, eo quod primatum regni Angliæ Thomæ Cantuariensi archiepiscopo concessit.

M^oc^olxvij^o.
Henry's dissatisfaction with the Pope.

Alexander papa litteras misit ad regem Anglorum comminatorias pro reconciliatione beati Thomæ.

The Pope's reply.

Thomas Cantuariensis archiepiscopus Alanum de Nevilla excommunicavit, quia Willelmum capellanum suum vinculis tenuit irretitum.

Excommunication of Alan de Neville.

Conanus comes Minoris Britannie, dum in fata decederet, ex sorore regis Scottorum, nomine Constantia, filiam reliquit hæredem, quam rex Anglorum Galfrido filio suo nupsit, et sic populum terræ illius sibi conciliavit; de qua Galfridus genuit Alianoram et Arthurum.

Conan, Earl of Brittany.

Willelmus abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo obiit ordine xl.; cui successit Thomas.

Abbots of St. B. Hulme.

Thomas Cantuariensis archiepiscopus Gilbertum Londoniensem episcopum solempniter excommunicavit.

M^oc^olxix^o.
Excommunication of Gilbert, Bp. of London. Alianor, Q. of Castille;

Alianora filia regis Angliæ Aldefonso regi Castellæ nupsit.

A.D. 1169. Legati a latere domini Papæ mittuntur ad refo-
 Legates *a latere* mandam pacem inter regem et Thomam Cantuariensem
 sent to bring archiepiscopum; sed rex noluit aliqua ratione com-
 about a reconc- ponere cum archiepiscopo, nisi salvis sibi consuetu-
 ciliation betw. dinibus iniquis regni sui et dignitatibus, quod etiam
 Henry and ipsis legatis quasi nefas videbatur; unde, infecto
 Becket; but un- negotio, revertebantur.
 successful.

M^c°lxx°. Rex Henricus ii. in Natali tenuit curiam suam
 Henry holds his apud urbem Naucensem, presentibus episcopis et baro-
 Court at Nantes. nibus Minoris Britanniae, ubi fidelitatem omnes jura-
 verunt sibi et filio suo Galfrido.

Absolution of Absolvitur Londoniensis episcopus.
 Gilbert, Bp. of
 London.

Death of God- Sanctus Godricus venerabilis heremita, cum annos
 ric, the Hermit. lx. in heremo apud Finkehale strenue peregrisset,
 morbo confectus et senio, xij. kalendas Junii migravit
 ad Dominum. Sepultus est in oratorio suo, ante altare
 sancti Johannis Baptistæ, cujus sepulchrum usque
 hodiernum diem coruscat miraculis gloriosum.

Coronation of Idus Julii conveniunt ad mandatum regis apud
 Henry's eldest Westmonasterium Rogerus Eborum archiepiscopus et
 son as Henry III. omnes suffraganei Cantuariensis ecclesiae episcopi, ad
 coronationem Henrici filii regis Henrici ii., qui
 coronatus solenniter a Rogero Eborum archiepiscopo,
 contra prohibitionem domini Papæ, qui literas præ-
 dicto archiepiscopo et aliis regni episcopis prædictam
 coronationem ab ipsis fieri prohibentes direxit.

Peace between Ad instantiam domini papæ ac regis Franciæ humili
 K. Henry and St. prece concordati sunt rex Henricus ii. et beatus
 Thomas of Can- Thomas Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.

M^c°lxxj°. Venerabilis Thomas Cantuariensis archiepiscopus et
 Becket returns apostolicæ sedis legatus, circa festum sancti Andreae
 from exile, apostoli, rediit in Angliam, et cum honore in suam
 receptus est sedem, litteras domini papæ secum deferens,
 cujus auctoritate Rogerum Eborum archiepiscopum,
 Gilbertum Londoniensem, et Gocelinum Sarum, ab omni
 episcopali officio suspendit, ac cæteros omnes, qui præ-
 dictæ coronationi filii regis interfuerunt anathematis

He excommuni-
 cates all who had
 attended the co-
 ration of the
 younger Henry.

vinculo innodavit. Prædicti vero tres episcopi ad regem illico in Normanniam transfretaverunt, et dolorem cordis sui satis anxie exposuerunt. Qui furore nimio permotus, et quasi extra se positus, in audientiam omnium qui affuerunt, tale verbum prorupit: "Odium Dei," inquiens, "habeant omnes quos nutrivimus, et de pauperibus divites feci, qui ita unum hominem me et regnum meum patiuntur perturbare." Hujus verbi maledicti occasione, ⁱⁱⁱ^{or} milites de aula regis, ipso rege ignorante, statim in Angliam transfretaverunt, a quibus passus est beatus Thomas ante altare beati Benedicti. In cujus martyrio multa vocabula concurrunt. Primo, quod passus pro assertione justitiæ et ecclesiæ libertate. Secundo, quod in ecclesia, quæ mater est omnium ecclesiarum gentis Anglicanæ. Tercio, quod non in quolibet tempore, sed in diebus Natalitiis, in quibus homicidæ rei lesæ majestatis habentur. Quarto, non simplicem sacerdotem sed summum sacerdotem, et patrem omnium sacerdotum, peremerunt. Quinto, quod non passus est in quolibet membro, sed in eo corporis loco, quo tonsuram acceperat, ut in sorte Dei admitteretur, et per quem sacri perfusio olei Domino consecravit.

A.D. 1171.

The bishops who were excommunicated seek the King in Normandy.

The King expresses his anger.

Murder of Becket.

Rex vero, ut factum audivit, ad omnia lamentationum genera se convertens, regiam majestatem prorsus in cinere et cilicio commutavit; omnipotentem Deum testem invocans, quod opus nefarium nec sua voluntate nec conscientia commissum est, nec suo artificio perquisitum, nisi forte ex hac re fit quod archiepiscopum minus diligere videbatur. Super hoc se judicio ecclesiæ prorsus exposuit, et humiliter se suscepturum quicquid in eum fieret statuendum salubriter committit. Misit ergo nuncios ad dominum papam, qui eum excusarent, et ejus innocentiam allegarent, quos nec dominus papa videre voluit, nec ad pedes vel ad osculum admittere dignabatur.

The King's grief and expression of his sorrow for the event.

Sends ambassadors to the Pope.

Sic nuncii regis in arcto positi, quibusdam cardinalibus domino papæ suggerentibus quod iidem nuncii a

A.D. 1171. rege Anglorum acceperant in mandatis, ut jurarent regem Anglorum papæ et ejus cardinalium judicio staturum, ac per omnia pariturum. Sicut nuncii regis petierunt, ita juraverunt, et interdicti sententiam declinaverunt. Sicut nuncii archiepiscopi Eborum et aliorum episcoporum Angliæ fecerunt.

The Pope excommunicates Becket's murderers.

Eadem die dominus Papa excommunicavit sceleratissimos interfectores beati Thomæ, et omnes qui eis auxilium, concilium, vel consensum præbuerunt, et omnes qui eos in terra sua recuperent vel foverent. Interfectores vero fuerunt milites *iiij^{or}*, Willelmus de Traci, Reginaldus filius Ursi, Hugo de Morvilla, et Ricardus Brito.

Miracles manifested at Becket's tomb.

Eodem anno, circa solennitatem Paschalem, Dominus noster Jhesu Christus gloriosissimi confessoris et martyris sui Thomæ Cantuariensis archiepiscopi vitam laudabilem crebris cepit irradiare miraculis, ut qui pro tuenda libertate periclitantis ecclesiæ suam suorumque proscriptionem tot annis patienter sustinuit, dignum pro meritis cognoscatur ab omnibus reportasse triumphum. De sepulchro vero martiris gloriosi nullus in fide accedens recedit vacuus, quacunq[ue] sit infirmitate gravatus. Nam restituitur ibi claudis gressus, surdis auditus, cæcis visus, loquela mutis, sanitas leprosis, vita mortuis, et non solum utriusque sexus homines, verum etiam aves et animalia de morte reparantur ad vitam.

The King visits Henry, Bp. of Winchester, on his death-bed: and is reproached by him.

Eodem anno rex Henricus rediens in Angliam, visitavit Henricum Wyntoniensem episcopum, jam in extremis agentem, qui eum de morte sancti Thomæ dirissime increpans, multa ipsum prædixit adversa passurum. Episcopus vero plenus dierum migravit ad Dominum.

Homage of the Archbishops and Reguli of Ireland to the King.

Rex Henricus ii. Hiberniam hostiliter intravit, ubi archiepiscopi et reguli ipsum in dominum et regem receperunt, et ei fidelitatem juraverunt.

Roger, Archbishop of York

Rogerus archiepiscopus Eborum, præstito sacramento

quod ante coronationem novi regis litteras prohibitionis a domino papa nequaquam susceperat, et quod mortem sancti Thomæ nec verbo, nec scripto, nec facto procuraverat, et sic ad officii sui plenitudinem est restitutus. Versus :—

“ Quis moriturus ? Presul. Cur ? pro Grege.

Qualiter ? Ense.

Quando ? Natali. Quis locus ? Ara Dei.”

In nocte Natalis Domini tonitrua audita sunt generalia in Anglia, Hibernia, Wallia, et Gallia.

M^cclxxij.
Thunders heard everywhere.

Gilbertus Londoniensis episcopus, præstito sacramento quod mortem beati Thomæ nec verbo nec scripto scienter procuravit, et sic suo officio est restitutus.

Gilbert, Bishop of London, restored to his sec.

Rex Henricus promisit ad mandatum legatorum se daturum tantam pecuniam unde c^{ti} milites ad defensionem Terræ Sanctæ possent sustentari per annum. Promisit etiam quod clericis et laïcis utriusque sexus, qui pro beato martyre de regno exierant, cum pace sua recipere omnia bona, et libere redire licebit. Promisit etiam multa alia in remissione omnium peccaminum.

The King's promises to the Papal Legates.

Rex Henricus ii. Johanni filio suo filiam Huberti de Moriana in sponsam accepit.

M^cclxxiiij.
Marriage of John the King's son.

Henricus juvenis, regis Henrici ii. filius, in consilio abiens impiorum, animum suum a patre divertit, et ad socerum suum regem Francorum secessit. Quo facto, Ricardus dux Aquitanie et Galfridus comes Britannie fratrem potius elegerunt sequi quam patrem. Fiunt undique conjurationes, rapinae et incendia, et, sicut creditur, in ultione beati Thomæ suscitavit Deus viscera regis Henrici contra eum, id est, filios suos, qui ipsum usque ad mortem persecuti sunt.

Henry the younger continues his rebellious conduct.

Leycestria subversa et combusta est jussu regis.

Destruction of Leicester.

Rex Henricus veniens in Angliam beatum Thomam gratia orationis petiit, orationibus et vigiliis et

M^cclxxiiij.
The King, returning to Eng.

A.D. 1174.
land, visits the
tomb of St.
Thomas.

William, K. of
Scotland, surren-
ders.
Intended in-
vasion by K.
Henry the
younger frus-
trated.

The mercy on
this occasion to
K. Henry as-
cribed to his
penitence.

Richard, Prior of
Durham, made
Abp. of Canter-
bury by the
Pope.

Foundation of
the Mon. of Wy-
mundham.
Will. Turbe, Bp.
of Norwich.
Chapel of St.
Thomas at Wy-
mundham.

M^{cc}lxxv.
The King's sons
make peace with
their father.

Hugh Petro-
leonis.

M^{cc}lxxvj.
The two Henries,
father and son,
restored to con-
fidence.

John de Oxonia,
bishop of Nor-
wich.

M^{cc}lxxvij.
Canons of Wal-
tham removed.

jejuniiis deditus, usque in diem tertium ab alimentis abstinuit. Unde beatum martyrem sibi reddens placabilem, dari sibi postulabat.

Rex Scotiæ Willelmus se reddidit regi Angliæ. Ipsa die rex filius suus navibus, quas congregaverat ad transfretandum in Angliam, ut eam sibi subjugaret, dissipatis penitus et fere submersis, coactus est ad Galliam redire. Hoc beneficium præstitit Deus regi Henrico ii. pro satisfactione quam fecerat beato Thomæ, et ejusdem sancti intercessione. Omnes enim inimicos suos pro voto superavit, et in Anglia omnibus superatis et pacificatis, in Normanniam transfretavit, ducens secum regem Scottorum et comitem Leycestriæ Hugonem, et quos in vinculis retinebat.

Ricardus prior Dorobornensis consecratur in archiepiscopum a domino papa Cantuariensem, a quo pallium recipiens, a Roma rediens primatum Angliæ reportavit.

Ab obsidione Rotomagensi rex Henricus ii. regem Francorum, et filium ejus Henricum juniorem fugavit. Willelmus primus, comes Arundeliæ filius, fundator de Wymundham, obiit.

Willelmus Turbe Norwycensis episcopus obiit.

Capella sancti Thomæ de Wimundham fabricata est.

Omnes filii regis Angliæ ad pacem patris sunt reversi.

Hugo Petroleonis, diaconus cardinalis, venit legatus in Angliam, et præstitit auctoritatem tradendi clericos ante judicem secularem pro forinseco forestæ et laïco feodo in favorem regis.

Reges Anglorum, pater et filius, in Angliam venientes, per singulos dies in eadem mensa sunt refecti, et idem thalamus fomenta quietis eisdem de noctibus ministravit; et similiter beatum Thomam cum omni hilaritate petierunt.

Johannes de Oxonia, decanus Salesbiriensis, consecratur in episcopum Norwycensem.

Amotis ab ecclesia de Waltham canonicis secularibus, introducti sunt Regulares.

Concordia facta et firmata est inter reges Francorum et Anglorum. A.D. 1177.
Peace between England and France.

Reconciliati sunt dominus papa Alexander et Fredericus imperator, qui domino papæ, sicut summo pontifici, debitam reverentiam et honorem exhibuit. Pope Alexander III. and the Emp. Frederic I. reconciled.

Ricardus de Luci fundamenta jecit ad constituendam ecclesiam conventualem in honore beati Thomæ martiris in loco qui vocatur Westwde. M^{cc}lxxviii^o.
Priory of Westwood founded.

Rex Anglorum Henricus ii., cum per omnes provincias suæ potestatis quæ Francorum liminibus vel Britannico vicinatur, et omnia pro velle disposuisset, beati Thomæ sepulchrum visitavit. Henry, having made his foreign dominions secure, again visits Becket's tomb.

Revelatione divina inventus est sanctus Amphibalus martyr, qui sanctum Albanum ad fidem Christi convertit. Discovery of the relics of S. Amphibalus.

Rex Francorum Lodowycus beatum Thomam devotus orationis gratia visitavit; cui rex Anglorum cum omni honore festinanter occurrit, et quicquid honoris ab aliquo excogitari potuit vel impendi, tam ipsi quam suis comitibus est impensum. M^{cc}clxxx^o.
Louis VIII. visits Becket's tomb.

Centum vini modios rex Francorum annuatim imperpetuum Parisius iis solvendos ob reverentiam gloriosi martyris in usum collegii Cantuariensis convertit. Rex Anglorum Henricus ii. gazas totius regni sui, quicquid ipse vel antecessores ejus in divitiis congesserant, regi Francorum et suis exposuit, sed rex Francorum quædam xeniola parva a rege Anglorum in signum dilectionis accepit, et sic ad Gallias transfretavit. Henry's generosity to the king of France and his attendants.

Philippus Lodowyci filius in regem Francorum consecratur, in festivitate Omnium Sanctorum. Philip II. K. of France.

Confederatio facta est inter regem Francorum Philippum et regem Anglorum Henricum ii. M^{cc}clxxx^o.
Treaty between Philip and K. Henry.

Nova moneta fabricata est. A new coinage.

Factum est periculum gravissimum in mari a festo sancti Michaelis usque ad festum sancti Andreæ, in quo innumerabiles viri ac mulieres submersi sunt. Succession of storms at sea.

A.D. 1181. Alexander papa, postquam cathedram Romanam xij. annis rexisset, obiit; cui successit Lucius papa, sedens annis iii^j^{or}.
 M^oc^olxxxix^o.
 Alexander III. P.
 Lucius III.

Encroachment of the sea. Mare litus egreditur vij. idus Januarii, villas et homines quamplures, oves et boves innumeras demersit.

M^oc^olxxxij^o. Dux Saxonum Henricus, et gener regis, ab imperatore in exilium pulsus, venit in Normanniam ad regem, ducens secum ducissam et duos filios ejus, Henricum et Othonem, cui rex munificentia regali per iij. annos in omnibus necessariis abundantiam exhibuit.
 Henry's munificence to Henry, Duke of Saxony, and his family.

M^oc^olxxxiiij^o. Henricus ii. rex, juvenis in flore juventutis suæ, cum annum ætatis suæ xx^u¹ complisset, e medio subtractus est; qui contra patrem suum rebellaverat, absque liberis mortuus est.
 Death of K. Henry the younger.

M^oc^olxxxij^o. Ricardus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus diem clausit extremum.
 Death of Richard, Abp. of Cant.

Foundation of Bungaye Priory. Locus sanctimonialibus de Bungeye vij. idus Augusti concessus est, et in eodem per Johannem episcopum constitutæ sunt, præsideute Anastasia priorissa.

M^oc^olxxxv^o. Obit Lucius papa.
 Lucius III. Tunbertus Mediolanensis archiepiscopus creatus est papa, vocatus Urbanus iii.

Urban III. P. Heraclius patriarcha veniens in Angliam regi electionem de se factam, in regem Jerusalem publicavit. Sed rex, consilio magnatum suorum, regnum Jerusalem recusavit. Patriarcha, spe frustratus, ad propria remeavit.
 Heraclius, the Patriarch, comes to England.

M^oc^olxxxvj^o. Thomas abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo obiit.
 Death of Thos., abbot of Holme.
 Death of the Empress Matilda. Obit Matildis, venerabilis filia regis Anglorum Henrici, uxor Henrici imperatoris, et mater Henrici ii. Anglorum regis. Unde super ejus epitaphium versus:—

“Ortu magna, viro major, sed maxima partu,
 Hic jacet Henrici filia, sponsa, parens.”

¹ Vigesimum octavum. *Rog. de Wendov.*

Reges Franciæ et Angliæ susceperunt †.¹

A.D. 1186.

Mortuo Urbano papa, Gregorius successit, qui cum sedisset duobus mensibus obiit, et Clemens III. successit.

Kings of France and England take the cross.
M^oc^olxxxvij^o.
Urban III.
Gregory VIII.
Clement III.
Ralph, Abbot of St. B. Holme.

Radulphus prior Ramesye factus est abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo.

Ricardus comes Pictavensis, cum audisset calamitatem Terræ Sanctæ et de captione crucis et regis Jerusalem, non expectata alicujus prædicatione vel patris sui consilio ac voluntate, primo inter proceres transmarinos signaculum Crucis suscepit.

Richard, Earl of Poitou, takes the Cross.

Fredericus imperator crucem Christi suscepit. Rex Francorum Philippus, rex Anglorum Henricus, et plures alii nobiles crucem Domini suscipientes exemplum aliis potissimum præbuerunt. Unde innumerales promiscui sexus crucem Domini animosius susceperunt. Provisum est insuper ut omnes de regno Franciæ cruces rubeas, et de Anglia cruces albas, et Flandrenses cruces virides haberent.

M^oc^olxxxvij^o.
The Emperor and the Kings of France and Engl., with many of their nobles, follow the example.
The colours of the crosses to be worn by each several nation.

Accessit hiis diebus ad Terræ Sanctæ magnum impedimentum discordia, quæ nuper post susceptam crucem inter regem Francorum et comitem Ricardum Pictavensem ex una parte, et Henricum ii. regem Angliæ ex altera: tandem pro bono pacis in Normanniam convenerunt, ad colloquium convenientes, discordes ab invicem recesserunt.

Division arises, but is concluded.

Comes Ricardus palam fecit homagium regi Francorum de toto tenemento patris sui quod ad regnum Franciæ pertinebat, salvo patri tenemento quamdiu viveret, et salva fide quam patri debebat.

M^oc^olxxxix^o.
Richard E. of Poitou's homage for his father's land.

Rex Francorum quatuor castella regis Angliæ cepit, ipsumque a Cenomannia urbe fugavit. In illa fuga —————¹

¹ sc. Crucem.

² This last sentence, at the bottom

of the page, is incomplete in the MS.

A.D. 1189.
Death of Henry
II.

Rex Henricus, sub quo sanctus Thomas passus est, postquam regnaverat annis xxxiii. mensibus vij. et diebus v., apud Chinonem gravi tactus incommodo corporis, maledixit diei in qua natus fuerat, et sic, in amaritudine spiritus et vitæ tedio, infra triduum in octabis sanctorum apostolorum Petri et Pauli diem clausit extremum. Quod cum Ricardo comiti filio ejus nunciatum fuisset, sanguinis motus pietate, ab imo pectoris traxit suspiria, festinanter venit obviam ferebro in quo corpus regis deportabatur. Quo superveniente confestim ebulliens manavit sanguis ex naribus regis defuncti, ac si indignaretur spiritus Regis in adventu ejus, qui auctor mortis ipsius esse videbatur. Quod videns comes Ricardus amarissime flere cœpit, et inestimabiliter perturbatus angustia usque ad Fontem Ebraudi feretrum secutus est, ubi eum magnifice fecit tumulari. Et quoniam adhuc vivus solebat dicere orbem universum non sufficere debere uno magnifico Principi pro voto, inscriptio tumuli illius, non sine causa et ratione, talis erat:

Epitaphium regis Henrici ii.

Rex Henricus eram, mihi plurima regna subegi,
Multiplicique modo duxque comesque fui.
Cui satis ad votum non essent omnia terræ
Climata, terra modo sufficit octo pedum.
Qui legis hæc, pensa discrimina mortis; et in me
Humanæ speculum conditionis habe.

Coronatio.

Seizure of Stephen de Thurnham, Seneschal of Anjou.

Defuncto igitur rege Henrico ii., Ricardus filius ejus statim misit manus in Stephanum de Turham,¹ senescallum Andegaviæ, et mittens eum in custodia, exigit

¹ Sc. Thurnham,

ab eo castella et thesauros patris sui quos habebat, A.D. 1188.
 deinde omnes servientes patris sui quos fideles noverat
 secum honorifice retinuit. Johanni fratri suo omnes
 terras quas pater suus ei dederat liberaliter confir-
 mavit. Mater ejus regina, nomine Alianora, quæ per
 annos xvi. a thoro patris separata, sub custodia tene-
 batur, statuendi in regno quæ vellet a filio potestatem
 accepit. Quæ, accepta potestate, omnes captivos per
 Angliam a carceribus liberavit. Dux igitur Ricardus
 in Angliam venit, et omnibus ad coronationem suam
 præparatis ab archiepiscopo Cantuariensi, Rotomagensi,
 Trevirensi, in ecclesia Westmonasterii cum solempni
 processione recipitur, habens episcopum a dextris et
 alium a sinistris, coram Deo et populo, præpositis
 sacrosanctis Evangeliiis cum plurimorum Sanctorum re-
 liquiis, juravit quod pacem et honorem ac reverentiam
 omnibus diebus vitæ suæ portabit Deo et sanctæ Ec-
 clesiæ et ejus ordinatis. Hæ et alia plura juravit.
 Deinde coronatus et missa et omnibus rite solempniter
 peractis, dicti episcopi reduxerunt eum coronatum,
 sceptrum in dextra, virgam regalem in sinistra baju-
 lantem.

Accession of
Richard I.

His Coronation.

Coronatus est magnifice iii. nonas Septembris.

Huic coronationi multi Judæorum interfuerunt, con-
 tra prohibitionem regis, unde magnam persecutionem
 passi sunt per totum annum.

Persecution of
the Jews.

Omnia commercia rerum venalium per totum regnum
 constituta sunt unius ponderis et mensuræ.

Uniformity of
weights and mea-
sures ordered.

Rex Ricardus monachis Cisterciensibus ad Capitulum
 generale convenientibus singulis annis c. marcas ar-
 genti contulit, et carta sua confirmavit.

Richard's gene-
rosity to the Cis-
tercian Order.

Rex Ricardus ecclesiis vacantibus pastores concessit,
 videlicet Gaufrido fratri suo archiepiscopatum Eborum,
 Godefrido de Luci episcopatum Wyntoniensem, Hu-
 berto Walteri Saresbiriensem, et Willemo de Longo
 Campo Eliensem.

Fills the vacant
ecclesiastical
Benefices.

Nuncii regis Francorum venerunt in Angliam, pos-

Agents come
from the K. of

[A.D. 1188.] *tulantes ut peregrinationem Terræ Sanctæ simul expedirent.*

France to invite association in a journey to the Holy Land.

Homage of the K. of Scots, Berwick and Roxburgh restored to him.

Eodem anno rex Scotorum apud Cantuariam fecit homagium regi Angliæ Ricardo de jure suo in Angliam, et rex Ricardus reddidit ei Bewic et castellum de Rokesbure, et pro hac redemptione castrorum et quietâ clamatione et fidelitatis et liganciæ dedit regi Anglorum x. m. marcas argenti.

Richard's liberality to his brother John, and to his mother Q. Eleanor.

Eodem anno rex Ricardus dedit Johanni fratri suo comitatus de Sumersete et Doncestrîæ.¹ Dedit etiam Alianoræ matri suæ dotarium consuetum, et in augmentum terras multas et honores.

Goes abroad, leaving certain bishops "*Custodes Regni*."

Eodem anno rex a Cantuaria recedens dimisit custodes regni Angliæ H. Dunelmensem episcopum et Willelmum Elyensem cancellarium suum, et plures alios, sed inter cæteros præminebat episcopus Dunelmensis et Willelmus Elyensis. Episcopus vero Dunelmensis habuit justiciariam a flumine Humbre usque ad mare Scoticum. Elyensis obtinuit justiciariam a flumine prædicto usque ad mare Gallicum, unde episcopus Dunelmensis et cancellarius in paucis erant unanimis. Eodem anno decima pars rerum ad subventionem Terræ Sanctæ in Anglia datur.

Announces the loss of his Seal.

Per idem tempus rex publicari fecit quod amisit sigillum suum; unde oportuit ut multos ad ipsum transfretarent et ejus voluntatem facerent, ut scripta sua prius signata novo sigillo signarentur.

An "*Iter Hierosolimitanum*" determined upon with the K. of France.

Anno gratiæ M^oc^oxc^o. Rex Anglorum Ricardus. Post Natale habitum est colloquium inter reges Francorum et Anglorum ad vadum sancti Remigii, ubi inter eos convenitur quod iter Hierosolimitanum simul, ducente Domino, expedirent.

Slaughter of the Jews.

Multi Judei per Angliam interfecti sunt.

Duo reges Francorum et Anglorum convenerunt

¹ Dorcestriæ. *Rog. de Wendover.*

apud Vizeleacum,¹ ubi corpus beatæ Mariæ Magdalænæ [A.D. 1190.]
 requiescit, et ibi moram per duos dies fecerunt. Rex
 vero Angliæ Ricardus ibi peram et baculum sancti
 Jacobi accepit. Deinde reges, propter multitudinem
 hominum, ab invicem sunt divisi. Non enim poterat
 locus unus omnes continere. Unde rex Francorum
 versus Remensem civitatem iter arripuit, et rex Anglo-
 rum Ricardus versus Messanam.

Scrip and staff
 of St. James.

Eodem tempore Alianora regina, filii sui iter prose-
 cutura, et transitum faciens per montem Jani et per
 Italiæ plana, tandem ad filium pervenit. Cum igitur
 navigium regis Angliæ per mare multis fatigatum
 periculis, cum versus Ulixebonam velificarent, invasit
 navigium tempestas valida, et dum omnes ad Domi-
 num clamarent, beatus Thomas Cantuariensis archiepi-
 scopus per tres vices apparuit, dicens, "Nolite terreri,
 " ego, enim, et beatus martyr Ædmundus et sanctus
 " confessor Nicholaus constituti sumus a Domino hu-
 " jus navigii regis Angliæ defensores." Non multo
 post, rex Francorum Philippus apud Messanam appli-
 cuit. Ricardus vero rex superveniens, ingressum civi-
 tatis habere non potuit, quia Franci non permiserunt,
 sed armati muros ascendentes, portas defendere labo-
 rabant. Quo facto, rex Ricardus exercitui suo jussit
 ad arma convolare, sibi et suis ingressum hostibus
 invitis præparare. Qui illico jussis regiis obtemperantes
 valvas invaserunt, multis ex Francigenis interfectis, vio-
 lenter intraverunt. Quod cum ad aures regis Fran-
 corum factum pervenisset, magnam adversus regem
 Anglorum in animo concipiens indignationem, quam
 postea nunquam deposuit quamdiu supervixit, verump-
 tamen eodem die colloquium habentes pacificum, nul-
 lam omnino de rebus gestis mentionem fecerunt.

Q. Eleanor fol-
 lows her son,
 K. Richard.

Becket appears
 as a spirit to the
 commanders of
 Richard's navy.

Quarrel between
 K. Richard and
 the K. of France
 at Messina.

The K. of France
 apparently, but
 not sincerely
 reconciled.

Anno gratiæ M.c.xcjo rex Anglorum Ricardus post
 Natale habitum est colloquium inter reges Francorum et

The King of
 France sets out
 for Jerusalem.

¹ Mizeliacum. *Rog. Wend.*

A.D. 1191. Anglorum, moram enim fecerunt in Sicilia in hyeme. Rex vero Francorum iiij. kalendas Aprilis apud Mes-
 sanam naves ascendit, versus Hierosolimam via recta
 vela direxit. Rex vero Ricardus iiij. idus Aprilis
 in magna gloria illum secutus est. Habuit in
 comitatu suo tresdecim buccas, triplici velorum expan-
 sione velificatas, et c. naves onerarias, et L. galleas
 triremos. Qui circa diem vicesimam Rodos insulam
 subintrans, deinde post dies x. apud Cyprum appli-
 cuit. Cursac dominus Cypri in manu forti regi por-
 tum prohibiturus occurrit. Unde rex Ricardus ira
 succensus, iniit cum hoste jam dicto congressum, a
 quo festinus adeptus est victoriam, ipsum victum et
 vinctum retinuit, et filiam ejus unicam totamque
 Cipri insulam, cum universis munitionibus, suæ sub-
 didit ditioni. Tandem cum totius insulæ thesauros
 optinuit, et omnia pro voto ibidem disposuisset, de-
 sponsavit ibi filiam regis de Navernia nomine Beren-
 garia.

K. Richard
 follows.

Takes Cursac,
 lord of Cyprus,
 prisoner.

Marries Beren-
 garia, daughter
 of the K. of
 Navarre.

K. Richard
 takes the ship
 called a "Dro-
 mund."

Circa dies istos rex Francorum apud Acon applicuit, quem rex Ricardus insecutus cum magna victualium copia apud Ciprum naves ascendit. Audiens autem exercitum Domini apud Acon juxta una famis inediæ laborare. Qui dum prospero ventorum flatu versus Acon vela dirigeret, apparuit illis navis quædam permaxima, quam Dromundam appellant, missa a Saphadino fratre Saladini Soldani Babiloniæ de civitate Baruch, immensis referta divitiis, quæ obsessis infra urbem Acon paganis erat opem allatura. Institutis igitur in momento temporis regis Ricardi ad bellum agminibus, gallearum cursu undique fit assultus acerrimus. Tandem quidam remigii mergendi sub aquis arte eruditus, natans sub latice accessit ad navem, et eam quam totius terebro perforavit. Quæ perforata regi quod fecerat declaravit. Deinde aqua subintrans, omnia navis tabulata transcendit, et hominibus qui prius in propugnaculis confidebant, spem evadendi

prorsus ademit. Quorum rex Ricardus M.ccc^{os} in mari A.D. 1191. mergere præcepit, et ducentos vivos reservari jussit. Cum igitur spolia navis omnia collegisset, ad portum captures Acre. Achon appropinquavit vj. idus Junii. Rege Ricardo portum intrante, lituorum stridor ductilium, clangor tubarum, strepitus cornituum horribilis litora repleverunt. Terra per circuitum resonabat. Quod factum, Christianos ad pugnam animavit et Saracenos terrorem incussit. Tunc rex Ricardus, animi sui generositatem omnibus exponens, famelico exercitui victualia largiter ministravit. Subjugata tandem civitate rex Francorum ad propria redire disposuit. Anxiebatur supra modum eo quod universa, quæ in exercitu Christianorum fiebant, regi Ricardo ascribebantur. Pretendens igitur rex Francorum æris inopiam et paupertatem, dixit se ibi diutius immorari non posse. Quod cum rex magnificus Ricardus cognovisset, promisit se regi Francorum communicaturum quicquid in auro, argento, victualiumque congregatione, quicquid in equis, armis, et navibus possedit medietatem; ita videlicet ut inimicos simul de Terra Sancta disperdere laborarent. Sed rex Francorum reditum suum immutabiliter ordinavit, et juratoria cautione præstita, ne terram regis Angliæ vel principum qui cum eo, scilicet rege Ricardo, idem remanebant violenter invaderet, recessit.

The King of France returns to his own country.

Hiis ita gestis, rex Ricardus ad obsidendum et expugnandum maritimas civitates de portis Achon, figi tentoria jussit, spectante e vicino exercitu Saladini, ubi duo Milia dc^{tos} Saracenorum dampnaverant capitali sententia. Sicque, Deo volente, actum est ut omnis illa regio maritima capta, a Christicolis inhabitaretur. Rege igitur Ricardo Achon reverso, dedit Henrico cognato suo regnum Hierusalem, et Guidoni quondam regis insulam Cipri.

King Richard's further progress.

Gives the kingdom of Jerusalem to his nephew Henry; and Cyprus to Guy de Lusignan.

Anno gratiæ M^oc^oxcij^o rex Ricardus ante Pentecosten Takes Darum, post Marchisii Darum adiit, ultimum castellum Christianitatis versus Babiloniam. Quod quinque diebus

A.D. 1192. obsidens armata manu cepit, atque obsessi gravi pretio redemptos abire permisit.

The Duke of Burgundy joins K. Richard.

Post hanc victoriam convenit ad regem dux Burgundiæ cum exercitu Francorum, cui in Pascha præcedenti $\overline{\text{xxx}}$. bisanciorum dederat, ut esset cum eo ad expugnandum inimicos Christi. Consilioque inter eos habito, statuerunt Hierosolimam adire. Cumque rex cum universo exercitu devenisset ad castellum Arnaldi et Betenoble juxta Emaus, ecce Bedewyni qui se regi obligaverant nunciant maximam multitudinem a Babilonia versus Hierosolimam tendere, cum vij. milibus camelorum diversis opibus onustorum. Hanc autem multitudinem strenuissimi quicquid de exercitu Saladini conducebant. Quibus cum rex processisset cum paucis obviam, juxta rubeam Cisternam omnes prostravit, camelos cum universis opibus diripiens, exercitui suo manu larga distribuit. Deinde præfatum castellum regreditur, custodia tamen militum in singulis civitatibus collocata. Rex Ricardus cum universa præda sua ad castellum Ernaldi reversus, quod ab Hierusalem tribus distat milibus, singulos potentes diligenter ammonet, ut Hierosolimam adeant et obsideant dum tanta copia omnium rerum, victualium et animalium ad subvehendam onera eis suppetit, rememorans quanta beneficia eis ubique in sua peregrinatione divina clemencia contulerit.

K. Richard takes seven thousand camels laden with treasure.

A Syrian religious woman enters into communication with K. Richard:

Super hæc omnia regem animaverat quædam mulier religiosa, Syra genere, in civitate Hierusalem degens, quæ regi omnia civitatis mandaverat secreta, et quominus omnes Saraceni timidi contra ejus adventum effecti sunt et animo consternantur, et quod omnes portæ civitatis contra eum seratæ essent præter portam Sancti Stephani ad aquilonarem partem urbis, juxta quod exercitum suum collocare suadebat, mittens quandam clavem regi, ex qua portam reserare posset. Cumque jam omnes unanimiter Hierusalem obsidere decrevissent, dux Burgundiæ cum Fratribus Templi et

and sends him the Key of St. Stephen's Gate at the north side of Jerusalem.

cum Francigenis concilium iniens, a proposito revocatus est, qui asserebant ducem cum omnibus Francis maximam offensam domini regis Philippi incursum, si per eorum subversionem de tanta et tam famosa civitate rex Ricardus triumphasset. Sed nec aliqua laude victoria ipsi duci vel Francigenis ascriberetur, si tanta urbs caperetur ab eis.

A.D. 1192.
The D. of Burgundy, the Templars, and the French officers oppose making an attack upon the City from jealousy of King Richard.

Iterum nuncii a duce ad Saladinum diriguntur. Quadam autem nocte, rege in castris commorante apud præfatum castellum, et duce cum suis apud Beronable existente, explorator regis, Junia nomine, audivit sonitum gradientium camelorum et hominum de monte decendentium. Quos ille latenter subsecutus, comperit eos a Saladino missos usque ad castrum Ducis cum quinque camelis auro et argento onustis, et cum sericis vestibus variaque suppellectili. Explorator vero ad regem concito gradu regrediens, omnia hæc illi intimavit. Accipiens secum quosdam de familia regis, ad viam per quam nuncii reversuri erant, caute insidiando progreditur, ac revertentes comprehendit. Comprehenso regi tradidit. Quorum unum rex in arto ponens et diutius torquens omnia quæ Saladinus duci transmiserat vel mandaverat invite confiteretur.

The Duke of Burgundy bribed by Saladin.

Amotis autem illis et aurora lucescente, fecit rex accersiri Ducem et Patriarcham atque Priorem de Bethleem. Quibus in secreto loco adunatis, rex protinus in eorum præsentia super sanctas reliquias juravit se paratum cum exercitu suo adire et expugnare Hierosolimam aut civitatem Baruch, sine qua rex Hierosolimitanus conari non potest, sicut inter eos jam decreverant, et juramento confirmatum fuerat. Cumque rex jurasset præcepit Duci simile juramentum præstare. Quo abnuente statim nimio furore succensus rex traditorem eum vocat, exprobrando varia munera quæ a Saladino susceperat, et de mandatis et de occultis nunciis quos ad invicem miserant. Duce vero hoc omnino abnegante ac defendente, præcepit rex ut

Quarrel between K. Richard and the Duke.

A.D. 1192. nuncii illi, quos in via explorator cœperat, in præsentia eorum introducerentur. Cumque introducti fuissent et omnia secreta illa denudassent, præcepit rex servis suis ut in conspectu totius exercitus sagitarent eos, utroque exercitu causam tantæ crudelitatis ignorante, aut quid egissent viri illi vel unde venissent. Dux vero nimio pudore confusus et furore succensus, cum exercitu Francorum iter quantotius versus Achon arripuit; sed non multo post, divino percussus iudicio, menteque alienatus, morte miserabili vitam terminavit. Rex vero Ricardus cernens eos versus Achon tendere, celeriter custodibus civitatis mandavit ut neminem eorum intrare permetterent civitatem. At illi tentoria sua extra urbem fixerunt. Cernens vero rex exercitum suum nimis ex eo quod acciderat fuisse turbatum, et ex discessu aliorum valde minoratum pavidumque effectum, castra ab eo loco die sequenti amovit, ac ducem subsecutus est, similiter extra urbem Achon fixis tentoriis.

The Duke sets out for Acre, but is prevented by Richard's commands to those who had its governance, from entering the City.

King Richard's interview with a hermit, who prophesied that Jerusalem would not at present be taken: and also prophesied his own death.

Nocte vero præcedenti quidam religiosus ad regem venerat, et mandatum cujusdam heremitæ ad eum detulerat, qui regi, ex parte Dei, mandavit ut ad eum visendum properaret. Rex autem nocte consurgens assumptis secum D. sociis ad sanctum virum pervenit. Hic vero per longum tempus apud Samuelem in quodam monte manserat, ac spiritum prophetiæ pollebat. Qui a die illa qua crux Dominica capta est, et terra amissa, nihil nisi herbas et radices comederat, nec ullo tegmine utebatur, capillis tantummodo et barba prolixa operiebatur. Quem rex diutius admirando intuens, siscitabatur quid vellet. Ille vero ex adventu regis gavisus regem in oratorium adduxit, eruensque lapidem de muro lapideo, crucem ligneam et cubitalem de muro extraxit et regi devote porrexit, asserens absque dubio hanc Crucem de ligno Domini fuisse. Regi etiam inter alia prædixit quod nequaquam hac vice terram illam optineret quamque ubique egisset,

et ut certius dictis ejus rex fidem accommodaret A.D. 1192.
asserebat seipsum ab hoc sæculo die septimo migra-
turum. Quem rex secum ad castra adduxit, ubi
dictorum ejus comprobaret veritatem, et, sicut prædixit,
die septimo ab hac luce subtractus est.

The king carries
the hermit with
him to his Camp,
who on the se-
venth day after,
as he had himself
foretold, died.

Rege autem apud Ptolomaïdam cum fesso exercitu,
vix per triduum quiescente, atque de celeri ejus reditu
providente, assunt flebiles nuncii a Jope usque ad
regem directi, nunciantes universum exercitum Jopeti
obsedis, civitatemque celeriter fore capiendam, omnes-
que milites et servos quos ob custodia ibi collocaverat
cruciandos, nisi celeri subventione obsessis præsidium
foret. Quo audito omnis Christianorum exercitus
graviter ingemuit, valdeque perterritus est. Rex
Ricardus vero de tali timore valde animo conster-
natus, ducem Burgundiæ offensum tum per se tum
per alios ad pacem et concordiam revocare studuit,
atque obnixius rogavit ut tantæ calamitati aliquod
subsidium ferat. Quorum preces dux audire dedig-
nans, eorumque importuna postulatione acquiescere
nolens, nocte iter cum suis versus Cyprum arripuit.
Quo dum perveniret, confestim divino judicio terribiliter
percussus menteque alienatus, vitam miserabili morte
terminavit. Rex autem illico et quædam pars exercitus
sui, rostratas naves conscendunt, ac vela ventis com-
mittunt; sed naves vi ventorum ac sævitia fluctuum
in contrarium retortæ, versus Cyprum diutius impel-
luntur. Quod videntes qui in terra remanserant nimio
dolore ac timore percussi regem latenter repatriare
suspiciantur. Rex vero, et qui cum eo erant, contra
rabiem ventorum violento remigio æquora ex obliquo
sulcantes, cum tribus tantum navibus tertia die, aurora
jam rutilante, in portu Jopensi applicuerunt. Saladi-
nus vero iterum urbem crebris assultibus jam ceperat,
atque omnes infirmos ac vulneratos qui idem præ lassi-
tudine substiterant peremerat. Milites et audaciores
quique quos rex ibidem ob custodiam civitatis posuerat,

The army of the
Christians comes
to the aid of K.
Richard.

The Duke of
Burgundy inflex-
ible as to coaliti-
tion.

His death.

K. Richard in
going to relieve
Joppa driven
toward Cyprus.

Joppa, except
the Castle, taken
by Saladin.

A.D. 1192. urbem deserentes, in castellum sese receperunt, ac inter se reddendo castella tractantes, antequam per assultum violenter caperentur. Quod et celeriter fecissent, nisi a Patriarcha, qui inter utrumque exercitum libere progrediebatur, præmunirentur; asserens per exercitum Saladini devotissime omnes fore occidendos in ultione amicorum et parentum suorum quos rex Ricardus pluribus jam in locis immisericorditer detruncaverat, etiam si liberam abeundi licentiam a Saladino acceperant. Ob hoc in magno mortis discrimine constituti hæsitabant quid agerent, hostium numerositatem atque ferocitatem, suorumque paucitatem attendentes. Cumque ab hostibus ita undique obsiderentur, graviterque expugnarentur, jam omnis spes eis evadendi sublata fuisset, cernunt, illucescente aurora, tres naves cum signo crucis ac regis Ricardi ad portum celeriter applicare. Unde animequiores facti et audaciores, viriliter se intuentur. Rex autem ex gravi conflictu obsidentium pariter et obsessorum intelligens munitionem civitatis nondum fore captam, illico cum suis armatus de navi agili saltu prosilivit, atque inter medias hostium catervas, velut leo furibundus, a dextris et a sinistris prosternens audacter se ingessit. Cujus subitaneum impetum non ferentes, reputantes illum numerosiorem adduxisse exercitum, ab obsidione celeri gradu diffugiunt, mutuo se ad fugam cohortantes et adventum regis inopinatum adinvicem nunciantes. Unde factum est ut a fuga cohiberi non poterant, donec Ramulum ingrederentur civitatem, Saladino in curru suo rapido cursu præcurrente; Rex autem, hostibus fugatis, audacter tentoria sua extra urbem in planitie figi præcepit. At sequenti die Saladino nunciatum est regem cum parvissimo exercitu adventasse, nec amplius quam septuaginta milites, exceptis arbas-tariis suis CCC^{tis}, in comitatu habere. Nimio furore succenditur, multa indignatione erga exercitum suum permovetur, quod tanta millia hominum a tam paucis

Fearful condition of those who held the Castle.

Richard with a portion of his force arrives at Joppa, and raises the siege.

Flight of Saladin's army; himself preceding it.

fugari debuissent. Unde ad suorum confusionem ibidem dinumerans exercitum, scilicet Sexaginta duo millia, imperiali edicto præcepit ut ad Jopen quanto-tius redirent, ipsumque regem vivum captum sibi in crastino præsentarent. Rege vero nocte illa in tentoriis cum sociis securius quiescente, nil sinistrum suspicante, ecce summo diluculo tota illa gens nefanda adveniens, castra regis in circuitu obsedit, et ne ullus subterfugendi in civitatem pateret aditus, maxima multitudo sese inter urbem et regis tentoria opposuit. Ex quorum strepitu et clamoribus Christiani expegefacti simul et attoniti, immenso timore et horrore concutiuntur, cum se undique ab inimicis vallatos viderent. Rex autem tam subitanea pericula cernens, confestim lorica induit, ac velut pennigero volatu equum conscendit, omnique mortis horrore deposito, et quasi ex hostium numerositate factus audacior suos ad pugnam verbis exortatoriis animabat. Nec mora, ipse prior cum xj. equitibus qui soli ex omnibus equos habebant, in hostiles acies intrepidus prorupit, ense ocius de vagina extraxit, lanceam vibrat atque circa galeata capita ictuum collisione timendo fulminat. Equos Arabicos propriis sessoribus evacuans, reliquos militibus suis distribuit. Quos illi agili saltu ascendentes, prævio rege, hostium catervas a dextris et a sinistris prosternendo dissipant et sibi quosque obvios immisericorditer trucidant. Pagani vero ruentes miserandis clamoribus mugiunt, animasque cum sanguine ructando ad Tartara emittunt. Proeliabant semper arbalastarii in hac congressione potissimum laudandi quorum incomparabili virtute, hostilis impetus precipue repellebatur, audacia atque ferocitas paulatim deponebatur. Nam dum eorum spicula sibi quisque cautius præcavebat, assilientis hostis congressionem incircumspectius evitari poterat.

In hoc autem belli certamine quantum virtus regis enituerit, quantumque suorum probitas claruerit, quot-

A.D. 1192.

Saladin's army returns to the siege.

Again defeated by the personal and extraordinary valour of K. Richard.

A.D. 1192. que millia hostium prostraverit, et quot millia de bello fugaverit, incredibile relatum esse videtur, nisi virtus divina accendatur. Quis vero unquam crederet lxxx^{at} milites contra lx^{ta} duo millia fere per totum diei spatium ita insuperabiliter potuisse congregari, tot insuluum ictibus impeti, tot jaculis lanceari, ut non solum illæsi evaderent, sed nec de prima statione sua per unius pedis spatium, retro cederent, quin etiam adversarios undique prosternerent, lætamque et inopinatam victoriam fugatis hostibus reportarent, nisi divina virtute credantur fuisse subnixi, celestique protectione suffulti. Denique illi qui in urbe Jope ob custodiam remanserant, regis, suorumque invincibilem fortitudinem admirando attendentes, de urbe audacter prorumpunt, hostes a tergo invadunt. Quorum subitanea invasione regisque ac suorum indefessa congressione hostes compulsi, cum magna sui confusione suorumque amissione fugiendo terga vertunt, ac in cavernis et antris delituerunt.

Advance of the forces which K. Richard had left at Ptolemais; their intention to render him assistance.

Interea nunciatur exercitui quæ apud Ptolemaidam rex reliquerat, apud Jopen ab inimicis undique conclusum, nec aliquo pacto posse evadere nisi cœlitus et subveniatur. Tunc mœror et luctus omnium, nox una plangentium timor et tremor occupat omnes, fugam omnes meditantur, concurrunt tamen undique strenui milites, simul colloquantur exercitus, si forte aliquid ereptionis subsidium regi conferre esset possibile. Cæsaream itaque unanimiter proficiscuntur, sed ibidem præ timore hostium substiterunt, ulterius progredi non audentes. Eis autem ibidem subsistentibus, nunciatum est inopinata regis victoria, ex qua relatione immensa lætitia profusi, laudum præconia Redemptori omnium persolvunt.

In diebus canicularibus scilicet ad Ad Vincula Sancti Petri, hæc belli congressio facta est.

Post hanc incredibilem regis Ricardi victoriam, cum idem rex apud Jopen moraretur per vij^{em} ebdomadas

Pestilence breaks out at Joppa.

quidam pestifer morbus ex aëris corruptione proveniens, A.D. 1192.
ipsum regem omnes fere suos perniciose invasit, et
quotquot ex hac morbi contagione perculsi sunt citius
interierunt, excepto Rege Domino ei sospitatem tri-
bunte.

Cernens itaque rex Ricardus thesaurum suum, quem K. Richard per-
larga manu nimis inconsulte militibus distribuerat, ceives his trea-
paulatim deficere, exercitumque Francorum et alieni- sure to be falling
genarum quem multis sumptibus datis jam per annum short; the
conduxerat, secumque retinuerat mortuo duce Burgun- strength of the
diæ, velle repatriare. Necnon et exercitum proprium army around him
partim hostili congressione, partimque pestifera ægri- to be decreasing:
tudine, paulatim minorari. Hostilem vero exercitum the forces of the
de die in diem augmentari, Fratrum Templi et Hos- enemy increased.
pitalis necnon et principum qui cum eo erant usus
consilio, ad horam repatriare disposuit, ut iterum
multiplicato numero tam militum quam pecuniarum
fortius et instructius ad obsidendum Hierosolimam
regrederetur, juratoria super hoc præstita cautione.

Determines on
returning home:

Hiis autem omnibus idem infortunium, scilicet quos- Being also in-
dam potissimum accessit, quod nunciabatur ei quod formed that his
Comes Johannes frater ejus, quem in Angliam reli- brother John,
querat, sibi Angliam subjugare moliebatur. Quod whom he had
se velle facere, rei postmodum probavit eventus. Et left in England,
quia tanti principis tantique exercitus discessio non was conspiring
absque ibidem remanentium gravi periculo terræque to supplant him:
subjugatæ dispendio fieri potuit, treugæ inter Chris- as shown in the
tianos atque Paganos utriusque exercitus petitione et event.
consilio acceptæ sunt a Pascha subsequenti usque ad
trium annorum curriculum.

Tempore sibi autumnali præparatis navibus omni- Richard, his
busque rite dispositis, rex Ricardus atque domina Queen, and
Berengaria cum sorore regis Johanna regina Siciliæ, Sister, suffer
necnon et procures cum exercitu mare Mediterraneum shipwreck in
transfretaverunt. Quibus abeuntibus, justo Dei ju- crossing the
dicio, licet nobis occulto, illico subortæ sunt insolitæ Mediterranean
tempestates, et mari navigantibus persecutionibus illico

A.D. 1192. in terram applicantibus; nonnulli naufragium perpassi sunt. Quidam in litore navibus confractis amissisque opibus, nudi vix evaserunt. Pauci vero ad destinatum salutis portum applicuerunt. Hii autem qui maris evasere pericula, hostiles acies ubique reperierunt contra eos in terra consurgere, a quibus immisericorditer capiuntur, dispoliantur, ac gravi redemptionis debito nonnulli affliguntur. Nullus subterfugendi locus tutus relictus est, quasi tellus et mare contra fugitivos Dei conjurassent. Unde satis conjici potuit ipsorum redditum nequaquam Deo fore acceptum, peregrinatione nondum expleta, qui ipsos post modicum tempus in terra illa magnifice decreverat omnes inimicos subjiciendo, et terram pro qua laboriosam peregrinationem assumpserant tradendo. Nam illis sic abeuntibus, in subsequenti Quadragesima, hostis Christianitatis terræque prædictæ invasor Saladinus vitam miserabilem,

Death of Saladin.

miserabili morte terminavit. Qui si tunc præsens affuisset, facillime totam terram illam obtinuisset, filiis ac propinquis ejusdem Saladini inter se dissidentibus et pro regno certantibus. Rex vero Ricardus Angliæ, cum nonnullis suorum, nimia maris tempestate per vj. ebdomadas vexatus, cum venisset versus Barbariem, trium dierum velificatione a Marsilia distans, fama que crebrescente, jam cognovissent Comitem sancti Egidii necnon et cunctos principes per quos transitus erat contra eum unanimiter conspirasse, insidiasque ei ubique tetendisse, disposuit per Teutonicam latenter repatriare. Retortisque velut apud Courofo insulam tandem applicuit. Conductisque duabus piratorum rostratis navibus, qui piratæ regis navem audacter invaserunt, sed a nauta regis recogniti et cum rege consideranti, ob eorum laudabilem fortitudinem et audaciam ascendit rex cum eis, suorum secum retentis; in quibus erant Baldewinus de Betun, et magister Philippus clericus regis, atque Anselmus capellanus, qui hæc omnia nobis ut vidit et audivit et retulit.

K. Richard
reaches Corfu.

Et quidam Fratres Templi qui omnes in partes Sca-
loniæ ad quandam Gazaram applicuerunt. Statimque
nuncium ad proximum castellum dirigunt, pacem et
conductum a domino provinciæ illius qui nepos extitit
Marchisii expetentes. A.D. 1192.

Rex autem in redditu suo tres lapides pretiosos, id
est tres Rubys a quodam Pisano Deccc. bisanciis
comparavit. Quorum unum dum esset in navi in
annulo aureo includens, anulum illum domino castelli
per dictum nuncium transmisit. Percunctatus vero
nuncius a domino loci illius, quinam essent qui con-
ductum petebant, respondit peregrinos esse a Hieroso-
limis redeuntes. Deinde nomina eorum requisivit
attentius. Unus, inquit, eorum appellatur Baldewynus
de Betun, alter vero dicitur Hugo mercator, qui etiam
vobis anulum transmisit. At dominus illud diutius
intuitus, "Non," inquit, "Hugo, sed rex Ricardus
" appellatur, et subintulit. Licet ipse juravi me
" omnes peregrinos de partibus illis adventantes
" comprehensurum, nec aliquid munus ab eis accep-
" turum; tamen pro dignitate muneris et mittentis
" domini qui me ignotum ita honoravit, et munus
" missum remitto, et liberam abeundi licentiam con-
" cedo." Reversus itaque nuncius, omnia hæc regi
intimavit. At illi, valde trementes, media nocte
comparatis equis, de villa prædicta occulte exeunt,
sicque per terram illam diutius libere proficiscuntur.
Sed dominus ille latenter post eos exploratorem ad
fratrem suum transmisit, ut Regem in terram suam
comprehenderet. Ubi cum rex advenisset, et urbem
in quam frater prædicti domini morabatur fuisset
ingressus, statim ille accersito ad se quodam fidissimo
homine suo, Rogero nomine, Normannicum genere,
qui cum eo per xx. annos extiterat, et neptem suam
ei tradiderat, præcepit ei ut domos ubi peregrini
hospitabantur diligenter perscrutaretur, si forte regem
per loquelam vel per aliquid signum explorare

Purchases three
rubies; one of
which had been
set in a ring,
and which leads
to the discovery
of him.

His identity re-
cognised.

A.D. 1192. posset, promittens se ei medietatem urbis daturum si regem intercipere posset. At ille singulorum hospitia inquirens et discutiens, tandem reperit Regem. Quo diutius dissimulante quid erat, tandem importunitate precum et lacrymarum pii inquisitoris compulsus, confitetur quod erat. Qui statim cum lacrymis fugam latenter eripere adhortatus, equum peroptimum regi tradens. Postea autem ad dominum suum revertens, dicit frivolum esse quod audierat de regis adventu, sed esse Baldewynum de Betun et comites ejus de peregrinatione redeuntes. At ille furibundus, jussit omnes comprehendi. Rex autem atenter de urbe egrediens cum Willelmo de Stagno et quodam parvo qui linguam Teutonicam intelligebat, per tres dies et noctes sine cibo profectus est. Deinde famis inedia urgente, ad quandam villam nomine Sinanan¹ in Austria prope Danubium divertitur, ubi tunc temporis ad cumulum omnium malorum dux Austriæ morabatur. Puer vero regis ad escambium veniens cum plures Bysantios proferret, nimisque curialiter ac pompociter se haberet, a civibus illico comprehensus est, ac requisitus quisnam esset: servientem cujusdam ditissimi mercatoris se esse respondit, qui post triduum ad urbem illam esset venturus. Sicque tunc ab eis dimissus, ad secretum regis hospitium clanculo regreditur, fugamque quantocius cohortatur, denunciando regi quæ sibi acciderant. Sed Rex post nimia maris vexatione in prædicta urbe per aliquot dies requiescere cupiens, dum præfatus puer sæpius pro emendis necessariis ad forum publicum regreditur, accidit eum semel die Sancti Thomæ Apostoli chirothecas domini regis sub zona secum incautius gestasse. Quas magistratus urbis intuentes puerumque iterum apprehendentes dirissime torquent, variis poenis et cruciatibus afficiunt, vulnera infligunt, linguam abstractam

Escapes, but intelligence having been forwarded to the Duke of Austria, he is intercepted and thrown into prison.

¹ Gynatia. *Rog. de Wendover.*

A.D. 1192.

amputare minantur, nisi citius rei veritatem confiteatur. Puer autem intolerabili cruciatu compulsus, ut se res habuit eisdem innotescit. At illi continuo hæc omnia Duci annunciantes, hospitium Regis circumvallant, et ut se sponte reddat acriter insistunt. Rex autem ad tumultuantium vocem barbariem velut imperterritus manens, suamque defensionis probitatem non apud tot barbaros prævalere sentiens, jubet ducem adesse præsentem; ipsi soli se redditurum promittens. Duci autem illico adventanti, rex aliquantulum obviam processit, seque ei cum gladio tradidit. Dux autem lætissimus effectus secum regem honorifice deduxit, quem domui strenuissimis militibus suis custodiendum tradidit, qui die noctuque strictis ensibus acutissime eum ubique custodirent. Quod miserabile infortunium, non absque omnipotentis Dei judicio, licet nobis occulto, evenisse arbitrandum est; sive pro ipsius regis lubricæ ætatis erratibus castigandis, sive pro subditorum suorum peccatis feriendis, vel uter detestabili malitia, regem in tali casu prosequentium per universum orbem divulgata fœda relinqueret posteris suis tanti facinoris cauteria, qui tantum regem tanta virtute ac potentia perditum, atque de tam laboriosa peregrinatione redeunte tanta oppressione ac calamitate affligerunt, et postmodum intollerabili redemptionis debito regnum ejus contriverunt. Nam quæ gens, rogo, nefaria et a Christianæ fidei legibus aliena in tanto principe ac in tali casu comprehenso graviora vel sæviora vellet unquam exercuisse judicia. Etiam si in manibus ipsius Saladini per simile infortunium decidisset, contra quem idem a finibus terræ, relicto regno nuper adepto, relicta patria, parentibus ac amicis dimicaturus ascendit mitiori eum poena forsitan afflisset, regnumque ejus tolerabilioris redemptionis jugo gravasset, nimirum deferre sciens ejus generositati ac probitati pariter et regiæ majestati, quibus illa gens barbara deferre nesciunt.

A.D. 1193.
The Duke of
Austria sells
K. Richard to
the Emperor.

Anno gratiæ M^oc^oxciiij^o rex Ricardus remansit in custodia Ducis Austriæ donec ipsum vendidit imperatori Romanorum Henrico, pro sexaginta millibus libris argenti ad pondus Tholonensium; et circa feria iij^a post Ramos Palmarum ipsum adducens, diligentissime custodiri fecit, et ut regem ad immoderatum redemptionis pecuniæ quantitatem impelleret, primo retrudi eum in Trivalli præcepit, a quo carcere nullus ante dies istos exivit, qui ibidem intravit. Deinde Warmaciæ copiosam militum et servorum turbam ex omnibus fortissimis Teutonicorum custodiæ suæ deputans, qui eum in omnibus die noctuque gladiis accincti communient, et lectum regis ambirent, neminem suorum cum eo pernoctare permittentes. Hæc autem omnia nunquam serenissimi principis vultum obfuscare potuerunt, quin hilaris et jocundus in verbis, quique ferox et audacissimus in factis, prout tempus, locus, causa, persona exigebat semper appareret. Quotiens autem custodes suos per improbos irrisionum jocos, deturpaverit sive molestarerunt. Quotiens inebriando ludificaverunt, quotiens inhumanium corporum vires quasi ludendo aggressus fuerit aliis narrandis derelinquo.

The Emperor's
treatment of the
King.

Imperator vero iratum animum ac ferocem erga Regem conservans, nullatenus eum in præsentia sua convocare vel alloqui dignabatur, quia ipsum in pluribus contra eum et suos graviter deliquisse conqæstus est, multas ei objiciens calumpnias.

Tandem hinc inde mediantibus amicis et præcipue abbate Cluniensi et cancellario regis, Imperator convocatis episcopis, ducibus et comitibus suis, regem in præsentia sua accersiri fecit, eumque in pluribus causis coram omnibus accusavit. In primis, scilicet, quod per consilium et auxilium ejus, regnum Sciliciæ atque Appuliæ quod ei jure hæreditario debebatur, defuncto rege Wilhelmo amiserit, pro quo adipiscendo exercitum permaximum, data infinita pecunia, conduxerat;

cum idem rex sibi auxilium fore præstiturum fideliter A.D. 1193. spopondisset, ut regnum idem a Tancredo optineret. Deinde causatur de Imperatore Cypri qui ei affinitate conjunctus fuerat, quod cum injuste ab imperio deposuerat, et terram ejus cum thesauris violenter invaserat, et insula cuidam alieno vendiderit. Postmodum vero regem accusat de morte Marchisii de Monteferrato, quod scilicet per ejus proditione atque machinatione ab Hausasis peremptus sit, quos etiam miserat ad perimendum regem Galliæ dominum suum, cui nullam fidelitatem in communi eorum peregrinatione sicut juramenti sacramento inter utrosque confirmatum est, exhibuerat. Deinde conqueritur, signum ducis Austriæ consanguinei sui ob ejus contemptum in cloacam apud Joppen præcipitaverat, et Teutonicos suos in terra illa Hierosolimitana verbis opprobriosis et factis ubique dehonestaverit. Super hiis et hujusmodi calumpniis, rex ab imperatore conventus, confestim idem rex in medio stans cum duce Austriæ, qui pro eo tunc plurimum lacrimabatur, contra singulas objectiones ita luculenter et argumentose peroravit, ut omnibus admirationi ac venerationi haberetur, ita ut nulla suspicio de hiis in quibus accusabatur in cordibus eorum ulterius resideret. Nam objectorium veritatem et ordinem quibusdam veridicis assertionibus et probabili argumentatione ita in lucem propalavit, ut omnes falsas suspiciones quibus impetebatur omnimodis cassaret et gestorum veritatem non reticeret. Proditionem tamen vel alicujus principis machinationem constanter defendebat; asserens se semper fore paratum ad purgandam innocentiam suam super tali objectione prout curia Imperatoris adjudicaverit. Cumque diutius coram Imperatore et principibus districtissime ut est facundissimus allegasset, surrexit Imperator, et rege ad se accersito, osculatus est eum. Deinceps blande leniterque cum eo alloquens. Ab illo ergo die cepit imperator regem vehementer honorare et familiariter cum eo agere. Deinde mediantibus

The King's reply
in defence of
himself against
the Emperor's
various accusa-
tions.

A.D. 1193.

Agrees to pay a hundred and fifty thousand marks for his ransom.

amicis hinc inde utrisque partibus de redemptione Regis diutius tractatum est. Tandem ad hoc perventum est, ut pro redemptione sua daret Cl. millia marcas argenti ad pondus Tholonensium. Cumque super hoc imperatori et regi conveniret, præstitum est ab episcopis et ducibus ac comitibus juramentum Petri et Pauli, ut quamcitus pecuniam prænominatam rex solvisset, illico liber ad regnum proprium regrederetur.

Contributions levied in England to aid the payment of his ransom.

Perlata autem in Anglia hujus Concordiæ sententia de regis cancellario, qui literas domini regis in bullam auream imperatoris secum detulit, continuo exivit edictum a justiciariis regis, ut omnes episcopi, clerici, comites et barones, quælibet etiam abbatia sive prioratus, quartam partem reddituum suorum ad redemptionem regis conferret; quinetiam ad id opus calices argenteos sustulerunt.

Johannes Norwycensis episcopus per totam suam diocesim dimidium pretii de calicibus sumpsit, et dimidium de proprio suo allevavit. Cisterciensis etiam Ordo, qui hactenus exactione et hujus consuetudine liber extiterat, lanam suam ad redemptionem regis contulit. Nulli denique ecclesia, nullus ordo, nullus sexus, nullus gradus prætermisus est, qui ad redemptionem regis cogeretur.

The forewarning of this calamity, shown in storms, tempests, inundations, &c.

Hujus vero tantæ calamitatis præsagia extiterant, et totum illius anni circulum insolitæ tempestates, inundationes aquarum ter seu quater in quolibet mense, horrida tonitrua, hyemalia fulgura et coruscationes, frugum et fructuum infertilitates.

Death of Saladin.

Eodem anno circa xl^a Soldanus, qui tanta mala Christianis intulerat, divina animadversione percussus, apud Nazareth, inter epulas expiravit. Cujus regnum Saladinus¹ frater ejus statim arripuit. Fueruntque cum eo et sub eo filii Saladini, contra quos filii Noradini, quos Saladinus de regno patris eorum expulerat cum multitudine Persarum ascenderunt.

¹ Saphadinus. *Rog. Wendov.*

Rege autem Ricardo apud Imperatorem detento, A.D. 1193. Comes Johannes frater ejus, qui filiam comitis Gloucestriae duxerat in uxorem, audito fratris infortunio, atque de regressione fratris diffidens, foedus amicitiae iniit cum rege Philippo Francorum sinistro usus concilio, in Angliam pro fratre coronari voluit; sed laudabili virtute impeditus est.

John's endeavour to seize his brother's crown defeated.

Rex autem Philippus inimicitias contra regem Ricardum ubique exercens, Normanniam cum maximo exercitu aggreditur, non ordini, non sexui, nec aetati parcens. Nam plurima castella partim proditione partim expugnando sibi subjugavit; Rotomagum etiam obsedit, sed laudabili comitis Leycestriae et probitate civium ejusdem urbis, cum suorum amissione et confusione ab obsidione compulsus est.

The King of France tries to seize Normandy.

Anno gratiae M^oc^oxciiij^o rex Ricardus maxima jam parte redemptionis suae persoluta, datisque pluribus obsidibus, pro reliqua parte quae restabat persolvenda, die Purificationis Beatæ Mariæ, ab omni custodia Imperatoris liber effectus est, et ad proprium regnum redire permissus. Qui cum matre sua et cancellario per terras ducis Luvanæ ad Mare Britannicum profisciscens, apud Andeworpe aptum tempus transfretandi diutius expectavit. Qui in die Dominica post festum sancti Gregorii in Angliam cum magno gaudio ad portum Sandwicensem applicuit. Hora autem qua rex cum suis applicuit, scilicet sexta hora diei, sole clarius rutilante, apparuit quidam serenissimus atque insolitus splendor non longius a sole distans, quasi ad longitudinem et latitudinem humani corporis, candorem perfulgidum atque rubedinem quasi species yris in se continens, quem splendorem plures intuentes pronuntiabant Regem in Anglia fore appulsurum.

iiij^o.

K. Richard's release and return to England.

Splendid appearance of the heavens at the moment of his arrival.

Rex autem illico Cantuariam profectus, beatum Thomam devotus expetiit: deinde Londoniam profisciscens a civibus Londoniæ cum maxima lætitiæ pompa exceptus est, universa civitate contra regis

Visits the shrine of St. Thomas.

Joy of the Londoners at his return.

A.D. 1194. adventum innumerabilium operum varietate decorata atque multiformiter adornata. Audito autem regis adventu nobiles pariter et ignobiles adventanti Regi cum magna alacritate occurrunt, cernere plurimum cupientes a captivitate regressum, quem timuerant nunquam reversurum.

Pays his devotions at St. Edmund's shrine.

Besieges and takes Nottingham castle.

Rege vero vix per unum diem apud Westmonasterium commorante apud Sanctum Ædmondum oraturus progreditur, deinde Nottingham tendit, obsessurus et expugnaturus eos qui contra eum conjuraverant et Comiti Johanni se obligaverant. Exercitus enim Angliæ omnia alia castella prefati Comitis jam ceperat, sito solo se adhuc viriliter tuentē et defendente. Sed rege prædictum castellum obsidente et semel assiliente, ut certius cognoverunt obsessi inopinatum regis adventum, castellum domino regi tradiderunt, seipsos cum suis in voluntate et miseratione regis ponentes. Quorum quosdam in carcere retrusit, quosdam digno pretio redemit, pecuniam singulorum in tali necessitate avidè sitiens. Nec mirum: qui enim thesauros proprios multis in locis jam expenderat, eosque partim in diutina peregrinatione, partim pro sua redemptione omnino evacuaverat, necesse erat ut aliorum pecunias avidius exquireret. Duæ siquidem præcipue causæ eum vehementer urgebant, ut scilicet obsides pro se datos erga Imperatorem redimeret, et ut exercitum copiosum contra regem Galliæ, qui terram suam incendiis ac rapinis undique devastabat, confestimduceret. Quapropter si avidius quam regiam majestatem decuit, pecuniam a subditis exquirebat, tali causa, ignoscendum potius erat et tantis angustiis afflicti regis pie compatiendum, quam aliquid regiæ necessitati derogandum.

Subactis igitur in Anglia omnibus in brevi adversariis, Rex Ricardus in octabis Paschæ apud Wintoniam consilio procerum suorum, licet aliquantulum renitens coronam portavit, archiepiscopo Cantuariensi

Huberto Waltero missam celebrante, qui anno præterito a Hierosolima regrediens in archiepiscopum est consecratus. S[t]atim post hæc apud Portesmuë navem ascendit, et in Normanniam applicuit, et apud Brus nocte illa quievit.

A.D. 1194.

Coronation of K. Richard, who immediately afterwards crosses to Normandy.

Cernens autem Comes Johannes se nequaquam fratri suo posse resistere, laudabili usus consilio, Regi in Normanniam applicanti supplex occurrit, seque ad pedes ejus humiliter cum quibusdam militibus prostravit, miserationem fratris cum multis lacrimis implorans, seque in multis accusans et insipientiam confitens. At vero rex fraternæ calamitati misericorditer compassus non se a lacrimis cohibere potuit, ejusque temerariæ præsumptioni condonavit, fratremque in terra prostratum erexit, et in benignitatis gratiam recepit, sed tamen terras ejus ablatas nequaquam ei continuo restituit. Moxque ambo militari caterva stipati, hostiles acies sæpius invadunt, obvios quosque adversarios prosternunt, castella ac terras a rege Galliæ occupatas paulatim capiunt, terramque adversariorum rapinis et incendiis devastant. Regem vero Francorum a Vernolio, deinde a finibus Turoniæ cum summa victoria fugitaverunt, sicque in Pictaviam transientes castellum de Tailebur et terram omnium adversariorum suorum invadunt.

M^oc^oxciiij^o.

Earl John's submission and return to the King's favour, but without the restoration of his lands.

Flight of the French from their camp at Vernouil.

Anno gratiæ M^oc^oxc^ov^o. Celestinus papa ducem Austriæ Limpoldum nominatim excommunicavit, et omnes in genere qui in rege Ricardo et suos manus injece- rant violentas, terramque Ducis anathemate innodatam ecclesiastico supponens interdicto, ob injuriam regi Ricardo repatrianti et ob retentionem obsidum quam ipse dux intulerat.

v^o.

Pope Celestine III. excommunicates the Duke of Austria, with all those who had joined in laying hands on King Richard and those who were with him.

Hiis præfato duci ab episcopo Vernonensi denunciatis, dum idem dux mandati apostolici aspernator existeret, percussa est terra illius anno præcedenti sterilitate inaudita, fame et peste. Danubius etiam in quadam parte terræ ejus plus solito inundans, inopi-

The Duke of Austria's territory struck with sterility.

Great overflow of the Danube; ten thousand persons drowned.

A.D. 1195. nato eventu, x. millia hominum submersit. Sed quia in omnibus hiis plagis non est aversus furor Ducis, immo adhuc plurimos obsides pro injusta redemptione regis accipiens, eosque in arta custodia deponens, ad ultimum ipse divino iudicio terribiliter percussus est, ipso cum proceribus suis natale Domini cum maxima pompa et gloria celebrante, die sancti Stephani, cum lusum equitandi pergeret, comitantibus suis sociis, equus cui dux insidebat mole nimis offensus, corruit, sedentisque pedem cum tibia insanabiliter contrivit. Nam tibia cum pede protinus quadam nigredine intumescens, nullo medicorum cathaplasmate sedari potuit, quin potius ignis quem infernalem vocant tumori admixtus intollerabiliter eum cruciabat. Quem cruciatum dux diutius ferre non valens, pedem a crure truncari fecit, ipso dolabrum interim tenente, cæteris omnibus præ nimio horrore et miserabili domini sui miseratione hoc facere renuentibus. Sed nec sic evasit doloris cruciatus. Nam statim ferunt cum reliquo corpore igne execrabili depascebatur. Tandem vero agnoscens impietatis suæ culpam, quam in regem et in obsides regis Ricardi maliciose exercuerat, suadentibus episcopis qui aderant, obsides absolvit, et residuum pecuniæ de regis redemptione, quod nondum expenderat, se redditurum spopondit, atque ecclesiasticæ censuræ se deinceps periturum promisit: unde episcopi eum in tanta calamitate constitutum in communionem receperunt, atque ita vita decessit. Cujus corpus diutius inhumatum jacuit, eo quod filius ejus mandata patris exequi nollet. Tandem ab amicis compulsus, obsides absolvit, et repatriandi licentiam concessit. Qui cum maximo labore atque inedia latenter ad propria sunt reversi. Talis igitur ultio in ducem suosque divinitus processit.

Death of the Duke of Austria, and attending circumstances.

Previous to his death he releases K. Richard's hostages, and returns a portion of the ransom; and is himself released by the bishops from the excommunication which had been pronounced against him.

Invasion of Spain by the King of Morocco.

Circa dies istos Rex de Maroch cum xxx. regulis potentissimus quem mirabilem mundi, id est Mira Mumelin nominant, et cum universo exercitu suo in

Hispaniam applicuit, habebatque in exercitu suo sexdecies centum millia pugnatorum. Ex quorum inopinato adventu, tota Christianitas contremuit conturbata, devastabat enim incendiis provincias, et rapinis depopulans, nec parcebat dignitati nec ordini. A.D. 1195.

Anno gratiæ M^oc^oxc^ovi^o. Tempore sub eodem imperator legavit capitulo Cisterciensium tria millia marcarum argenti de redemptione regis Ricardi ad turibula per totum orbem in ordine illo facienda. Sed abbates tam ipsum imperatorem quam domum ejus detestantes, renuerunt de turpi quæstu adquisitum donum ejus recipere. vi^o.
Proffered donation from the Emperor to the monks of the Cistercian Order of a portion of the ransom of K. Richard, to provide censers for their churches, but refused.

Eodem anno capti sunt in quodam gravi conflictu a Marchadeo, episcopus Belvacensis et ejus archidiaconus armatos, quos jussit rex Ricardus sic incarcerationi. Dominus vero papa cum reposita fuit super hoc gravis quærimonia, amicabiliter scripsit regi Ricardo pro ejus liberatione, quem in epistola charissimum vocavit filium ac fratrem suum. Præcepit ergo rex ob reverentiam papæ ut lorica episcopi tunc deponeretur et ipsi papæ præsentaretur, et diceretur, "Vide si tunica filii tui sit, an non?" Cui papa, "Non est filius meus." Ideo ad regis voluntatem redimatur. Capture and imprisonment of the Bishop of Beauvais and his Archdeacon. The Pope's remonstrance, and the King's reply.

Anno gratiæ m^oc^oxc^ovij^o. Obiit Celestinus papa; cui successit Innocentius. vij^o.
Death of Celestine III. Innocent III. succeeds.

Comes Henricus quem rex Ricardus regno Hierosolimatano præfecerat, apud Ptholomaidam de quadam sublimi fenestra corruens cui incautius innitebatur, totus contritus miserabili morte vitam finivit. Death of Henry, K. of Jerusalem.

Imperator Henricus postquam regnum Siliciæ suæditioni subjugaverat, omnem illam pecuniam satis injuste de redemptione regis Ricardi adquisitam, militibus stipendiariis distribuerat, obiit in Campania apud Tusculanam satis anxius et gemens quod tantum scelus erga regem Ricardum a perigrinatione repatriantem facere præsumpsisset, justum Dei judicium super se Death of the Emperor Henry VI.

A.D. 1197. manifeste venisse sentiens. Recolebat nimirum temporis brevitatem quo imperaverat, celsum suorum numerositatem, bonorum actuum paucitatem, maximeque illius horrore impietatis cruciabatur, quod regem a Sanctorum Locorum perigrinatione redeunte, tanto tempore in custodia sua detinerat. Pro hiis et hujusmodi malis mente et corpore vehementer afflictus, in dolore et tristitia diem clausit extremum.

Implacable discord between the Kings of England and France.

Inexorabilis discordia jampridem inter regem Angliæ et regem Galliæ exorta, nequaquam potuit ullo pacis fœdere terminari, aut aliquid colloquio inter eos habito sedari, quin utriusque exercitus provincias, ferro, flammis devastaret, rapinis indulgeret, urbes, castella, ecclesiasque solotenus everteret; in tantum ut terra absque habitatore relicta, et cultoribus evacuata, solitudinis speciem multis in locis præferre videretur. Nec defuit tantæ impietati divinæ ultionis animadversio, quæ utriusque principis terras fame et peste ex nimia aëris intemperie per vij annos dirissime flagellaret. In Gallicanis tamen partibus major famis et calamitas esse videbatur. In utrisque vero exercitibus similis pugna dissimilis pugnæ causa geri videbatur, cum terras, quas rex Francorum partim dolo partim quorundam proditione subjugaverat, partim subitanea invasione nemine defendente injuste præoccupaverat. Rex Anglorum de captivitate regrediens nitebatur auferre et de manibus violentis invasoris violenter extorquere. Unde et in omni fere decertatione sua prosperior fortuna arridebat et optatum decertationis trophæum lætus reportabat. Ex quo enim liber ab imperatore rediit non solum oblata castella absque Gisorcio et quibus aliis recuperavit; verum etiam et multo plurima quam amiserat castella assultu et obsidione sibi subegit.

Fulco, "depræ-dator egregius."

Hiis temporibus surrexit quidam prædiator egregius in Francia, qui usuram maxime conabatur extirpare. Nomen ejus Fulco fuerat. Hic destinavit in Angliam

abbate de Flai ad deponenda tempora commercii diebus Dominicis. A.D. 1198.

Anno gratiæ M^oc^oxcviii^o. Rex Ricardus comitem Flandriæ et alios potentes sibi subjugavit. viii^o.
K. Richard reduces Flanders.

Rege Anglorum procurante Otho nepos ejus in regem Alemanniæ coronatus est. His nephew crowned King of Germany.

Favore Innocentii papæ tercii, exortum est in Italia novum genus prædicatorum, qui Jacobitæ voluerunt appellari. Isti in victu et vestitu satis tenues, aurum et argentum vel aliud quid proprium non possidentes. Ibant per civitates et castella verbum Evangelii prædicantes. Multiplicati sunt autem in brevi per orbem universum; habitantes in urbibus et civitatibus, nihil de crastino cogitantes. Institution of the Jacobites by P. Innocent III.

Dominus papa regi Anglorum dedit in mandatis quatinus statim visis litteris sub pœna interdicti, archiepiscopum Cantuariensem Hubertum ab officio justiciarii removeret. Interference of the Pope for the removal of Archbishop Hubert from the office of justiciary.

Cometa per xv. dies mense Novembri per diem apparuit. Interitum regis Ricardi prodigialiter, ut aiunt, præfigurans, sicut et hyemalia horrenda tonitrua, quæ in crastino Sancti Thomæ apostoli audita sunt. Comet, supposed to prefigure the death of Richard.

Anno gratiæ M^oc^oxc^oix^o. S[t]atutis treugis inter regem Francorum et regem Anglorum, rex Ricardus circa tempus quadragesimale, habito inter utrumque regem colloquio de pacis reformatione, tandem treugæ inter eos usque ad quoddam tempus captæ sunt. Ex hac autem occasione rex Ricardus nactus oportunitatem movit privatum exercitum, vexilla et arma in quadragesima contra vicecomitem Lemovicensem, qui tempore hostilitatis contra regem dominum suum rebellaverat, et foedus amicitiae cum rege Philippo pepigerat. Cumque terram vicecomitis ferro et flammis devastaret, utpote ab armis infra id tempus sac^m feriari nesciens, tandem venit apud Chalichepetol turrimque obsedit, et acriter per tres dies expugnavit, ix^o.
Truce between K. Richard and the King of France.

K. Richard proceeds to Poitou to suppress a rebellion.

Besieges and takes the castle of Chalus.

A.D. 1199. præcipiens fossoribus suis ut turrim subfoderent, atque subfossa subruerent, quod postmodum factum est. In turri vero prædicta non erant alicujus militiæ vel defensionis viri, nisi quidam ex famulis vicecomitis, qui frustra præstolabantur auxilium domini sui, non æstimantes regem fore præsentem qui eos obsederat, sed aliquid fore ex familia regis. Hos igitur rex ipse cum arcubalistis ita agressus est dum cæteri circumfoderent, ut vix aliquis auderet circa propugnacula turris apparere, aut eam quolibet modo defendere. Attamen aliquotiens lapides pergrandes de summis propugnaculis præcipitabant cum magno impetu deorsum ruentes; circumstantes terrificabant, sed fossarios poterant minime prosternere, nec ab inceptis impedire, quia consuetis ingemus suis undique erant protecti. Itaque die tertia advesperante, in crastino videlicet Annunciationis Beatæ Mariæ, cum rex post prandium inermis, excepto capello ferreo, cum suis ad turrim confidenter accessisset, at obsessos telis et sagittis more solito impeteret, ecce, quidam armatus, qui fere per diem illam totam ante prandium in quodam propugnaculo turris prædictæ astiterat, atque omnia tela ferrea sartagine opposita illesus exceperat, omnesque obsidentes diligenter exploraverat. Interim subito adveniens tetendit arcubalistam atque quoddam quarellum violenter direxit ad regem, ipso inspiciente et acclamante, percussitque Regem super humerum sinistrum juxta colli spondilia, sicque arcuato vulnere telum dilapsum est deorsum, ac lateri sinistro immersum, dum Rex se non satis incurvaret sub quadrato sento quod ante eum præferebatur. Pro quo vulnere inflecto, rex audacitate semper prædicabilis, nulla cordis suspiria, nullam plangentis vocem emittebat, nullam tristitiam in vultu aut in gestu tunc ad præsens præferebat, ne suos tristes aut timidos redderet, atque inimicis de illato vulnere majorem audaciam præberet. Postea vero quasi nil mali perpressus

Wounded by an arrow.

A.D. 1199.

fuisset, pluribusque ignorantibus quid infortunii accidisset, hospitium suum quod e vicino erat ingreditur, lignumque ferro infixum de corpore extrahens confregit, sed ferrum unius palmi longitudinem habens in corpore remansit. Rege itaque in conclavi procumbente, quidam chirurgicus ex nefanda illa familia impiissimi Mardatheï corpus regium secando graviter et nimio lethaliter sauciavit, lucernis in domo accensis, nec potuit ferrum in corpore nimis obeso submersum leniter reperire, aut secando repertum sine magna violentia extrahere. Appositis igitur diligenter medicaminibus et emplastris, postmodum ceperunt vulnera inflicta deteriorari et nigrescere, atque de die in diem amplius tumescere, tandemque mortem minari, Rege incontinentem se habente et præcepta medicorum non curante. Arcebantur omnes sui ab introitu cubiculi in quo decumbebat, exceptis quatuor de nobilioribus, qui ad eum visitandum libere introibant, ne fama egritudinis ejus citius per publicum divulgaretur. Rex autem de sospitate consequenda minus incertus, matrem quem apud Fontem Ebraldi morabatur, litteris accersivit, exitum suum vivifico sacramento Dominici corporis munivit, confessione præmissa a quodam suo capellano, a cujus sacramenti perceptione ob tanti mysterii reverentiam fere per septennium, ut dicunt, abstinuerat, eo quod mortale odium erga regem Galliæ in corde gestaverat. Mortem sibi illatam et percussori suo libenter indulsit; sicque septimo idus Aprilis, scilicet undecimo die a vulnere sibi illato, oleo sancto unctus, cum jam dies clauderetur, diem clausit extremum. Cujus corpus exenteratum et apud sanctimoniales Fontis Ebraldi delatum, dominica in Palmis juxta patrem suum regio honore ab episcopo Lincolnensi humatum est. In primordio vero regni sui ob excellentis animi libertatem et præclaræ militiæ strenuitatem, omnium Normannici generis regum unicum fore speculum sperabatur. Nam cum

Particulars of his death.

A.D. 1199. in regni solio sublimatus esset, satis affabilem se omnibus præbuit. Religiosorum negotiis modeste intendit, justis postulationibus libenter annuit, episcopatus vacantes, necnon abbatias propriis pastoribus orbatas, continuo dedit, omnibus jura sua repromisit. A multis accepta pecunia reddidit. Cartas etiam atque privilegiatas libertates renovavit, ab universis tamen pecunias pro hujusmodi negotiis captanter accipiens, ad conficiendum illud iter, Hierosolimitanum, quod iter relicto regno nuper adeptus, cum summa devotione arripuit; arreptum cum magno divitiarum apparatu et cum infinitis pecuniarum expensis magnifice conficere studuit. Quem Dominus in illa expeditione itineris ubique custodiens, sanum et incolumem contra spem omnium ad regnum proprium reduxit; regnumque in magna parte contritum restituit, inimicos suos contra eum insurgentes ubique conterrens et humilians, illum vero divina miseratio ubique extollens et exaltans. Sed heu, proh dolor! in honore positus et regno restitutus, adjutricem Dei manum non intellexit, ereptori suo dignas gratiarum actiones non impendit, vitiorum anfractus ex juvenili impetu contractos per successionem maturioris ætatis minime corrigere studuit. Tantæ autem ferocitatis ac protervitatis processu temporis extitit, ut omnes virtutes quas in regni primordio ostentaverat nimia severitate obfuscaret. Ita ut quoslibet de negotiis suis eum interpellantes, minaci oculo transfigeret, proterva ac feroci voce reverberaret. Leoninam feritatem in vultu atque in gestu prætenderet, nisi pro libitu suo pecuniis et promissis tumidum animum delinire satageret. In triclinio vero cum privata familia positus, satis affabilis et blandus esse videbatur, jocis et ludicris cum eisdem animum resolvens efferatum. Tanta autem ac tam insatiabili pecuniarum cupiditate animus jamdudum tam liberalis præfocatus est, ut singulorum pecuniam cuperet exhaurire, ita ut vir aliquis prædives juxta hæreditatis

A.D. 1199.

suæ optinere posset, nisi id emere et fere ex toto redimere voluisset, qui etiam Anglicanos captivitatis suæ redemptores tantis indebitis et crebris exactionibus oppressit, quantis nunquam aliquis præcedentium regum afflixit. Non parcens ulli gradui aut ordini tam potentis sæcularis quam ecclesiasticæ dignitatis. Accessit autem ad tocius mali cumulum juxta ejus vitæ terminum prioris sigilli sui renovatio, quo exiit edictum per totum ejus regnum ut omnes cartæ, confirmationes ac privilegiatæ libertates qui prioris sigilli impressione roboraverat, irrita forent, nec alicujus libertatis vigorem optinerent, nisi posteriori sigillo roborarentur. In quibus renovandis et iterum comparandis innumerabilis pecunia congesta est. Nec sic tamen illa miserabilis ac insatiabilis vorago cupiditatis aliquatenus ex congestis potuit exsaturari, quin quotidie excogitaret cum omni molimine doli, quomodo singulorum pecuniam emungeret, thesaurisque suis coacervando inferret. Nulla enim meminit ætas, nec aliqua historiarum tradit auctoritas, quamquam regum præcedentium qui et longo tempore regnaverint tanta a regno suo exegisse ac accepisse pecuniam, sicuti Rex iste exegit et sibi coacervari infra illud quinquennium quo de captivitate rediit, quamvis in hac parte aliquantulum excusari prossit. Nam idcirco tantam pecuniam congestit ut potentes homines regis Galliæ sibi conciliaret, ut nepotem suum ad imperium proveheret, ut terram propriam tutaretur, aliorumque provincias suo imperio subjugaret. Sed ecce regem jam minas in subditos et rebelles spirantem, ingentiaque animo percurrentem acceptumque tempus penitentiae dissimulantem, ultio divina repentina animadversione atrociter postulavit, malisque suis actibus terminum jam olim præfixum misericorditer imposuit. Corpus vero suum ad Fontem Ebraudi secus pedes patris sui, cujus proditorem se confitebatur, sepeliri jubens; ecclesiæ Rotomagensi cor suum inexpug-

Orders his body
to be interred at
Fontevraud;
his heart at
Rouen;

A.D. 1199.
his bowels in the
church of the
Castle, as a gift
to the Poictevins.

nabile legavit; apud Castrum præfatum viscera sua in ecclesia recondi præcipiens, hoc pro munere Pictavensibus concessit. Patri, ratione prædicta assignavit Rotomagensibus propter eorum fidelitatem. Cor suum pro exennio transtulit. Pictavensibus propter notam prodicionem stercora sua reliquit. Hiis itaque dictis tumore ad cor ejus subito penetrante, viij^o idus Aprilis, die Martis, vir martio operi deditus, apud castrum prædictum spiritum exalavit. Sepultus est ad Fontem Ebraudi, sicut ipse adhuc vivens ordinaverat. Unde versus:—

“Achaluz¹ cecidit rex, regni cardo, Ricardus;
Hiis² ferus, hic² humilis, hic² agnus, hiis² leopardus.
Causa erat³ lucis Chaluz: per sæcula nomen
Non intellectum fuerat; sed nominis omen
Non patuit, res clausa fuit: sed luce cadente
Prodiit in lucem, pro casu lucis adeptæ.
Pictavis exta ducis sepelit, tellusque Chalucis
Corpus dat claudi sub marmore Fontis Ebraudi,
Neustria, tuque tegis cor inexpugnabile regis.
Sic loca per trina se sparsit tanta ruina,
Nec fuit hoc funus cui sufficeret locus unus.”

Regnavit autem rex Ricardus satis laboriose novem annis et vij. mensibus ac xx^{ti} diebus, si recte computes a die coronationis suæ, scilicet a tertio nonas Septembris, quo a domino Baldeuino archiepiscopo Cantuariensi coronatus est. Circa vero divinum officium in præcipuis sollempnitatibus plurimum delectabatur, vestibusque preciosissimis capellam suam solícite ornat, clericosque sonora voce modulantes donis et precibus ad cantandum festivius instimulabat; atque per chorum huc atque illuc deambulando, voce ac manu ut altius concreparent excitabat. In secreto missæ usque post communionem silentium tenebat,

¹ Ad Chaluz. *Rog. Wendov.* | ² his. *Ib.* | ³ erit. *Ib.*

orationibus vacans, etiam si de aliquo negotio fuisset interpellatus. Unam abbatiam Cisterciensis construxit quæ vocatur Bonus Portus, et quandam domum Canonicorum Præmonstratensium in Aquitania. Abbatiam etiam de Pima fere ad Nichatam reparavit ac magnis redditibus ampliavit. Mox etiam ut coronatus fuerat novi sigilli sui primaria impressione confirmavit, et dedit generali capitulo Cisterciensi redditum cxx. marcarum in ecclesia de Scardeburch. Post coronationem etiam suam sanctum Ædmundum orationis causa devotus expetiit, et cum oblatione sua optulit sanctissimo regi et martyri redditum xv. marcarum ad inveniendum duos cereos, qui jugiter ardeant diebus ac noctibus circa corpus antissimi Regis. Monasterium Pontiniacense et plura monachorum ædificia non sine magnis sumptibus laminis plumbeis cooperire fecit. Hæc ergo et hujusmodi pietatis opera cum pravis actibus suis compugnantia, maximam pœnarum suarum alleviationem, Deo misericorditer cum illo agente, ut speramus, præstabunt. Præcipue cum in fine confessionis suæ et pœnitentiæ contritus fuerit et pœnitens, quia sicut aqua extinguet ignem, ita elemosina extinguet peccatum. Dompnum etiam Milonem, abbatem de Pima, in curia sua ex licentia capituli Cisterciensis secum assidue retinuit, elemosinarium suum illum constituens. Cujus venerabilis viri affabilitatem ac munificam libertatem nonnulli religiosorum experti sunt, qui curiam domini regis in negotiis frequentabant.

Rege Ricardo ab hac luce subtracto, successit Comes Johannes, frater ejus, in Ducatum et in Regnum. Nam audita morte fratris sui, cujus curiam paulo ante reliquerat propter expensarum penuriam et pro quibusdam simultatibus inter eos subortis, statim Chium castellum adiit, ubi thesaurus regius servabatur, traditoque sibi castello et thesauro a Roberto de Turneham, mox alia castella et civitates Normanniæ,

A.D. 1199.

His deeds of piety enumerated, especially in the foundation of several monasteries.

More especially to St. Edmundsbury.

Earl John becomes the successor to his brother.

Goes to Chinon, where he seizes upon his brother's treasure: has the castle, with other castles and towns, surrendered to him,

A.D. 1199.
and is chosen
Duke of Nor-
mandy at Rouen
by acclamation.

The Bretons,
with the country
of Anjou and city
of Cenomania,
chose the boy
Arthur, son of
Geoffrey, John's
eldest brother, as
their Lord.

John burns the
city of Cenoma-
nia, and sends an
army against the
Angevins.

The King of
France, on the
other hand, in-
vades Normandy.

The opposition
beyond sea in-
creasing, Duke
John sends in-
structions to
Hubert, Abp. of
Canterbury, and
William Mares-
call, to main-
tain the king's
peace in Eng-
land, joining
with them Geof-
frey Fitzpiers
the justiciary,
and others of the
nobles, who ad-
ministered the
oath of fealty to
all.

John arrives in
England, and is
peaceably re-
ceived by the
nobles.

His Coronation;
and triple oath.

After his Coro-
nation visits St.
Alban's shrine,

nullo sibi resistente, occupavit. Sic communi procerum electione et civium acclamatione in octabis Paschæ apud Rothomagum Dux Normanniæ effectus est.

Brittones autem necem regis Ricardi audientes, consilio et auxilio freti regis Philippi, occupaverunt Comitatum Andegaviæ et Cinomannicam civitatem, a civibus patriæ excepti. Qui unanimiter contra ducem rebellantes, omnimodis conati sunt principem terræ illius constituere Arthurum puerum, dominum suum, filium scilicet Galfridi comitis Britonum, qui erat natu secundus post regem Ricardum.

Dux vero Johannes Cinomanniam postea combussit, atque exercitum contra Andegavenses misit; sed rex Philippus a parte altera Normanniam invadens, non sinebat ducem contra Britones diutius congregi.

Exercitibus autem transmarinis ita ad invicem congradientibus, dux Johannes continuo Hubertum Cantuariensem archiepiscopum et Willelmum Marescallum direxit in Angliam ad pacem suam ibidem denunciandam et custodiendam, una cum Galfrido filio Petri justiciarii, et aliis optimatibus regni. Qui fecerunt omnes jurare fidelitatem comiti Johanni. Comes vero Johannes cum privatis suis latenter in Angliam applicuit, atque a proceribus tocus Angliæ pacifice susceptus. Statim die Ascensionis Dominicæ a domino Huberto Cantuariensi archiepiscopo apud Westmonasterium, cum maxima civium pompa, in regem coronatus est.

Deinde triplici involutus est sacramento, quod sanctam ecclesiam et ejus ordinatos diligeret et honoraret, atque eam ab incursionibus malignantium defenderet; et quod leges iniquas, si quæ essent, destrueret, et bonas subrogaret, et rectam justitiam in regno exerceat.

Expletis omnibus, et homagiis acceptis, beatum Albanum orationis gratia petiit devotus, et sic brevis-

simam in Anglia moram faciens, in Normanniam A.D. 1199.
transfretavit.

and then returns
to Normandy.

Eodem tempore rex Francorum Arthurem comes
Britanniæ cingulo militari donavit, in crastino As-
sumptionis Beatæ Mariæ, et idem Arthureus fecit
incontinenti homagium regi Francorum, de Ande-
gavia, Pictavia, Turonica, Cenomannia, Britannia, et
Normannia. Et rex Francorum promisit Arthuro
fidele auxilium suum ad hæc omnia perquirenda.

Arthur, Earl of
Brittany, re-
ceives knight-
hood from, and
does general
homage to, the
K. of France, for
all the territories
he was possessed
of and believed
himself entitled
to; the king
promising to aid
him in the ac-
quirement of
them.

Deinde reges sæpe dicti conveniunt ad colloquium
inter Butavantum et Wailun, ubi rex Franciæ petiit
ad opus suum totum vegesium, id est quicquid conti-
netur inter forestam de Lius et Secanam ex una parte,
et riuera de Andeli et Teche ex altera, dicens quod
Galfridus Plantegeneste, avus ejus, dederat idem Lodo-
wico Grosso pro auxilio suo habendo contra regem
Philippum. Postulavit insuper ad opus Arthuri omnes
terras prænominatas, sed rex Johannes concedere no-
luit, nec debuit; et sic soluto colloquio, discordes ab
invicem recesserunt.

Treaty between
the Kings of
England and
France.

Otho, rex Alemannorum, ab Innocentio papa et
Romanis omnibus electus est, et ad Romanum impe-
rium admissus. Deinde ad memoriam revocans quod
per regem Ricardum ad tantum fuerat promotus hono-
rem, regi Johanni signavit ut ipse differeret cum rege
Francorum amicabiliter componere, quia Deo volente
ipse in brevi succursum sibi talem providebit, qualem
imperiale decet celsitudinem providere.

Otho, K. of Ger-
many, elected
Emperor.

Eodem tempore episcopus Belvacensis, qui per bien-
nium sub crudelissima carceris custodia detentus fuerat,
pro sex millibus marcis argenti ad pondus sterlin-
gorum numeratis regi Johanni satisfecit. Quo facto,
juravit episcopus memoratus quod nunquam in vita
sua contra Christianos arma gestaret.

The Bishop of
Beauvais libe-
rated from im-
prisonment.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^o, post tediosam utriusque regis
exercitus fatigationem, post plurima de formanda pace
colloquia, tandem inter se duo reges de finali ad invi-

M^occo.
The Kings of
France and Eng-
land agree that
Louis, heir to the
K. of France, shall

A.D. 1200.
he espoused to
Blanche, da. of
Alphonso, K. of
Castille, and
niece to K. John.

Proposed terms
of settlement in
event of the mar-
riage.

The Marriage.

K. John es-
pouses Isabella
daughter of the
Count of Angou-
lême.

Edict issued
from the king's
justiciaries for a
tax of three shil-
lings, to be levied
throughout Eng-
land upon every
carucate of land.

Coronation of
John and Isa-
bella.

cem concordia tractantes hujusmodi pacis formulam composuerunt : scilicet, quod Lodowycus, bonæ indolis puer, filius regis Francorum et hæres, duceret in uxorem filiam Aldefonsi regis Castellæ, neptem regis Johannis; et rex Johannes daret Lodowico, cum nepte sua, nomine Blanca, in maritagio, omnia castella quæ idem Philippus ceperat in Normannia, de quibus saisitus fuit die qua validissimus rex Ricardus decessit, scilicet Vernonem, Pasci et Yueri, et Novanciut, civitatem quoque Eboracensem cum toto comitatu, et Alvernam et Berri. Concessit etiam rex Johannes quod si sine hærede de prima uxore decesserit, quod filius regis Franciæ habeat homagium Hugonis de Gurnai et comitatum Albemarlæ post decessum regis. Quod si neptis regis Angliæ sine prole decesserit, prædicta homagia et totum prædictum maritagium reverteretur ad rectum hæredem regis Angliæ. Præterea rex Johannes dedit regi Philippo xxx. millia marcarum argenti. Non multo post Blanca antedicta Lodowico maritata est.

Eodem tempore desponsavit rex Johannes Ysabellam filiam comitis Engolismi. Postquam rex Johannes hanc pacis concordiam in transmarinis formaverat, utpote pacis amator disponebat tranquillam a præliis ducere vitam, perpendens quantos habuerit regni insidiatores, et quanta incommoda patri et fratribus suis et omni regno ex frequenti præliorum congressione accidissent, ad Angliam regreditur, auxilium ab omni regno postulans ad solutionem xxx. marcarum prædictarum. Exiit ergo edictum a justiciariis regis per universam Angliam ut quælibet caruca arans tres persolveret solidos. Quæ nimirum gravi exactio valde populum terræ extenuavit, cum antea gravis exactio scutagii præcessisset. Nam ad scutum duæ marcæ persolvebantur, cum nunquam amplius quam xx. solidi ad scutum exigenterentur.

Rex Johannes fecit Ysabelam reginam coronari

apud Londonias, et ipse coronatus est eodem die, viij. A.D. 1200.
 idus Octobris.

Sanctus Hugo episcopus Lincolniensis per idem tempus, completo in episcopatu suo anno xiiij, a Chartusia, principali ejusdem ordinis domo, visitatis ex longo desiderio fratribus, in Angliam rediens, in urbe Londonii, apud Templum, graviter cepit infirmari. Venit ad eum rex Johannes ut eum visitaret, sed antequam recederet, ad viri Dei prædicationem testamentum ipsius confirmavit, et in Domino promisit quod de cætero ratam haberet rationabilia testamenta Prælatorum. Tandem, vocante Domino, feliciter ab hac vita migravit ad Dominum. Cumque sancti viri corpus ad detumulandum rege Johanne, fastu regio deposito, cum archiepiscopis, summissis loculo cervicibus super humeros humiliter deportaretur, mirabile dictu, accidit quod cerei in exitu civitatis ante corpus fuissent accensi per iiij. dietas¹ jugiter arserunt, licet tempus ex aëris intemperie multociens in vento et pluvia turbulentur. Unde non est dubium quin Dominus animæ ipsius lucem præparavit æternam, qui pro ejus corporis veneratione non permisit lumen temporale extingui. Obiit autem anno gratiæ M^occ^oxv^o, kalendas Decembris. Vixerat in episcopatu annis xiiij.

Return of St. Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln, to England, from the head house of the Carthusians.

King John's interview with St. Hugh at the Temple in London, and confirmation of his Will.

His death, and occurrence of a miracle at the time of his interment.

Anno Domini M^occ^o primo, rex Angliæ Johannes celebravit Natale Domini apud Gildesford, ubi multa festiva distribuit indumenta. Deinde in Norhamhumbriam profectus maximam pecuniæ summam a com-
 provincialibus extorsit. Reversusque cum regina sua in Normanniam applicuerunt, et reges Francorum et Anglorum ad colloquium convenerunt, et ita pacifice convenit inter eos, et per scripta confirmatum quod si rex Francorum pacem in aliquo perlocutorum violaverit, barones de regno Franciæ, quos rex fidei-

King John celebrates Christmas at Guildford, going thence to Northumberland, where he extorted large sums of money from the chief persons of the county.

Upon his return proceeds with the Q. to Normandy.

Treaty with the King of France.

¹ Sic MS.

A.D. 1200. jussores invenerat, solliciti essent a fidelitate ejus, et venirent ad regem Angliæ ad impugnandum regem Francorum. Eodem modo factum est ex parte regis Angliæ.

The fortieth part of the income of ecclesiastical benefices, at P. Innocent's instance, granted for relief of the Holy Land.

Circa dies istos ad instantiam domini Innocentii papæ, data est xl^a pars omnium reddituum ecclesiarum ad subventionem Terræ Sanctæ, et tam magnates quam plebei, qui crucis signaculum deposuerant, districtione apostolica resumere sunt compulsi.

ij^o.

The Kings of England and France in hostility respecting Prince Arthur,

Anno Domini M^occ^oij^o. Habitu est colloquium inter reges Francorum et Angliæ, ubi rex Francorum, contra regem Angliæ mortali armatus odio, præcepit indignanter quatinus incontinenti redderet Arthuro de Britonia universas terras quas tenebat in partibus transmarinis; sed rex Anglorum se minime facturum respondit.

The K. of France besieges Butavant and several other castles.

Die sequenti rex Francorum irruit in castellum de Butavannt, et illud solotenus subvertit. Deinde in manu forti cepit castella de Linus, de Radepunt, et alia quamplurima. Deinde rex Francorum tradens Arthuro milites ducentos de regno Francorum,

Prince Arthur proceeds with a force to Poictou.

qui cum illo hostiliter irent in Pictaviam, ut bellicis incursionibus regiones illas Arthuro subjugarent. Illis autem pomposo tumultu progredientibus, nunciatum est eis reginam Alianor in castellum, quod Mirabellum dicitur, paucorum stipata præsidio commorari. Qui communi omnium deliberatione furoris sui impetum illuc convertentes, castrum obsidione vallaverunt. Obsidione igitur in orbem turris disposita, venerunt ibi in auxilium Arthuri omnes Pictaviæ primates et milites nobiliores, et præcipue Hugo de Brus comes Marchie, qui regi Anglorum puppilius erat inimicus, propter Ysabellam reginam. Quo audito, rex Anglorum Johannes cum festinatione in manu potenti ad castrum præfatum pervenit. Quod cum Francigenæ cum Pictavensibus cognovissent, exierunt obviam regi. Sed cum dispositis aciebus hinc inde concurrissent, rex superbis eorum conatibus viriliter resistens, omnes

Besieges the castle of Mirabel, where Q. Eleanor was residing.

Hugo de Brus.

K. John hastens to relieve Mirabel; succeeds, and takes numerous prisoners, and Prince Arthur amongst them.

in fugam coëgit, atque tam pernici equorum cursu fugientibus institit inimicis, ut una cum illis castellum intraret. Factus est conflictus durissimus, sed virtute Anglorum laudabili in brevi finitus. Nam in illo conflictu capti sunt cc. milites de regno Francorum, et cum ipso Arthuro omnes Pictavensium et Andegavensium nobiliores, ita quod nec unus pes ex omnibus evasit, qui posset redire et casum aliis indicare. Arthurus vero apud Falesiam sub vigilanti custodia remansit.

A.D. 1202.

P. Arthur made close prisoner at Falaise.

Rex autem Philippus obsederat diutius castellum de Archas. Cumque in proximo speraret se capturum esse castellum, lugubris rumor de captione Arthuri et cæterorum, qui erant cum eo, ad eum concite perveniens, removit eum ab obsidione illa, repatriavitque in Franciam, nimis animo consternatus ex infortunio quod suis accidit. Cernentes autem consiliarii regis Johannis quod multas strages et seditiones facerent ubique Britones pro Arthuro domino suo, et quod nulla firma pacis concordia posset fieri, Arthuro superstite, suggesserunt regi quatinus præciperet ut nobilis adolescens oculis et genitalibus privaretur, et sic deinceps ad principandum inutilis redderetur; ut vel sic pars adversa ab insania sedulæ expugnationis conquiesceret, et regi se subderet. Exacerbatus itaque indefessa congressione adversariorum et nimis eorundum et improperiis lacessitus, præcepit tandem in ira ac furore tribus suis servientibus quatinus ad Falesiam quantocius pergerent, atque hoc opus detestabile perpetrarent. Duo vero ex servientibus tam execrabile opus in tam nobili adolescente committere detestantes, a curia regis diffugerunt. Tertius vero ad castellum venit, in quo puer regius a domino Huberto de Burgo, regis camerario, diligenter custodiebatur, triplices annulos circa pedes habens. Qui cum mandatum regis Huberto detulisset, exortus est fletus et planctus inter milites, qui custodiebant illum, utpote

The report of Prince Arthur's capture reaches the K. of France.

Advice of his Councillors to K. John respecting P. Arthur.

Hubert de Burgo's conduct upon receiving the King's instructions in respect to Arthur.

A.D. 1202. nimia miseratione super nobili adolescente permoti. Arthurus autem diram avunculi sui sententiam super se datam cognoscens, atque de salute propria omnino diffidens, totus effluxus in lachrimas et lamentabiles querimonias. At cum astaret¹ ille presens, qui a rege missus fuerat ad hoc opus exequendum, et personam gementi et flenti puero innotuisset, inter lamenta concitus surrexit, et manus suæ dejectionis ultrices in personam illam violenter iniecit, ad milites circumstantes voce lacrimabili vociferans: "O domini mei carissimi, " pro Dei amore sinite paulisper ut me de i^{to} facinoroso ulciscar, antequam mihi oculos eripiat. Nam " hic ultimus omnium existet, quem in præsentī seculo " conspiciam." Ad hunc vero tumultum sedandum ocius surrexere milites, et manus utriusque cohibuerunt, atque ex præcepto domini Huberti juvenis ille, qui advenerat, de thalamo illo est ejectus. Ex cujus expulsionē atque ex assistentium consolatoria allocutione, Arthurus, aliquantulum sedata cordis inestitia, recepit consolationem. Hubertus autem regis camerarius, honestati et famæ regiæ deferre volens et indemnitati regis prospiciens, puerum regium servavit illæsum; perpendens quod dominus ex super tali edicto statim poeniteret, ac semper postmodum haberet exosum qui ejus tam crudeli imperio obtemperare præsumpisset, quod magis ex subitaneo furore quam ex perpendiculo æquitatis et justitiæ emanare credidit. Volens itaque domini regis iram ad tempus mitigare, ac Britonum sævitiam cohibere, fecit per castellum et per totam provinciam divulgari quod sententia regis effectui esset mancīpata, et quod dominus Arthurus præ cordis tristitia, et vulnere acerbo dolore, clausisset diem extremum. Quæ fama per xv. dies per utrumque regnum volitabat incessanter. Denique clas-

Prince Arthur's outcry when the King's orders were communicated to him.

Report spread that P. Arthur had died of grief and the effect of wounds.

¹ affaret, *MS.*

sicum per vicos et castella quasi pro anima ejus pulsatum est. Vestes ejus hospitali leprosorū distributæ sunt. Divulgatum est etiam quod corpus ejus ad abbatiam de sancto Andrea, Ordinis Cisterciensis, delatum sit, ibique sepultum. A.D. 1202.

Ad tales igitur rumores Britones, non animis sedati, sed magis magisque exacerbati, ferocius quam prius ubi poterant debacchati sunt, jurantes quod nunquam deinceps ab expugnatione regis Angliæ conquiescerent, qui tam detestabile facinus in dominum suum et nepotem proprium exercere præsumpsisset. Sicque factum est ut necesse erat iterum prædicare Arthurum adhuc viventem et incolumem, quem ubique diffamaverant mortuum, ut vel sic efferata Britonum ferocitas aliquantulum mitigaretur. Quod cum regi intimatum fuisset, nequaquam ei displicuit quod mandatum ejus expletum non esset. Dicebant etiam quidam militum domino regi nequaquam ulterius milites se inventurum, qui castella sua custodirent, si tam infaustum judicium se domino Arthuro nepoti suo exercere præsumpsisset. Nam si contingeret aliquis deinceps capi milites a rege Franciæ, vel ab adversariis suis, similem statim absque miseratione sortiretur vindictam.

Anno gratiæ M^{cc}iiij^o. Arthurus a Phalesia usque Rotomagum perducitur, et in turri Rotomagensi retruditur sub custodia Roberti de Veteri Ponte. Tandem secreto extinctus, nusquam comparuit.

Rex autem Galliæ Philippus cum Britonibus instanter regi Angliæ mandaverunt, quatinus traderet eis Arthurum nepotem suum, acceptis pro eo obsidibus, in mandatis minas feroces adjicientes. Quo abnuente, iterum rex Philippus invadit castella Normanniæ, atque inter alia cepit insulam de Andeli cum castello, et vallem de Ruis.

Rex vero Johannes celebravit Natale Domini apud Cadomum in Normannia, ubi, postpositis incursionibus bellicis, cum regina epulabatur cotidie splendide, somp-

Consequent excitement among the Bretons.

Fresh reports put abroad, that Arthur was still alive.

King John not displeased that his orders respecting P. Arthur had been disobeyed.

iiij^o.

Prince Arthur removed from Falaise to Rouen: placed in the custody of Robert de Veteri Ponte.

That he was secretly put out of the way never shewn.

The K. of France and the Bretons demanded the delivery of Arthur to them, offering pledges; giving threats if refused.

Castles of Andeli and Ruis besieged by the K. of France.

King John, nevertheless, omitting to think of war, celebrates

A D. 1203. nosque matutinales usque ad prandii horam protraxit.

Christmas at Caen, with his Queen, sumptuously. Messengers arrive, announcing the King of France's ravages.

Rex vero Francorum, magno congregato exercitu, cepit plurima castella super regem Angliæ, quorum quædam solotenus complanavit, fortiora integra reservavit. Venientibus itaque nunciis ad regem Anglorum, et dicentibus, Rex Francorum terram nostram hostiliter ingressus est, cepit jam illa et illa castella, et castellanos nostros caudis equorum turpiter alligatos abducunt, rex Johannes tale dedit responsam: "Sinite

The king's reply.

The nobles of England who had accompanied him to Normandy, seeing his sluggishness, obtain leave to return home, the K. of France still continuing his ravages.

"illum facere: quicquid modo rapit, ego una die recuperabo." Sic nec isti nec alii sibi similia denuntiantes, aliud non potuerunt habere ab eo responsum. Comites et barones Angliæ qui ei eatenus adhæserant, talia audientes, ejusque desidiam intelligentes, impetrata licentia ad propria remearunt. Deficiente igitur in Normannia et in omnibus terris transmarinis omnimoda defensione, rex Francorum per diversas regiones libere et sine contradictione discurrens, castella sub sua potestate recepit.

King John, seeing his fault, returns to England, and extorts large sums of money from the religious houses and nobility of the kingdom. Taking from all persons the seventh part in value of their moveable goods.

Videns rex Johannes defectum suum seseque omni militari subsidio destitutum, in Angliam veniens, maximam pecuniam a viris religiosis et magnatibus regni extorsit. Cepit etiam ab omnibus septimam partem omnium mobilium suorum. Habuitque hujus rapinæ executores in ecclesiasticis rebus Hubertum Cantuariensem archiepiscopum, in laicis Galfridum filium Petri justiciarii, qui in executione jam dicta nulli pepercerunt.

The enforcers of this rapine, Abp. of Cant. and Geoffrey Fitz Piers, the king's justiciary.

The K. of France, seeing that K. John had retired from his transmarine territories, makes overtures for the citizens and castellans of the several towns and castles to place themselves under his protec-

Rex vero Francorum, cum regem Angliæ a partibus transmarinis recessisse cognovisset, venit in fortitudine gravi ad singulas civitates et castella, ostendens civibus et castellanis se a domino suo fore derelictos: unde amicabiliter supplicavit ut ipsum in dominum reciperent, dum alium non haberent. Quod si hoc gratanter facere noluissent, affirmavit cum juramento quod omnes patibulo suspenderet aut vivos decoriaret.

Tandem post multas hinc inde deceptiones, consenserunt unanimiter ut darent obsides regi Francorum pro unius anni induciis; quibus evolutis, si a rege Angliæ succursum non haberent, ipsum deinceps in dominum cognoscerent et haberent. Hiis ita gestis, rex Francorum ad propria remeavit.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oiii^o. Exercitus regis Francorum, qui jam fere per annum castellum de Rupe Andeliaci obsederat, Rogerus Cestrensis constabularius, vir magnificus et bellicosus, Francigenis castrum intrare volentibus, ingressum fortiter denegabat. Sed tandem victu deficiente, maluit armis quam fame mori, ipse et commilitones sui armati ad equos convolantes, de castro exierunt, et multis ex obstantibus interfectis, cum difficultate magna capti sunt. Quo facto, omnes castellani de regionibus transmarinis, cum civibus, nuncios regi Angliæ direxerunt, denunciantes sub qua essent angustia constituti, et quod tempus instabat induciarum, quo oportebat eos civitates et castella regi Francorum reddere, vel obsides, quos illi dederant, ad perdendum tradere. Quibus rex Johannes respondit, et per nuncios signavit omnibus, ut nullum omnino ab ipso expectarent auxilium, sed facerent singuli quod sibi melius videbatur.

Sic omnimoda consolatione cum succursu deficiente, tota Normannia, Turonica, Andegavia, et Pictavia, cum civitatibus et castellis, præter Rupella, Toarz, et Moiz castella, sunt in regis Francorum dominium devoluta.

Johannes rex construxit quandam abbatiam in Nova Foresta, quæ vocatur Bellus Locus, et conventum xxx^{ta} monachorum fecit adduci de domo Cisterciensi.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^ov^o. Rex Johannes celebravit Natale Domini apud Tekesbr.¹

A.D. 1203.

tion, with threats of death or being flayed alive if they refused.

They agree to a truce for a year, giving hostages, that if in that time they are not relieved by the K. of England, they will own the K. of France's dominion. Upon which the K. of France returns to his territories.

iii^o. Siege of the castle "de Rupe Andeliaci" by the K. of France. Roger de Chester, constable, abandons it from starvation, and is taken prisoner. The castellans and citizens of K. John's transmarine possessions send messengers to him, declaring the straits they are reduced to; that either the fortresses and cities must be surrendered to the K. of France, or the hostages consigned to destruction.

K. John's reply that every one must do what he thought best for himself.

Enumeration of the provinces, cities, and castles surrendered, in consequence, to the K. of France. Abbey of Beaulieu founded in the New Forest.

v^o. K. John celebrates Christmas at Tewkesbury.

¹ Sc. Tewkesbyria.

A.D. 1205.

Great frost and its effect on the succeeding summer.

Castle of Chinon surrendered to the Fr. King.
vij^o.

K. John assembles a large army at Portesmouth, and crosses to Rochelle.

The inhabitants of the country greatly rejoiced, promise him assistance, and aid his progress.

In the meantime certain religious of those parts interposed between the Kings, and obtained a truce between them for two years. K. John returns to Portesmouth.

Interdict of London.

vij^o.

Christmas celebrated at Winchester.

K. John levies throughout England a tax upon all persons, religious or civil, of a tenth of their goods. It caused murmuring; but Geoffrey, Abp. of York, alone refused to consent to it. He fled from England, having anathematized all invaders of the property of the church.

Otho IV. comes to England, receives 5,000 marks of silver from the King, and returns.
Friars Minors.

Eodem mense Januarii terra vehementissime congelata a xix. kalendas Februarii usque xj. kalendas Aprilis. Unde in æstate summa frumenti xiiij. solidis vendebatur.

Castellum de Chinun redditum est regi Francorum.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^ovij^o. Rex Johannes grandem exercitum coadunavit in ebdomada Pentecostes apud Portesmue, et naves conscendit, vij. kalendas Julii, et applicuit apud Rupellam vij. id. Julij. Quo audito, congratulabatur incolæ terræ illius, et quantocius ad dominum regem convolantes opem certissimis ei assertionibus compromiserunt. Securius ergo abinde procedens peragravit provincias, et partem terræ non modicam sibi subjugavit. Interim quibusdam viris religiosiis de pace inter reges reformanda sollicitis, biennales inducias impetraverunt, factumque est hoc in festivitate Omnium Sanctorum. Reversus ergo rex in Angliam apud Portesmue applicavit.

In vigilia sancti Martini Civitas Londoniæ interdicta est, propter præsentiam archiepiscopi Eborum, qui in præjudicium ecclesiæ Cantuariensis et Londoniæ crucem archiepiscopalem coram se deferri fecit in non sua Provincia.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^ovij^o. Rex Johannes celebravit Natale apud Wyntoniam.

Rex Johannes cepit per totam Angliam decimam partem omnium bonorum, tam de bonis ecclesiasticis quam de sæcularibus, cunctis murmurantibus, sed contradicere non audentibus; solus Galfridus Eborum archiepiscopus non consentiens clanculo recessit ab Anglia, et in genere omnes ecclesiæ sive rerum ecclesiasticarum invasores anathematis sententia innodavit.

Eodem anno Otho imperator venit in Angliam, et acceptis a rege v. millibus marcarum argenti, repatriavit.

Sub istis diebus fratres, qui appellati sunt Minores, subito emergentes terram repleverunt.

Romæ cassatæ sunt electiones episcopi Norwicensis, et subprioris Cantuariæ, et in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem promotus est et consecratus. Magister Stephanus de Langetone causa hujus cassationis fuit. Mortuo Huberto quondam Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, et Johanne Norwycensi electo, a rege et conventu Cantuariensi transmissi sunt Romam monachi Cantuarienses, numero xv., ad confirmationem prædicti Johannis Norwycensis episcopi in Cantuariensem archiepiscopum. Fuit autem provisum a rege et conventu Cantuariæ, quod si electionem factam de prædicto Johanne episcopo tanquam minus canonicam quoquo modo infirmari contingeret et cassari a domino papa, eundem iterum eligerent. Ob quam causam tamen scripserunt domino papæ patentibus litteris suis rex et conventus Cantuariæ, quod ratum haberent quicquid idem monachi in præsentia sua super negotio Cantuariensis ecclesiæ decerneret faciendum, promittens se consentire in illum quemcunque idem monachi eligerent in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem. Contigit autem electionem de prædicto Johanne episcopo cassari. Quo facto, præfati monachi prædictas litteras regis et conventus sui porrigentes domino papæ, et jam liberam vocem haberent eligendi alium archiepiscopum, quo prædictum Norwycensem elusa regis intentione per-convenientius factum, elegerunt magistrum Stephanum de Langetone, Romanæ ecclesiæ cardinalem. Dominus autem papa, inspectis litteris regis et conventus Cantuariæ ratificationis super negotio ecclesiæ Cantuariensis, gratanter admisit electionem illam de jam dicto magistro Stephano, nec tamen eam confirmavit, quousque ex abundanti regium super hac postularet assensum, semel et iterum nunciis destinatis ad illum. Cum autem rex præfata electioni consentire videretur domino papæ prius in illam per ratificationis¹ litteras suas consensisse, prædictam electionem

A.D. 1207.
Circumstances attending the election of Stephen Langton to be Abp. of Canterbury.

¹ rati habitationis, *MS.*

A.D. 1207. de magistro Stephano in octavis Paschæ confirmavit, et eundem Stephanum sequenti die sanctæ Trinitatis in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem consecravit. Rex vero audiens hoc, indignatus ultionis manum in monachos Cantuariæ extendit, eo quod alium quam Norwicensem in archiepiscopum elegissent, mittensque Cantuariæ ducentos viros armatos, eiecit et expulsi ab Anglia inde monachos, scilicet lxiii^{or}, quibusdam valetudinariis, scilicet xiiij., in ipsa ecclesia derelictis, et substitutis quibusdam monachis Rofensibus, et de sancto Augustino, et de Faversham, ad ministrandum in ecclesia Cantuariæ per præceptum regis, et omnia bona ecclesiæ Cantuariensis confiscantur, et tradidit custodiam ecclesiæ Fulconi de Cantalupo, viro crudeli, qui dissiparet exteriora. Jussit autem thesaurus ecclesiæ, qui erat in libris, et vasis aureis et argenteis, et aliis ornamentis ecclesiasticis, venundari, et omnia bona, ubicunque inventa essent, tam archiepiscopatus quam monachorum, distrahi præcepit et vendi, et lucos succidi. Omnes etiam cognatos monachos et affines fecit incarcerationi, donec pecuniam pro redemptione sua præstarent.

Birth of Henry
III.

Kalendas Octobris natus est regi Johanni filius apud Wintoniam, quem vocavit Henricum iii.

Papa Innocentius litteras misit regi Johanni, humiliter exorans ut Stephanum reciperet in archiepiscopum consecratum; sed rex Johannes ad papam nuncios direxit, cum litteris comminatoriis, in quibus expresse arguebat de electione Norwicensi turpiter expulsa, et Stephanum quendam sibi ignotum, et in regno Francorum inter hostes suos diutissime conversatum, fecit in archiepiscopum conferri.

Birth of Richard,
son of King John.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^ovii^o. Isabella regina peperit regi Johanni filium, quem vocavit Ricardum.

Deaths of Philip
Bp. of Durham
and Geoffrey
Bp. of Chester.

Philippus Dunelmensis, Galfridus Cestrensis, obierunt.

The Bishops of
London, Ely, and
Worcester, as

Londoniensis, Elyensis, atque Wygorniensis episcopi, ex injuncto sibi delegationis officio, regem Johannem adeuntes, mandatumque sibi apostolicum per ordinem

exponentes, humiliter lacrimisque profusis supplicabant A.D. 1208.
 quatinus Deum præ oculis habens, archiepiscopum et Legates from the
 monachos ad ecclesiam suam revocaret, honoraret, et Pope, have an
 diligeret, et scandalum interdicti evitare curaret. Rex interview with
 vero quasi in furiam versus, jurans per dentes Dei K. John, and
 quod si ipsi vel alii quicunque ausu temerario terras finally announce
 suas interdicto supponeret, ipse incontinenti universos an interdict.
 Angliæ prælatos, clericos, et ordinatos ad papam
 mitteret, et omnia eorum bona confiscaret. Récedentes
 igitur episcopi memorati, cum fructum pœnitentiæ in
 rege non invenirent in quadragesima sequente, execu-
 tionem sibi a summo pontifice demandatam exequi non
 verentes, prima die Lunæ in Passione Domini, quæ
 tunc contigit ix. kalendas Aprilis, sub generali
 interdicto prædicti episcopi totam Angliam incluserunt.
 Cessaverunt itaque in Anglia omnia ecclesiastica
 sacramenta, præter solummodo confessionem et viati-
 cum in ultima necessitate, et baptisma parvulorum.
 Corpora defunctorum de civitatibus et villis effere-
 bantur, et more canum in biviis sepeliebantur. Quid
 plura? Recesserunt latentur de Anglia Willelmus
 Londoniensis, Eustachius Elyensis, Malgerus Wygorni-
 ensis, Jocelinus Bathoniensis, Egidius Herfordensis
 episcopi, latius arbitrantès sævitiam regis commoti ad
 tempus declinare, quam in terra interdicta sine fructu
 residere.

Rex itaque ob hanc causam Interdicti mente con- The King con-
 fusus, omnia bona clericorum et virorum religiosorum fiscates the
 fecit confiscari. property of the
clergy.

Rex Anglorum Johannes homagia a magnatibus Demands ho-
 Angliæ cepit, et postea ad omnes misit regni potentes, mage severally
 et præcipue quos suspectos habebat, exigens ab eis from the no-
 obsides. Adquieverunt multi regiis jussionibus, alii bility; accom-
 filios, alii nepotes et carnaliter propinquos nunciis panied by
 tradiderunt. Venientes tandem ad Willelmum de hostages.
 Brause, virum nobilem, et obsides ab eo sicut ab aliis
 fecerat exigentes, repagulum contradictionis invenerunt.

A.D. 1208.

Opposition from Matilda, wife of William de Brause.

Matildis vero, uxor ejusdem Willelmi, nunciis respondit : " Pueros meos domino nostro regi non tradam." Quod verbum cum vir ejus audisset, increpavit eam et dixit : " Quasi una ex stultis mulieribus locuta es. " Nam si dominum meum in aliquo offendi, paratus sum et ero, etiam sine obsidibus, satisfacere secundum " judicium curiæ suæ et Baronum parium meorum, " certo assignato die et loco." Nuncii qui audierant et regi retulissent. Misit rex latenter milites multos, qui ipsum Willelmum comprehenderent et sibi præsentarent. Sed idem Willelmus præmunitus, cum uxore sua et liberis suis ad Hyberniam affugit.

The White Monks in opposition to the Interdict perform sacred duties, and are again excommunicated. The King sends to Rome, with a promise to the Pope of satisfaction, but does not hold to his promise.

ix^o.

Indulgence in relation to the Interdict granted to Conventual churches, except those of the White Monks.

Order from the King to burn hedges and fill ditches throughout the forests of England, with free pasturage for cattle.

Fresh homage demanded from the K.'s free tenants through England, even from boys of twelve years of age.

The Welsh, both rich and poor, come to do homage.

Oxford abandoned by the members of its University in consequence of a murder, and the King's cruel commands thereon.

Eodem anno Albi Monachi celebrare præsumpserunt, unde excommunicati fuerunt.

Rex Anglorum Romam misit, et se satisfacturum per omnia Deo et sanctæ ecclesiæ domino papæ spopondit ; sed promissum non tenuit.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oix^o. Indultum est ecclesiis conventualibus semel in ebdomada celebrare divina. Albi Monachi hac privabantur indulgentia, quia in principio interdicti, papa inconsulto, celebrare præsumpserunt.

Rex Johannes præcepit per forestas totius Angliæ sepes comburere et fossata complanare, datis frugibus circumquaque bestiis ad devorandum.

Deinde cepit nova homagia de omnibus libere tenantibus per totam Angliam, tam de clericis quam de laïcis, liberum tenementum habentibus, et etiam de pueris xij. annorum, totius regni.

Walenses apud Wdestoke venientes, regi homagium fecerunt ibidem ; Londonienses etiam, sine ulla exceptione, divites et pauperes, hoc idem fecerunt.

Per idem tempus clericus quidam apud Oxoniam mulierem quandam casu interfecit. Quam cum mortuam deprehendisset, per fugam sibi consuluit. Cives accurrentes ceperunt quærere homicidam illum in hospitio suo, quod cum tribus clericis sociis locaverat, et facti reum non inventientes, ceperunt tres socios me

moratos, de homicidio penitus nescios, et in carcerem retruserunt. Deinde rege jubente, in contemptum ecclesiasticæ libertatis extra villam educti suspendio perierunt. Quod cum factum fuisset, recesserunt ab Oxonia ad tria millia clericorum, tam magistri quam clerici, ita quod nec unus ex omni Universitate remansit. A.D. 1209.

Galfridus archidiaconus Norwycensis ad scaccarium regis intendens negotiis regis, cœpit secretius cum sociis suis sermocinari de sententia in regem lata, dicens non esse tutum viris beneficiatis in obsequio regis excommunicati ulterius immorari. Et hiis dictis ad propria non licentiatus recessit. Quo postea per ministros regis capto, capa indutus plumbea, tam vic-tualium penuria quam ipsius capæ ponderositate compressus, migravit ad Dominum.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^ox^o. Capti sunt Judæi per totam Angliam utriusque sexus et incarcerationati, et pœnis gravissimis afflicti, ut de pecunia sua regis facerent voluntatem. Persecution of the Jews.

Rex Johannes, in Wallia copioso exercitu congregato, profectus est in Hyberniam. Cumque venisset ad Dubilinensem civitatem, occurrerunt ei ibidem plusquam viginti Reguli terræ illius, qui omnes, timore maximo perterriti, homagium et fidelitatem fecerunt. The King leads an army into Ireland, and receives homage from more than twenty of the Reguli of that country.

Hugonem de Laci expulit, et totam Hyberniam in conditionem accepit: fecitque ibidem constituere leges Anglicanas, ponens ibi Johannem de Gri,¹ episcopum Norwycensem, justiciarium, qui denarios terræ illius ad pondus numismatis Angliæ fecit fabricari, et tam obolum quam quadrantem rotundum fieri fecit. Hugh de Lacy flies. English laws introduced. John de Gray, bishop of Norwich, made justiciary; who also regulates the coinage of Ireland.

Rex Johannes uxorem Willelmi de Brause Matildem, cum filio suo et uxore filii sui, cepit, et in castello de Wymdehoris sub arcta custodia deputavit, ubi, eodem rege jubente, fame perierunt. Matilda de Brause and her son captured, cast into prison at Windsor, and by the King's order starved to death.

Rex Johannes gravissimum tallagium imposuit super

¹ Sc. Gray.

A.D. 1210.
A severe tallage
imposed upon
the several re-
ligious houses,
more especially
upon those of the
Cistercians.

Fresh persecu-
tion of the Jews.

The King's con-
duct in opposing
the Interdict
denounced by
the Archbishop
of Rheims and
his suffragans.

xj^o.

The King passes
his Christmas at
York; whence,
assembling a
large army, he
proceeds to
Wales, pene-
trating to Snow-
don, destroying
all before him.

Pandulph, sub-
deacon of the
See, sent with
his brother, Du-
randus, to Eng-
land by the
Pope, but re-

omnes abbates et domos religiosorum, omnino Dei ti-
more postposito, et maxime Cistercienses immisericor-
diter oppressit. De quibus Cisterciensibus, exceptis
aliis, xl. $\bar{M}$. marcas argenti, vellent nollent, in hoc tal-
lagio regi persolverunt, ita quod a quibusdam eorum
domibus quicquid haberent tulit, et a propriis domibus
egressi alimoniam petere mendicando compulsi sunt.
Hoc anno res inaudita contigit, scilicet monachi Cis-
tercienses et Judæi, necessitate compulsi, hostiatim sibi
mendicabant victualia. Nam super omnem substantiam
Judæorum tulerat idem rex, et ditiores ex eis arctis-
sime incarcerationi fecit, ut sic ab eis, si quam pecuniam
haberent absconditam, extorqueret. Sex autem ex eis,
qui cæteris dicebantur ditiores, dextros oculos erui
fecit, et tandem ex eisdem duos suspendi jussit; alio-
rum vero non minimam multitudinem, qui quod am-
plius darent non habebant, de Anglia ejecit.

Rex Johannes, eo quod ecclesiæ rebellis esset, nec
multociens commonitus contumaciæ cervicem deponeret,
a domino papa excommunicationis sententia condem-
natur, et talis die dominica proxima post festum
Omnium Sanctorum a Remensi archiepiscopo et ejus
suffraganeis publice denunciatur, et sic in Anglia
multiplicantur erumpnæ, manente Interdicto, et ecclesia
conculcata, exulantibus episcopis, statu regni et ecclesiæ
de die in diem vergente in deterius.

Anno gratiæ $M^{\circ}cc^{\circ}xj^{\circ}$. Rex Johannes fuit ad Natale
Domini apud Eboracum, ubi fuerunt omnes magnates
Angliæ communicantes ei. Quo tempore magno con-
gregato exercitu, profectus est in Walliam, ubi in
fortitudine gravi Walliæ interiora perlustrans, ad Snau-
dunam usque, obvia sibi quæque conterendo, penetravit.
Reges omnes et nobiles sine contradictione subjugavit,
de subjectione imposterum obsides xxvij. suscepit.

Pandulfus, sanctæ Romanæ sedis subdiaconus, et
frater Durandus venerunt in Angliam ad reformandam
pacem inter regnum et sacerdotium, missi a domino
Papa, sed diabolico instinctu præpediti, infecto negotio

redierunt. Rex iterum clericorum horrea invadit, A.D. 1212.
portus quoque marinos districtius obsedit, solus abbas turned, unable
de Margafi ad capitulum Cisterciense abire permittitur to work upon
generale. the King's in-
flexible stub-
bornness.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxij^o. Rex Johannes celebravit Natale xij.
Domini apud Windeshores, et in xl^{ma} sequente Alexan- The King cele-
drum, filium regis Scottorum, cingulo militari donavit. brates Christmas
at Windsor; and
in the following
Lent creates
Alexander, son of
the K. of Scot-
land, a knight.

Hoc anno combusta est ecclesia sanctæ Mariæ de Ch. of St. Mary,
Suthwerke, et pons Londoniæ cum maxima parte civi- Southwark, Lon-
tatis, igne Tamisiam transiliente: perierunt plusquam don Bridge, and
much of London,
destroyed by fire:
more than a
thousand per-
sons burnt.
M. homines et fœminas in nocte translationis sancti
Benedicti.

Rex Johannes perseverans in obstinatione mentis, The King's ob-
nolens obedire Sanctæ Ecclesiæ, per papam a regno est stinacy contin-
ing, the Pope
passes sentence
of deprivation
upon him.
abjudicatus.

Petrus de Pontefracto prædicat regem non ultra
xiiij. primæ suæ coronationis annum regnaturum; ob
quod sub custodia ponitur a rege. Prophecy of
Peter de Ponte-
fract.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxiiij^o. Rex Johannes fuit ad Natale xiiij.
Domini apud Westmonasterium. The King passes
Christmas at
Westminster.

Redierunt a curia Romana S. Cantuariensis archi- Stephen, Abp. of
episcopus, et Willelmus Londoniensis et E. Elyensis Canterbury, with
the Bishops of
London and
Ely, return from
Rome, after the
sentence of de-
privation had
passed, and seek
the aid of the
French King and
Clergy to carry
it into effect.
episcopi, regi Francorum et episcopis Gallicanis, cum
clero et populo, sententiam, quæ in regem Anglorum
Romæ pro contumacia lata fuerat, solempniter pro-
mulgarunt. Deinde ex parte domini Papæ tam regi
Francorum quam cæteris universis in remissionem om-
nium peccatorum injunxerunt, ut omnes pariter ad
Angliam hostiliter accedentes, Johannem regem a regni
solio deponerent, et alium, qui dignus esset, subro-
garent.

Tunc rex Francorum, rem diu desideratam intelligens, The King of
France prepares
for war upon K.
John, who also
raises a force to
oppose him of no
less than 60,000
warriors.
accinxit se ad pugnam. Rex vero Johannes de om-
nibus, quæ in partibus transmarinis agebantur, per ex-
ploratores edoctus, fecit congregare ad pugnam exercitum
magnum apud Berhandunam: æstimati sunt in exercitu

A.D. 1213. inter milites electos et servientes, strenuos et bene armatos, lx^a $\bar{m}$. bellatorum.

Two brethren of the Templars propose to K. John a conciliatory interview with Pandulph, the Pope's legate.

Pandulph's interview with the King in consequence; who reluctantly accedes.

In company with xvi. of his Nobles he swears to submit to the judgment of the Church, resigning his kingdom and crown, and doing homage to Pope Innocent; confirming the same by a charter with seal appendant.

Affairs thus settled, Pandulph returns through France, taking with him eight thousand pounds in silver, in part of restitution to Stephen, Abp. of Canterbury, and the other exiles, for their losses.

Dum rex Johannes cum innumera armatorum copia circa maritima regis Francorum præstolaretur adventum, applicuerunt duo fratres Templi, et dixerunt regi: "Missi sumus ad te, O Rex, ex parte Pandulfi, " subdiaconi domini Papæ, qui pro utilitate vestra et " regni vobiscum cupit habere colloquium: proponet " tibi quandam formam, qua possis Deo et ecclesiæ re- " conciliari, licet a regni terminis abjudicatus et sen- " tentialiter condempnatus." Venit tandem Pandulfus ad regem, et locutus est cum eo, inter cætera dicens: " Revertere ad cor tuum, ne supergaudeant de te ini- " mici tui. Cavens ne in talem difficultatem de qua " volens expedire non valeas." Tandem persuasio- nibus Pandulfi adquievit, et pacis formam non sine dolore concessit. Juravit etiam, tactis sacrosanctis Evangeliiis, in præsentia Pandulfi, se iudicio ecclesiæ pariturum, et cum eo xvj. Comites et Barones in animam ipsius regis. Sicque rex Johannes regnum et coronam regni in manus Innocentii papæ resignavit, et carta sua confirmavit, et homagium, omnibus videntibus, Papæ fecit. Cartam vero prædictam sigillo regio signatam, circumstantibus pluribus episcopis Angliæ, comitibus et baronibus, cum plebium maxima multitudine, rex tradidit magistro Pandulfo ad legendum. Quam publice perlectam accepit rex, et flexis genibus optulit super altare beati Pauli, et juravit super textum Evangelii, qui dicitur Trenchearbe, ibidem positum, se firmiter et fideliter tenorem illius cartæ observaturum.

Hiis ita gestis, Pandulfus cum carta regis transfretavit ad Gallias, viij. $\bar{m}$. libras argenti secum gerens, ut archiepiscopo monachisque Cantuariæ, ac cæteris causa interdicti exulantibus, in parte restitutionis faceret ablatorum.

Cum etiam tenor cartarum et præfatæ pacis forma illis omnibus placuisset, persuasit diligenter Pandulfus ut pacifice redirent in Angliam episcopi supradicti, residuum restitutionis illico percepturi. Deinde regem Francorum admonere cœpit, qui jam paratus erat in manu violenta ad Angliam transfretare, ut desisteret a proposito, et ad propria remearet. Cum igitur hoc audisset rex Francorum, iratus valde, dixit se jam in paratu navium, victualia, et armorum, plusquam lx^a M. libras expendisse, et ex præcepto domini Papæ in remissione omnium peccatorum laborem præfatum suscepisse.

A.D. 1213.
Pandulph advises the exiled Bishops to return peaceably to England, and recommends the K. of the French to withdraw from his hostility.
The King's remonstrance.

Sic itaque Pandulfo mediante, naves [ascenderunt] S. Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, W. Londoniensis, E. Eliensis, H. Lincolnensis, E. Herfordensis episcopi, cum clericis et laïcis, causa Interdicti exulantibus, et apud Doveram applicantes, ad regem venerunt. Cum autem rex adventum eorum cognovisset, venit obviam ipsis, et viso archiepiscopo et episcopis cecidit pronus in terram, obsecrans ut de se ac regno Angliæ misericordiam haberent. Videntes archiepiscopus et episcopi tantam regis humilitatem, de terra levaverunt eum, ducentes ad ostium Ecclesiæ Cathedralis, et sicut mos est, eum absolverunt. In hac absolutione juravit quod sanctam ecclesiam et ejus ordinatos diligeret, et leges sancti Ædwardi regis renovaret, et iniquas destrueret, et bonas in regno faceret observari ab omnibus.

Return of the Bishops and the other exiled clergy to England, with King John's reception of them.

King John absolved by the clergy, having sworn that he would observe the ordinances of the Church, and renew the laws of K. Edward.

Pœnituit tandem regem Anglorum graviter, quod ad prædictæ pacis consensum inclinaretur. Unde misit ad Miramumelin, regem magnum Affricæ, Marochiæ, et Hispaniæ, signans eidem quod se et regnum suum libenter redderet, et eidem dederet, et deditum teneret ab ipso, si placeret ei, sub tributo. Rex Miramumelin nunciis cum indignatione respondit, dicens: "Nunquam legi vel audiui quod aliquis rex tam prosperum regnum possidens subjectum et obediens, suum sic vellet sponte pessumdare Principatum, ut de libero faceret tributarium, de suo alienum, de felici miserum

He repents, and in despair sends messengers to Murmuelius, K. of Africa, Morocco, and Spain, offering to hold his kingdom tributary to him.

Murmuelius, in reply, refuses the offer with indignation.

A.D. 1213. "Quin immo de multis audiui quod multi sanguinis effusione profluvio sibi libertatem, quod laudabile fuit, comparavit: modo scio quod dominus vester miser, deses, et imbellis, qui nullo vilior est, qui de libero servus fieri desiderat, qui vere miser est nullique miserabilis." Sicque nuntii recedentes, nec salutavit, nec aliquibus respexit donativis.

Surrenders his crown, with the kingdoms of England and Ireland, at St. Paul's, to the Pope under deed.

Ex tunc rex Johannes cogitavit regnum Angliæ et dominationem Hybernæ Papæ subicere. Unde in ecclesia sancti Pauli Londonias coronam, cum regnis Angliæ et Hybernæ, in manus papæ resignavit, et carta, quæ prius de cera signata fuerat, et Pandulfo tradita, tunc auro bullata est, et Nicholao legato ad opus domini papæ tradita.

ij^o.

K. John goes to Poitou, and reduces various Castles.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxiii^o. Rex Johannes transfretavit in Pictaviam, ubi plurima castella inimicorum suorum potenter subjugavit.

Nicholas, Bp. of Tusculum, in St. Paul's Cathedral, releases the Interdict.

Nicholaus, Tuscalensis episcopus, et apostolicæ sedis legatus, in die apostolorum Petri et Pauli in ecclesia cathedrali Londonias sententiam Interdicti solenniter relaxavit, postquam duraverat annis sex, mensibus tribus, et diebus xiii^j. Qua relaxatione facta, gaudium totam terram exhilaravit.

K. John removes his army to Lower Brittany.

Rex Johannes suum promovit exercitum a Pictavia in Minorem Britanniam, ubi ad transitum pontis non longe nantes gloriose de hostibus triumphans xx. milites cepit.

Death of J. de Gray, Bp. of Norwich.

Johannes de Grai, Norwicensis episcopus, obiit.

Conference of the Barons at St. Edmundsbury; the production of K. Henry the First's charter of Liberties; and the oath taken at the altar of St. Edmund for their recovery.

Sub eodem tempore convenerunt ad colloquium apud Sanctum Ædmondum Comites, Barones, quasi orationis gratia, ubi cum diu et secretius colloquerentur de regis promissis et sacramentis, de quibus nullam spem habebant, producta est in medium Carta quædam Henrici primi, in qua etiam carta continebantur quædam libertates et leges regis Ædwardi sanctæ ecclesiæ Anglicanæ pariter et a magnatibus regni concessæ. Juraverunt etiam magnates super altare sancti

Ædmundi quod si rex, leges et libertates jam dictas A.D. 1214.
concedere nolle, ipsi ei guerram tamdiu moverent,
donec fidelis comprobaretur. Hiis ita gestis, ad propria
remearunt.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxv^o. Rex Johannes tenuit curiam K. John, at the
suam ad Natale apud Wygorniam. Deinde veniens New Temple in
Londonias apud Novum Templum, ibique venerunt London, receives
ad eum barones memorati, qui constanter exigebant the Barons.
ab eo libertates et leges, prout ipse sibi juravit,
confirmari. Rex vero impetum eorum metuebat,
humiliter inducias petebat usque ad clausum Paschæ.

Rex volens interim sibi præcavere, fecit sibi soli Requires the re-
contra omnes homines per totam Angliam fidelitatem newal of Homage
jurare, et homagia renovare. throughout
England.

Ebdomada Paschali convenerunt barones apud Meeting of the
Brackele; erat autem numerus exercitus eorum ad duo Barons at Brack-
millia militum præter equites, servientes, et pedites ley, whence they
armis munitos. Miserunt itaque ad regem scedulam, forward to the
in qua regis Ædwardi leges continebantur. Rex, King a copy of
inspectis articulis, iratus respondit, dicens: " Et quare the Laws of
" cum istis iniquis exactionibus regnum non exigunt?" King Edward.

Juravitque, furibundus horribiliter, se nunquam illa The King's reply.
concessurum. Quod cum magnates cognovissent, con-
stituerunt Robertum filium Walteri principem militiæ The Barons
suæ, appellantes eum Marescallum exercitus Dei et choose Robert
Ecclesiæ sanctæ, et sic ad arma convolantes, versus Fitzwalter for
Norhamtone acies ordinatas direxerunt, et illico Castrum their military
obsidione vallaverunt. Sed nec profecerunt. chief.
Castle of North-
ampton besieged.

Deinde clam et festinanter versus Londonias pro- The Barons re-
perantes, per portam de Alegate intraverunt. Portas move to London.
extunc assignatis suis custodibus vigilanter observa-
bant, suspensum est Scaccarium et Placita. Nullus Interruption of
inventus est vicecomitum, qui regi responderet, aut the Courts of
obediret. Rex autem, se cernens jam fere ab omnibus Justice.
derelictum, mandavit magnatibus quod pro bono pacis The King agrees
et regni sui exaltatione concederet eis Libertates, quas to meet the
petebant. Statuerunt diem ut veniret contra eos ad Barons at
Runnimeade.

A.D. 1215. colloquium, in prato inter Stanes et Wyndleshores, xv^o. die Junii.

The Great Charter and the Charter of Liberties of the Forest granted.

Quo cum pervenissent, rex baronibus postulata concessit, et carta sua conscripsit; super de¹ libertatibus Forestæ. Rex autem omnibus et singulis secretum vultum et jocundum exhibens, asserens se sapienter et feliciter omnia consummasse; cum tamen hiis contraria cogitasset, prout sequentia declarabunt. Et sic soluto colloquio, barones cum cartis suis spe vana refocillata ad urbem Londoniæ remearunt.

The King goes to the Isle of Wight.

Rex vero, nocte illa sine quiete quiescens, ante lucem ad Vectam insulam latenter confugit.

Sends Pandulph to Rome to aid in counteracting the Barons.

Misit ad curiam Romanam Pandulfum cum aliis nunciis, multiplici promisso corruptis, ut baronum propositum irritarent.

Sends to the neighbouring territories beyond sea for the engagement of troops.

Misit etiam ad omnia finitima regna ultramarina cum sigillo suo propter militare præsidium ut homines suos naturales confunderet.

Sends orders for the further strengthening of all his Castles.

Misit etiam ad omnes castellanos suos, præcipiens singulis ut castella sua omni victualium et armorum genere cum præsidio militari communirent. Simili modo multos de V^{que} Portubus sibi incurvavit enervatos.

Council of Lateran.

Eodem anno celebratum est Concilium generale Lateranense a domino Papa Innocentio. Cassata est per dominum papam Carta de libertatibus regni Angliæ concessa.

Pope Innocent declares the Charter of Liberties void.

Committitur castrum Roffense ad custodiendum Willelmo de Albineto. Cum etiam rex innumerabilium alienigenarum, quos advocaverat, agmine stipatus, castrum illud cum ipsis militibus, qui se in ipso receperant, obsidione repentina vallavit; obsessi vero hostes insurgentes virilliter repellentes innumerabiles eorum ad carcera transmiserunt. Veneruntque ex Brabancia, Flandria, et Louania, Walterus de Buc, Girardus de Sockingi² et Godescale. Præter istos venit Hugo de Bous.

Siege of Rochester Castle.

¹ Sic MS.

| Sotini. Rog. Wendov.

Ingressus igitur navem in multitudine gravi, suborta tempestate horribili, submersus periit cum tota familia sua. Cum autem obsidio castri Rofensis tribus fere mensibus, ipsi inclusi de turri exeuntes sese regi præsenterunt. A.D. 1215.

Eodem anno Papa de regno Angliæ sollicitus, de quo dominus de novo effectus erat, barones excommunicavit. Barons excommunicated by the Pope.

Circa dies istos Symon de Langetone in archiepiscopum Eborum eligitur, sed quoniam fratrem ejus habuit exosum, cassationem procuravit. Novus enim papalis vassallus in omnibus meruit favorabiliter exaudiri. Simon de Langton chosen Abp. of York.

Diebus sub eisdem, Stephanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus suspensus est ab ingressu ecclesiæ et divinorum celebratione, eo quod Barones Angliæ per diocesim suam denunciare noluit publice excommunicatos. Rex igitur Johannes valde depopulatur partes aquilonarias: cepit multa castella; nobiles et incolas et variis et inauditis pœnarum generibus affectos truculenter spoliavit. Multum acceptans tyrannidem Falcasii, dedit ei castrum de Bedeford, et nobilem mulierem Margaretam de Ripariis. Suspension of Stephen de Langton, Abp. Cant., from the performance of ecclesiastical duties.
K. John ravages the northern parts of England.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxvj^o. Rex Johannes cepit Castra de Belvero, de Fekingeham, de Sauue, et multa alia. xvj^o.
Takes Belvoir and various other Castles.

Hiis diebus facta est denunciatio excommunicationis quam dominus papa in concilio Lateranensi publice fecit in omnes infestantes Johannem regem Angliæ. Barones vero nominatim et in specie excommunicati sunt. Unde in arcto positi, Lodowycum primogenitum regis Franciæ in regem elegerunt. Especial excommunication of the Barons, "nominatim et in specie," who chose Louis, the Dauphin of France, to be king in the room of John.

Lodowycus in Angliam veniens cum ingenti gaudio Londoniis receptus est, cepitque homagia et fidelitatem ab omnibus comitibus, Warenniæ, Harundeliæ, Sarum, et baronibus ac civibus. Cesserunt igitur in potestatem Lodowyci omnes provinciæ australes, præter sola castella de Dovera et de Wyndleshores, et orientales partes Angliæ. Arrival of Louis. He receives the homage of the Barons.

Eodem anno Alexander rex Scotiæ fecit homagium

A.D. 1216.

Receives the
homage of the
K. of Scotl.

Eustachius de
Vesci slain.

Disclosure of
intended trea-
chery on the part
of the French.

K. John ravages
Norfolk and
Suffolk; the pos-
sessions of the
Abbies of Burgh,
Croyland, &c.

Turning south-
ward arrives at
a place called
"Wellestrem,"
where he loses
his baggage and
treasure.

Reaches Swines-
head Abbey.

Thence goes to
the Castle of
Lacford.

Confesses to, and
receives the Sa-
crament there
from the abbot
of Croxton.

Names his eldest
son Henry his
heir.

In reply to the
abbot of Croxton,
directs his se-
pulture to take
place at Wor-
cester.

Review of his
reign.

Lodowyco, Sed facto, ut dictum est, homagio, tristis ad propria remeavit.

Eustachius de Vesci occiditur.

Proditio et superbia Francorum per quendam nobilem virum de regno Franciæ detecta est.

Rex Johannes in fortitudine gravi provincias de Suthfole et Northfole misera contrivit afflictione. Deinde per mariscum divertens, possessiones abbatum de Burgo et de Croylandia, et ædificia et blada Conani filii Helye combussit, ipsomet ignem supponente, nec prius inde recessit donec omnia consumpsisset. Deinde versus aquilonem iter arripiens aquam marinam cum fluviali mixtam sine duce transire præsumpsit. Qui locus Wellestrem dicitur. Sed vix evadens, ibidem bigas, summarinos¹ prædas et rapinas portantes, et omnem thesaurum et supellectilem, irrecuperabiliter amisit. Rex cum exercitu suo vix elapsus, tristis valde et mœrore confectus, apud Abbatiam de Suinesheved pernoctavit. Ubi, ut creditur, de rebus a fluctibus devoratis tantam mentis incurrit tristitiam, quod acutis febribus graviter cœpit infirmari. Deinde usque ad castrum de Lacford,² manno leviter portante, pervenit.

Deinde in castro memorato decubens graviter infirmatus. Ab abbate canonicorum de Crokestone consilium confessionis et eucharistiam suscepit. Deinde Henricum primogenitum suum regni sui hæredem constituit.

Hiis ita gestis, siscitabatur ab eo abbas de Crokestone si ipsum mori contigeret ubinam vellet eligere sibi sepulturam. Cui rex: "Deo et sancto Wlstano corpus et "animam meam commendo." Cum igitur regnasset rex Johannes annis xvij., ab hac vita, post multas hujus sæculi perturbationes et labores inutiles, in multa mentis amaritudine distractus, migravit, nihil terræ, immo nec seipsum in pace possidens. Sperandum tamen est, quod quædam bona opera, quæ fecit in hac

¹ Sc. summaries.

| ² Castellum de Lafert. *Reg. Wendov.*

vita, allegabunt pro eo ante Summi Judicis tribunal. A.D. 1216.
 Construxit namque abbatiam de Bello Loco Cisterciensis Ordinis, et moriturus domui de Crokestone cum corde suo terram x. librarum legavit; et quod per sæcula ascribendum est ei ad laudem, quosdam Græciæ philosophos, cum magno fastu ad curiam suam in vita sua venientes, qui secundum eorum assertiones fidem Catholicam in multis voluerunt corrigere, repulsit, nec mutire permittebat.

Istæ sunt terræ, quas rex Johannes amisit, scilicet pro angariis et oppressionibus multimodis, fornicationibus et variis injuriis, et perjuriis, quæ facere non cessavit. Prima fuit ducatus Normanniæ, comitatus Bolismi, comitatus Conomanniæ, id est Lemeniæ, Andegavia, Pictavia, Lemonica, id est Lemorin, Aluerinia, Angolisma scilicet archiepiscopatus. Hæc autem omnia quandoque erant regis Johannis. Demum Angliam et Hyberniam tributo supposuit, ad reddendum ipse et successores sui summo pontifici Romanorum annuatim $\bar{\text{M}}$. marcas de regno Angliæ et Hybernæ imperpetuum, scilicet in festo sancti Michaelis quingentas, et ad Pascha quingentas, scilicet septingentas pro regno Angliæ, et ecc^{as} pro regno Hybernæ, qui nihil horum revocavit usque ad diem mortis suæ.

Henricus filius ejus, anno ætatis suæ decimo, in die apostolorum Symonis et Judæ promagnifice coronatus est, a qua coronatione anni regni sui computantur. Ista Coronatio facta fuit anno gratiæ M^occ^oxvj^o, a Stephano Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, xvj. kalendas Junii, quando ex edicto regis omnes præter ordinatos sertis florum utebantur. Coronation of Henry III.

Numerum¹ Francorum concaptivorum in mari, cum Eustachio monacho. Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxvij^o. Die sancti Bartholomæi decapitatus est prædictus Eustachius in mari. Willelmus de Barens, comes de Victory over the French fleet.
Eustace the monk beheaded.

¹ Sic MS.

A.D. 1216. Naverit, et Willelmus de Pessi, et multi alii nobiles, cum x. de majoribus Franciæ, et vj^{xx} et v milites, et vij^{xx} servientes bene armati, et xxxij^{tres} arcubalistarii, et vij. centum pedites; omnes prædicti vivi capti sunt, et plusquam $\overline{\text{M}}$. occisi sunt, et plusquam $\overline{\text{M}}$. submersi sunt.

King Henry;
reasons for the
designation of
him as the III^d
of his name.

De prima coronatione Henrici Tertii, filii regis Johannis, a quo computantur anni coronationis ejusdem Henrici dictus Tertius, quod, sicut intitulatur in cronicis, historiis, scriptis, et cartis, non ratione numerali, sed ratione regniæ dignitatis sive dominationis; verbi gratia, si numeretur primus Henricus, filius scilicet Willelmi Conquæstoris, deinde Henricus filius Galfridi Plantageneste comitis Andegaviæ et Matildis imperatricis. Postea filius ejusdem Henrici, qui speciosus et junior rex dicebatur. Deinde ipse Henricus, de quo modo agitur, erit profecto quartus. Præmittitur autem in stipite regum regnantium Henricus dictus speciosus et junior rex, quod nec rite coronatus est, et contra libertatem ecclesiæ Cantuariensis et voluntatem archiepiscopi sancti Thomæ tunc viventis et contradicentis, et quod nunquam regnavit. Mortuus est enim adhuc patre vivente. Ratione igitur regnantium juste rex Henricus Tertius nuncupatus est.

Declared King
at Gloucester.

Defuncto, ut dictum est, rege Johanne, convenerunt apud Gloverniam in vigilia apostolorum Symonis et Judæ, in præsentia Walonis apostolicæ sedis legati, Petrus Wyntoniensis, Jocelinus Batoniensis, et Sylvester Wygorniensis episcopi, comites Cestriæ, de Penebroc, de Ferrariis, cum aliis pluribus abbatibus, prioribus et turba multa nimis,¹ ut Henricum primogenitum regis Johannis in regem Angliæ feliciter exaltarent.

Coronation.

In crastino præparatis omnibus ad coronationem spectantibus, legatus aceros, associatis sibi episcopis et comitibus memoratis, duxit eum ad ecclesiam con-

¹ mimis, *MS.*

ventualem cum processione solempni, regem acclamandum. Deinde juravit quod honorem, pacem, ac reverentiam portaret Deo et Ecclesiæ sanctæ, et ejus ordinatis, omnibus diebus vitæ suæ, et alia multa quæ in coronationibus solebant reges jurare. A.D. 1216.

Coronatus est Henricus iii. anno ætatis suæ decimo, in die apostolorum Symonis et Judæ. Regi igitur Henrico coronato, quem gratia juventutis et innocentia cunctis reddidit amabilem, et venusta facies cum flava cesarie singulis favorabilem, sermo maturus universis venerabilem, nobiles regni certatim convolando promptius adhæserunt.

Cumque Lodowycus ac barones, qui adhuc cum ipso stantes in obsidione castri de Dovera, de morte regis Johannis certificarentur, invasit omnes fallax lætitia, quasi regnum Angliæ jam sibi subjugassent. Sed constantia, probitate, ac felicitate Huberti de Burgo, constabularius ejus castelli confisus recessit. Dover Castle surrendered to Louis the Dauphin.
Sed postea castella de Herford¹ et de Bercham² obsidione vallavit et cepit. Hubert de Burgo.

Redemptus est a carcere et liberatus pro vj. millia marcarum Willelmus de Albineto, qui, facto homagio regi Henrico, tradidit ei rex castrum de Latford³ ad custodiendum. William de Albini.

Lodowycus igitur in superbia erectus venit apud sanctum Albanum, die beati Thomæ apostoli, exigens ab abbate Willelmo, ut faceret ei homagium. Qui cum abbas se nolle ei homagium facere respondisset, nisi prius absolveretur ab homagio quod fecerat regi Anglorum, Lodowycus indignatus vehementer juravit se igne ipsam Abbatiam cum tota villa crematurum, nisi faceret quod petebat. Tunc dictus abbas pro induciis usque ad Purificationem beatæ Mariæ dedit ei quater viginti marcas argenti. The Dauphin goes to St. Albans, and demands homage from the abbot.

Anno gratiæ M^{cc}xvij^o. Henricus juvenis rex fuit xvij^o.

¹ Hertford.

² Berkhamstead.

³ Ledford. *Reg. Wendov.*

A.D. 1217. ad Natale cum Wallone legato, et Willelmo Marescallo, rectore ejusdem regis et regni.

The town of St. Albans pillaged by Falcasius.

Falcasius, genere ignobilis, sed vitiis multo ignobilior, cum multitudine gravi [venit ad] villam sancti Albani, scilicet in crepusculo vespertino, nocte sancti Vicentii, impetu facto inopinato villam totam feranter spoliavit, homines et foeminas, et etiam infantes cepit et immisericorditer mancipavit vinculis arctissimis ac interfecit, atque ab Abbate c. libras extorsit. Quibus ita gestis, Falcasius, cum spoliis et captivis tractis, turpiterque vinctis manibus, ad castrum suum de Bedeford citius advolavit.

William Mareschal, the King's guardian, assembles an army to raise the siege of Lincoln Castle.

Willelmus Marescallus, regis et regni custos, de consilio episcoporum et magnatum fecit convocari omnes castellanos ad regem spectantes, præcipiens ut feria secunda in ebdomada Pentecostes, apud Newerc ad edictum regis convenirent, ut pariter cum ipsis obsidionem castrî Lincolnæ potenter dissolveret. At illi, quibus erat ardens desiderium bellum cum excommunicatis disserere Francigenis, et pro patria dimicare, convenerunt, congregati recensiti sunt milites cccc^{ti}, balistarii ccc^l^a, servientes, equites quoque innumerabiles. Hii omnes cum confessionibus et corporis et sanguinis Domini nostri Jhesu Christi perceptione sese contra hostilium incursionum pericula muniebant. Legatus vero ipsum Lodowycum nominatim, et omnes complices suos et fautores, excommunicavit, et omnes regi adhærentes absolvit, et benedixit illis.

Barones et Francigenæ in civitate existentes tantam ex eorum multitudine conceperat fiduciam et securitatem, ut desuper adventum regalium sannas dederunt et cachinnos, non cessantes castrum spiculis impetere et petrariis flagellare. Obseratis igitur portis et custodibus adhibitis, omnes se ad defensionem præparabant. At regales miserunt Falcasium, cum agmine suo toto cui præerat,¹ et cum balistariis omnibus, qui

¹ tio c^l pererat, *MS.*

portam civitatis saltem unam exercitui patefacere. A.D. 1217. Tandem moles exercitus totius regni, januis civitatis licet cum difficultate confractis, civitatem ingrediens audacter prorupit in hostes. Videns igitur ex ictibus gladiatorum igneas prosilire scintillas et ad modum tonitruum vel terræ motus totam terram reboare ex congressu confligentium, irrumpit pars regaliū in comitem Perticensem, circumdans eum, et versum est in ipsum pondus belli. Sed demum hortabantur Anglici ut se redderet, ut vivus evadere posset. At ille per cerebrum Dei juravit, quod alicui Anglico se nunquam redderet. Cujus quidam Anglicus oscularium galeæ perfodit et cerebrum effudit, et corruens nec vocem edidit, nec Deum invocavit. Quid plura? Capti sunt comites et barones capitaneos xvj. et milites cccc^{os}, præter servientes innumeros. Comes Perticensis et duo alii nobiles ex regno Francorum sepulti sunt ignobiliter in quodam pomario hospitalis. Facta est autem hujus belli congressio xiiij. kalendas Junii, die Sabbati, in ebdomada Pentecostes.

Death and interment of the Earl of Perche.

Eodem anno papa Innocentius, qui vere stupor mundi erat et imitator sæculi, qui prius quasi immutabiliter stetit cum baronibus, et postquam regem Angliæ subpeditavit et regnum sibi subegerat, et regem Francorum, quem contra ipsum exacerat, et barones quos erexerat, deseruerat, viam universæ carnis ingressus est.

Death of Pope Innocent III.

Lodowycus ad patrem suum misit pro subsidio militari. Rex autem nunciis tristis respondit, "Quid tibi sibi vult istud? vivit adhuc Willelmus, magnus ille marescallus?" et est responsum, "Immo." Et rex, "Non est timendus igitur de filio." Unde dictus Willelmus notam prodicionis contraxit. Die igitur sancti Bartholomæi classis Francorum Eustachio monacho, viro flagitiosissimo, commissa est. Habuerunt igitur naves magnas quater viginti, et plures de minoribus, cum

The Dauphin sends to his father for fresh forces.

A French fleet sent under the guidance of the monk Eustachius.

A.D. 1217. galleis. Angli de hoc præmuniti habuerunt vix xli^a naves, sed bene munitas.

Hubert de Burgh, from Dover Castle, sees the Fleet approaching.

Preparation for meeting and attacking the Fleet.

Particulars of the fight.

Eustachius is found in one of the vessels, and is put to death.

Cum autem Hubertus de Burgo, qui in castro de Dovere summus custos ab alto speculans, de adventu tam formidabili certificaretur, advocavit Lucam capellanum suum, et confessus est, acceptis disciplinis, sese viatico salutari præmunivit. Deinde leoninam induens audaciam. Erant autem nutui ejus omnes naves attendentes et vexillo. Episcopi vero absolvebant eos, et benedicentes, ascendentes naves et velificantes. Perrexerunt itaque audacter obliquando Dracenam, qui vulgariter dicitur Lof, ac si vellent adire Calesiam. Sed Angli maris periti subito cum se scivissent ventus exhausisse versa Dracena ex transverso vento sibi jam secundo, insecuti sunt hostes alacriter. Et cum attigissent puppes adversariorum, injectis uncis et anchoris, attraxerunt eas ad se violenter. Hubertus vero de Burc unam magnam navem, in qua multa vidit vexilla, attigit, et attactam agili saltu intravit, et qui cum ipso erant securibus peracutis illico præciderunt rudentes et antennas velum sustinentes, et cecidit velum expansum super Francos adinstar retis super avinculas irretitas. Habuerunt præterea Angli naves et galleas ferro rostratas, quibus naves adversantium perforantes, multos in momento submerserunt. Calcem vivam in pulverem redactam in altum projicientes, oculos Francorum excæcarunt. Fit inter partes gravissimus conflictus; sed tandem pars Francorum erat penitus infirmata. Angli, Domino auctore, ad votum triumphantes, naves hostium funibus colligatas, post se ad terram trahebant. Videntes igitur magnates ibidem expectantes inopinatam Dei virtutem et victoriam miraculosam Domini glorificantes, exierunt Anglis obviam, et Gallos carceribus intruserunt. Inter cæteros autem de sentina cujusdam navis extractus est diu quæsitus Eustachius monachus, proditor regis Angliæ

et pirata nequissimus, et sic prædo præda factus pro vita et membris suis inæstimabilem obtulit pecuniæ quantitatem. Quem quidam Anglus¹ arripiens truculenter, ait: "Nunquam de cætero aliquem amplius "decipies," et educto gladio caput ejus amputavit. Cum autem hujus rei eventus ad notitiam Lodowyci pervenisset, multo præcordialius doluit quam de infortunio sibi apud Lincolniam irrogato. A.D. 1217.

Marescallus igitur Regis et regni gubernator congregavit exercitum grandem nimis, obseditque Londonias per gyrum, tam per aquam tam per terram. Omneque inclusis victualium genus subtrahens, ad deditionem omnes compulit. At Lodowycus in arcto positus significavit, humiliter et secrete, Legato et Marescallo, quod voluit consilio eorum in omnibus obedire. Qui quandam pacis formam in scripto redactam remiserunt.

Lodowycus vero et ejus consilarii cum pacis formam conspexissent, placuit eis valde ab Anglia recedere. Absolutus igitur Lodowycus tam a regno Angliæ quam a sententia excommunicationis, liber ab Anglia recedit. Cum autem in navi sederet, dixit commilitonibus suis, "Quis revelavit Anglicis sacramentum nostrum, quod si triumpharemus in Anglia, "omnes Anglos confunderemus, et exhæredatos expelleremus?" Et responsum fuit ei: "Vicecomes de Melun, moriturus." "Unde non est admirandus si omnes postea barones a nobis recesserunt. Merito hoc patimur, tantum facinus in cordibus nostris pro bonis eorum factis nequiter reservantes." Legatus itaque post victoriam ad votum obtentam non mansuetus, sed tanquam tyrannus, avaricie persuadente, misit per omnes provinciæ partes inquisitores perversos, qui quoscunque de consensu etiam levissimo culpabiles invenerunt,

Louis's retirement from England.

¹ Ricardus fil. Regis Johannis, nothus. *Rog. de Wendov.*

- A.D. 1217. suspensos miserunt ad legatum, qui illorum beneficia clericis suis abundanter distribuit, ac de bonis eorum locupletavit.
- Henry III. holds Christmas at Northampton. Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxvii^o. Rex Henricus, regni sui anno tertio, ad Natale Domini fuit apud Norhamtone.
- Walo, the legate, leaves England much enriched. Walo legatus, refertis sarcinulis inæstimabili pecunia, recessit ab Anglia.
- Pandulphus made Bp. of Norwich. Magister Pandulfus sublimatur in episcopum Norwycensem.
- The King first uses a Seal. Rex Henricus proprium sigillum obtinuit.
- The King passes his Christmas at Winchester. Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxix^o. Rex Henricus iii., iiij^o regni sui anno, fuit ad Natale apud Wyntoniam.
- Death of William E. Mareschal, and interment at the New Temple. Willelmus magnus marescallus in fata decessit; Londinas apud Novum Templum in medio ecclesiæ honorifice tumulatus, tali meruit epitaphio intitulari.
- Versus :—
- His epitaph. “Sum quem Saturnum sibi sensit Hybernia, Solem Anglia, Mercurium Normannia, Gallia Martem.”
- St. Elizabeth, da. of the K. of Hungary. Sancta Elysabeth, regis Hungariæ filia, miraculis floruit.
- Siege of Toulouse abandoned. Lodowycus, filius regis Francorum, ab obsidione Tholosæ civitatis confusus recessit.
- Death of Simon de Montefort the elder. Symon comes Montis Fortis, miles strenuissimus, ante portam civitatis, lapide de petraria emisso in capite percussus, subito in multorum dolore expiravit. De quo quidam Anglicus hoc composuit epitaphium.
- Versus :—
- His epitaph. “Dantur iidem fato, casuque cadunt iterato, Simone sublato, Mars, Parisque, Cato.”
- Alter Mars fuit quia bellicosus, alter Paris quia formosus, alter Cato quia bonis moribus adornatus.
- Fate of Simon de Montefort's brother. Frater ejusdem Simonis in obsidione cujusdam Castri super lapidis ictu obiit.
- xx^o. Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxx^o. Rex Henricus iii., regni sui

anno v^o, fuit ad Natale apud Merlebeorge, adhuc sub custodia P. Wyntoniensis episcopi constitutus; quo anno coronatus est idem Rex apud Westmonasterium die Pentecostes a Stephano Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, præsente clero et populo totius regni, xvi^o kalendas Junii, anno regni sui v^o, in cujus rei testimonium exiit edictum et præceptum jocunditatis, ut quilibet præter ordinatos sertis florum uterentur.

A.D. 1220.
Henry III.
celebr. Christmas
at Marlborough.
His Coronation.

The wearing of
chaplets of
flowers ordered
on the occasion,
by all but eccle-
siastics.

Deinde in festo sancti Barnabæ apostoli convenerunt ad colloquium apud Eborum rex Henricus et rex Scottorum Alexander, ubi inter eos tractatum est de matrimonio contrahendo inter eundem regem Scottorum et Johannam sororem regis Henrici.

Interview with
the K. of Scots
to treat of a
marriage with
Johanna the
King's sister.

Eodem anno corpus beati Thomæ martyris levatum est de sarcophago marmoreo, scilicet de crypta ecclesiæ, ab gloriosæ memoriæ Stephano Cantuariensi archiepiscopo. Facta est autem hæc translatio in crastino apostolorum Petri et Pauli, octavo die, scilicet anniversario Henrici regis, sub quo passus est idem martyr, præsentibus rege Henrico, cum archiepiscopis, episcopis, abbatibus, comitibus, et primoribus et magnatibus, tam transmarinis quam cismarinis, innumerabilibus. Nec est visa in terra ista tam celebris vel tam gloriosa translatio, ubi tot diversarum nationum venerabiles personæ interfuissent.

Translation of
St. Thomas of
Canterbury.

Eodem anno Deo devotus rex Henricus cœpit inchoare fabricam novæ Capellæ sanctæ Mariæ apud Westmonasterium, prædicto rege existente fundatore et patrono, et primi lapidei operis in fundamento disponente, sabbato sancto Pentecostes.

The King lays
the first stone of
a new Lady
Chapel at West-
minster.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxxj^o. Rex Henricus, anno regni sui vj^o, tenuit Natale Domini apud Oxoniam.

xxi^o.
Christmas held
at Oxford.

Willelmus de Forr, volens pacem regni perturbare, ad castellum de Biham perrexit, ubi viris armatis collocatis, patriam et homines patriæ illius spoliavit. Habuitque hujus factionis incentores quos guerra præhabita fecerat consuetudinarios, et consuetudo sub

William de Forr,
Earl of Albe-
marle, disturbs
the peace of the
kingdom.

Seizes the castle
of Biham.

A.D. 1221.
Names of his in-
stigators.

necessitate ligavit, Falcasium, Philippum in Arce, Petrum de Malo Lacu, et alios multos, qui clam miserunt ei nuncios et viros armatos, ut, pace regni perturbata, ipsi soli prædis et rapinis saginarentur.

Meeting of the
King and Nobles
at Westminster.

Convenerunt igitur magnates regni cum rege apud Westmonasterium, super hoc et aliis negotiis tractaturi.

Castle of Biham
besieged and
retaken by the
King.

Cum autem rex, feria iiij^a post Purificationem beatæ Mariæ, castellum de Biham cuneis militaribus circumcinxisset, obsessos adeo in brevi coarctavit, ut nescirent ubi caput declinarent; qui, aliud refugium non habentes, exierunt omnes de ruina castelli, et sese regi præsentaverunt, vj^o idus Februarii.

The Earl of
Albemarle
brought to the
King by the Abb.
of York, and
pardoned.

Venit postea comes de Alba Marla sub conductu archiepiscopi Eborum ad regem, et magnatibus inter-
mediantibus cum rege pacificatus est.

Pandulphus
returns to Rome.

Pandulfus Norwycensis electus, cessante legatione in Anglia, Romam revertitur.

Marriage of
Johanna, the K.'s
sister, to the K.
of Scotland.

Rex Henricus dedit Alexandro, regi Scotiæ, Johanna sororem suam in uxorem, quæ desponsata est apud Eborum.

Hubert de Burgh
marries Margaret,
sister of the K.
of Scotland.

Hubertus de Burgo sororem regis Scotiæ, nomine Margaretam, duxit in uxorem.

Death of Will. de
Albini, third E.
of Arundel.

Willelmus de Albineto, tertius comes Arundeliæ, rediens a Damietta obiit kalendas Februarii, cujus corpus Thomas quidam monachus de sancto Albano, qui cum eo ibidem fuerat, in Angliam asportavit, et in ecclesia de Wymundham honorifice tumulavit.

His corpse
brought to Eng-
land, and in-
terred at
Wymondham.

The King takes
two shillings for
every carucate of
land.

Rex Henricus cepit de qualibet carucata terræ duos solidos.

xxij^o.
Pandulphus con-
secrated Bp. of
Norwich.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxxij^o. Pandulfus in episcopum Norwycensem consecratur. Rex Henricus, anno regni sui vij^o, fuit ad Natale Domini apud Wyntoniam.

The K. holds
Christmas at
Winchester.

Contigit eodem anno die sancti Jacobi quod ex quodam luctamine apud Londoniam tanta orta dissensio, quod mota dissensione ac seditione, Constantinus filius Olavi exclamavit voce temeraria, "Montis gau-
" dium," sæpius iterando, "Adjuvet nos Deus, et

Insurrection
raised in London
by a citizen of
the name of
Constantine.

“dominus noster Lodowycus!” Sic res gesta latere A.D. 1222.
 non potuit. Unde Hubertus de Burc, congregatis The higher citizens summoned to the Tower by Hubert de Burgh, the King's justiciary, to account to him for the insurrection.
 armatorum copiis, perrexit ad turrin Londoniæ,
 præcipiens ut omnes majores civitatis ante ipsum
 convenirent. Quod cum factum fuisset, sciscitabatur
 ab eis quidnam seditionem movisset in civitate.
 Constantinus, constans in superbia, dixit: “Ego. Quid
 “vultis?” Quod cum audisset justiciarius, retinuit Constantine acknowledges himself the beginner of the sedition; so declared, and with two others executed the following day.
 eum, et duos alios sibi fautores cum eo, sine omni
 tumultu, et mane misit eum ad Falcasium et alios duos,
 cum armata manu, ad suspendendum. Habens autem
 laqueum circa collum ejus, obtulit pro vita sua xv. $\bar{m}$.
 marcas argenti. Suspensus itaque est Constantinus, et
 duo alii cum eo.

Variae tempestates evenerunt eodem anno, et ventus Extreme tempests of this year.
 vehemens et repentinus ædificia et ecclesias prostravit,
 arbores avulsit, naves in profundo demersit.

Obiit Hugo de Nevilla, qui leonem vicit et interfecit. Death of Hugh de Neville.
 Unde versus:—

“Viribus Hugonis vires periire Leonis.”

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxxij^o. Rex Henricus, anno regni xxij^o.
The King passes Christmas at Oxford; his Easter at London.
 sui viij^o, fuit ad Natale Domini apud Oxoniam. Et
 postmodum in octavis Paschæ apud Londonias veniens
 cum baronibus ad colloquium, requisitus est ab archi-
 episcopo Stephano, et aliis magnatibus, ut libertates et
 liberas consuetudines, pro quibus guerra mota fuerat,
 contra suum confirmaret. Et sicut ipse et archiepi-
 scopus evidenter ostendit, idem Rex diffugere non pôtuit
 quin hoc faceret, cum in recessu Lodowyci ab Anglia
 juraverit, et tota nobilitas regni cum eo, quod libertates
 præscriptas omnes observarent, et omnibus traderent
 observandas. Rex vero, incontinenti habito super hoc
 consilio, misit litteras suas ad singulos vicecomites
 suos, ut per xij. milites vel legales homines unius-
 cujusque comitatus per sacramentum faceret inquiri
 quæ fuerunt libertates in Anglia tempore avi sui regis

A.D. 1223. Henrici, et factam inquisitionem apud Londonias mitterent ad regem xv. die post Pascha. Eodem tempore prorupit oleum lucidissimum apud Eborum de tumba beati Willelmi, ejusdem ecclesiæ archiepiscopi.

Death of Philip Augustus K. of France.

Eodem tempore Philippus, rex Francorum, diem clausit extremum.

Mission from K. Henry to Louis VIII. to restore Normandy to him; as he had promised when quitting England.

Ipsius obitu divulgato, rex Henricus misit archiepiscopum Cantuariensem Stephanum, cum tribus episcopis et cum aliis magnatibus, ad Lodowicum filium defuncti regis, jam in regem Francorum coronatum, constanter exigens ut redderet sibi Normanniam, cum aliis terris transmarinis ad jus suum spectantibus, sicut juraverat in recessu suo ab Anglia, quando pax facta fuerat inter ipsos, consentientibus hinc et inde magnatibus.

Louis VIII.'s reply.

Ad hæc Lodowycus respondens dixit se Normanniam et terras alias juste præsidere,¹ sicut ostendere paratus esset in curia sua, si rex Angliæ ad eam venire voluerit, ibidemque in omnibus juri pariturus. Dixit etiam quod juramentum in Anglia factum ex parte regis Anglorum violatum fuerat, dum imprisii sui, qui apud Lincolniam capti fuerant, ad gravem redemptionem sunt compulsi. De libertatibus regni, quæ in recessu suo magnatibus sunt concessæ, modo nequiores per totum regnum sunt constitutæ, "et quod magis" tyrannicum fuit, quendam nobilem civem Londoniæ, "eo quod professus est se amicum meum fuisse, suspendio dampnavit. Dum igitur in pectore meo" vitalis spiritus palpaverit, postulata pacti transgressor "non possidebit. Dignus enim est repelli et conculcari, qui, jure postposito, suos prosequitur et conculcat." Quod audientes nuntii ad propria sunt reversi, regi Angliæ quod audierant relaturi.

Murmurs of the nobility against Hubert de Burgh, the King's Justiciary, with their charges against him,

Eodem anno murmuratio magna orta est inter magnates regni contra Hubertum de Burgo justiciarium, qui se supra se gerens, qui æquis oculis magnates non

¹ possidere. *Rog. Wendov.*

respiciebat, et quia non tantum diatim possessiones suas accumulans, verum etiam animum regis exasperabat contra illos. Accessit ad majoris odii incentivum adventus nunciorum regis, quos Romam miserat, qui bullam domini Papæ archiepiscopis Angliæ, et eorum suffraganeis, qui talem continebant sententiam, detulerunt: videlicet, quod dominus Papa regem Angliæ plenæ ætatis adjudicabat, ut de cætero negotia regni idem rex principaliter cum suis domesticis ordinaret. Significavit etiam dominus papa in litteris supradictis executoribus prælibatis, quod auctoritate apostolica denunciarent comitibus, baronibus, militibus, et omnibus aliis, qui custodias habebant castrorum, honorum, villarum, quæ ad regis dominicum spectabant, ut continuo, visis litteris, illas regi redderent; unde pars maxima, quorum corda concupiscentia allexit, hujusmodi præcepta indigne ferens, bellum suscitare disposens, convenit in unum, et conspiratione facta supradictas occasiones prætendebant, ut pacem regni perturbaret, unde quædam pars resignare renuit, quædam supersedit, quædam vero obedit.

A.D. 1223.

The Pope adjudges the King of England to be of full age to take the management of the kingdom;

further signifying his commands that all earls, barons, and others, who had the custody of Castles, Honors, or Towns, under the King's authority, upon the sight of his letters, to give them up to the King.

The refusal of the barons to obey the Pope's commands.

Apud Bomholm crebruerunt diviua miracula, ad gloriam et honorem Dominicæ Crucis.

Miracles at Bromholm.

Anno Domini M^occ^oxxiiij^o. Rex Henricus, anno regni sui ix^o, ad Natale tenuit curiam suam apud Norhamtone.

xxiiij^o.
The King keeps Christmas at Northampton.

Comes Cestriæ, cum suis conspiratoribus, apud Leycestriam festum suum tenuit, tumens et minans ampullas¹ contra regem Henricum; justiciarium exaggerans pro custodiis castrorum ac terrarum, quas rex exigebat ab illo. Nec mora, archiepiscopus sollempnes nuncios misit ad Legecestriam, ad comitem Cestriæ, firmiter denuncians quod nisi in crastino resignaret, in manus regis omnia Castella et Honores ad coronam spectantes, ipse et omnes episcopi ipsum et omnes complices suos nominatim excommunicarent, sicut eis

The Earl of Chester, with his companions in conspiracy, keep their festival at Leicester.

The Abb. sends messengers to the Earl of Chester, demanding the delivery of the fortresses by the following day, on pain of excommunication.

¹ ampullas.

A.D. 1224.

The Earl, upon this, retraces his steps, comes to Northampton, and is reconciled with the King. Conference at Northampton.

Justices Itinerant at Dunstable.

Falcasius thrown on the King's mercy in respect of the new disseisin.

Falcasius takes measures to capture the Justices Itinerant.

William de Braute, brother of Falcasius. Siege of Bedford Castle.

Falcasius exiled.

a domino Papa fuerat demandatum. Comes vero cum proprium armatorum defectum verebatur recalcitrare et excommunicationem ex altera parte formidabat, ubi salubri usus consilio venit apud Norhamtone ad Regem, qui tunc cum rege pacificatus est.

Eodem tempore convenerunt ad colloquium regis apud Norhamtone Rex et archiepiscopi, episcopi, cum comitibus et baronibus, et aliis magnatibus regni. Nempe tunc temporis fuerunt apud Dunstapliam justiciarii, quos Itinerantes vocamus, ubi Falcasius inter alios cecidit in misericordia regis de triginta partibus literarum et amplius de nova deisma;¹ de quibus singulis in centum libris erga regem debuerat condemnari.

Hoc cum Falcasio fuerat intimatum iratus est valde, jussit militibus suis ut justiciarios præfatos caperent et apud castrum de Bedeford carcerali custodiæ deputarent. Rumore itaque divulgato, misit rex nuncios ad custodes castelli, petiit ingressum sibi dari, et justiciarios suos sibi reddi. Willelmus autem de Braute, frater Falcasii, et alii jam inclusi, nunciis regis responderunt se castellum non reddituros, nisi a domino Falcasio præceptum haberent, et hoc præcipue, quia regi de homagio vel fidelitate non tenebantur astricti. Iratus rex, et merito jussit castellum obsidione vallari. Prælati omnes obsessos excommunicaverunt. Quod factum est xvj. kalendas Junii. Quid plura? Tandem capto castello, suspensi sunt inter milites et servientes plusquam lxxx., et factus est exul Falco, dominus tunc illius castri, per judicium regni Angliæ; et quasi in momento idem Falcasius de divite pauperrimus effectus multis poterit et maxime nocentibus fieri in exemplum;² de quo quidam sic ait:—

“Perdidit in mense Falco tam fervidus ense
Omne sub sævo quicquid quæsivit ab ævo.”

¹ disseisina.

| ² exemplum. *Rog. Wendov.*

Concessum est regi carucagium de qualibet carucata A.D. 1225.
 ij. solidos. Magnatibus concessit rex scutagium, scilicet Tax on plough-lands granted, and scutage to the nobles.
 de scuto duas marcas.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxxv^o. Rex Henricus iii^o, anno xxv^o.
Festival of Christmas held at Westminster; when
 regni sui x^o, ad Natale tenuit curiam suam apud Westmonasterium. Sollemnitate igitur, ut decuit, magnifice completa, petiit rex consilium et auxilium, quibus coronam Angliæ, et dignitates amissas, ac jura pristina posset revocare. Ad quod plene perficiendum regi a fifteenth of all moveable goods through England, whether of clergy or laity, was moved for, and granted to the King.
 sufficere credidit, si ei quintadecima pars omnium bonorum mobilium totius regni Angliæ, tam a personis ecclesiasticis quam a laïcis, donaretur. Hiis in hunc modum prosecutis, archiepiscopus et tota concio aliorum, habita deliberatione, regi dedere responsum, quod regiis petitionibus, licet magnum postulasset, obtemperarent, si illis diu petitas libertates et sæpe concessas, omni cavillatione remota, concedere voluisset. Annuit itaque rex, cartisque protinus conscriptis et regis sigillo munitis, ad singulos Angliæ comitatus cartæ sigillatæ diriguntur, et ad provinciales illas, quæ in forestis sunt constitutæ, duæ cartæ sunt directæ, una scilicet de libertatibus communibus, et altera de libertatibus forestæ; et sic soluto consilio, delatæ sunt cartæ singulæ ad singulos comitatus, ubi, ex regis mandato literatorio interposito juramento ab omnibus observari jubebantur.

Eodem anno, in die Purificationis beatæ Mariæ, Ricardus frater regis Angliæ donatus est cingulo militari, et x. nobiles cum eo, qui ad ejus sunt obsequium deputati, qui postea vernali tempore a rege, cum Willelmo comite Sarum et Philippo de Albineto, militibusque xl^a, in Wasconiam missus, apud Burdegalim est appulsus, qui omnes ipsum gaudenter suscipientes, regi Angliæ per ipsum subjectionem fecerunt. Richard, the King's brother, with ten others, receives knight-hood, and subsequently goes to Gascony.

Dedit itaque eidem Ricardo, ante recessum suum, comitatum Cornubiæ cum tota Pictavia, unde ab omnibus comes Pictaviæ vocabatur. He is received at Bourdeaux.
Richard made Earl of Cornwall by his brother; and Earl of Poitou.

A.D. 1225.

A military force, sent against E. Richard by the K. of France, defeated.

Death of Hugh Bigod.

xxvj^o.

Christmas held at Winchester.

The King taken ill at Marlborough.

Otto, the Pope's Legate, in the name of the Pontiff, demands the patronage of two prebends in every Cathedral, and from the Abbies, where the abbot and convent had portions, as much as served for one monk.

He unwillingly returns to Rome, leaving the business he had come for in Abp. Stephen's hands, to consult the clergy, and make reply to the Pope.

The Abp. holds a Council, at which the measure so proposed receives refusal.

Death of Pandulph Bp. of Norwich; Tho. de Blumville succeeds.

Death of St. Francis at Assisi, the place of his birth.

Militia magna, quam rex Francorum misit contra Ricardum fratrem regis Angliæ, in succursum Pictavensium, confusi vincuntur, capiuntur, et interficiuntur.

Eodem anno obiit Hugo Bigod comes Orientalium Anglorum.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxxvj^o. Rex Henricus iii., anno regni sui xj^o, fuit ad Natale apud Wyntoniam; solempnitate perfecta, profectus est rex apud Merlebergam, ubi gravi infirmitate corruptus per multos dies desperatus jacebat.

Otto, Domini papæ Nuncius, in primis petiit ab omnibus ecclesiis cathedralibus duas præbendas exhiberi, unam de portione episcopi, et alteram de capitulo; et de cœnobiis, ubi sunt diversæ portiones abbatis et conventus, à conventibus quantum pertinet ad unum monachum, et ab abbate tantundem.

Magister Otto Romam invitus rediit, qui injunxit Stephano archiepiscopo, sicut erat in litteris Domini papæ expressum, ut, convocatis rege et omnibus regni prælatis, responsum eorum super negotio, pro quo idem Otto missus fuerat, domino papa transmittente, non omittat.

Stephanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, convocatis ad Concilium rege et prælatis, recitari fecit litteras de beneficiis conferendis. Rex itaque super hoc habito consilio diligenti tam magnatum quam prælatorum, nequaquam consensit. Et sic concilio soluto, concessa est omnibus licentia recedendi.

Obiit Pandulfus Norwycensis episcopus, cui successit Thomas de Blumville.¹

Beatus Franciscus in civitate Assisii, de qua ortus est, apud sanctam Mariam de Portiuncula, ubi etiam ordinem Fratrum Minorum ipse inchoaverat, migravit ad Christum, iiij^o nonas Octobris. De quo Versus:—

“Sanctus Franciscus Romana spectus in urbe
Dia ser^t volucrum sermonis semina vitæ.”

¹ Blundevilla. *Reg. Wendov.*

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxxvij^o. Celebravit rex Henricus A.D. 1227.
 iii., anno regni sui xij^o, festum natalis Domini apud
 Radinge. Deinde rex Londonias veniens causatus est
 cives Londonienses, qui in præjudicium suum dederunt
 Lodowyco jam defuncto, in recessu suo ab Anglia, v.
 mille marcas argenti.

xxvij^o.
 The King holds his Christmas at Reading; then at London, demands of the Citizens five thousand marks, the sum which they had given to Louis K. of France, lately dead, on his retirement from England.

Unde compulsi sunt ipsi cives pecuniam memoratam
 persolvere. Cepit præterea ab eis quintam decimam
 partem omnium bonorum mobilium suorum et totius
 substantiæ suæ, sicut ei prius fuerat ab Anglia tota
 concessum.

The King demanded, moreover, the fifteenth of all their moveable goods and whole substance, as had been before granted to him through England; still further extortions from the burgesses of Northampton.

De burgensibus autem Northamtoniæ cepit M. et
 ducentas libras præter quintam decimam, quam genera-
 liter extorsit ab Anglia. Compulsi sunt etiam viri re-
 ligiosi et clerici ad hanc xv. dare omnium bonorum
 suorum, tam [rerum] ecclesiasticarum quam laïcarum.

At a Council at Oxford he cancels the Charters of Liberties.

Eodem tempore, mense Februarii, rex apud Oxoniam
 congregato Concilio, denunciavit omnibus se legitimæ
 esse ætatis, ut de cætero solutus a custodia Regia
 negotia ipse principaliter ordinaret. Tandem in eodem
 Concilio idem rex fecit cancellare omnes cartas de
 provinciis omnibus regni Angliæ, tam de libertatibus
 forestæ quam de omnibus libertatibus postquam cartæ
 illæ concessæ fuerant, et libertates scriptæ et signatæ
 dum ipse erat, ut dixit, sub custodia, nec sui corpori
 aut sigilli aliquam habuit potestatem. Unde viribus
 carere debuit, quod sine ratione fuerat usurpatum.
 Facta est autem super hiis in concilio ingens murmu-
 ratio, et omnes in justiciarium hujus perturbationis
 causam refundunt, et auctorem ipsum affirmant. Unde
 nomen Huberti exosum factum est omnibus, et impre-
 cabantur omnes ejus confusionem et mortem.

Tunc denunciatum est viris religiosis et aliis, qui
 suis volebant gaudere privilegiis et libertatibus, ut
 innovarent cartas suas de novo regis sigillo. Scientes
 quod rex cartas antiquas nullius esse momenti reputa-
 bat, pro quorum innovatione non juxta singulorum

The Religious and others, to whom charters had been granted, compelled to secure such under the new Seal.

- A.D. 1227. facultatem taxatio facta est, sed quicquid justiciarius æstimabat, solvere sunt coacti; et sic diatim odium omnium et maledictiones in caput suum coacervavit.
- Honorius III. Defuncto papa Honorio, de quo ante mortem ejus, cum mortuus crederetur, ubi erat et exhaustus et semivivus, papæ Romano in res papales debacchanti quod viveret per altam fenestram monstraretur, ait quidam :—
- “O pater Honori, multorum nate dolori,
Est tibi decori vivere, vade mori.”
- Greg. IX. Cui successit Gregorius.
- Richard, Earl of Cornwall, returns. Eodem tempore Ricardus frater regis rediit in Angliam, qui ab ipso rege et magnatibus regni cum honore receptus est.
- Renewal of the Crusade. Facta est motio magna in opus Crucis per universam Christianitatem cruce signatorum, et de Anglia fuerunt proborum hominum inter senes et juvenes plusquam xl^a M. numerati. Unde Wyntoniensis et Oxoniensis¹ episcopi iter arripiunt Hierosolimitanum; sed negotium crucis per imperatorem Fredericum fuit impeditum. Unde Deo irato, multiplicata sunt mala et angustiae ab illa hora, sicut sequens sermo declarabit.
- xxviiij^o. Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxx^oviiij^o. Rex Henricus iii., anno The K. holds his Christmas at York. regni sui xiiij^o, tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Eborum.
- Pope Gregory's excommunication of the Emperor. Papa Gregorius, cum imperatoris Frederici contumaciam, simul Crucifixi contemptum impunitum diutius distulisset, ipsum excommunicavit, et latam sententiam per apostolicas litteras in diversis mundi partibus publicari præcepit. Imperator vero Fredericus, sicut papa per litteras suas sententiam fecerat publicari, ita scripsit universis Regibus et Principibus Christianis, conquerens sententiam in eum injuriose fuisse latam. In conclusione hoc adjecit, exhortans omnis orbis

¹ sc. Exoniensis.

principes ut contra incomparabilem Romanæ curiæ A.D. 1228.
avaritiam et iniquitatem sese perspiciant, quia tunc
salute sua res agitur, paries cum proximus ardet.

Stephanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, prælatorum Death of Stephen
inter omnes occidentales merito celeberrimus, vij. idus Abp. of Canter-
Julii diem clausit extremum. bury.

Imperator Fredericus in Terram Sanctam veniens The Emperor
negotium crucis Christi magnifice promovit, et propo- arrives in the
situm peregrinorum quamplurimum approbavit. Holy Land, and
advances the
Crusade.

Fama floruit de Johanne Cartaphila, quem Ananias John Carta-
baptizavit, et qui indixit crucem crucifigendum. phila, the Wan-
dering Jew.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxxix^o. Rex Henricus iii., anno xxix.
regni sui xiiij^o, tenuit curiam suam apud Oxoniam, The King holds
ubi venit ad eum archiepiscopus Burdegalensis, missus his Court at
Oxford, where
a magnatibus Wasconia, Aquitania, et Pictavia, the Abp. of
Bordeaux, sent
by the nobles of
Gascony, Aquit-
taine, and Poic-
tou, with other
envoys from Nor-
mandy, waited
upon the King,
announcing their
readiness to join
and support him
in the recovery
of his lost trans-
marine terri-
tories.

Venerunt etiam et alii nuncii solempnes de Normannia, quorum omnium unum erat negotium, ut videlicet ex parte magnatum regionum prædictarum regem sollicitarent studiose, quod ad partes illas in propria persona venire dignaretur; denunciante ei quod universi cum equis et armis venirent, et populus totius regionis cum illo starent usque ad capitis expositionem, ut revocare posset jura sua amissa et hæreditates dissipatas. Rex autem adhuc nimia erat cereus simplicitate, a justiciario suo Huberto, quem unicum habuit consiliarium, consilium quærens, nihil aliud accepit nisi ut negotium differret, donec firmus certificaretur, et hora felicior arrideret. Nuncii vero aliquod non habentes in responsis, dolentes ad propria remearunt.

Circa istos dies Hubertus de Burgo justiciarius The King, under
the advice of
Hubert, the jus-
ticiary, makes no
reply, and the
messengers re-
turn.

Angliæ gladio accinctus est a rege ad comitatum Cantia. Hubert de Burgh
created Earl of
Kent.

Circa dies istos, papa Gregorius nimis moleste ferens Pope Gregory
quod imperator Fredericus, spreto papali consilio, makes war upon
the Emp. Fre-
deric, appointing
John de Breius,
who had been for
some time K. of
excommunicatus ad Terram Sanctam transierat, decrevit eum, quem contumacem vidit, ab imperiali culmine

A.D. 1229. præcipitare. Tandem constituit principem totius militiæ suæ Johannem de Breius, quandoque regem Jerosolimitanum, et collegit pecuniam magnam in diversis mundi partibus stipendiariis distribuendam. Sed hæc, et alia multa et varia, imperatori Deo in Terra Sancta jam potenter militanti nunciebantur.

Quarrel between the scholars and citizens of Paris.

Magna discordia inter scholares et cives Parisius orta est, ita quod unus de magistris famosis in civitate non remansit. Unde versus :—

“En¹ morimur strati, cæci,² mersi, spoliati,
Mentula legati nos facit ista pati.”

Richard, bishop of Lincoln, made Abp. of Canterbury, on the election of Walter, a monk there, being made void.

Eodem tempore, cassata electione Walteri monachi Cantuariensis, Ricardus Lincolnensis ecclesiæ cancellarius in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem constituitur.

Jerusalem and the Holy Land in whole restored to the Emperor.

Eodem tempore Dominus Jhesus Christus, humilium consolator, civitatem sanctam Jerusalem et terram totam populo Christiano, et specialiter imperatori Frederico, restituit.

Entry into and reconciliation of the City.

Fredericus imperator ingressus sanctam civitatem, patriarcha, cum episcopis et aliis Domini fidelibus, mundificavit templum Domini, cum aliis locis sanctis, abluentes pavementum et parietes aqua benedicta, et agentes processiones in ymnis et canticis; refocillarunt Deo loca sancta, diuturnis infidelibus sordibus profanata. Magister vero Walterus, frater quidam de Ordine Prædicatorum, Anglicus natione, qui a domino papa officium prædicationis in exercitu Christi susceperat, celebravit divina in ecclesiis suburbanis, quia quamdiu imperator excommunicatus fuerat intra urbis moenia moram fecit, nullus eidem missam celebrare præsumpsit.

Hiis igitur, Deo dispensante, ordinatis, imperator, ut vestigia Christi plenius adoraret, disposuit pedes adire loca sancta terræ illius, et præcipue in laneis et

¹ Heu. *Rog. Wendov.*

| ² vineti. *Ibid.*

jejunio fluvium Jordanis, in quo Christus baptizatus fuerat. Antiquo autem scismatum seminatorium, procurante Sathana, incolæ Terræ Sanctæ, sancti scilicet Templarii et Hospitalarii, invidentes magnificis factis imperatoris, ex odio papali sibi cornua assumpserunt. Volentes igitur hæc omnia sibi ascribi, significaverunt subdole et proditiose nimis Soldano Babiloniæ, quod imperator proposuit adire flumen Jordanis, quo beatus Johannes Christum baptizavit, adoraturus humiliter, pedes, jejunos et in laneis, et ibidem posset imperatorem vel capere vel trucidare: addentes quod ipse circumvenit Soldanum ipsum in treugarum forma, quia non jam imperator erat, sed excommunicatus et jam ab imperio dejectus. Quod cum Soldanus audire abhoruisset, detestatus est Christianorum versutiam, invidiam, et proditionem, et maxime eorum qui videbantur cruce signatum bajulare. Inspectis litteris, post diligentem deliberationem, misit dictam epistolam cum signo adhærenti imperatori, et omnem dolum prælocutum denunciavit eidem. Gaudens igitur imperator et gratias Deo agens et Soldano, qui laqueos absconditos evasisset. Hoc vero fuit odii seminarium inter imperatorem et Templum.

A.D. 1229.

Defection of the
Templars and
Hospitaliers from
the Emperor.

Per idem tempus magister Stephanus, Domini papæ Nuncius, fecit convenire omnes apud Londonias archiepiscopos, episcopos, et omnes ecclesiæ prælatos, comites et barones, et omnes regni magnates; in quorum præsentia dictus magister Stephanus palam recitavit litteras Domini papæ, in quibus exigebat decimas omnium rerum mobilium de tota Anglia, Hybernia, Scotia, Wallia, ab universis clericis et laicis, ad guerram suam contra imperatorem sustinendam. Dominus autem rex, cum nil responderet, visus est tacendo assentire. Comites et barones ac laici omnes præcise decimas se daturos contradixerunt. Episcopi vero et abbates, et alii ecclesiæ prælati, post iii^jor dierum disceptationem et murmurationem non modicam, tandem

Council at London, at which the Pope's agent demanded the tenth of all the revenues, to enable him to make war upon the Emperor.

A.D. 1229. consenserunt : et sic soluto Concilio, universis murmurantibus, et cunctis imprecantibus ut eventum careat tam argumentosa extorsio, recesserunt.

Hugh, abb. of S. Edm., made Bishop of Ely.

Hugo abbas sancti Ædmundi consecratur in episcopum Elyensem. Qui, licet in episcopum sit translatus, monachalem habitum nunquam transmutavit.

Return of the Emperor from the Holy Land.

Imperator Fredericus rediens de Terra Sancta applicat in Sicilia, retrocedentibus papalibus, ita quod quicquid per unum mensem ante amiserat una die recuperavit.

Death of Reginald, abb. of St. B. Holme. Abb. Sampson succeeds.

Obiit dominus abbas Reginaldus sancti Benedicti de Hulmo. Successit ei abbas Sampson.

xxx°. Christmas celebrated with the King of Scots at York.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxxx°. Rex Henricus iii., anno regni sui xv°, ad Natale tenuit curiam suam, associato sibi rege Scottorum apud Eborum, die conversionis sancti Pauli, dum episcopus civitatis Rogerus ante altare infulatus ad celebrandum divina staret, præsentibus canonicis et populo numero valde, tanta subjecto in aëre facta est nubium densitas et opaca solis obumbratio, ita ut vix socius socium in ecclesia videre aut cognoscere valeret. Ex illa autem nubium collisione exivit tanta coruscatio, ut tota ecclesia intus ignea videretur : nec defuit fœtor intolerabilis, adeo ut omnes extingui pertimescerent.

Extraordinary appearance of the atmosphere, and storm.

The Emperor regains his power.

Imperatore Frederico bene prosperante, quoscunque de proditoribus suis comprehendit, vel vivos excoriari, vel patibulis fecit suspendi.

John de Bremes.

Johannes de Bremes, qui ipsius imperatoris post papam hostis erat capitalis, fugit ad Gallias.

King Henry extorts large sums of money from the religious Houses, and from the Londoners, previous to his crossing to Brittany to recover his lost territories.

Rex Henricus transfretaturus in Britanniam, maximam a viris religiosis extorsit pecuniæ quantitatem. Cives etiam Londonienses ad redemptionem gravissimam sunt compulsi, scilicet ad tertiam partem omnium catallorum suorum. Rex igitur transfretavit in Britanniam, qui a comite ejusdem loci et omnibus nobilibus reverenter suscipitur, ac homagia eidem fecerunt et fidelitatem juraverunt.

Rex inde progrediens in Pictaviam, obsedit castrum A.D. 1230.
Mirabellum, et laudabiliter Anglorum virtute potenter
occupavit.

Pacificati sunt Papa et Imperator.

Pacificatus est rex Francorum, procurante regina,
cum suis magnatibus, unde pars regis Anglorum non
mediocriter est enervata.

Deinde rex rediit ad Angliam, pauper et inglorius.

Comes de Glovernia et de Clare, Gilbertus, hoc
anno obiit.

Post recessum Regis ex partibus transmarinis, comes
Cestriae et alii milites Angliæ, cum eorum exercitu, ne
desides viderentur, fecerunt equitationem per Ande-
gaviam, et ceperunt castellum Gumier,¹ et novum
castrum super Sarcam; et Normanniam hostiliter in-
gressi, ceperunt castrum Pinitursum² et villam com-
busserunt. Ita quod viderentur plus fecisse rege
absente, quam eo præsentem.

Facta est Eclipsis lunæ x. kalendas Decembris.

Eclipse.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxxxj^o. Anno regni regis Henrici
(iii.) xvj^o. Tenuit curiam suam apud Lamehipam.³
Deinde rex cepit scutagium, scilicet de quolibet scuto
tres marcas.

xxxj.
Court held at
Lambeth.

Discordia magna orta est inter regem et archiepi-
scopum Cantuariensem Ricardum.

Disagreement.
betw. the K. and
R. Abb. of Cant.

Ricardus comes Cornubiæ desponsavit Ysabellam
comitissam Gloverniæ, et nuptiis vix expletis, frater
ejusdem comitissæ, Comes de Penbroc, Willelmus
Marescallus, obiit, et apud Novum Templum Londoniæ
juxta patrem suum est sepultus.

Richard, E. of
Cornw., marries
the Countess of
Gloucester.

Death of Will.
Mareschal, E. of
Pembroke.

Ricardus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus a Roma rediens
obiit.

Death of Rich.
Abb. of Canter-
bury.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxxxij^o. Anno regni regis Henrici
(iii.) xvij^o. Ipse tenuit curiam suam apud Wintoniam.

K. holds his
Court at Win-
chester.

¹ Gunner. *Rog. Wendov.*

² Lambethiam. *Ib.*

³ Pontersum. *Ib.*

A.D. 1232. In illis diebus rex petiit auxilium per totam Angliam sibi dari, tam a clericis quam a laicis. Tandem quadragesima pars omnium bonorum concessa fuit Regi ad solutionem debitorum suorum.

Seeks an Aid for the payment of his debts.

Hubert de Burgh removed from the post of Justiciary; Stephen de Segrave succeeds.

The King's exactions from Hubert de Burgh.

Relents, and bestows upon him a portion of his former possessions.

John, Prior of Canterbury, and John Blundus, successively chosen Abps. of Canterbury.

Papal visitation of the Religious Orders throughout the world.

xxxij. The K. celebrates Christmas at Worcester, where he removes all the native officers of his Court, and appoints foreigners, Poitevins, in their room.

Edmund de Abendone elected Abp. of Cant.

Bishop of Winchester causes disturbance in the kingdom.

Hospital founded by the K. at Oxford, near the East Bridge.

Dreadful thunders.

xxxiiij.

Per idem tempus Hubertus de Burgo amovetur a justiciaria sua, cui successit Stephanus de Segrave, miles et literatus.

Rex valde turbatus contra Hubertum de Burgo, exegit ab eo instanter ratiocinium de thesauris suis et de tempore patris sui et de suo tempore, et de 1^a et de 1x^a, et de multis et variis ratiocinationibus. Tandem Hubertus multiformiter accusatus, ita quod de vita periclitaretur, et thesaurus suus distraheretur; sed denique rex ad misericordiam flectitur: concessit Huberto omnes terras quas ex dono patris sui vel ex tempore suo possidebat.

Johannes, prior Cantuariensis, in archiepiscopum eligitur et cassatur. Johannes Blundus post eum eligitur et cassatur.

Visitatio facta est per dominum Papam super viros religiosos per universum orbem.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxxxiiij^o, qui annus est regni regis Henrici xvij^{us}. Idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Wigorniam, ubi de consilio P. episcopi Wintoniensis omnes fere naturales curiæ suæ ministros a suis removit officiis, et Pictavenses extraneos in eorum ministeriis subrogavit.

Cassata electione Johannis Blundi; electus est magister Ædmundus de Abendone in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem.

Per consilium P. Wintoniensis episcopi, turbatur regnum.

Quoddam nobile hospitale Oxoniis constituitur a rege, non procul a ponte orientali.

Tonitrua horribilia audita sunt in medio hyemis, in triste præsagium.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxxxiiij^o, qui est annus regni regis

Henrici (iii.) xvij^{us}. Nota hic ordinem annorum A.D. 1234.
regni regis Henrici mutatum, scilicet ut non compu-
tetur pro anno tempus regni sui primitivum, scilicet a
festo apostolorum Simonis et Judæ usque ad Natale.

Change in the
computation of
the King's regnal
year.

Eodem tempore cœpit terra gelu graviter constringi,
ita quod fruges suffocabantur in agris, et secuta est
fames maxima.

Severe frost.

Salubre consilium datum fuit Regi per dominum
Ædmundum electum Cantuariæ et alios episcopos.
Unde rex dimisit iniquos consiliarios suos, P. episco-
pum Wyntoniensem, Petrum de Binans, Pictavienses
omnes, tam de curia sua quam de castris et præsiidiis
expellens, remisit in patriam suam, præcipiens ut ultra
faciem suam non viderent, et revocavit ad obsequium
suum nobiles homines de regno suo.

By the advice of
Edm. Abp. of
Canterbury et.
The King dis-
misses the
Poitevins.

Consecratus est magister Ædmundus, Deo dilectus,
a Rogero Londoniensi episcopo, sanctus a sancto, in
archiepiscopum Cantuariensem, Dominica qua cantatur
“Lætare Jerusalem,” quæ tunc fuit iiij^o nonas Aprilis.

Consecration of
Edm. Abp. of
Canterbury.

Comes Marescallus, antequam nuncii pacifici memorati
ad ipsum pervenissent, ignorans cor regium in melius
fuisse commutatum, in Hyberniam guerram contra
regem moturus transfretavit. Machinante igitur Gal-
frido de Marisco, qui primus fugit de prælio, et mares-
callum dominum suum tanquam proditor dereliquit,
cum versum fuisset pondus prælii in ipsum mares-
callum: percussus est in secretiori parte corporis sui de
quodam anelaz equo suo enervato. Actum est prælium
in prima die mensis Aprilis; obiit xvj. kalendas Maii.
Omnes proscripti propter Marescallum ad pacem regis
sunt reversi, et Hubertus de Burgo, et omnes exules alii,
procurante sancto Ædmondo Cantuariensi archiepiscopo.

Death of the
Earl Mareschal.

Rex reddidit Gilberto Marescallo hæreditatem suam.

His inheritance
restored to Gil-
bert Mareschal.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxxxv^o. Rex Henricus (iii.), anno
regni sui xix^o, ad Natale tenuit curiam suam apud
Westmonasterium.

xxxv^o.
Festival of
Christmas held
at Westminster.

Eodem tempore obiit Hugo de Welh Lincolniensis

Death of Hugh
Wells, Bp. of
Lincoln.

A.D. 1235.

Robert Grosseteste succeeds.

The Emperor marries Isabella, the King's sister.

Decretals brought into Compendium by P. Greg. IX.

Robt. FitzWalter.

Christmas held at Winchester.

The King marries Eleanor, da. of the Ct. of Provence.

Jews apply to the Pope for protection from exactions.

Death of Tho. Blumville, Bp. of Norwich.

xx....
The King observes Christmas at Worcester.

Parliament held at London; in which the K., of his own accord, promises to observe the liberties of Magna Charta.

Grant in consequence to the King of the xxxth part of all moveable property.

Arrival of Otto, the Pope's Legate.

The Council held by him.

episcopus, omnium religiosorum malleus; cui successit magister Robertus Grosseteste.

Imperator Fredericus duxit in uxorem Ysabellam sororem regis Angliæ.

Hiis temporibus Gregorius papa ix^{us}, videns Decretaliumtæ diosam prolixitatem, sub quodam "Compendio" eas eleganter abbreviatas et collectas, solempniter et autentice per totius Mundi latitudinem legi præcepit et divulgari. Reymundus, frater de Ordine Prædicatorum, "Summam" quandam perutilem confecit.

Obiit Robertus filius Walteri.

Anno Domini M^occ^oxxxvj^o. Rex Henricus, anno regni sui xx^o, tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Wyntoniam.

Rex Henricus desponsavit Alianoram filiam comitis Provinciæ.

Judæi privilegium protectionis a papa impetraverunt, ne pro exactione pecuniæ male tractarentur.

Thomas Norwycensis episcopus migravit a sæculo, dictus de Blumvilla, xij^o kalendas Septembris.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxxxvij^o. Rex Henricus anno regni sui xxj^o tenuit curiam suam ad natale apud Wigorniam.

Magnum Parliamentum habitum est Londoniis in octavis Epiphaniæ, in quo rex exigebat tricesimam partem omnium bonorum ad thesaurarium suum restaurandum; et Rex vultu sereno et spontanea voluntate promisit libertates Magnæ Cartæ extunc inviolabiliter observare. Fecit etiam in publico innovare sententiam, quam prius tulerat Stephanus archiepiscopus, cum aliis episcopis Angliæ, in omnes violatores dictæ Cartæ. Unde factum est ut omnium corda in hoc facto plenius inclinaret, et concessa est ei xxx^a pars, sicut petierat.

Magister Otto venit legatus in Angliam ad petitionem regis Henrici. Convocavitque omnes prælatos Angliæ, archiepiscopos, episcopos, abbates, priores, tam sub conventus sui quam capituli, et suo nomine litteras pro-

curatorias deferentes, ut quicquid in concilio statueret Legatus, utrobique ratum haberetur. A.D. 1237.

In hoc quoque Concilio privavit omnes illos beneficiis suis ecclesiasticis, qui successerant patribus suis immediate. Cætera autem, quæ in hoc concilio statuit, in Cronicis sancti Albani scribuntur.

Archiepiscopus Ædmundus, multis lacessitus injuriis, transfretavit, volens a summo Pontifice recipere consolationem, et de quibusdam dubiis casibus certificationem. Edmund, Abp. of Cant., goes to Rome.

Obit abbas Sampson sancti Benedicti de Hulmo, cui successit Robertus prior sancti Benedicti Ramesye in abbatem. Death of abb. Sampson, of St. Ben. Holme. Rob., Prior of Ramsey, succeeds

Transiit annus iste procellosus et turbidus in aëre, hominibus flagitiosus, et multorum sanitati iniquus, Terræ Sanctæ, Ytalie, Alemanniæ, Franciæ, Angliæ, et Scotiæ, martius et tribulentus. Stormy and troubled condition of the year, everywhere.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxxxviii^o. Anno regni regis Henrici xxij^o. Tenuit idem rex curiam suam ad Natale Londoniis. xxxviii^o. Festival of Christmas held at London.

Symon de Monteforti desponsavit sororem regis. Natus est imperatrici filius, et vocatus est Henricus. Simon de Montefort marries the King's sister.

Tunc temporis Johanna, soror regis Anglorum et regina Scotiæ, diem clausit extremum. The Emperor has a son named Henry.

Revertitur sanctus Ædmundus a curia Romana; venit in Angliam inglorius, tristis, et depauperatus. Death of the K.'s sister, Q. of Scotland.

Quidam facinorosus volens regem jugulare, nocte profunda, ferens cultellum, quo regem enecaret, per fenestram thalamum intravit, et diligenter quæsivit ubi rex esset. Edmund, Abp. of Cant., returns from the Roman Court.

Hoc videns quædam mulier Deo devota, quæ tunc cantabat psalterium, sicut de more solebat, illum sicarium, extracto cultello regem quærentem, voce magna et terribili clamavit, et advocatis ministris captus est ille latro truculentus. Mulier vero erat Margaret Biset. Attempt to murder the King.

Distractus est ille miser et membratim detruncatus; missa sunt quatuor membra ad Margaret Biset.

A.D. 1238. quatuor angulos terræ Angliæ, ut miserum spectaculum intuentibus horrorem incuteret.

Otto summons the abbots of the Black Order through England to appear before him at St. Martin's, London, to receive a reformation of their Statutes.
Birth of Henry de Montefort.

Otto legatus omnes abbates Nigri Ordinis de Anglia auctoritate papali citavit, ut coram eo apparerent in octavis sancti Martini Londoniis, de statutis, quæ dominus papa ordinavit, studiose de Ordine Monastico reformando.

Natus est Symoni de Monteforti filius ex uxore sua Alienora, et vocatur Henricus.

Storminess of the year.

Transiit annus iste turbidus et procellosus, fructibus et frugibus abundans.

xxxix.
King holds his Court at Winchester.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxxxix^o; regni regis Henrici xxiiij^o. Idem rex tenuit curiam suam apud Wyntoniam.

The election of Symon, the Prior, to be Bp. of Norwich, set aside.

Sub eisdem diebus cassatus est electus Norwycensis, scilicet Symon, prior ejusdem domus, quia contrarius habebatur voluntati regis, et Willelmus de Rale in episcopum eligitur.

Wm. de Rale chosen Bishop.

Excommunicatur Fredericus imperator.

Excommunication of Frederic, the Emperor.

Birth of Pr. Edward, afterwards Edw. I.

Eodem anno, xvj^o kalendas Julii, apud Westmonasterium natus est domino regi filius primogenitus et hæres regni legitimus, ex regina sua Alienora; et Otto legatus domini papæ diaconus infantulum baptizavit, et vocatus est Ædwardus. Sanctus Ædmundus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis illum confirmavit.

The Legate Otto demands fresh procurations, which are refused.

Legatus exigebat novas procuraciones, quia plus in regno morabatur quam putabatur. Sed omnes Angliæ prælati ei responderunt, quod tociens bona ecclesiæ exauferat curia Romana, quod æquanimiter amplius nequiverant tolerare.

General condition of the year.

Transit annus iste curiæ Romanæ inimicus; Ytaliæ et Angliæ nocivus; fructifer, et sanitatis conservativus.

xl.
Christmas held at Winchester.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxl^o; regni regis Henrici (iii.) xxiiiij^o. Idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Wintoniam.

Death of Isabella Countess of Cornwall.

Ysabella comitissa Cornubiæ uxor comitis Ricardi in discrimine puerperii cum pilo obiit.

Cometa apparuit.

A.D. 1240.

Leolinus princeps Walliæ obiit.

Comet.

Grifinus, primogenitus ejus, in dolo ad fratrem vocatus, captus est, et ad regem Angliæ incarcerationis missus; qui in turri Londoniæ detruditur compeditus.

Death of Llewellyn, Pr. of Wales.

Griffin, Llewellyn's eldest son, seized by his brother, and delivered to the K. of England.

Legatus exigebat instantissime ex parte domini Papæ quintam partem omnium bonorum ab omnibus prælatis Angliæ; sed episcopi responderunt quod nullo modo tam importabile onus, quod universalem tangebatur ecclesiam, sine proluxioris consilii deliberatione subirent, et datus est eis dies et locus super hoc mandato deliberandi.

The Legate's further endeavour at extortion.

Exulat irridenter beatus Ædmundus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.

Edm. Abp. of Cant. exiles himself.

Petrus Rubeus, clanculo intrans religiosorum capitula, exegit ex parte domini papæ pecuniam cum silentio sub tali modo, ne quis revelaret mysterium id sub poena excommunicationis per dimidium anni.

Fresh extortion on the part of the Pope.

Regina Alienora peperit filiam, quam vocavit Margaretam.

Birth of the Princess Margaret.

Die sancti Remigii dedicata est ecclesia sancti Pauli Londoniis ab ipsius loci episcopo Rogero, præsentem Rege et Legato, et multis episcopis ac regni magnatibus; ad quam dedicationem, annuatim devote venientibus concessa est venia xiiij^{or} annorum, quod legati et omnes episcopi confirmaverunt.

Dedication of St. Paul's Church, London.

Beatus Ædmundus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus xvi. kalendas Decembris apud Pontiniacum migravit ad Dominum.

Death of Edmund, Abp. of Cant.

Delata est corona spinea Christi in Franciam.

The Crown of Thorns brought to France.

Temporibus sub eisdem floruerunt in Alemannia fama et miraculis sancta Elisabeth et sancta Hildegarda,¹ et in Francia apud Pontiniacum beatus Ædmundus confessor, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.

Saints Elizabeth and Hildegard. St. Edmund.

¹ Hildegaris. *Mat. Par.*

A.D. 1240. Transiit annus iste Angliæ inimicus, universali ecclesiæ adversarius, orientalibus et occidentalibus nocivus; autumpnus madidus et laboriosus.

xli. Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxli^o; regni regis Henrici xxv^o. Idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Westminster.

The Papal Legate recalled. Legatus a domino papa irrefragabiliter revocatus, iter arripuit trans Alpium, cum jam moram in Anglia protraxisset triennem.

The Holy Cross brought to France. Crux sancta in Franciam deportatur. Rex igitur Franciæ Deo devotissimus, ut hanc et alias preciosas reliquias honorifice collocaret, quandam incomparabilem capellam Parisius juxta palatium suum fecit fabricari.

The building of "La S^{te} Chapelle" at Paris ordered for the purpose of receiving that and other Reliques. Monachi Cantuariensis ecclesiæ, obtento a domino papa absolutionis beneficio ex sententia, qua ligaverat eundem conventum archiepiscopus beatus Ædmundus, Bonifacium, natione Provinciale, ortu generosum, in patrem et pastorem sibi elegerunt.

Absolution of the Monks of Canterbury obtained from the Pope. Boniface chosen Abp. Monachi Wyntonienses, in multis oppressionibus constituti, Willelmum de Rale, Norwycensem episcopum, in episcopum Wyntoniensem postularunt. Qui dixit episcopatum Norwycensem non posse sufficere ad feruram equorum suorum.

The Emperor seizes several prelates at sea, going to a Council; amongst them the legate Otto. Capti sunt, ex præcepto Frederici imperatoris, in mari prælati versus Concilium venientes, inter quos erat Otto, qui aliquando legatus in Anglia extiterat. Versus:—

"Omnes prælati, papa mandante, vocati,
Et tres legati venerunt hucusque ligati."

Truce between the Soldan of Babylon and the Christians, brought about by Richard E. of Cornwall. Treugæ captæ sunt per comitem Ricardum inter Soldanem Babiloniæ et Christianos. In forma autem treugarum redditæ sunt prisiones Francorum, qui capti fuerant apud Gazam.

Earl Richard's arrival at the port of Trapani. Die igitur inventionis Sanctæ Crucis comes Ricardus naves ascendit, et in Sicilia in Portu de Trapes pros-

pere applicuit. Cito vero occurrit Imperator, faciens A D. 1241.
Comiti inauditos honores, et locutus est cum impera-
trice sorore sua, quod multum desideraverat.

Rex Henricus (iii.) fecit fabricare unum nobilissi-
mum feretrum ex auro purissimo et gemmis preciosis,
in quo ante operis perfectionem expendit plusquam
c. $\bar{m}$. marcarum, ad reponendum honorifice reliquias
gloriosi confessoris et regis Ædwardi.

K. Hen. III.
orders a new
shrine of gold to
be constructed,
to receive the
remains of Edw.
Conf.

Eodem tempore orta est discordia inter Regem et
episcopum Norwycensem, postulatum ad episcopatum
Wintoniensem, eo quod postulationi de se factæ con-
sensit.

Discord between
the King and Bp.
of Norwich.

Obiit papa Gregorius ix^{us}.

Ipso anno, die sanctæ Fidei, passus est Sol eclipsim.

Death of P.
Greg. IX.

Eligitur in papam magister Galfridus Mediolanensis,
vir scientia præditus, sed annosus. Unde cum jam
vix xvij. diebus sedisset, præmatura morte præoccupatur.

Eclipse.
Geoffrey of Milan
elected Pope.

Transiit annus iste frugifer satis et fructifer. Ve-
rumptamen ab Annunciatione beatæ Mariæ usque ad
festum apostolorum Symonis et Judæ, ariditas continua
et æstus incomparabilis paludes profundas et stagna
amplissima desiccarunt, fluvios exhausserunt.

State of weather
through the
year.

Fulco Basseth decanus Eborum, eminens tam genere
quam scientia, eligitur in episcopum Londoniensem.

Fulk Basset, Bp.
of London.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxliij^o, regni regis Henrici (iii.)
xxvj^o. Idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud
Wesmonasterium.

xliij^o.
Christmas cele-
brated at West-
minster.

Comiti Ricardo applicanti kalendas Februarii occur-
rit rex gaudenter.

The King meets
Earl Richard.

Commisso regno Angliæ archiepiscopo Eborum, re
transfretavit, idus Maii, cum repletis¹ numismate de-
sideratissimo sterlingorum xxx. cadis, comitantibus
regina sua et fratre suo comite Ricardo, et de nobili-
tate Anglicana vij^{tem} comitibus et circiter trecentis
militibus.

Abp. of York
made Regent.
King crosses
with the E. of
Cornwall to the
Continent.

¹ Repletis triginta cadis desideratissimis esterlingis. *Mut. Par.*

A.D. 1242.

Capture and execution of William de Marisco and his associates.

Willelmus de Marisco, qui quandoque de maximis Hyberniae censebatur, exul, et exlex, et fugitivus acclamabatur. Qui repagulum sibi faciens non longe a Bristoldo, prædis et rapinis intendebat; sed tandem captus, cum sociis suis, ignominiose morti est addictus. Cadaver vero ejus in iiiij^{or} partes divisum per Angliam missum, et quodlibet ad unam maximarum civitatum membrum transmissum, intuentibus incussit horrorem.

K. of England arrives with his army in Gascony.

Divulgato per totam Franciam quod rex Angliæ hostiliter cum exercitu Wasconiam, jam ad mandatum comitis de Marchia, cum maximo thesauro intrasset, super ipsos Francos jura sua in manu forti requisiturus. Rex vero Franciæ convocatis viribus versus Pictaviam ut comitis de Marchia vires reprimeret. Lorica dirigit et Vexilla. Tandem comes de Marchia per Comitem Britanniae cœpit tractare de pace cum rege Francorum.

Defection of the E. of March from the English; followed by the Poictevins.

Quod cum audissent Pictavenses quod cessisset eorum fortissimus, scilicet comes de Marchia, stillatim unus post alterum ad subjectionem regis Francorum confluxerunt, licet thesaurum a rege Anglorum copiosum recepissent.

Flight of the K. of England, who falls ill.

Rex Anglorum venit in Pictaviam ad Tailebure, et illinc fugit ad Ballivum. Rex infirmus illic per aliquot dies morabatur.

The Q. delivered at Bourdeaux of a daughter, Beatrix.

Regina peperit regi Angliæ filiam apud Burdegalim, quæ vocata est Beatrix.

Truce between the Kings; K. Henry remaining in Gascony.

Rex Francorum accepit treugas cum rege Anglorum, et sic remeavit ad propria. Rex vero Angliæ in Wasconia inutiliter morabatur, donec totum thesaurum suum Wasconienses exhausissent, immo et multis debitis obligassent. Tandem comes Ricardus et multi alii nobiles de Anglia, tædio afflicti et paupertate, tristes et inglorii, licentia a rege petita sed non obtenta, revertitur.

Richard, E. of Cornwall, and other of the nobles, return to England.

SCUTAGIUM.
xx. s.

Scutagium exigitur ab Anglia de quolibet scuto xx. solidos.

Thunders, and great inundations.

In vigilia sancti Ædmundi tonitrus hyemalis magnus et inundationes maximæ fuerunt, adeo ut Thæmensis

fluvius solitos fines transgrediens, ita ut in Magna Aula Westmonasterii cimbæ natæ potant.

Episcopus Lincolniensis Robertus Grosseteste transtulit "Testamenta xij. Patriarcharum" de Græco in Latinum.

Transiit annus frugifer et fructuosus, Francis pestifer, Anglis dampnosus, Imperio turbulentus, Ecclesiæ inimicus, in hyeme procellosus, æstate aridus et valde æstuosus.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxliij^o; regni regis Henrici (iii.) xxvij^o. Idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Burdegalim.

Sinebaldus cardinalis, natione Januensis, creatus est in papam, postquam vacaverat sedes per annum et ix. menses, et vocatus est Innocentius (iiij.); et statim confirmavit sententiam in Imperatorem latam a prædecessore suo; unde imperatoris ira in odium est conversa.

Rex rediit a Wasconia in Angliam.

Confirmatur a papa Bonifacius in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem; et Willelmus de Rale Norwycensis episcopus in episcopum Wyntoniam, invito rege.

Walterus de Suthfeud eligitur in episcopum Norwycensem.

Comes Ricardus desponsavit Sinchiam, sororem reginæ Angliæ, die sancti Clementis, apud Westmonasterium, cum honore maximo.

Obiit Hubertus de Burgo comes Cantia.

Transiit annus iste Ecclesiæ periculosus, Imperio flagitiosus, Regi et Regno Angliæ dampnosus et probrosus, Ytalicis adversarius, Germaniæ turbulentus, Hispaniæ præliosus, Templariis et Hospitalariis cismatis et scandali generativus.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxliiiij^o; regni regis Henrici (iii.) xxviii^{us}. Idem rex fuit ad Natale apud Walingforde, conviva comitis Ricardi fratris sui.

Novus papa dominus Innocentius iiij. misit in Angliam magistrum Magnum ad colligendam pecuniam

A.D. 1242.

Westminster Hall inundated by the Thames.

Rob. de Grosseteste, transl. the "Testam. xii. "Patriarch."

Characteristics of the past year.

xliij^o. Christmas celebrated by the King at Bourdeaux.

Sinebald, the Cardinal, elected Pope, under the title of Innocent IV.

Renews the sentence of excommunication agt the Emperor.

The K. of Engl. returns from Gascony.

Boniface, Abp. of Cant., and Wm. de Rale, Bp. of Winchester, confirmed in their preferments.

Wm. de Suthfeud chosen Bp. of Norw.

Earl Richard marries Sinchia, sister to the Q. of Engl.

Death of Hubert de Burgh, E. of Kent.

Characteristics of the year.

xliiiij. The King celebrates Christmas at Walingford, the guest of his brother.

The Pope sends Master Martin to England upon

A.D. 1244.
the Aid newly
granted.

The King takes
possession of all
lands in England
belonging to
Normans.

Death of Griffin,
son of Llewellyn,
in the endeavour
to escape from
the Tower of
London.

The Bp. of Win-
chester, who had
fled abroad, re-
called to the
King's favour.

The King calls a
Council at Lon-
don, and in per-
son demands
pecuniary as-
sistance.

Reply, that the
Charter of
Liberty which
the K. had
granted had not
been observed.

The immediate
appointment of
a Justiciary re-
quired, that the
condition of the
Kingdom might
be strengthened.

Further consid-
eration of the K.'s
request post-
poned for three
weeks.

Mission from the
Emperor.

Walter de Ocro.

Arrival of the Ct
of Flanders in
aid of the K.
against the Scots.

in auxilium domini papæ a domino rege benigne concessam.

Dominus rex fecit omnes terras, quas habuerunt Normanni in Anglia, in manu sua saesiri.

Grifinus filius Leolini, qui in turri Londoniæ captivus tenebatur, facta longa reste de lintheaminibus, dum voluisset decedere, rupto fune corruit, et sic fractis cervicibus miserabiliter expiravit.

Eodem tempore rex saniori usus consilio episcopum Wyntoniensem a partibus transmarinis amicabiliter revocavit, gratiam suam et ablatorum restitutionem pollicendo.

Convenerat apud Londonias, regia submonitione convocati, omnes magnates Angliæ, archiepiscopi, episcopi, abbates, priores, in quo concilio petiit dominus Rex, ore proprio, auxilium sibi fieri pecuniare, et responsum fuit quod, quia Carta libertatum, quas dominus rex olim concesserat, post cujus conservationem edictum juraverat, nondum extitit observata, et auxilia totiens concessa et soluta domino regi ad nullum profectum provenerant, postulabant instanter sibi fieri certus regni Justiciarius, per quem status regni solidaretur, ut solebat, quod per defectum cancellarii brevia contra justitiam crebro fuerunt concessa. Promisit autem Rex humiliter hæc et alia se per eorum considerationem benigne emendaturum. Datus igitur fuit dies in tres septimanas, ut interim rex excessus suos corrigeret, et magnates ejus voluntati obtemperarent.

Interim misit dominus Fredericus imperator nuncium suum regi Angliæ et baronagio, magistrum Walterum de Ocro, litteras imperiales deferentem, quarum summa talis est: "Supplicamus, ammonemus, et prohibemus ne in dampnum nostrum et vestrum aliquid Papæ con-
tribuat."

Sub eisdem diebus applicuit comes Flandriæ Thomas cum c. militibus et cc. servientibus, in succursum regis

Angliæ, Scotiam expugnare proponentis. Rex citra A.D. 1244. cum exercitu copioso versus Scotiam proficiscitur.

Eodem tempore venerunt Cruciferi, scilicet novi religiosi, post fratres de Monte Carmeli. Crouched Friars come to England.

Transiit annus iste frugifer et fructifer, Terræ Sanctæ inimicissimus. Condition of the year.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxl^ov^o; regni regis Henrici (iii.) xxix^o. Idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale Londoniis. xl^o. Christmas passed at London.

Die sancti Marcelli peperit Alienora regina Angliæ filium, et sic rege jubente, quia postulaverat eum a beato Ædmondo rege^a et martyro, vocatum est nomen ejus Ædmondus. Q. delivered of a son, Edmund.

Tempores ub eodem fecit Papa excommunicari Fredericum Imperatorem, per totam Franciam et Angliam. The Emperor again excommunicated, throughout France and England, by the Pope.

Rex Henricus (iii.) fecit per singulos Angliæ comitatus summam reddituum Romanorum et virorum Ytalicorum, et inventa est summa excedens xlija millia marcas meri redditus, exceptis hiis quæ de multorum prælatorum cameris recipiunt præmiis et donatis, ad plus ascendisse quam reddituum summam quam dominus Rex de toto regno percipere consuevit. The King orders inquiry as to the amount of rents in England received by Romans and Italians.

Fulco filius Warini, ex parte universitatis regni, rege consentiente, sed tacite, mittitur ad magistrum Martinum, apud Novum Templum Londoniis; qui torvo oculo eum respiciens, sic ipsum affatus est: "Fuge statim, exi ab Anglia!" Cui Martinus: "Quis mihi hoc mandat? An tu hoc ex teipso habes?" Cui Fulco: "Hoc tibi mandat per me armatorum, quæ nuper apud Lacon¹ apparuit, universitas; et si sano credas consilio, ne moreris usque in diem tertium, ne tu, et omnes tui, in frustra conscidaris." Fugit itaque Martinus ad Regem, humili ac tremula voce dixit: "Peto, ob Dei Fulk Fitz Warin's interview with "Magister Martinus," the Pope's clerk.

"amorem et domini Papæ reverentiam, liberum exitum Their conversation.

"Martinus" flies to the King;

¹ Laitonem et Dunestapliam, *Mat. Par.*

A.D. 1245. "ab hac terra et conductum." Assignatus est rege miserante ei ad ducatum usque ad Doveram dominus Robertus Noriscus, marescallus hospitii domini regis, sub cuius protectione magister Martinus protectus usque ad Doveram indemnis pervenit.

Repair of the Ch. of Westminster.

Eodem anno rex ecclesiam Westmonasterii veterem cum turri dirui fecit, et ipsam decentius incepit reparari.

The Emperor deposed at a General Council.

In Concilio generali Fredericus imperator ignominiose depositus est.

The community of England, by their proctors, refuse at this Council the tribute to the Pope conceded by K. John.

In eodem Concilio per procuratores regis Angliæ contradictum est domino papæ de tributo Angliæ, quo involvit eam Johannes rex tempore belli et odii inter ipsum et nobiles de regno, cui obligationi non consensit regni universitas, immo Stephanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus contradixit.

Boniface consecrated Abp. of Cant.

Consecratur Bonifacius in Cantuariensem episcopum, viij. kalendas Decembris.

Summary of the year.

Transiit annus iste frugum fertilitate redundans; fructuum arboreorum solatio destitutus; regno Francorum prosper et augmentatus¹; Angliæ inimicus et deprædatus; Terræ Sanctæ hostilis; Walensibus cruentissimus; Pictavensibus probrosus et exosus.

Christmas kept by the K. at London.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxl^ovj^o; regni regis Henrici (iii.) xxx^o. Idem rex fuit ad Natale Londoniis.

The citizens of Lond. compelled to pay 1,000 marks to the King.

Cives Londonienses compelluntur dare domino regi m̄. marcas argenti.

Mandate from Pope Innocent obtained by Abp. Boniface in respect to the collection of the ecclesiastical revenues of the city, diocese, and province of Canterbury for seven years.

Per idem tempus Bonifacius Cantuariensis archiepiscopus impetravit a domino papa Innocentio litteras sub tali forma: "Innocentius, etc. Venerabilibus fratribus episcopis et dilectis filiis, abbatibus, prioribus, archidiaconis, decanis, presbiteris, et aliis ecclesiis, arum prælatis, et infra. Damus venerabili fratri nostro Herfordensi episcopo in mandatis, ut ipse per septennium, et non ultra, omnium beneficiorum ecclesiasticorum, quæ deinceps in civitate, diocesi, et

¹ augmentativus (?)

“ provincia Cantuariæ vacabunt primi anni proventus, A.D. 1246.
 “ usque ad decem millium marcarum summam.” In
 hujus mandati principio, quia novum fuit et grave,
 omnes Angliæ prælati et clerici obstupuerunt supra
 quod dici posset.

Medio quadragesimæ edicto regio convocata convenit A Parliament
held at London
in consequence.
 ad Parlamentum regni totalis nobilitas, tam prælatorum
 quam militum. Angebat enim eos gravamen intolera-
 bile, a curia Romana incessanter illis irrogatum.
 Provisum est in eodem parlamento, ut adhuc scribe-
 retur domino Papæ efficaciter, ut ab oppressionibus
 cessaret consuetis. Scripserunt igitur per se Episcopi;
Letters ad-
dressed from all
the higher ranks
of society to the
Pope and Car-
dinals.
 scripserunt Abbates et Priores; scripserunt Comites et
 Barones; scripsit etiam ipse Rex, ita ut omnium scripta
 corda ferina poterant emollire.

Scriptum est simili modo Cardinalibus; sed omnes The King him-
self also writes to
the Pope.
 litus arabant.

Sub istorum dierum curriculo dominus rex litteras The K. addresses
his letters to the
Prelates not to
pay tallage to
the Pope. The
Pope writes to
the contrary.
 suas misit prohibitorias Prælati Angliæ, ne domino
 papæ tallagium contribuerent. Dominus vero papa
 hæc omnia contempnens, scripsit in contrarium, ut sibi
 scilicet contributio instanter solveretur. Unde angustiae
 undique prælatos circumdederunt, et impositum regi
 silentium in quo confidebant ne immutiret.

Walterus Karlon¹ episcopus episcopatum suum re- Walter, bishop
of Carlisle, enters
the Order of
Friars Preachers.
 signat; habitum et ordinem suscepit Fratrum Præ-
 dicatorum apud Oxoniam.

Dominus papa ex præteritis assumens audaciam The Pope's
further inor-
dinate demands.
 solito imperio suis prælati Angliæ demandavit, ut in
 Anglia omnes beneficiati in suis beneficiis residentiam
 facientes, tertiam partem omnium bonorum suorum
 domino papæ per triennium conferrent; non facientes
 residentiam, dimidiam; multis adjectis dirissimis ac
 durissimis conditionibus, prædictum mandatum coarc-
 tantibus.

¹ sc. Carleonensis.

- A.D. 1246. Beatus Ædmundus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus canonizatur.
St. Edmund, Abp. of Cant., canonized.
- Condition of the year. Transiit annus iste frugifer et fructifer, Terræ Sanctæ formidolosus, sanctæ Ecclesiæ nocivus, Imperio adversarius, regibus Francorum et Anglorum deprædator, Germaniæ bellicosus.
- Office of Mareschal given to E. Roger Bigod. Concessa est marescalcia comiti Rogero Bigod.
- Christmas at Winchester. Anno gratiæ M^occ^ox^olvij^o; regni regis Henrici (iii.) xxxj^o. Idem rex fuit ad Natale apud Wyntoniam.
- Conspiracy of certain of the nobles of France against the Pope. Quidam Francorum nobilissimi contra dominum Papam et Romanam curiam, in periculum universalis ecclesiæ et fidei Christianæ, detestabilem fecerunt conspirationem.
- Two Friars Minors sent to England by the Pope to obtain money for him. Duo fratres de Ordine Fratrum Minorum mittuntur in Angliam de præcepto domini Papæ ad negotium suum de subventionem pecuniari eidem faciendam.
- Contribution promised to the Pope. Eodem tempore promissa est domino papæ contributio xj. millium marcarum, exceptis exemptis.
- Earthquake. Factus est terræ motus per diversa loca Angliæ.
- Frederick, the Emperor, forces the nobles of Calabria and Apulia to swear fealty to his son Henry. Fredericus fecit omnes magnates de Calabria et Appulia jurare fidelitatem Henrico filio suo.
- The King's three half-brothers come to England. Venerunt in Angliam tres fratres regis Henrici uterini, Guido de Limzun,¹ Willelmus de Valencia, Æthelmarus clericus.
- Certain nobles of England take the Cross. Multi nobiles de Anglia cruce signantur, scilicet episcopus Wygorniensis, Willelmus de Longa Spata, et Galfridus de Luci, cum aliis multis.
- Transl. of St. Ædmund, Abp. of Canterbury. Also of St. Wolstan. Translatus est beatus Ædmundus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus et confessor, vij. idus Julii, quo die translatus est corpus beati Wlstanii episcopi et confessoris.
- Change of die for the English coin. Eodem anno Moneta Anglicana, propter sui materiam desiderabilem, detestabili circumcissione intolerabiliter cœpit deteriorari. Unde dominus rex cœpit de remedio cogitare. Inventa est igitur novi cunei impressio,



¹ Lezinnum, *Mat. Par.*

scilicet talis ut, manente materia et pondere crucis, A.D. 1247.
brachia extenderentur duplicia. In cujus denarii
rotunditate si quid de cruce illa fuisset violatum, pro
retonso haberetur, et inacceptabilis. Altera vero denarii
pars pristinam retinet impressionem.

Sanguis Christi allatus est, et datus ecclesiæ West-
monasterii, die sancti Ædwardi regis, a rege Henrico. Portion of the
blood of Christ,
a relick.

Dominus rex fratres suos uterinos egregie ditavit.

Transiit annus iste frugibus et fructibus uberrimus,
Angliæ nocivus, Walliæ exterminator, Terræ Sanctæ
inimicus, Ecclesiæ spoliator, Ytaliæ truculentus, Ale-
manniæ turbulentus. The K. greatly
enriches his
uterine brothers.
Condition of the
year.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxlviij^o; regni regis Henrici xxxij^o.
Idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale Domini apud
Wyntoniam. xlviij^o.
Christmas celebr.
by the King at
Winchester.

Eodem tempore multi nobiles cruce signantur.

Nobles take the
Cross.

Celebrato festo sancti Ædwardi, jussit dominus rex
denunciari et acclamari quod constituit novas Nun-
dinas libere exerceri apud Westmonasterium, a festo
sancti memorati usque in quindecim dies completos,
aliis nundinis civitatís Londoniæ et mercaturis sus-
pensis.

A new fair at
Westminster
ordered by the
King.

Eodem anno Mare, ex vehementi agitatione ventorum,
viiij. kalendas Decembris, solitos per magnum spatium
terminos excedens sibi finitimos, dampna intulit irre-
staurabilia.

Great mischief
caused by in-
undation from
the Sea.

Ad nativitatem sancti Johannis Baptistæ convenit
Londoniis totius Angliæ, cum multis incommodis, edicto
regio, Nobilitas. Tandem dominus rex postulavit aux-
ilium pecuniare ad jura regni sui requirenda super
omnes, quod uno spiritu contradicebant. Soluta igitur
Concilio, unusquisque tristis ad propria remeavit.

The King's re-
quest for a Grant
in aid refused.

Tunc præcepit dominus rex vendi Thesaurum suum,
vasa scilicet concupiscibilia opere præcioso, et deaurata,
tantummodo pro pondere materiæ.

The King, in con-
sequence, sells
his treasure,
vases, &c., simply
for their weight.

Luna passa est eclipsim.

Eclipse.

Transiit annus iste aëre temperatus et serenus,
horrea frugum replens; verumtamen Terræ Sanctæ
Summary of the
year.

A.D. 1248. hostilis, Ytaliæ inimicus, Franciæ et Angliæ deprædatorius; tota hyems in vernam versa est temperiem. Videres arbores in Febuario germinare.

xlix^o.
The King holds
Christmas at
London.

Discord between
the Scholars and
Citizens of Cam-
bridge.

Assembly of the
Nobles at Lon-
don.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxliv^o; regni regis Henrici xxxiiij^o.
Idem rex fuit ad Natale apud Londonias.

Orta est discordia magna inter scholares et burgenses Cantebriegiæ.

Ad clausum Paschæ convenerunt Magnates Angliæ Londoniis, ut, quod dominus rex sæpe promiserat, saltem tunc benevolus adimpleret, videlicet de cancellario, justiciario, et thesaurario, per communem regni consuetudinem. Sed cum omnia postularentur, breve responsum reportarunt.

Friars Preachers
and Minorites
preach the taking
of the Cross.

Second transla-
tion of the body
of St. Edmund
to Pontignac.

Fratres Prædicatores et Minores de accipienda Cruce prædicabant.

Eodem anno, fabricato elegantissimo ex auro et argento lapidibusque preciosis Feretro iterato, translatum est corpus beati Ædmundi Cantuariensis archiepiscopi apud Pontiniacum, v^o idus Junii, qui est dies sanctorum Primi et Feliciani.

Cistercians ob-
tain from the
Pope a privilege
to erect Schools
of their Order.

Eodem anno monachi Cistercienses a sede apostolica privilegium impetrabant, ut Parisius et alibi, ubi universitas foret scholarium, scholas licite exercerent, et ad hoc Mansiones præparaverunt.

Abp. of Cant. re-
turns from
Rome, with ex-
tended privileges
of Visitation.

Circa idem tempus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis rediit a curia Romana, magna siquidem armatus potestate visitandi, scilicet Ordinem Monasticum, et præcipue apud Monasteria exempta.

Abbots of the
Benedictine mo-
nasteries meet at
Bermondsey for
the reformation
of their Order.

Circa idem tempus abbates Nigri Ordinis, malentes visitari per se quam per alium visitatorem, conveniunt apud Bermundesheye, die sancti Calixti papæ, super reformatione ordinis sancti Benedicti diligenter tractatum habituri.

Rumours
brought to the
King of the
capture of
Damietta.

Eodem tempore dominus Rex exhilaratur de rumoribus, qui de Terra Sancta sunt allati ad ipsum de captione Damietæ.

Walter de Kir-
cham, Bishop of
Durham,

Concessit gratiam suam, et accepit electionem de Waltero de Kircham episcopatus Dunelmensis factam.

Fratres Prædicatores sibi adquisierunt quandam petram albi marmoris, in qua vestigium humani pedis, videlicet, ut a multis creditur et dicitur, Salvatoris, quasi in cera molli impressum apparebat, quam asserrunt Terræ Sanctæ incolæ fuisse vestigium in cœlum Domini ascendentis, ut per tale signum memoriam discipulis relinqueret, quoniam ibi ipsum ultimo videbant. Dominus autem rex idem passum ecclesiæ Westmonasterii contulit.

A.D. 1249.
The Friars Preachers receive a stone of white marble, bearing the impression of a human foot, from the Holy Land, asserted by the inhabitants of that country to have been from the foot of Christ. The King gives it to the Church of Westminster.

Tempore sub eodem quidam homuncio, ætatis habens annorum xvij., stature fuit vix tripedalis, nomine Johannes, quem quasi prodigium regina secum duxit.

Prodigy of a boy scarcely three feet high, but eighteen years of age. The Queen takes him about with her.

Fluxit annus iste minus fructifer, frugifer, tamen abundanter; curiæ Romanæ inimicus, Ecclesiæ turbulentus, Terræ Sanctæ suspectus, Franciæ, Angliæ, Ytaliæ, et Germaniæ deprædator immisericors.

General condition of the year,

Anno gratiæ M^occ^ol^o; regni regis Henrici (iii.) xxx^oliij^o. Idem rex tenuit curiam suam ad Natale apud Wyntoniam, et in crastino comedit cum episcopo ejusdem civitatis Willelmo.

1^o.
Christmas celebrated at Winchester,

Comitissa Cornubiæ, nomine Cinchia, peperit [filium] comiti Ricardo, fratri regis Henrici, apud Berkamstede, et vocatum est nomen ejus Edmundus.

Sinchia, countess of Cornwall, delivered of a son named Edmund,

Citantur coram episcopo Lincolniensi Roberto, apud Legecestre, omnes viri religiosi ditionis suæ, ut ecclesias et redditus, de quibus idem assensum capituli, et super hoc instrumenta testimonium evidens perhibentia non haberent, in suam revocavit potestatem.

Robert, bishop of Lincoln, cites the religious of his diocese to appear before him at Leicester, respecting their Churches and revenues.

Tempore sub eodem rex Angliæ cruce signatur, et multi nobiles cum eo.

King, and many of the Nobles, take the Cross.

Eodem anno Franci in castris commorantes juxta Damietam impetum fecerunt in hostes, qui vias et convalles obsidentes victualia arcebant. Prima vero die Cinerum exercitui Christiano prospere accidit, sed in crastino in idipsum revertentes ac redeuntes deteriorum calculum reportaverunt. Verumtamen Soldanus Babiloniæ, regem Francorum formidans, pacem obtulit

Proceedings of the French at Damietta,

A.D. 1250.

honestissimam, ut videlicet Terra Sancta, et quæcunque aliquando Christianorum fuerant, Christianis restitueretur, et multa alia ad commodum et honorem Christianorum prosecutura, ad quod superbia Francorum minime potuit inclinari, ubi dictus Soldanus Cayrum, et Babiloniam, et Alexandriam Christianis resignaret. Cum autem nobiles Saracenorum superbiam Francorum audissent, nullatenus adquieverunt. Extunc igitur, meritis eorum exigentibus, cœpit Francorum conditio non mediocriter deteriorari.

Honours heaped on Richard, Earl of Cornwall, by Blanche, Queen of France,

His reception also at Lyons upon the day on which the K. of France was made prisoner,

The monks of Pontignac cut off the arm of St. Ædmund,

Storms and inundations,

Persecution of the Jews,

Boniface, Abp. of Canterbury, attempting to visit the churches of St. Paul and the Holy Trinity, in London, being refused, excommunicates the D. and chap. of St. Paul's, and all others concerned.

Richard, Earl of Cornwall, by a messenger from the Holy Land, receives the melancholy news of the Saracens' successes.

Temporibus sub eisdem regina Franciæ, domina Blanchia, tot et tantos conguessit Honores in comitem Ricardum, et in eos qui in comitatu ejus erant, ut omnes videntes et audientes merito poterant admirari. Et Lugdunum venienti, occurrit fere tota curia Papalis, et ipse sereno vultu illi applaudens, et ipsum ad mensam invitavit, et cœpulabantur, immediate, in octavis Paschæ eodem die qua captus est rex Francorum.

Anno eodem monachi Pontiniacenses ausu temerario brachium beati Ædmundi, Cantuariensis archiepiscopi et Confessoris, absiderunt.

In diebus illis mugierunt tonitrua, fulgura muros turrium et robora maxima dissipaverunt, et inundationes pluviales vias invias reddiderunt.

Diebus sub eisdem tota pecunia, quam habuerunt Judæi, ab eisdem est extorta, quia de falsitate cartarum, sigillorum, et monetæ crebro convinci probatum est ipsos fuisse atque manifestum.

Archiepiscopus Bonifacius Cantuariensis Londoniis veniens visitationem factururus, cum ad ecclesiam Sancti Pauli et ad ecclesiam sanctæ Trinitatis visitaturus non admitteretur, excommunicavit decanum et cæteros omnes.

Die sancti Kenelmi, comite Ricardo existente Londoniis, venit ad eum nuncius quidam tristis et festinus, rumorum et litterarum bajulus teterrimarum, hujus sententiæ tenorem continentium, videlicet totus exercitus Christianus in Terra Sancta constans ex exercitu

regis Francorum, et quorundam Anglorum, Templariorum, Hospitalariorum, Thutonicorum, et fratrum sancti Lazari, confusus, crucis hostibus triumphantibus devictus occubuit. Dominus Willelmus de Longa Spata

A.D. 1250.
Death of William de Longespee.

in bello peremptus est. Dameta restituta est Saracenis. Sed et dominus rex Francorum, quod nunquam antea evenerat, a Saracenis captus est. Unde tota Francia, immo etiam tota Christianitas, induit dolorem, et cum diffidentia confusionem, cujus infortunii causa comes Atrabensis Robertus, infelix et superbus, frater dicti regis, fuisse perhibetur, qui de praelio fugiens in fluvio Nili submersus periit.

K. of France taken prisoner by the Saracens.

Robert, Count of Artois, brother to the King of Fr., drowned in the Nile.

Sub eisdem diebus Mare cœpit perturbari densa caligine, et perturbatum fines solitos pertransire, occupans partes littoreas quas nunquam se meminit aliquis prævidisse.

Extraordinary inundation of the Sea.

Eodem anno, circa festum sancti Matthæi, obiit episcopus Wyntoniensis, Willelmus de Rale. Monachi Wyntonienses coacti sunt postulare Æthelmarum, fratrem regis, in episcopum et pastorem animarum suarum, licet ætate tenerum et scientia erudiendum. Rex illico nuncios solemnes ad curiam Romanam destinavit, ut idem Æthelmarus, frater suus, confirmaretur.

Death of Will. de Rale, Bishop of Winchester.

The monks of Winchester compelled to choose the King's half-brother, Æthelmar, to be their bishop. The King sending to Rome for confirmation of the choice.

Eodem anno episcopus Lincolnensis Robertus, cum in curia Romana infinitam pecuniam et dies plurimos expendisset, et conceptum propositum contra viros religiosos ad votum venire minime valuisset, tristis et vacuus, cum multis religiosos multipliciter fatigasset, ad propria cum pudore remeavit.

Robert, bishop of Lincoln, returns from Rome.

Die sanctæ Lucie, circa horam tertiam, factus est terræ motus magnus in Ciltria, ubi, a tempore cujus non extat memoria, nullatenus visum est tale quid evenisse. Ipsa enim patria solida est et cretosa, et non cavernosa: unde talis eventus, insolitus et innaturalis, admiratione dignus censebatur. Factus est etiam cum ipso terræ motu tanquam terribilis tonitrus et mugitus subterraneus. Signari igitur dicebatur vel futuram

Earthquake in the Chiltern districts of England; an event unknown there at any period before.

A.D. 1250. pestem non minimam, vel regnorum immutationem, vel mortem alicujus principis famosissimi.

Death of the
Emperor
Frederic.

Note of calamities in the Holy Land.

Eodem anno, die sanctæ Lucæ virginis, maximus Principum, mundi stupor, Frethericus Imperator, obiit in Apulia. Migraverunt etiam ad Christum hoc anno nimis letali, pro Dei hæreditate acquirenda decertantes fideliter, relictis natali patria, uxoribus et liberis, consanguineis et amicis, nobiles infiniti de regionibus Anglorum et Francorum, quos constat esse martyres gloriosos, et eorum nomina, quæ propter sui multitudinem hoc volumine scribi nequeunt, in Libro Vitæ titulo indelebili suis profecto meritis annotantur.

Reflection on the
completion of the
twenty-fifth half
century of the
Christian Era.

Completo igitur hoc anno, fluxerunt a tempore gratiæ xx^{ti} quinque quinquagenæ anni, id est mille ducenti et l^a . Notandum autem est, et non leviter attendendum, quod in nulla $xxiii^{or}$ quinquagenarum antecedentium tot evenerunt mirabilia, tot novitates insolitæ, sicut in hac ultima quinquagena, scilicet vicesima quinta. Si quis ea inspicere desiderat, quærat in Chronicis domini Mathæi Parisiacensis apud sanctum Albanum, in anno scilicet $M^{o}cc^{o}l^{o}$. Hic enim terminavit prædictus Mathæus Parisiacensis, monachus sancti Albani, Chronica sua.

Mathew Paris.

Summary of this
extraordinary
year.

Creditur quod non poterit vacare a signatione¹ quod in hoc ultimo anno elementa insolitum et irregulare passa sunt detrimentum. Ignis, quia nuper transacta nocte Natalis Domini fulgur, quod est ignis, terribiliter emicuit; contra, ne cursum consuetum. Aër, quia innaturalis tonitrus et intempestuosus reboavit. Mare, quia solitas metas transgrediens, loca contermina devastavit. Terra, quia in Anglia, et maxime in Ciltra, contigit pluries terræ motus. Fluxerunt itaque ab Incarnatione Domini xx^{ti} et v^{que} annorum quinquagenæ. Nec est visum quo anno jubileo, id est quinquagesimo, cele-

¹ Sc. significatione.

braretur suo loco proprio, videlicet vj^o. kalendas Aprilis, A.D. 1250. nisi hoc anno jubileo.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oli^o; regni regis Henrici (iii.) xxx^ov^o. Fuit idem rex ad Natale Domini apud Wyntoniam, ubi nulla distribuit regalia indumenta, contra suam et omnium antecessorum suorum consuetudinem; forte sollicitus et parcus pro peregrinatione.

Ysabella comitissa Arundeliæ fundavit quandam domum apud Marham, non procul a Len, in qua instituit primo sanctimoniales ultramarinas.

Æthelmarus, frater regis uterinus, confirmatus est in episcopum Wyntoniensem.

Innocentius papa recessit a Lugdunis, procurans modis quibus poterat omnibus, ne quis in Imperatorem amplius promoveretur, ut de cætero, nullo contradicente, sola curia Romana dominaretur, quæ jam doluit quod Willelmum de Holondia de imperio subarrantes regnum Alemanniæ sibi jam subjugaverat, Fretherico dominatore ecclesiæ Romanæ defuncto, quem etiam mortuum iterato dominus Papa ad terrorem, cum suis fautoribus, terribiliter excommunicavit.

Eodem anno, procurante Diabolo, congregati et confederati sunt quidam plebei, et maxime pastores gregum et armentorum in regno Francorum, usque ad ducenta millia et amplius, Universalem Ecclesiam non mediocriter perturbantes. Universitatem autem Aurelianensem invadentes, et tandem dissipantes, libros clericorum comburentes, multos contentis prælatis et ecclesiæ clavibus gladio peremerunt, et spoliatos quamplurimos in Ligerim submerserunt, et fugientium libros et omnia rapuerunt et combusserunt. Tandem apud Bucerim duce ac magistro eorum comprehenso et perempto, cum Burdegalem pervenissent, resistente eis comite Legecestriæ Simone de Monteforti, custode tunc de Wasconia, cum incolis terræ, dispersi sunt ipsi pastores, victi et confusi, et extunc evanuit illorum conatus et fortitudo. Dux

li^o.

The King holds his Christmas at Winchester, where, contrary to the practice of his predecessors and himself, he omitted the custom of giving garments.

The Countess of Arundel founds the first house of foreign nuns at Marham, near Lynn.

Æthelmar confirmed Bishop of Winchester.

Departure of Pope Innocent from Lyons.

Confederacy of the French shepherds.

The attack on the University of Orleans.

The Loire.

Simon de Montefort's opposition to them at Bourdeaux.

A.D. 1251.
Fate of their
leader.

autem illorum creditur fuisse ille impostor, tunc puer, qui, jam peractis xl. et amplius annis, infantium catervas processionaliter ambulantes et cantantes in subversionem ecclesiæ convocavit, et usque ad mare perduxit perituras.

The Monastery
of Hales founded
by Earl Richard
for Cistercians.

Eodem anno comes Ricardus fecit solemniter nimis ecclesiam de Hales, quam sumptibus propriis fundaverat, et ibidem monachos Cisterciensis Ordinis collocaverat, dedicari, prout in mari periclitans Deo voverat pro ejus suorumque libera commune. In cujus constructione plusquam decem M. marcas exposuerat. Superbientibus Saracenis et confœderatis sibi invicem, Christianorum sibi invicem conditio in Terra Sancta non mediocriter eum inclinata.

William de
Holand, Emp.
of Germany.

Imperium Romanum, quod a multis annis ante Christi Incarnationem sumpsit exordium, et vigit continuatum, procurante Curia Romana, ut sola dominaretur, suspenditur desperatum, quinimmo pœnituit eam Willelmum de Holandia in regnum Alemanniæ sublimasse, qui jam sic videbatur arram sumpsisse in Imperium.

Alphonso K. of
Castile's mes-
sage to the K. of
England.
His death.

Mandatum regis Castellæ regi Angliæ, ut per eum veniret peregrinaturus et juvamen accepturus. Sed eodem tempore idem rex Aldefonsus in fata decessit, omnibus Christianis deplorandus. Damieta a Saracenis solotenus, ne Christiani eam cupiant iterum et capiant, solo complanatur.

Abbot of Clugny
comes to England
to visit the
Houses of his
Order.

Abbas Cluniacensis venit in Angliam, monachorum suorum visitator, et pecuniæ sedulus investigator.

Simon de Monte-
fort returns to
England; with
Guy de Lusignan.

Rediit in Angliam comes Legecestræ Simon de Monteforti, adducens secum tertium fratrem regis, Guidonem nomine.

Inundation of
the Sea.

Mare horribiliter fluctuans et tumens limites transiit consuetos, ulteriora littora vindicando.

Singular mar-
riage of Alex. II.
of Scotland.

Rex Scottorum Alexander desponsavit Margaretam filiam regis Angliæ apud Eborum, puer puellam, qui tamen ab eodem Rege balteo cingitur militari, et com-

mittitur custodiæ Roberti de Ros, proviso tamen scripto et assensu utriusque partis ne dormirent simul usque ad *iiij^{or}* annos completos. A.D. 1251.

Archiepiscopus Burdegalensis et alii magnates Wasconię veniunt Londoniis, accusantes constanter Simonem comitem Legecestriæ, quibus omnibus comes eleganter seipsum purgans et alios de proditiōe.

Rex tamen Wasconienses ditat muneribus imprecabilibus, et ipsi fidelitatem infideles faciunt Ædwardo filio regis primogenito, ut munera valeant reportare.

Conradus, filius Frederici quondam imperatoris, prosequatur in guerra valde mota contra Papam multis casibus invalet expugnando.

Subjicitur Wallia, sed non sponte, legibus Angliæ; et venditur custodia ejus prætium multiplicanti, unde Wallenses præcordiali dolore sauciantur.

Rex non veritus est cassare Cartas veterum Regum, et etiam sancti Ædwardi, quas inter cæteros alios sanctos pontifices sanctus Thomas confirmavit, et infractores excommunicationis sententia innodavit. Abstulit ab abbatiâ Ramesye quasdam libertates et emolumenta, quæ in nundinis sancti Yvonis percipere, a tempore quo non existat memoria, pacifice consueverunt.

Sub eadem tempestate fulgura nimis cecidit apud Windleshores, ubi rex tunc morabatur, cum filiis et tota familia sua, plures domos combussit, et multa dampna fecit, quæ nos non audivimus nec vidimus.¹

Eodem anno abiit dominus abbas Robertus sancti Benedicti de Hulmo, pridie idus Augusti, cui successit Willelmus de Ringesfeud, ejusdem domus monachus. Iste Robertus fuit prior Ramesye.

Abp. of Bourdeaux, with certain nobles of Gascony, comes over to make accusations against Simon E. of Leicester. The K., nevertheless, makes great presents to the Gascon lords.

Conrad, son of the Emp. Fred. makes war agt. the Pope.

The Welsh made subject to the English laws.

The K. does not scruple to annul former charters; even that of St. Edmund's.

Deprives the Abbey of Ramsey of the Fair at St. Ives.

Storm at Windsor.

Death of Robert, abb. of St. Ben. Holme.

Will. de Ringesfeud succeeds.

¹ This sentence was evidently intended to follow the notice of the storm, which accompanied Simon de Montfort's return to England, in the preceding page. A further

account of the desolation which it caused at Windsor is given immediately after the notice of Simon de Montfort's return, by Matthew Paris, edit. Watts, p. 715.

A.D. 1251.

Summary of the year.

ij^o.

Christmas celebrated at York, where the K. of Scotland does homage to K. Henry.

Buffaloes sent from abroad to Earl Richard.

Transiit annus iste frugifer et fructifer, domino Papæ et curiæ Romanæ laboriosus, Franciæ et Angliæ sub spe pendula suspiciosus, Scotiæ, cujus rex puer extitit, minime securus.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olij^o; regni regis Henrici (iii.) xxx^ovi^o. Idem rex fuit ad Natale Domini apud Eborum. Cui rex Scotiæ, post matrimonium magnifice completum, fecit homagium et liganciam domino Regi Angliæ. Respondit rex Scotiæ quod pacifice illuc venerat, ut videlicet, mediante copula matrimoniali, ipsi confederaretur. Rex autem Angliæ, cum hoc et alia audisset, noluit tam serenum festum aliqua perturbatione obnubilare, et tam juvenem regem et juniorem sponsum molestare, omnia sub silentio præterire dissimulavit.

Missi sunt Comiti Ricardo, fratri regis, de partibus transmarinis bubali. Est autem bubalus genus jumentum, bovi consimile, ad onera portanda vel trahenda aptissimum, cocodillo inimicissimum, undis amicum, magnis cornibus communitum, unde Bernardus philosophus :

“Ossibus extruitur Elephas, dorsoque Camelus,
Surgit et in Bubalo cornua frontis honor.”

In crastino autem sancti Gregorii, mutato aëris colore, cauma cum ariditate omnia torruit virentia, de noctibus calor perdurans, muscas, culices, et pulices, et cætera detrimenta generavit.

Beneficed clergy in the diocese of Lincoln ordered by the Bishop to receive the grade of priesthood.

The nobles of England, who had taken the Cross, summoned by the K.'s order to London, to consider the condition of the Holy Land.

The K. takes his oath to go there within the three

Beneficiati in diocesi Lincolnæ, persuadente efficaci admonitione episcopi Lincolnensis Roberti, ut ad gradum sacerdotii volente saut nolentes promoverentur.

Eodem anno ad Pascha fecit dominus rex convocari Londoniis omnes magnates Angliæ Cruce signatos, ut infra quindenam Paschæ ibidem convenirent super negotiis Terræ Sanctæ, cujus honor enormiter vacillare videbatur, diligenter contrectarent. Tandem Rex passagium suum juravit a die sancti Johannis Baptistæ in

sequens triennium, nisi morte vel gravi infirmitate, vel alia causa rationabili, impediretur. A.D. 1252.

Adhuc hoc parlamento non terminato, Rex inexorabilis factus est omni petenti; breves inducias debitoribus suis non concessit. Sed suos naturales homines immisericorditer coartans, sine alicujus discretionis consideratione, factus est hinc avidus et alienigenarum amator, et Anglorum depauperator.

Confertur Wasconia Ædwardo primogenito regis, quod cum comes Ricardus cognovisset, iratus valde incontinenti tam mente quam corpore accusaria recessit.

Festo sancti Ædwardi convenerunt ex edicto regio totius regni magnates; protulit in medium dominus Rex papale mandatum, omnibus regni æmulatoribus exosum et detestabile, quod videlicet contulerat Papa totam regni decimationem per triennium a regiæ viatica peregrinationis, non secundum æstimationem ecclesiarum pristinarum, sed secundum æstimationem novam ad inquisitionem strictissimam ad voluntatem regionum satellitum, qui astute nimis, ad dampnum Ecclesiæ inæstimabilem et servitutem perpetuam, suis primum propriis et regiis emolumentis inhiarent.

Rex extorsit xx. marcas auri a Londoniensibus. Insuper coëgit Londonienses ut suis nundinis, quas apud Westmonasterium constituit, in festo sancti Ædwardi, in læsionem nundinarum Elyensium, per xv. dies duraturas, vellent nollent, suis in civitate fenestris clausis, interesse. Nec pepercit eisdem propter hyemalis intemperiei inclementiam, lutum, pluviam, et loci ineptitudinem, quin tentoriis suis stare cogerentur.

Rex ad dictum festum sancti Ædwardi, ne viderentur quidam magnates, qui illuc convenerant, inaniter fuisse convocati, districte tractatum suscitavit, quid agendum sit de terra sua Wasconia, quam comes Legecestræ Symon videbatur non mediocriter in magnum ipsius regis dampnum perturbasse. Et dum super his

years immediately following; unless prevented by death or sickness.

The King hard to his creditors, lavish to foreigners.

He gives Gascony to Edward, his eldest son.

R. earl of Cornwall's anger at being deprived of it.

Parliament held at London. Before which the K. places the Pope's mandate for granting to him the ecclesiastical tenths of the Kingdom for three years, upon a new Inquisition and Estimate.

The K. extorts xx. marks of gold from the Londoners; and, moreover, compels them to attend the Fair he had established at Westminster on the feast of St. Edm., to the detriment of the fair at Ely.

He takes the opportunity at this time of consulting his Nobles upon what should be done in regard to Gascony.

A.D. 1252. inter omnes anceps penderet sententia, Rex, in calce sermonis, auxilium pecuniare ac militare redivivo spiritu instantissime flagitavit sibi peregrinaturum impendi ac pro salute communi Christo militaturo. Ad hoc communiter responderunt quod eorum responsio a prælatorum responsione dependebat, nec voluerunt ab assertione discrepantes sequestrari; et sic cum magna indignatione objurgantes ad propria remearunt.

The Reply of the Barons.

Convocatis ergo denuo dominus rex optimatibus suis, qui, prout tactum est, suo impetui primo restiterunt, convenit eos de negotio Wasconie quid agendum. Cui Magnates responderunt: "Si comes Legestrie scilicet Regi rebelles edomare studuerit, non mirandum nec dolendum, maxime cum ipsi Wasconenses infames sint, eo quod te dominum suum ad ipsos confidenter confugientem prodiderunt, et multiformiter depauperaverunt. Unde inglorius et pauper, non sine Anglorum dampno et opprobrio, remeasti. Restant autem tres anni et dimidium, ut ipse Comes secundum tuam cartam terre ipsius custodiam obtineat." Verum non placuit domino regi, qui ipsi sic comitem excusantes ipsum sic iustificarunt. Proposuit enim dominus rex durius egisse cum eo, ut proditor judicaretur exheredatus.

The anger which ensued.

Solutum est igitur concilium rege hinc inde, tam contra magnates quam contra prælatos, ira succensus vehementi.

Release of prisoners by the Soldan.

Nuncii regis Francie libere mittuntur per Soldanum Babilonie, ut qui captivi fuerant liberi dimitterentur.

The remains of William Longespee brought to Acre and entombed.

Ossa Willelmi de Longa Spata apud Acon delata in ecclesia sancte Crucis intumulantur.

Proceeding of the proctor-general of the Bishops of England at Rome respecting Abp. Boniface's claim to the power of general Visitation.

Tempore sub eodem fuit quidam procurator generalis magister J. ex parte episcoporum Anglie contra archiepiscopum Cantuariensem Bonifacium, exigentem totalem Anglie visitationem, in gravamen ecclesie Anglicane, in curia Romana, qui ut gravamini tanto resisteret contulit domino Papae vij. millia marcas.

Magister Albertus, domini papæ notarius, venit in Angliam. Causa autem adventus sui hæc fuit. Dominus papa sciens comitem Ricardum, fratrem domini regis, pecunia magna abundare, satis astute providit ut ipsum in regem Apuliæ, Siciliæ, et Calabriæ eligeret et vocaret. Sed non credebatur aliquatenus comes papalibus promissionibus, pluribus de causis. Et quia, ut moris est dicere, quod stulte orat qui orando sui obliviscitur, et qui alieno commodo intendens sui extat immemor, dictus magister Albertus Londoniis commorans, donec de mandato domini Papæ, quod comes suspensum proletaverat, certificaretur.

A.D. 1252.
Albertus, the Pope's Notary arrives in England; the cause of his coming explained.

Interim significavit dominus Papa multis Angliæ prælatis, supplicans ut hic palefridum, hic beneficium ecclesiasticum prædicto magistro conferrent, et alia si qua dona gratanter offerrent, ne videretur contemptus minime refutaret.

In octavis beati Martini applicuit in Angliam Bonifacius archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, cujus adventus nullum penitus lætificavit. Reducebant enim ad memoriam qualiter inordinate se gerebat Londoniis, cum visitationem a viris religiosis ibidem exegisset. Immo qualiter regnum multipliciter depauperasset, et ecclesiam nunc xi^{os} M̄ marcarum et nuper vj. M̄. marcarum, et qualiter Conventum Cantuariensem conculcatum depauperavit.

Return of Abp. Boniface to England.

Domina Blanchia, mater regis Francorum, dominica prima adventus Domini obiit.

Death of the Lady Blanche, mother of the K. of France.

Isto anno in tantum permissa est Romanorum ascendere, quod episcopus Lincolniensis super hoc stupefactus, fecit a suis clericis diligenter computari et considerari alienorum proventus in Anglia, et inventum est et veraciter computatum, quod iste Papa præsens, videlicet Innocentius iiij., plus Ecclesiam universalem depauperaverat quam omnes ejus prædecessores a tempore Papatus primitivi. Redditus quoque clericorum alienorum per ipsum in Anglia, quos ecclesia Romana ditaverat, ad

The Bp. of Lincoln's computation of the immense amount of the revenue of the alien Clergy in England.

A.D. 1252. plusquam lxx. $\bar{m}$. marcarum ascendit. Redditus vero regis merus non ad ejus partem tertiam computatur.

Royal proclamation respecting fresh grants of Free Warren.

Eodem anno Rex, comperiens quod discordiæ magnatū ortæ sunt propter warennas eorum, fecit acclamari voce præconia in locis publicis; scilicet mercatis; quod qui Warennam habere desiderarent, loquerentur cum eo inde, et data pecunia benigne exaudirentur. Quod et quidam fecerunt, et sic deperiit jus multorum per antiquas cartas eis concessum, confirmatum, et usitatum.

Injury on this occasion to the abbot and convent of Wardon.

Unde abbas et conventus de Wardona ad dampnum eorum a rege donata pecula warennam impetrarunt. Sed W. de Bellocampo videns se fuisse in hoc derogatum, pecudes eorum cepit et afflixit, fratresque eorum custodes trucidavit, vulneravit, monachos et laicos eorundem multipliciter dampnificavit.

Summary of the year.

Transiit annus iste frugifer, et fructibus mediocriter fecundus, peste pecudum mortifera truculentus, omni hominum generi turbulentus; cujus utique perturbationes inter orientales, captio regis Francorum causa fuisse feliciter perhibetur, sicut os projectum in medio canum protervorum, quod cum quilibet nititur apprehendere, alter in alterum surgendo nititur prætervenire, et sese mutuo pro osse rodendo corrodunt, nec corroditur. Imperium quasi rates sine gubernaculo periclitatur. Francia suis rectoribus spoliata et armis. Anglia ab alienigenis conculcata, et multis dominis protervis inclinata, suique regis sincera dilectione induata, extremis subjacens conditionibus, inconsolabiliter contabuit desperata, et quod gravissimum est diatim inter ecclesiam et populum odium venenosum suscipit incrementum.

Christmas kept at Winchester in great magnificence. The citizens make presents of luxury to the King. He in return, a native of Winchester,

Anno gratiæ M^{ccc}liij^o; regni regis Henrici xxx^{vij}^o. Idem rex fuit ad Natale Domini apud Wyntoniam, gaudia Domine Nativitatis celebravit magnifice. Regi itaque pransuro festo Natalis memorati, cives Wyntonienses miserunt nobilissimum exe-

nium in esculentis et poculentis, quod potuit etiam A.D. 1253.
intuentes in admirationem commonere. Rex autem obliges them to
pro gratiarum actionibus ipsos ad ducentas marcas in pay him two
brevi persolvendas obligavit. Natus vero ibi extiterat, hundred marks.
et Natalem solemnitatem in lugubrem eis convertit The festival, in
lamentationem. consequence, a
source of grief.

Eodem tempore venerunt nuncii domini Regis et A brother of the
quorundam magnatum, nunciantes quod quidam frater Order of Friars-
de Ordine Prædicatorum, dum prædicasset Mediolani, Preachers mur-
dered at Milan.
pro assertionem veritatis ab eisdem interemptus est.
Retulerunt insuper quod Romani elegerunt sibi
novum senatorem, civem Bononiensem, nomine Bran-
caleonem, virum justum, rigidum, jurisque peritum. Brancalon is
chosen a Senator
of Rome.
Stabilitus igitur est senator triennalis, contra statutum
urbis Romæ, et ad hoc sacramentum cum obsidibus ab
omnibus recepit.

Die Circumcisionis Galfridus de Limazum, frater do- Geoffrey de Li-
mini regis uterinus, levi de causa irascens contra quen- mazum, the
dam de præcipuis regis cocis, Roger nomine, apud King's half-
Guldeforde, irruit in ipsum cum suis ministris, eundem brother's treat-
inhumane nimis tractavit, ligavit, pluribus locis vul- ment of one of
neravit, nudum suspendit, et caput suum depilavit; the King's chief
ita scilicet quod singulos singillatim pilos capillorum cooks.
radicitus avelli jussit, ut quot haberet pilos tot passio-
nibus torqueretur. Deinde cum maximo cruciatu ex-
spiravit. Ricardus vero, magister cocorum, super hac
injuria querimoniam coram rege reponens, nil nisi
sannas reportavit.

In octavis Epiphaniæ habitum est colloquium Lon- Conference of
doniis, ubi congregati fuerant archiepiscopus Cantua- the Nobility at
riensis et omnes episcopi Cantuariensis provinciæ, rege London upon
apud Wyndleshores existente, de concessione contribu- the oppression
tionis diligenter et diu tractatum habuerunt; tandem of the Church;
ad hoc inclinaverunt, ut si rex a consuetis injuriis et with the King's
oppressionibus, quibus ecclesiam oppresserat, prout mul- reply.
totiens promiserat, et per cartam suam concesserat,
cessare adhuc vellet, et piis suorum naturalium consilii

A.D. 1253. consentire. Ad quod rex favorabiliter respondit, quod providerent et secreto scriberent cum summa deliberatione articulos offensionis, et ipse omnia emendanda ad plenum emendaret.

Albertus, the Pope's Notary, returns to Rome.

Magister Albertus, circa festum sancti Mauri, cum suum proprium negotium fructuose perfecisset, et desiderium domini papæ plenius comiti Ricardo exposuisset, sine certa spe recessit.

The Jews driven from France. In England they are forbidden by the K. to eat flesh in Lent.

Judæi a Francia fugati sunt. Rex Angliæ præcepit ne quis Judæus carnes in xl^a, vel quarta vel sexta feria, comederet.

The King's offer of his niece (daughter of Guy E. of Angoulême) to the Earl of Gloucester in marriage.

Rex Anglorum, volens regni sui nobiles derogare seu degenerare, doluit quod Ricardus comes Gloverniæ et ejus progenies ex fonte sulphureo non coinquinaretur. Erat enim ipse Comes per omnia nobilis et peritus. Dominus autem rex, in cujus custodia pluribus annis extiterat, ait illi: "Comes mihi dilectissime, cupio te sublimare, ditare, et promovere, filium tuum primogenitum nepti meæ, scilicet filiæ Guidonis comitis Angolismæ, matrimonialiter copulando, et cum ipsa v. millia marcarum largiri, quibus poterit a regale fastigium, prout decet, puellam regia stirpe procreatam." Sed cum rex pecuniam ad manum non haberet, proponens invenire sibi fideijussores, jussit sibi ⁱⁱⁱj^{or} comites evocari, quibus obnixius supplicavit ut pro ipso versus comitem Gloverniæ, cujus primogenitus neptem ejus fuerat desponsaturus, de debito vj. marcas, quas pro illo matrimonio contrahendo promiserat, benigne fidejuberent. Supplicavit etiam idem Rex abbatibus ut tali pro se opponerent obligationi. Qui responderunt se non posse regem certificare si forte renuisset, quod profecto timebatur, quia sic commodare foret et irrationabiliter dare, et sic cum maxima summa esset pecuniæ, terræ discrimini pateret irrationabili et irrestaurabili.

The K. demands a Contribution from the citizens of London of a thousand marks.

Tempore sub eodem rex a civibus Londoniæ ad m. marcarum contributionem, vellent nollent, coëgit. Com-

putatis tamen sed vix XX. marcas auri, quas ad Natale proximo præteritum sibi compulit numerare. A.D. 1253.

Intrante xl^a juvenes Londoniæ, cum statuto Pauone pro bravio ad Stadium, quod vulgaliter Quintina dicitur, luderent. Supervenerunt nobiles juvenes de Curia Regis, invidi et laudis cupidi, sese Londoniensibus immiscuere contis et lanceis incumbentes et contemptentes alios. Tandem contempti et baculati turpiter fugerunt. Qui dilacerati et cruentati quærimoniam Regi lugubrem reposuerunt. Rex inde iratus, libertatem Londoniæ sarcians, $\bar{m}$.marcas proinde ut pace gauderent, extorsit.

from the Londoners.

Contest between the youths of London and others of the Court at the Quintain; the latter ill-used.

The King's anger in consequence. He levies a fine upon the City.

Tempore eodem Rex, spiritu ductus repentino, juravit super feretrum sancti Ædwardi se in instantibus diebus vernis transfretaturum, et beatum Ædmundum Cantuariensem archiepiscopum Pontiniaci peregre adiuturum; sed postea, cum omnia perarentur, saniori consilio usus, impetus tantæ temeritatis subito quod præsumpserat, revocavit et remansit.

The King makes oath before the shrine of St. Edward to go abroad; but repents of his intention.

Rex benigne concessit, donavit, et confirmavit abbati et conventui de Waltham ut quotienscunque domus de Waltham, Abbate cedente vel decedente, vacaret pastore viduata, Conventus libere bona domus pro sua voluntate disponerent, et plenam haberent tam de bar^o¹ quam de bonis ejus, sine aliqua Regis usurpatione disponendi facultatem.

Charter to Waltham Abbey, of especial liberties upon vacancies in the Abbacy.

Diebus illis prolocutum est matrimonium inter filium regis Angliæ Ædwardum et sororem regis Castellæ.

Marriage proposed for Prince Edward with the sister of the King of Castile.

Idus Maii, in majori aula Westmonasterii, sub præsentia domini regis Henrici (iii.), et dominorum comitis Ricardi fratris sui, et R. comitem Northfolchiæ et Suthfolchiæ, Marescalli, H. comitis Herford, H. comitis Oxoniæ, J. comitis Warwic, et aliorum magnatum regni Angliæ. "Nos Bonefacius, divina miseratione Can-

Parliament, in the Ides of May, at which the violators of Church and Kingdom, and more especially of the Charters of Liberties and Forests were excommunicated.

¹ Sc. baronia.

A.D. 1253. "tuariensis archiepiscopus, totius Angliæ primas, F. Londoniensis episcopus, H. Elyensis, R. Lincollniensis, W. Wygorñ, W. Norwyč, P. Herford, W. Sarum, W. Dunel, R. Oxon¹, S. Carleolenš, W. Batoñ, L. Rofeñ, T. Menevensis, episcopi, pontificalibus induti, candelis accensis, in transgressores libertatum ecclesiasticarum, et liberarum consuetudinum regni Angliæ; et præcipue earum quæ continentur in Carta Libertatum Regni, et Carta de Foresta excommunicationis sententiam sollemniter tulimus sub forma Cartarum." Prolataque fuit in medium carta patris sui, sed non in propatulo, in qua concessit mera voluntate liberas electiones omnium prælatorum Angliæ, quam cartam fecit Communitas regni a Papa confirmari, et sub eadem bulla communiri.

Visitation of the Monks "Nigri Ordinis," through France, ordered by the Pope:

Eodem anno, Papa argumentose nimis intendens pecuniarum extorsioni, inunxit per visitatores episcopos monachis Nigri Ordinis per Franciam constitutis, ut quædam regulare in pertinentia, et ad quam nullus tenetur obligatus, sub poena excommunicationis observarent, quod est absurdum, et omni rationi contrarium. Monachi vero Franciæ ad curiam nuntios suos destinantes, qui datis iiij^{or} M. marcarum Turonensium, hujus tyrannidis impetum compescuerunt.

The K. goes to Gascony, leaving his brother Richard "Custos Regni."

Rex transfretare paratus ad Wasconiam, commisit custodiam regni Comiti Ricardo fratri suo, tradita sibi virga in signum regiminis, ut si quid oriretur in regno sinistræ perturbationis, ipse subortam potenter compesceret.

The King at Bourdeaux.

In crastino Assumptionis applicuit dominus Rex apud Burdegalin.

The Q. delivered of a daughter, named Catharine.

In festo sanctæ Katerinæ regina Alianora peperit filiam, et vocata est Katerina.

Summary of the year.

Transiit annus iste fructuosus fructifer, Papæ et papali curiæ arctus et angularis. Inceperunt enim hoc

¹ Sc. Exon.

anno contradictiones contra Papam a Christianitate, et A.D. 1254.
maxime ab episcopo Lincolnensis.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oliiij^o; regni regis Henrici xxx^oviiij^o. The K. keeps the
Idem rex tenuit curiam suam in Wasconia apud feast of Christ-
Bessarum,¹ non procul a Regula, ubi dies natalitios mas at Bazas,
cum magnatibus suis celebravit. near Riol, in
Gascony.

Eodem tempore dominus Rex concessit filio suo primo- Gives Gascony,
genito Ædwardo Wasconiam, Hyberniam, Walliam, et Ireland, Wales,
honorem Cestriæ et Bristoldiæ. and the Honor
of Chester and
Bristol, to his
son Edward.

In quindena Paschæ magnates Angliæ, ex man- Assembly of the
dato Reginæ et Comititis Ricardi, auctoritate regis con- nobles convened
vocati Londoniis convenerunt mandato regis de auxilio by the Q. and E.
pecuniare responsuri, qui omnes et singuli respon- Richard to ob-
derunt quod dominus Rex tantum et totiens eos in- tain a grant in
aniter vexavit et depauperavit, quod vix poterant re- aid for the King;
spirare diversis angariis et angustiis fatigati. which is refused.

Cum igitur Regina transfretari pararetur, cum filiis The Q., with her
suis Ædwardo et Ædmundo et familia nobili in ducatu sons Edward and
B. Cantuariensis archiepiscopi apud Portesmuthe, vento Edmund, goes to
prospero, versus Wasconiam ascendit, pridie idus Junii Bourdeaux.

Exactum fuit a Judæis ex parte domini regis plus- Fresh exactions
quam dare possent, sine ulla misericordia, sub poena demanded from
damnationis et exilii. the Jews.

Eodem tempore compertum est certis ratiociniis Regem extraxisse de regno Angliæ, et in expensis inu-
tilibus consumpsisse, vigesies et septies centum $\bar{M}$. li-
brarum et amplius exceptis terris et redditibus, quos
inconsultius indigenis et prorsus regno nocituris dis-
tribuerat, et xxx. $\bar{M}$. marcas fratribus suis, exceptis
gardis, terris, et redditibus.

Die sanctæ Margaretæ convenit Oxoniis omnis gene- Meeting at Ox-
raliter Anglorum universitas, auctoritate comitis Ri- ford, summoned
cardi, ut ibi de arduis regni negotiis tractarent. Et by the E. of
Cornwall, to con-
sider the state
of the kingdom.

¹ Besaceam. *Mat. Par.*

A.D. 1254. quia intollerabiliter opprimitur Anglia adventu alienigenarum, sperabatur ibidem remedium de prudentum consilio inveniri; nec est ibi inde aliquid actum.

The K. of Fr.
returns from the
Holy Land.

Circa idem tempus venit rex Francorum de Terra Sancta et pacificavit id veredictum discidium quod infeliciter muliebri procacia in finibus Flandriæ ortum est.

The K. of France
invites K. Henry
to pass through
France in re-
turning home
from Gascony.

Eodem anno, in Adventu Domini, rex Francorum favorabiliter signavit regi Angliæ ut per ipsius regnum transitum securus faceret repatriando. Rex igitur Anglorum cum tale ob carissimo sororio suo rege Francorum mandatum suscepisset, ardenti desiderio et diu concepto stimulate per regnum Franciæ iter dirigebat. Cui, cum summo honore et gaudio apud Carnotum, rex Francorum occurrens, suscepit in amplexibus et osculis et mutuis salutationibus. Jussitque omnes Civitates per quas in regno suo rex Angliæ transiturus erat palmis ac ramis redimiri, et de facultatibus et sumptibus abundanter procurari. Tandem cum rex Anglia Parisius pervenisset, receptus erat in Regia, quæ est in medio civitatis, rege Francorum cedente, et sic ordinante et in Veteri Templo se recipiente.

Meeting of the
Kings at
Chartres.

The reception at
Paris.

Particulars of
the banquet
given in honor of
K. Henry.

In crastino jussit rex Angliæ omnes domus Novi Templi pauperibus impleri et bene recreari. Postea vero cum eodem domino rege Angliæ coëpulabantur simul duo Reges, scilicet rex Francorum et rex Navariæ, et eorundem trium regum regimine. Duces vero quatuor; Comites xxv., Comitissæ xvij., quarum tres erant sorores prædictarum Reginarum, videlicet comitissa Cornubiæ, comitissa Andegaviæ, et comitissa Provinciæ, cum comitissa Beatrice matre earundem. Archiepiscopi iiij^{or}, Episcopi xij., cum aliis prælatis et magnatibus, quorum numerus scripto non est facile comprehendi. Hospitatus est, ut dictum est, Rex Angliæ in magna regia regis Francorum, quæ est in medio civitatis, sed convivium coëpulantium cum rege Angliæ celebratum est apud Vetus Templum.

Enumeration of
the guests there
of royal con-
dition.

Palace of the Old
Temple.

Death of P. In-
nocent IV.
Alexander IV.
succeeds.

Innocentius iiij. papa obiit; successit Alexander.

Veniens tandem rex ad Fontem Eboraldi, ubi aliqui antecessorum suorum jacent tumulati in olosericis et vasis pretiosis, nobili facta oblatione, matris suæ corpus transtulit in ecclesiam. A.D. 1254. The K. of England at Fontevraud.

Transiit annus iste satis fructifer ac fructuosus; a medio autumnii usque ad tempus vernale continue procellosus, ita ut multa promiscui sexus fluctibus perirent; et ter tonitrua in hiemis medio mugiebant. Summary of the year, as respected weather.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olv^o; regni regis Henrici (iii.) xxx^oix^o. Idem rex tenuit curiam suam apud Bolnomiam expectans ventum prosperum. Erat autem dies Natalis vj^a. feria. lv^o. K. Henry, detained by the weather, celebrates Christmas at Boulogne.

Die dominico proximo sequente, vento et mari faventibus, dominus Rex navem ascendens applicuit apud Doveram. Cui cum summa alacritate occurrens comes Ricardus frater ejus et alii nobiles, exceperunt eum cum gaudio, et munera preciosa eidem optulerunt. Londonienses occurrerunt regi adventanti, et ei C. librarum optulerunt. Rex vero id pro gratuito exennio non reputans, sed tanquam pensum debitum, nec civium devotionem, nec exennium commendavit, immo nec grates rependere vel exiles voluit, sed quasi ingratitude ab aliquo circumstantium redargutus, respondit: "Non grates eis refero, quia quod afferunt mihi debetur, sed faciant mihi aliquid gratuitum, et consentaneum munus largitatis, et tunc demum eis merito gratiarum persolvam retributionem." Ipsi igitur regis voluntatem satisfacere cupientes, quoddam vas pretiosissimum opere et materia dignum admiratione, de pretio ducentarum librarum, eidem denuo optulerunt, et tunc grates eis retulit, sed non sereno ut deceuit vultu acceptavit. Post paucos igitur dies pro quodam clerico de carcere elapso, rex contra cives movens quæstionem exegit ab eis tria M. marcarum, eo quod carcerem cautius non custodiebant. Arrival at Dover. Large presents made to him by the nobles. The K. expresses his contempt for the Present offered to him by the citizens of London. Soon after he exacts a fine of three thousand marks from them, in consequence of the escape of a prisoner.

Cum carniprivii tempus advenisset dominus Rex a Judæis licet multotiens depauperatis exegit, cum magna Another exaction from the Jews.

A.D. 1255. instantia, viij. marcas sub pœna suspendii. Comes vero Ricardus non minimam pecuniam domino regi commendavit, unde Judæorum suscepit custodiam.

First Elephant brought to England.

Tempore sub eodem transvectus est in Angliam Elephas, et venit Londoniis; nunquam creditur elephas, præter illum, alius prævenisse.

Great Assembly of the nobles at London, in consequence of the King's declaration of his large debts,

In quindena Paschæ convenerunt Londoniis omnes nobiles Angliæ, ubi, ut plura paucis perstringamus, dominus Rex se multis debitis fuisse conquestus est implicatum. Unde postulavit instanter auxilium pecuniare sibi exhiberi, scilicet ut de baroniis quas prius exceperat in auxilio decimæ sibi concesse, tertius denarius sibi concederetur, quod esset manifestum regni exterminium. Erant igitur aliqui in concilio dissidentes et fluctuantes quid agendum ignorantes. Prælati enim pro decima quam serviliterolvere cgebantur, ancillante ecclesia, doloribus cruciabantur. Nobiles provinciæ exactiones mœroribus sanciantur. Tandem in hoc convenerunt communiter ut Regi renunciaretur, ex parte universitatis, quod negotium dilationem caperet usque ad festum sancti Michaelis, ut et ipsi fidelitatem regis experirentur, si forte sic se versus eos in cartæ observatione totiens promissæ et totiens redemptæ ut corda eorum ad ipsum converteret, et ipsi in quantum possibilitas se extenderet necessitati ejus obtemperantes subvenirent.

Pope Alexander asks for the prayers of Ecclesiastics.

Dominus Alexander Papa petiit orationes a viris ecclesiasticis, ut vacillantis ecclesiæ statum feliciter inter tot pressuras Deo favente reformaret.

Proclamation through the counties of England for the observance of the Magna Charta of K. John.

Per eosdem dies in quocunque comitatu Angliæ et synodo, et ubique ubi multi hominum convenerant, acclamatum est in propatulo ut Magna Carta regis Johannis et quam iste rex præsens Henricus (iii.) filius ejus totiens tenere juraverit, inviolabiliter sub pœna excommunicationis per omnes penitus suos articulos observetur, et delata est sententia publice, pulsatis campanis et candelis accensis in omnes ejusdem

violatores. Et ut status corporum supracelastium A.D. 1255. statui ecclesiæ concordare videtur, passa est luna Eclipse. eclipsim prodigaliter.

Obiit nobilis baro Warinus de Muntchensil, cujus Death of Warin de Muntchensil. His great property.

testamentum ad CC. marcas dicitur ascendisse. Truce with the Soldan of Babylon.

Captæ sunt treugæ septennales inter Soldanum Babiloniæ et Christianos in Terræ Sanctæ, eo quod Soldanus Damascenus soldanum Babiloniæ expugnavit.

Eodem tempore Judæi Lincoll puerum unum viij. annorum, forma elegantissimum, clam et furtive rapuerunt in opprobrium Christi crucifixi, diu flagellaverunt, postea crucifixerunt. Sed postea, pro iniquitate sua, matre ipsos de morte pueri appellationem suam coram Rege prosequente, Deus ultionum Dominus dignam pro meritis reddidit retributionem. Nam die sancti Clementis ipsis iratus non clemens permisit quod xvij. de ditioribus et majoribus civitatibus Lincolnæ vilissime per civitatem Londoniæ fuerunt ad caudas equorum attracti et postea suspensi, et in turri Londoniæ fuerunt detenti usque ad lx^avij^{to}, simile iudicium pro causa simili expectantes. Unus autem, qui malefactorum fuit principalis, per quem omnes alii fuerunt accusati, in civitate Lincolnæ ad caudam equinam est detractus, membræ cujus in iiiij^{or} partes sunt divisa et ad iiiij^{or} portas ejusdem civitatis sunt appensa, ut tam ejus quam cæterorum enormitatem ad memoriam sempiternam enarrare posset omnis ecclesia sanctorum. Cruelty of the Jews to a boy at Lincoln; their punishment.

Dominus papa Alexander destinavit ad partes Anglicanas magistrum Rustandum de Wasconia, subdiaconum suum, dans domino B. Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, P. Herfordensi episcopo, et eidem Rustando colligendi decimas de Anglia, Scotia, Hybernia, et Wallia, ad opus domini Papæ, non obstantibus aliquibus litteris, aliquibus indulgentiis, sub quacunque forma verborum prius directis. Dedit etiam eisdem idem Papa potestatem absolvendi dominum Regem, cruce signatum, a voto suo ne iret ad terram Jerosolimitanam, ita tamen Pope Alexander sends Rustand de Wasconia to England, for the purpose of collecting the tithes of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales.

Also to release the King from his vow of going to the Holy Land.

A.D. 1255. quod recepto ab eo sacramento per episcopum Bolo-
niensem specialiter ad hoc destinatum, quod voto trans-
mutato iret dictus Rex in Appuliam contra Manfridum,
filium Fretherici imperatoris, et alios adversarios eccle-
siæ expugnandos. Dictus episcopus detulit anulum
regni Appuliæ, per quem filium regis Ædmundum de
Appulia, per dominum papam investivit.

Great assembly
of the Nobles at
London, at which
the King asks a
loan from his
brother the E. of
Cornwall, that
he may under-
take an expedi-
tion to Apulia.

Ad festum sancti Ædwardi convenerunt fere omnes
magnates Angliæ Londoniis, inter quos dominus Rex
primo alloquebatur fratrem suum Ricardum, petens ab
eo instantissime auxilium pecuniare ad iter suum fa-
ciendum in Appulia. Cui Comiti dominus Papa super
litteras deprecatorias direxit, continentes ut in xl^a
millibus marcarum salvo fratri suo Regi mutuo sub-
veniret. Comes vero domini papæ precibus nullatenus
consensit, nec preces regis exaudiens, et eo maxime
quod negotium id assumpsit sine suo et baronagii sui
consilio. Quod vero ab aliis fuit interpellatum, re-
sponsum fuit quod omnes tunc temporis juxta tenorem
Magnæ Cartæ non fuerunt vocati, et ideo sine paribus
tunc absentibus nullum voluerunt auxilium concedere
seu donare.

The aid so re-
quired, though
supported by the
Pope, refused.

Arrival of Elea-
nor, Countess of
Chester, sister to
the King of
Castile.

Eodem tempore, scilicet proxima dominica post fes-
tum sancti Ædwardi, recepta fuit comitissa Cestriæ,
soror Regis Castellæ et uxor Ædwardi regis primo-
genti Henrici (iii.), cum maximo apparatu in civitate
Londoniæ.

The bishop of
Hereford and
Robert Wale-
ran's journey to
Rome.

Eodem tempore episcopus Herford et Robertus Wa-
leran, miles, sine consensu et voluntate baronagii An-
gliæ, ad curiam Romanum destinantur, et, consentiente
papa Alexandro et quibusdam cardinalibus et quibus-
dam non, obligatæ sunt fere omnes domos Religiosorum
per Angliam constitutæ ad summam ccc. marcarum
sine mandato conventuum et procuracione. Unde præ-
lati et ecclesiarum rectores super tam facto proditorio
et injurioso usque ad mortem doluerunt. Archiepis-
copus vero Cantuariensis, velut nauta navi periclitante

relieta, vel pastore grege retibus lupinis exposito in A.D. 1255. partibus transmarinis, latitabat.

Transiit annus iste frugifer ac fructifer, toti ecclesiae militanti damnosus, Angliæ deprædatus, Terræ Sanctæ pestifer et virulentus.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olvj^o; regni regis Henrici (iii.) xl^o. Tenuit idem rex Natalis Domini apud Wyntoniam, ubi frater ejus electus invenit ei cum magnis donativis omnia abundanter necessaria; et dum gaudia natalitia adhuc agerentur, ij^o. kalendas Januarii Sol passus est eclipsim. Postea congregati sunt Londoniis episcopi Angliæ, et archidiaconi, et alii prælati multi, ut responsum darent magistro Rustando. Cui cum magister Leonardus verba pro universitate faceret, et inter cætera diceret omnes ecclesias esse domini Papæ, juxta quod dicitur omnia sunt Principis, et addidi[t] idem Leonardus tuitione non fruitione, ac si diceret defensione non dispersione. Cui, cum respondisset Rustandus, dixit: "Dicisne hoc pro te solo, aut ut syndicus procurator universitatis hoc dicis?" Et cum circumspiceret Leonardus, expectans quis pro Ecclesia loqueretur, omnes tacuerunt. Magister vero Rustandus ex eorum silentio procatior cancellario suo dixit: "Scribe nomen talia audentis dicere. Quicumque insuper contradicere præsumit papa singulariter pro se loquatur et scribatur quid quis loquatur."

Circa idem tempus magister Rustandus prædicavit in capitulo sancti Ædmundi, et in fine dixit: "Amici, scitote quod tenemini tali dñi papæ mercatori; et nominavit eum in secentis marcis infra mensem solvendis, quas si non solveritis, sciatis vos extunc fore excommunicatos." Eodem tempore missæ sunt litteræ domini papæ abbati sancti Albani et conventui ejusdem loci, ut infra quindenam Paschæ solverent mercatoribus domini papæ quingentas marcas in quibus tenebantur. Si non solverent extunc esset Conventus ab officio divino suspensus et Abbas nominatim excom-

Condition of the
past year.

lvj^o.
Christmas at
Winchester.

Eclipse of the
sun.

The Prelates of
England as-
semble to make
reply to Rus-
tand.

Rustand at St.
Edmunds Bury.

The Pope's letter
to the Abbot and
Convent of St.
Alban.

A.D. 1256. municatus. Et simili modo tantundem, vel majus secundum postulantium arbitrium, et voluntatem, et auctoritatem apostolica ad opus regis, ita quod videbantur in subversionem regni et ecclesiæ confederati. Sed et dominus Papa decimam regi concessam per triennium usque in quinquennium ex sua munificentia concessit.

Great harass of the English Church.

His vero diebus ecclesia Anglicana supra modum undique vexabatur, et ecclesiarum rectores arctabantur, Rex adversabatur, Papa pecuniæ inhiabat. Rustandus, nuntius domini papæ, homo litteratus et efficax ad nocendum, stimulabat Usurarii, qui dicti sunt mercatores, ad abradendum per fas et nefas pecuniam scitiebant.

Absence of the Abp. of Canterbury abroad, and the consequences of it.

Archiepiscopus Cantuariensis in partibus remotis et ultramarinis commorans, gregem suum rictibus luporum dereliquit. Usura, quæ in utroque testamento prohibetur, jam quasi licitum a Romani pontificis usurariis quos mercatores dicunt, exercetur; de alia collecta pecunia nimis argumentosa de cruce signatis vivis ac defunctis tractatus, diffusus ac specialis exigitur.

Release of the Jews who had been concerned in the crucifixion of the boy St. Hugh, at Lincoln.

Idus Maii dimissi sunt liberi quater xx. et xi. Judæi qui infames fuerunt de crucifixione sancti Hugonis, pueri Lincolnæ, muneribus ut dicitur intervenientibus, liberati.

Abbots of the Cistercian order summoned to appear at Reading before Rustandus.

Abbates Cisterciensis Ordinis post Pascha, auctoritate papali Londoniis congregati, Rustando respondendi de exactione pecuniæ. Qui responderunt quod sine assensu generalis Capituli nihil omnino facerent, et concessæ sunt illis induciæ usque in quindenam post festum sancti Matthæi.

The King orders the ports to be closed, especially agt. the passing of the Clergy out of the kingdom.

Circa diem sancti Dunstani prohibuit rex portus, ne aliquis episcopus, prælatus, religiosus, vel miles aut clericus transfretaret.

Edict that all persons possessing lands of

Eodem tempore exiit Edictum regium per totum regnum, ut quilibet qui haberet xv. librarum terræ et

supra cingulo militiæ donaretur vel per annum unam A.D. 1256.
 marcam auri Regi numeraret. fifteen pounds a year shall receive

Menfredus, filius Imperatoris Fretherici, triumphat ad knighthood, or compound for exemption.
 votum de adversariis suis papalibus captis et contritis, Manfred, son of the Emp. Frederic, recovers Apulia.
 recuperat quicquid in Appulia papa Innocentius (iiii.) Slavery of the Church and Prelates of England to the Pope.
 adquisivit pecuniæ fusa infinitate.

Obligantur inviti et ignari prælati Angliæ, Angli-
 cana etiam ecclesia in summa servitute conculcata ad
 solutionem infinite compellitur. Cujus summa omnium
 corda in admirationem poterat provocare. Hujus quo-
 que injuriosæ extorsionis machinator fuit ille proditor, The Bp. of Hereford their betrayer.
 episcopus Hertfordensis,¹ Papa et Rege consentientibus,
 et quod promissum per tennium extenditur ad quin-
 quennium. Nec tamen Carta Magna, pro cujus obser-
 vatione concedebatur pecunia prædicta observabatur.

Contemptis sanctæ ecclesiæ clavibus, Rex sententia
 solemniter Londoniis latam non veretur. Magister Rustandus's tyranny over the Prelates.
 Rustandus, domini papæ clericus, natione Wascoñ,
 hujus pestis rigidus executor, prælatos Angliæ coëgit
 falsum confiteri, et jurare quod pecunia memorata per
 episcopum Hertfordensem¹ obligata conversa est in
 commodum ecclesiarum suarum.

Eligitur comes Cornubiæ Ricardus, frater domini Richard, E. of Cornwall, elected King of Germany.
 regis, in regem Alemanniæ, et rex cum gaudio con-
 sensit.

Per idem tempus fratres Prædicatores ad huc re- Friars Preachers in controversy with the University of Paris.
 calcitrantes, ut suum propositum obtinerent contra
 Universitatem Parisiensem in cardinalem Hugonem,
 de ordine Prædicatorum, confidentes qui illos fratres
 fovet, et protegit in quantum potest, missi sunt ex
 parte Universitatis magistri præcellentes Romam fra-
 tribus responsuri, qui, nova et inaudita, præsumunt
 prædicare. Composuerunt igitur dicti Prædicatores
 novum Evangelium, quod "Eternum" nominarunt,
 innitentes scriptis Joachim abbatis, cujus scripta papa

¹ Sc. Herefordensis.

A.D 1256. Gregorius dampnavit. Innito igitur disputationis sollemni certamine, succubuerunt fratres. Unde dominus papa præcepit ut liber ille fratrum combureretur. Devotio populi tepet circa fratres Prædicatores, nec erogantur eleemosynæ consuetæ, ut videatur prophetia sanctæ Hildegardis de Alemannia jam verificari; scilicet regem Franciæ ita habent fautorem, et ad hoc protectorem, ut videantur tempora antichristi imminere. Nomina magistrorum Romam destinatorum et disputationes eorum longas et prolixas quas proponunt magistri contra fratres ad probandum eorum Ordinem super nihilum fundari, et ideo eleemosynam non esse eis dandam cum determinatione continet litteram unius P'alteriis.¹ Nec adhuc sedatur tempestas unde a gravibus et a venerabilibus viris multum formidatur ne fides sentiat detrimentum.

Irruption of the Welsh.

His diebus Walenses, oppressi legibus Angliæ ignotis sibi, et duris recalcitrantes, gravem guerram moverunt et super Ædwardum dominum eorum multa occupaverunt, usque ad Cestriam hostiliter omnia devastaverunt.

Sudden explosion in London from an Aqueduct.

Eodem anno, in civitate Londoniæ, dum quidam fossores in vigilia sancti Thomæ apostoli eruderent calamos aquæ ductus aperientes terram, quæ aquæ cursum impediunt, et ipsi in profundo foderent, exiit quod est inauditum fulgur rapacissimum de terra, et quosdam eorum interfecit, quosdam insanabiliter contrivit, denigrati sunt et usti dicti fossores ut viderentur ex inferno prorupisse, et ita civitatem perterruit, quia hoc in Westchep evenit, et omnes præ horrore contremuerunt.

Death of William, Abbot of St. Ben. Holme.

Adam de Neteshirde succeeds.

Dominus Willelmus (iii.), abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo, diem clausit extremum xj. kalendas Maii; cui successit Adam de Neteshirde, monachus ejusdem loci, in abbatem, qui recepit benedictionem suam apud Hevingham a domino Waltero Norwicensi epis-

¹ Sic MS.

copo xj. kalendas Augusti, anno regni regis Henrici A.D. 1256.
(iii.) xli^o.

Transiit annus iste admodum procellosus, ita ut Character of the year.
segetes denigratae et putrefactae in autumnno perierunt,
et cito summa frumenti pro dimidia marca venderetur,
licet copiose crescentes prae monstrarentur, et Ecclesiae
Sanctae plusquam alio tempore post conversionem
Constantini truculentus. Regno Angliae cruentissimus,
Scotiae et Walliae flagitiosissimus, Clero et Populo
damnatissimus.

Anno gratiae M^occ^olvij^o; regni regis Henrici (iii.) xli^o. lvij^o.
Christmas held
at London.
Idem rex Natale Domini tenuit Londoniis.

Citantur omnes abbates Cisterciensis ordinis ut Abbots of the
Cistercian Order
summoned to
appear before the
King, to grant
an aid.
coram rege appareant, parati jurare regem auxilio pecuniari in festo sancti Hillarii, quibus ad regem omnibus venientibus procurante Abbo cardinali; Papa scribit regi pro eisdem, sed rex hoc non acceptat nec ideo flectitur ut pareat inchoatis.

Wallenses intollerabiliter oppressi a ballivis Regis, The Welsh rise
against Edward.
their new Prince.
praecipue tamen a Gilfrido de Langeleya, moverunt guerram cruentissimam contra Ædwardum, regis primogenitum, novum dominum suum, dicentes quod nulli tenentur obedire nisi domino suo regi Angliae pristino, nec opprimi volebant novis legibus importabilibus, et prosperatum est opus marcium in manibus eorum.

Eodem tempore electus est in abbatem sancti Æd- Simon de Luton
made abbot of
St. Edmunds.
mundi Symon de Luton, prior ejusdem ecclesiae.

Apud Cateby, ad tumbam sanctae Margaretae, sororis sancti Ædmundi archiepiscopi, ceperunt miracula corroborare. Miracles at
Cateby, at the
tomb of Margaret,
sister of St.
Edmund.

In medio quadragesimae factum est Parliamentum Great Parli-
ament held at
London, at
which the King
asked pecuniary
assistance to
enable his son
Edmund to take
upon him the
government of
the Kingdom
of Apulia.
generalissimum, ubi rex instanter exegit pecuniam ad promovendum filium suum Ædmundum in regnum Appuliae infinitam, videlicet $\bar{c}$. $\bar{m}$. marcarum, et postea xl. $\bar{m}$. marcarum, et postea xl. et i. $\bar{m}$. marcarum, et haec omnia postulavit urgenter exhiberi sibi ante festum sancti Michaelis. Quod cum abhorrerent audi-

- A.D. 1257. tores, nec valerent nec voluerunt regio desiderio satisfacere; respondentes quod ad eorum præsidium confugerent quorum consilio incurvabatur.
- Abp. of Cologne comes to London to encourage Earl Richard in the endeavour to take possession of the kingdom of Germany. Archiepiscopus Coloniensis et quidam magnates Alemanniæ venerunt Londoniis ad consolandum et animandum Comitem Ricardum ne pusillanimis esset ad recipiendum regnum Romanorum ad quod rite eligebatur, et fecerunt ibi ipsi homagium.
- The Abp. returns to prepare the way for E. Richard. Recessit ad Pascha dictus archiepiscopus, et transfretans in Gallias, adventum Comitis Ricardi in Alemanniæ planum et tutum paraturus. Mittunturque comes Gloverniæ et dominus J. Mansel ad exploranda omnia antiqua. Comes exponat se ambiguis casibus. Qui renunciaverunt quod bene et secure poterat illuc transmigrare. Cum igitur per multos dies apud Gernemuthe ventum prosperum expectasset, divina providente clementia iiij. kalendas Maii navem ascendit, et cum eo uxor sua domina Sincia. Tandem cum gaudio in die Apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi in Holandiam applicuerunt, et inde conductu comitum et magnatum pervenerunt apud Aquisgranum; ubi cum summo gaudio et honore coronatus est in Regem Romanorum et uxor ejus in reginam, die scilicet Ascensionis; sed et Henricus filius ejus balteo cinctus est militari.
- Richard's departure. Interfuerunt dictæ festivitatis celebrationi, Archiepiscopi et Episcopi x., Duces et Comites xx., et tria $\bar{M}$, secundum estimationem, Ordinis militaris. De aliis personis utriusque sexus et conditionis nulla fuit estimatio, et obstupuerunt Alemanni, quoniam nunquam tam solemne festum convivale prævidentes.
- His arrival at Aix-la-Chapelle, and Coronation. Eodem tempore, dum episcoporum procurator Rofensis episcopus moram Romæ continuaret et optimam admonitionem impetraret, ut Rex errores suos corrigeret, episcopi Angliæ enervati obtulerunt regi ut prædictum est indigenti l. $\bar{M}$. marcas et duo $\bar{M}$. ad expensas, non animati exemplo Cisterciensi, qui pro-
- Makes his son Henry a knight.
- Enumeration of the parties present at his Coronation.
- Grant to the King of fifty-two thousand marks from the Prelates of England.

tervitati et avaritiæ Regis non curantes genūa Baal A.D. 1257.
 contradicentes resistendo. In hoc vestigium beati
 Thomæ martyris pedetentim consequentes; nec mora
 episcopi Rofensis apud curiam Romanam cœpiscopi
 Angliæ et constantiam consideraverunt, qui oro, ipsis
 fideliter dimicavit.

Bp. of Rochester
 returns from
 Rome.

Eodem anno, die sancti Dunstani, obiit Walterus,
 episcopus Norwycensis, ejus loco electus est in
 Episcopum magister Symon de Wautone, domini regis
 clericus et justiciarius.

Death of Walter,
 Bishop of Nor-
 wich. Symon
 de Wauton suc-
 ceeds.

Eodem anno statutum est Romæ ut quilibet exemptus
 in abbatem electus Romam adeat personaliter.

New decree
 passed at Rome
 in relation to the
 elections of
 Abbots.

Summoniti sunt omnes qui Regi servitium debebant
 militare, ut regem sequerentur Walenses expugnaturum.

All persons
 owing military
 service called
 upon to aid in
 driving back the
 Welsh.

Eodem anno magnates Alemanniæ, inito consilio,
 dixerunt domino suo regi Ricardo: "Domine, nos
 " gratuita dilectione te rite in dominum et regem
 " nostrum elegimus. Nos igitur te quem gratis
 " elegimus, fideliter custodiemus et devote serviemus;
 " ammoveantur igitur quos huc adduxisti Anglici, et
 " alii qui nobis sunt alienigenæ ut familia tua sit
 " permixta, et consilium tuum arcanum unanime."

The reception
 of Richard, E.
 of Cornwall, in
 Germany.

Quod rex Ricardus acceptavit tanquam sanum et
 salubre consilium, et ammovit fere omnes quos secum
 adduxerat Anglicos; addideruntque Alemanni: "No-
 " lumus ut vestigia fratris tui regis Angliæ, qui suis
 " naturalibus hominibus alienos preponit, sicut in regno
 " suo jam manifeste apparet, jam perituro, sequeris."
 Perpendens Rex hoc verbo inesse veritatem, dixit:
 " Et ego me penitus per omnia vestris dedo consiliis."
 Ex tunc paraverunt Alemanni custodiam armatæ manus
 non modicæ ad custodiendum corpus Regis sibi plus et
 plus diatim dilecti.

In vigilia sanctæ Trinitatis Walenses, facto impetu
 gravi in quoddam exercitum domini regis, multos ex
 Anglis incautos et proditiose occupatos trucidarunt.
 Inter quos ceciderunt valde nobiles milites ex parte

Irruption and
 successes of the
 Welsh.

A.D. 1257.
Grief and illness
of the King.

Anglorum. Rex Henricus audito infortunio quod acciderat in Wallia, tum propter in dampnum et dedecus; tum propter Reginæ periculosam infirmitatem; tum propter mortem filiae suæ Katerinæ, in tantam præcipitatus est tristitiam, quod in febrem tertianam in fine Maii, quæ per multos dies duravit, est prolapsus. Walenses interim Scottos piis pulsant precibus ut confederarentur, ut sic simul coherentes magis contra adversarios suos roborarentur.

The Welsh endeavour to get the Scots to join them.

Further successes of the Welsh.

Infra octavas sancti Benedicti, in æstate, Leolinus summus, Wallensium facto impetu repentino in homines Comitum Glovernæ, cepit unum Castrum prædicti comitis, et circiter xl. armatos ibidem captos trucidavit. Quo audito, rex Londoniis commorans, et ab infirmitate sua jam convalescens, iter suum versus Walliam iracundus maturavit. Wallenses vero luce clarius videntes rem agi pro capite, confederati sunt Northwalenses cum Westwalensibus, et quibusdam aliis conterminis terris, et additus est illis Griffinus de Brundefelde, quidam videlicet de nobilioribus Walliæ genere et possessionibus ac terris.

The North and West Welsh combine, joined by Griffin de Brundefelde.

The King of Spain discontented at the election of Richard to be King of the Romans.

Eodem tempore rex Hispaniæ, audiens quod Comes Ricardus in regem Alemannorum vel Romanorum jam esset creatus, iratus est valde, asserens quod quivis ad illam dignitatem electus fuisset, et procurante Rege Francorum, qui Anglos non consuevit diligere, suscitavit novo regi Ricardo inimicos in capite, videlicet archiepiscopum Treverensem, et corruptit Ducem Lovanniæ ut non staret firmiter cum dicto rege Alemanniæ.

University of Paris dispersed.

Circa eosdem dies, instante tempore autumnali, Universitas Parisiensis, tum propter tempus messuum, tum propter caritatem bladi, tum propter fratrum Prædicatorum persecutionem, dispersa est.

Extraordinary tempest.

Eodem anno, infra octavas sancti Benedicti, Luna existente in coitu, tanta cepit pluviarum inundatio terras infundere, ut pontibus, domibus, ac molendinis dissipatis, viæ fuerunt inviæ, fena tabefacta, segetes

quoque penitus perituræ. Unde statutum est in Capitulo sancti Albani, ut congregata numerosa fidelium multitudine, celebrato jejunió in sollemni processione Conventus; deferunt martyrem Albanum ad Sanctam Mariam de Pratis, sicut in tali periculo consuevit. Quo facto, statim cessavit Tempestas, et sic, licet sero, salvata est frugum et fructuum in magna parte ubertas.

A.D. 1257.

Solemn procession of the Convent of St. Alban, in consequence, to the Ch. of St. Mary de Pratis.

Eodem tempore dominus Rex apud Cestriam venit, ubi moram protrahit otiosam, probrosam, et sumptuosam.

The King at Chester.

Tandem postquam ibidem multo tempore inutiliter commorabatur, invisibilem congregavit exercitum contra Wallenses; ut quasi vas figuli ipsos contereret irrestaurabiliter, miseranda internitione circumspectos. Nautæ præterea quinque Portuum magnam stragem Wallensibus fecerunt, et multos ex ipsis interemerunt. Hæc autem omnia mala, tam jacturæ regis quam Wallensium, imputabantur Galfrido de Langeleya militi, qui supra modum Wallenses oppressit; qui cogebantur quæruli curiam Regis adire, et ibidem inutiliter commorari donec nudi reverterentur; negotio ipsorum tamen infecto. Interim Wallenses non dormitaverunt, nec mente consternati sunt, sed viriliter se contra Regales restiterunt, licet Rex Hybernenses et Scottos in internecionem eorum convocasset. Caristies magna, quæ tunc erat, tam equos quam homines Regis plurimum, mactavit et maceravit.

Continuance of the war with the Welsh.

Geoffrey de Langeley.

In festo beati Petri, Bonifacius Cantuariensis archiepiscopus convocavit episcopos et archidiaconos suæ provinciae, ut diligenter contrectarent de multiplici oppressione Anglicanæ Ecclesiæ; et expositi sunt articuli in medio, et recensiti injuriosi et intollerabiles quæ contra libertatem Ecclesiæ orti sunt manifeste circiter lx., et sperabatur certissime quod iste archiepiscopus indueret audaciam beati Thomæ martyris, ut ejus vestigia sequeretur. Sed totus iste conatus, machinante diabolo, ad nihilum est redactus.

Abp. Boniface convenes the Prelates and Archdeacons of his Province to take into consideration the oppressed state of the English Church.

A.D. 1257.

The King
hastens his re-
turn to London.

Circa festum Exaltationis sanctæ Crucis, cum caruissent Rex et exercitus ejus omnium genere victualium, et cotidie imbres incommodos Wallensium et Anglorum detrimentum, idem Rex, licet invitus, redditum versus Londonias maturavit.

Extravagant ex-
penditure of
Richard, King
of Germany.

Et circa idem tempus transvecta est non minima pecunia de thesauro regis Alemanniæ Ricardi, ita ut videretur Anglia argenti penitus inexhausta, et per certam computationem computabatur thesaurus comitis Ricardi, antequam iter arripuit versus Alemanniam, ut per xvij. annos cotidie posset expendere cc. marcas, qui penitus in uno anno exhaustus est. Deficiente igitur numismate, blado, et quolibet genere fructuum, cepit Anglia miserabiliter egere et affligi.

Makes away
with his property
in England to
pay his debts.

Contulit etiam prædictus rex Alemanniæ Ricardus, Henrico filio suo Knarebure, et quædam alia quæ habebat in Anglia. Jussit etiam idem rex Ricardus nemora sua vendi, et quicquid alia fuerant in Anglia venalia, et pretium sibi transmitti; per quod perpendi potuit quod totam pecuniam suam, in avaritia Alemannorum exposuerat. Veruntamen quasdam civitates ab antecessoribus suis impignoratas liberavit.

The King of
Spain asserts his
claim to the
Kingdom of
Germany.

Eodem anno rex Hispaniæ postulavit a rege Angliæ sibi efficax præstari auxilium contra inimicos suos, quorum maximus fuit occupator regni sui Comes Ricardus frater ejus. Qui ad hoc tenebatur idem Rex Angliæ secundum tenorem Cartæ nuper inter eos confectæ pro Wasconia. Cui rex Angliæ respondit: "Inhonestum mihi foret fratrem meum regem novum, et auxilio indigentem, expugnare; sed et tu mihi potius potenter succurrere et auxiliari, ut fratris mei hostes, qui et mei sunt, valeamus edomare;" et sic succrevit discordia inter eosdem. Significavitque rex Hispaniæ regi Alemanniæ Ricardo ut a regno cederet, quia in eo jus non habuit. Ad quod rex Alemanniæ Ricardus respondit, quod nullatenus cederet, sed impetus suos aut minas, vel etiam bellum ad quod

Franci eum animaverant alacriter, imperterritus expectaret. Rex autem Hispaniæ in titulo litterarum suarum se Regem Romanorum nominavit aperte. A.D. 1257.

Tunc temporis Henricus, frater regis Hispaniæ, vir quidem in armis strenuissimus, et inter dominos regionis illius eminentissimus, Christinam, filiam regis Norwagiæ, miræ pulchritudinis et faciei adolescentulam, desponsavit. Henry, brother of the King of Spain, marries Christina, daughter of the K. of Norway.

Venit Rex Londoniis a confinio Walliæ, fugiens et fugatus. Wallenses igitur subsannantes, solitis stragibus et incendiis, jam tutius solito vigilanter intendebant. K. Henry returns to London "fugiens et fugatus."

Hoc anno jactum est fundamentum novi Presbyterii Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo a venerabili abbate domino Ade de Neteshyrda, Ricardo priore ejusdem loci, totis viribus, prædicto operi incepto opera dante; unde versus:— New Presbytery built at St. Benet Holme.

“Ecclesiæ primo fuit qui fundator ab imo,
Hanc R. ne cepta fieret complevit inepta.”

Transiit annus iste frugifer ac fructifer, sed continuitas pluviarum æstivalium et autumnalium omne genus segetum, fructuum, et legumenum suffocavit: ita quod ante xl^a summa frumenti x. solidos venderetur. Aëris igitur intemperies, hominum pestem et mortalitatem suscitavit. Terræ Sanctæ annus iste hostilis extitit; Saracenis virosus, Angliæ probrosus, Walliæ bellicosus, Scotiæ truculentus; aëre, spisso et crasso, nebulosus; nec stiria a stillicidiis dependebat; nec frigus stangnorum rugavit superficiem usque ad beatæ Mariæ Purificationem ad votum triumphale. Summary of the year.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olvij^o, qui est annus domini regis Henrici (iii.) xl^{us} ii^{us}, fuit idem rex ad Natale Domini Londoniis, ubi expectabat adventum nunciorum suorum quos ad regem Francorum paulo ante destinaverat. Nuncium vero fuit, ut si quo honesto modo fieri posset inter hos reges excellentissimos perpetua pax firmaretur; et regi Angliæ sua jura, et si non omnia, Christmas celebrated by the K. at London.

A.D. 1258. tamen Normannia ei, restitueretur. Ubi etiam commemorans propter festivitatem sancti Ædwardi, ut ibidem interesset, audivit quod Johannes de Avennis, qui valde contrarius regi Alemanniæ extitit, et episcopus Treverensis, eidem regi inimicissimus, obierunt.

Deaths of John de Avennis, and of the Bp. of Treves.

King of France gives his daughter in marriage to the K. of Navarre.

Rex Francorum dedit regi Naverniæ filiam suam. Igitur liquet quod tres reginæ prodierunt a Comite et Comitissa Provinciæ, Franciæ scilicet, Angliæ, et Alemanniæ; ex quarum duabus prodierunt duæ Reginæ, scilicet Scotiæ et Naverniæ. Ipso quoque tempore Rex Scotiæ, jam adolescens, alienigenis consiliariis cepit, suis despectis consiliariis et naturalibus hominibus adherere. Quod comperientes sui Optimates noluerunt quomodo libet ut vestigia regis Anglorum sequeretur, et ipsius regis et reginæ, qui similiter alienos indigenis proponebant, et, nolentes vel volentes, Regni dispositioni inclinabant.

Alexander III., K. of Scotland.

Bp. of Ely, and Simon de Lovetone, abb. of St. Edm., return from Rome; and are received by the King.

Sub eisdem diebus redierunt a curia Romana Episcopus Elyensis a domino Papa consecratus, obmurmurante archiepiscopo Cantuariensi; et cum eo abbas sancti Ædmundi, Symon de Lovetone, a Papa confirmatus, et eosdem Rex, quos prius reprobaverat, accepit.

The Welsh seize a Castle upon the border.

His diebus Wallenses, de pace penitus, et de misericordia Domini regis desperantes; et inexorabiliter Ædwardum odientes; quoddam castrum Ædwardi in confinio Walliæ situm, in quo nuper idem Ædwardus cum hominibus armatis munimen posuerat victuale copiosum circumseptum occuparunt, et omnes quotquot invenerant, decapitarunt, et castrum solotenus complanaverunt.

Charges made by the K. against the Citizens of London.

Per idem tempus Dominus Rex, tyrannico fretus consilio, contra cives Londoniæ gravissimam movens quæstionem, in sedecim articulis, eosdem palam accusavit. Quorum primum et gravissimum fuit quod dicti Cives, quando eis præceptum fuit ex generali collecta civitatis, fideliter et sine fraude facienda,

ditiores pauperiores opprimebant, sibi que parcentes crumenas, pauperum vacuarunt et propriis impregnarunt. A.D. 1258.

Eodem quoque tempore Usuræ pestis, causa ursina clam subrepens, et furtim ignaros illaqueans; adeo, ut domos religiosos Angliæ universos illaqueavit; ut non esset aliqua conventualis, vel cathedralis, vel etiam paupercula Domus, quæ non tot debitis fuerit irretita, ut adequatione aliquo tempore facienda, desperaretur.

Increase of Usury; and Debts of the Religious Houses.

Dominica in Passione consecratus est, a Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, Magister Symon de Wautone¹ in Norwycensem episcopum; quæ dies dominica fuit vj^o idus Martii, et in dominica Palmarum sequente celebravit festum suum.

Simon de Wauton, Bp. of Norwich.

Venit etiam mandatum scriptum, quod tantum continet litteræ quantum continere creditur unum Psalterium de vita et moribus Tartarorum ad Comitem Legecestriæ Simonem de Monteforti, et de eorum fortitudine et guerra, et de acquisitionibus, quod qui inspicere desiderat apud Sanctum Albanum in libro Additamentorum poterit reperire. Numerus autem eorum dicitur ascendere ad quadragies centena millia, et diviserunt exercitum suum in quatuor partes, quarum quælibet pars continet decies centena Millia; unde Orientalium principes quamplures, Soldani scilicet, et Admiralii, atque alii excellentes, tam reges quam alii optimates, se Tartaris subdiderunt, quia eorum armati, ut ante dictum est, forti bellatores, ascendit ad quadragies centum Millia. Unde tunc demum se senserunt Orientales triste pronosticum comperisse; scilicet quod imago Machometi et Fanum, cum tota Civitate, fulgure contrita, perierunt, et adhuc serpit flamma in tractionibus subterraneis voracissima, quasi infernalis. Super de quodam fluvio, contra naturam ascendente et etiam in altos montes peremit ascendentes.

"Psalterium de vita et moribus Tartarorum."

Details of the population and military force of the Tartars.

¹ Walton, v. p. 209. Wantone. *Mat. Par.*

A.D. 1258. Penuria omnium bonorum hoc anno sequitur anni præcedentis inundationem, nam quartarium frumenti, quod raro inveniebatur ad xv. solidos, et etiam usque xx. solidos vendebatur. Unde tanta fames facta est, ut pauperes herbas et cortices, carnem equinam, vel quod deterius est, comederunt. Innumerabiles vero fame deficerent.

Effects of the great inundation of the preceding year.

Eclipse. Eclipsis lunæ facta est iiiij^{to} kalendas Junii.
In anno allig^o Delvj^o mense ———¹

Omnia farris genera copiose terris, data per pluviam autumnalem, pene sunt perditæ.

Scutage. Scutagium xl. solidorum Anglis est positum propter exercitum perductum in Walliam.

Et notandum quod post Coronationem, istius Regis undecies positum est Scutagium his temporibus subscriptis:

In recessu Lodowyci ij. marcas, secundo anno regni regis Henrici (iii.)

Biham	-	-	x. solidos, anno v ^o .
Mungumeri	-	-	ij. marcas, anno vij ^o .
Bedeforde	-	-	ij. marcas, anno viij ^o .
Kerri	-	-	ij. marcas, anno xiiij ^o .
Britannia	-	-	xl. solidos, anno xiiij ^o .
Pictavia	-	-	xl. solidos, anno xv ^o .
Elvein	-	-	xx. solidos, anno xvij ^o .
Wasconia	-	-	xl. solidos, anno xxvj ^o .
Kannoch ²	-	-	xl. solidos, anno xxix ^o .
Wallia	-	-	xv. solidos, anno xliij ^o .

"Anno regni
"regis Henrici
"xliij^o."

Richard, K. of
Germany returns
to England.

K. Henry celebrates the festival of Christmas at Paris, where he resigns Normandy, Poitou, and Anjou to the K. of France.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olix^o. Rex Alemanniæ Ricardus rediit in Angliam circa Purificationem.

Eodem anno rex Henricus (iii.) transfretavit circa festum sancti Martini, et Natalis Domini Parisius celebravit; quo tempore regi Franciæ, Normanniam, Pictaviam, et Andegaviam, et fere omnes terras transmari-
nas præter Aquitaniam, resignavit.

¹ Sic MS, an imperfect sentence. | ² sc, Morgannog, Glamorgan.

Eodem tempore rex Angliæ mutavit Sigillum suum ; A.D. 1259.
pro gladio, sceptrum. Unde quidam sic—

The King
changes his
Seal.

Est M.C.bis. l. ix. utinam Concordia felix
Andegavis, Pictavis, Neustria de gente relicta
Anglorum cedunt tibi France,¹ sigilla mutantur,
Nomina tolluntur, fugit ensis, sceptrum geruntur.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxi^o. Lodowycus primogenitus Regis Franciæ obiit.

" Anno regni
" regis Henrici
" xliij^o."

Rex rediit in Angliam.

The King re-
turns.

Discordia orta est inter Regem Angliæ et magnates propter Statuta Oxoniæ minime observata.

Difference be-
tween the King
and Barons.

Symon de Monteforti, dux Baronum, extitit.

Simon de Monte-
fort.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxi^o. Eclipsis solis facta est kalendas Aprilis, mensis Arabum, feria vj^a, hora diei iij^a.

Eclipse.
" Anno regis
" Henrici xlv."

Alexander Papa obiit octavo kalendas Junii, vacavitque sedes mensibus tribus propter discidium Cardinalium; tandem elegerunt magistrum Jacobum de Cretis,² patriarcham Jerusalem, iij^{to} kalendas Septembris, et dictus est Urbanus (iiii.)

Death of Pope
Alexander IV.

Senchia, regina Alemanniæ, obiit.

Urban IV.

Death of San-
chia, Q of Ger-
many.

Urbanus Papa canonizavit beatum Ricardum Cicerensem episcopum, et constituit solemnizari diem depositionis ejus iij^o nonas Aprilis.

Canonization of
Richard, Bp. of
Chichester.

Obiit Thomas de Greby.

Thomas de
Greby.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxiij^o. Henricus (iii.) rex Angliæ transfretavit in Gallias iij^{to} kalendas Augusti, et venientes Parisius, post non multum tempus infirmabatur, cum tota fere familia sua; ubi plures etiam magnates mortui sunt: reliqui vero mortem vix evaserunt. Inde rediens per Campaniam in Flandriam, transfretavit in Angliam vigilia sancti Thomæ apostoli, et apud Cantuariam Natale Domini celebravit.

" Anno regni
" regis Henrici
" xlvj^o."

K. Henry crosses
to France and
goes to Paris,
where he falls ill.

Mortality there
among the
Nobles.

The King re-
turns, and cele-
brates his Christ-
mas at Canter-
bury.

Ricardus Comes Gloverniæ obiit xi. kalendas Augusti.

Death of Rich-
ard, E. of Glou-
cester.

Mirandum accidit in Cicilia, quidam senex cum barba

Impostor, calling
himself Frederic
the Emperor.

¹ Francia, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.* | ² Trecis, *Ibid.*

A.D. 1262. proluxa apparuit, dicens se fore Frethericum quondam Imperatorem; in postea convictus, igne crematus est.

"Anno regni regis Henrici
"xlvij^o."

Fire in the Palace, at Westminster.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxiiij^o. Ignis succensus, in furore Cameram Regis, minorem Aulam, Capellam, et alias domos consumpsit apud Westmonasterium, vij. idus Februarii.

Contention between the King and the Barons now arises in regard to the observance of the Statutes of Oxford. The K. advised to obtain from the Pope absolution from his Oath as to observing them. Depredations by the Barons.

Orta est dissensio inter Regem et Barones, eo quod rex, consilio Reginæ et quorundam aliorum, et maxime alienigenarum, absolvi impetravit a domino Papa ab observatione Statutorum Oxoniæ provisorum; et a sacramento.

The Liberty of St. Ædmund nevertheless respected by them.

Unde missis prædonibus a Baronibus per universam Angliæ, omnia bona Reginæ et Consiliariorum Regis, quorum instinctu dictam absolutionem impetravit, nullo habito respectu Ordinis aut Dignitatis deprædabant. Nam episcopum Herefordensem ab ecclesia abstractum, incarcerationabant. Episcopum Norwycensem nisi ad sancti Ædmundi libertates citius confugisset, præsidium, nusquam tutum sibi venisset¹ auxilium. Tunc enim in conspectu baronum valde pretiosa fuit libertas sancti Ædmundi.

Plunder of foreigners.

Romanorum bona ubicunque, ipsis² ab Anglis expulsis, deripiebant, et ecclesias eorum vel conferebant, aut cui volebant tradebant, et super² de Alienigenis faciebant.

"Bellum de Lewes, Anno regni regis Henrici xlvij^o."

The hostile armies meet at Lewes.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxiiiij^o. Anno regni regis Henrici (iii.) xlvij. Die Martis, proxima post festum sanctorum Nerei et Achillei, rex Henricus, cum Ædwardo filio suo, exercitu permaximo congregato, et die a rege prædicto statuto, convenit apud Lewes uterque exercitus, Regis scilicet, et Baronum quorum princeps dominus Symon de Monteforti extitit.

Simon de Montefort's approach.

Rex vero quamplurimos bene armatos extra Villam juxta summitatem montis magni ad insidiandum domini Simonis de Monteforti et sui exercitus adventum jussit constitui, ut si quemquam ex suis futurum perciperent, hoc eidem statim nunciarent; qui secundum mandatum Regis constituti fuerant, ac die Martis et

¹ qu. invenisset.

| ² similiter, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

noctis sequentis custodientes vigilias cum nihil vidissent, gravati per vigilia ad Regem redierant; qui etiam unum insidiatorem post se reliquerant. Illis autem recedentibus, Dei disponente gratia, qui relictus fuerat, oculis somnum dederat; caput suum reclinans super humum, domum, non optinens præter quandam dumum. A.D. 1264.

Hoc facto, supervenit dominus Symon, cum exercitu suo, et in Itinere insidiatorem prospiciens, ut caute caperetur illum, circumdari jussit undique; qui etiam expergefactus et intuens exercitum, sciens se morti proximum, compulsus est misericordiam petere. Utrum obtinuit non audeo asserere, verumtamen quod factum fuerat, et quare ibi latitaverat, penitus enarrabat.

Quo pacto, insidiatore jam reperto, processerunt omnes cum gaudio. Cumque accessissent ad montis descensum qui est juxta Lewes, intuentes Cœnobii campanarium, descendit dominus Simon de dextrario, et totus exercitus pariter descendebat cum eo. Qui vi in spiritu humilitatis prædicabat populo; hæc dicens illis, corde contrito et humiliato: "Fratres mei, dilectissimi pares ac sub-

Simon de Montefort's address to those around him, previous to the fight.

"diti, Bellum hodie pro statu regni Angliæ, ad honorem
 "Dei et beatæ Mariæ, omniumque sanctorum ac matris
 "ecclesiæ, unaque pro fide nostra observanda, sumus
 "intraturi. Oremus Regem omnium ut si sibi placu-
 "erit quod jam incepimus, nobis præstet vigorem et
 "auxilium, ut sibi gratam exhibeamus servitutem per
 "militiæ cingulum, malitiam superantes inimicorum
 "omnium. Sin autem sui sumus, corpus et animam,
 "sibi commendamus."

Peracta prædicationis suæ eloquentia, omnes proni ceciderunt in terram; ad modum crucis extenderunt brachia; Dominum orantes, dicentesque hæc et alia:
 "Domine, da nobis desiderium nostrum ad honorem
 "tui nominis, cum summa victoria."

Prayers uttered by the soldiers in response.

Surgentibus illis ab oratione, tres cuneos vel acies constituit dominus Symon de sua familia, ut si quis-

A.D. 1264. quam ex suis de bello præ timore mortis recederet, nullatenus per eos superstes remearet.

Tunc illi descendentes ad prælium, sanctæ militiæ sumpserunt cingulum; mittentes quosdam ex nobilioribus ut villam de Lewes succenderent per circuitum unum veniendi ad bellum domino Regi ac suis per industriam reservantes exitum; ita ut aut igne consumerentur, aut in aqua mergerentur, aut ad Bellum licet inviti procederent festinanter.

The advance of
the King.

Denique Rege armato, cum suo exercitu tanta Baronum percepta prudentia, cum moram diutius trahere non posset, exivit ad prælia.

Banner of the
Dragon.

Vexilla Regis prodeunt sequentia Draconem: qui quando in exercitu cernitur, signum necis est ad magnam ultionem. "O! dolor Draconis æmuli, sic æstimati sunt ut oves ad occisionem. Filii et filiæ regalis exercitus, ululatè et clamate quia matres vestræ factæ sunt quasi viduæ desolatæ." Convenientibus autem illis, auditus est clamor miserabilis, cum summa tristitia; et in ictibus baronum patuit quod vita hominis super terram sit fidelis militia, quia evaginant gladios capitibus laqueantes galeas, loricas penetrant, frangentes lanceas. Super tali militia dabitur eloquendi materia, non solum in Anglia, sed in omni provincia. Illis autem præliantibus occumbunt corpora multorum baronum, militum, armigerorum et peditum. Corda fuderunt sanguinem ex parte Baronum sunt beati, qui, cum cruce signatis, jubilant in gloria justorum, quia pugnabant pro Patria; locum bellandi eligentes recentem, qui merito vocatur Acheldemath, id est, ager sanguinis, usque in præsentem diem.

The King, his
brother Richard,
King of Ger-
many, and his
son Edward
taken prisoners.

Gladius Regis et ejus exercitus eversus est, nec ei in bello est auxiliatus; quia a baronibus captus est, cum fratre suo Ricardo rege Alemanniæ, filio suo domino Ædwardo, et pluribus aliis partem ejus fiventibus, et custodiæ domini Symonis de Monteforti mancipatus.

Illo tempore baronibus illuxerat dies sanctificatus;

ibi quicumque fugerat, Anglicus est caudatus, plenus A.D. 1264.
versutiis, fallax et instabilis, et examinatus. Illo die
sunt prostrata de utroque exercitu multorum corpora,
spiritum cum gemitu miserabili exhalantia "Merci."
Multitudo a nobis cognita.

Deinceps autem Rex quo Barones pergebant porrexit;
et quod faciendum decreverat, diligenter et libenter
faciebat.

In primo prædicti belli impetu, cum dominus Æd- Prince Edward's
wardus regis primogenitus videret Londonienses in indignation at
armis domini Simonis de Monteforti, quos odio seeing the Lon-
habuerat, cum magno animi furore, relicto citra doners arranged
hostium manus rege patre suo, cum paucis comitibus on the side of
fugientes a prælio secundum quod prædocti fuerant de Montefort.

a domino Symone acriter persecutus est.
Interim Rex, cum suis complicitibus, a baronibus
capitur, et custodiæ mancipatus; fugatis igitur Londo-
niensibus cum dominus Ædwardus fessus et fatigatus
ad exercitum rediret, comprehensus est.

Comes vero Warenniæ et dominus Hugo Bigod a The E. of Warren
bello fugientes, cum pluribus nobilium, mare transierunt. and Hugh Bigod
escape from the
battle and cross
the sea.

Postea dederunt obsides, dominus Rex filium suum The King and
Ædwardum; et rex Alemanniæ filium suum Henricum; the K. of Ger-
many give their
sons as hostages.
qui remanserunt, cum pluribus aliis, in custodia domini
Symonis per annum et amplius.

Causa hujus Belli hæc fuit. Mortuo rege Johanne, Cause of the War
Ysabella Regina, uxor regis Johannis et mater Henrici explained.
regis Angliæ, nupsit Hugoni le Brun Comiti de Marchia
inter Franciam et Pictaviam, quæ peperit ei quinque
filios, quorum nomina sunt hæc, scilicet, primogenitus
Willelmus de Valence, Guido et Galfridus de Lyseni,
habentes cognomen a loco nativitatis, sicuti reges
Angliæ consueverunt. Nam Henricus rex vocabatur
Henricus de Wyncestria, id est, Wintonia; Wilcestria,
id est, Wigornia. Post prædictos, Ysabella Regina
peperit Hugonem le Brun, cognomen habens a patre;
et juniorem omnium Aymerum episcopum Wyntoniam.
Hos fratres suos uterinos dilexit rex Angliæ Henricus

A.D. 1264.

More especially on account of the King's extreme affection for his uterine brothers, in loading them with possessions and wealth; impoverishing to himself, and disgusting to his English subjects.

"M^occ^olxiij^o."

Simon de Montefort, who had married the King's sister, at the request of the people demonstrates with the King.

Parliament of Oxford.

The King repentant of acceding to the Statute of Oxford, obtains absolution of the Pope from his Oath, and repudiates its Provisions.

ultra modum; præbens eis possessiones, redditus, et terras, aurum et argentum, et quicquid ab Angligenis posset quoquo modo auferre. Unde naturales homines, quasi exhæredati, et magnates Angliæ, valde condolerunt: tantæ enim auctoritatis erant et potestatis, ut nullus Anglicus aliquod jus habere, aut breve contra eos adquirere posset. Et non solum propriis parentibus donaria plurima tribuit, seipsum depauperando, verum etiam Reginæ uxoris suæ parentes, amotis Angligenis, in Angliam subrogavit. Cumquæ hæc diu agerentur, rogaverunt multis precibus Anglici Dominum Symonem de Monteforti, comitem Leycestriæ, qui sororem Regis desponsaverat, ut eis consilium et auxilium præstaret in consulendo Regi, ne thesauros suos incaute expenderet; alienigenas ab Anglia fugaret; naturales homines Angliæ diligeret; consuetudines malas auferret ac extirparet; libertates et jura antiqua concederet.

Quorum precibus victus, dominus Symon, quamvis multum reniteret, tandem tamen crebris eorum petitionibus assensum præbuit; asserens in Angligenis non esse constantiam, ac morem fore Anglorum cum inducerent aliqui in breccam hunc dimittendo facerent caudam.

Habito igitur Parlamento Oxoniis, Rege ibi existente cum suis consiliariis, Comitum et Baronum non minima multitudo, Statuta a proceribus Angliæ provisiva in medio sunt prolata, et a rege fratribusque ejus, filiis, et omnibus Angliæ magnatibus irrefragiabiliter servanda sunt concessa, et in scriptis redacta, ac a Rege, et omnibus aliis sigillis roborata; et sic universi redierunt ad propria.

Postea pœnituit Regem, suggestione reginæ et parentum suorum seu alienigenarum, illud juramentum fecisse; dicentium illum Regem non esse qui pro voluntate non posset servos habere. Et statutum erat Oxoniæ quod regnum Angliæ de terra propria gubernatores haberet. Ea propter, donariis missis, prædictus Rex a domino Papa a prædicto juramento se petiit

absolvi; qui absolvens eum, Statuta prohibuit Oxoniæ A.D. 1264.
provisa.

Tunc ceperunt flectere Magnates totius Angliæ. Cernens hoc, dominus Symon de Monteforti transfretavit in Franciam, et mansit in hæreditatem suam. Rex vero abstulit quæ erant Anglorum, præbens ea more solito alienigenis. Angliæ igitur magnates, valde contristati, miserunt pro domino Symone de Montefort, rogantes eum multis precibus eis venire in auxilium. Qui, victus iterum eorum precibus, venit in Angliam; dicens se esse Cruce signatum, et tam libenter velle mori inter malos Christianos, pugnando pro libertate terræ et sanctæ Ecclesiæ, quam inter Paganos.

Accesserunt igitur ad Regem Barones Angliæ, rogantes eum tenere Statuta Oxoniæ. Qui respondens se absolutum esse a juramento, filios, ac fratres, et omnes amicos suos absolutos; et Statuta Oxoniæ se nequaquam servaturum, quæ a domino Papa fuerant prohibita; ac omnes ea tenentes fore excommunicatos affirmabat. Magnates in incepto proposito constanter persistentes, statuto die amoris a Rege, interrogavit eos idem Rex si vellent ponere se in iudicio regis Franciæ. Illis annuentibus, rex Franciæ, accepta pecunia a rege Anglorum corruptus, iudicavit omnia Statuta Oxoniæ provisacassari.

Dominus Symon de Montefort et alii magnates Angliæ, congregati apud Wintoniam, providerunt et scripserunt eadem Statuta quæ providerant Oxoniæ, constanter postulantes a Rege ea servari.

Tunc Rex ultra modum iratus, diffidavit eos. Illi hoc audientes, reddiderunt Regi homagia sua; et ex illa die inceptit Guerra per totam Angliam inter Regem et Barones.

In illis diebus plurimi Nobiles ad sancti Ædmundi Libertatis præsidium confugerunt. Tunc enim in conspectu Baronum valde preciosa fuit Libertas sancti Ædmundi. Et licet Barones Regem ceperunt, tamen

Simon de Montefort retires to France.

The King continues his preference for foreigners.

The Nobility now send for Simon de Montefort to join them; who returns to aid their cause.

The Barons entreat the King to hold to the Statutes of Oxford; who replies that he, his sons, his brethren, and his friends have been absolved from their Oaths; that the Statutes of Oxford have been prohibited by the Pope; and that all who should continue to hold to them would be excommunicated.

Simon de Montefort, and the Barons who had joined him, meet at Winchester, and declare their continuance of adherence to the Statutes, praying the King also to adhere to them.

The King, in extreme anger, expresses his distrust of them; the Barons, hearing this, give back their homage. From that day the War began through England. Sanctuary around the Liberty of St. Edmund.

- A.D. 1264. non quasi captum, sed curialiter tanquam dominus custodierunt.
- Omnes capti a baronibus Provisiones Oxoniæ se fore observaturos juraverunt.
- Peace pro-
claimed.
Death of Urban
IV. Edicto regis Pax proclamata est per totam terram.
Kalendas Octobris obiit Urbanus (iiij.) Papa apud Parusium, vacavitque sedes mensibus iiij^{or}; cui successit [Clemens] iiij.
- Battle of Eve-
sham. Anno gratiæ M^occ^olx^ov^o. Anno regni regis Henrici (iiij.) xlix^o. Pridie nonas Augusti percussum est Bellum de Evesham, in quo interfectus est dominus Symon de Monteforti, cum filio suo Henrico, et dominus Hugo Dispensator, et multi alii qui partem Baronum fovebant, aut se reddiderunt, vel vi capti fuerunt, seu a prælio fugerunt.
- Cause of the
battle. Hujus Belli causa hæc fuit. Cum dominus Ædwardus regis Angliæ primogenitus, per unum annum et amplius in custodia domini Symonis de Monteforti servaretur, in hebdomada Pentecostes, cum duobus militibus suæ custodiæ deputatis, illum negliger et incaute conservantibus, solatii causa in campum equitare permissus est. Qui ingeniosum militum segnitiam considerans, aut ut creditur voluntate eorum gestum est, et consensu, callide artem evadendi finxit. Illis in loco, suæ voluntati opportuno existentibus, rogavit ut equos suorum calcaribus stimulatos currere permitterent. Qui jussis suis obtemperantes, ac equos suos cursu velocissimo fatigantes, ipse freno laxato reliquit eos ad caudam, versus Comitem Gloverniæ, qui parti jampridem Baronum favebat, veloci cursu iter suum arripuit. Quem gaudenter idem Comes suscipiens, quæ sibi erant necessaria largissime ministravit, inveniens ei equos, arma, et exercitum magnum et fortem. Confluebant autem ad eum, baronibus relictis, multi Nobiles Angliæ; unde magno exercitu collecto, persequabatur continuo dominum Simonem de Monteforti, qui cum
- Prince Edward's
escape from those
who had the
custody of him
under Simon de
Montefort's
order.
- He flies to the
Earl of Glou-
cester, who aids
him with sup-
plies.
- Many of the No-
bility join him
from the other
party; and an
army is collected.
- Simon de Monte-
fort goes from

Rege Henrico, qui adhuc in custodia ejus erat, de loco ad locum per Angliam fugiebat; mittens litteras per Angliam pro servitio domino Regi debito, ac sperans se majorem exercitum colligere. Sed venientes ad auxilium ejus, dominus Ædwardus perturbavit. Miserat etiam dominus Simon filium suum Symonem, et dominum Willelmum de Monte Canisii, et alios cum eis in partes Norffolchiæ et Suffolchiæ ad auxilium quærendum. Qui revertentes versus Evesham, sicut eis mandavit, pernoctaverunt in prioratu de Kenilwrde, ubi illa nocte venit dominus Ædwardus, cum Johanne de Wallibus, et multis aliis, qui cepit dominum Willelmum de Monte Canisii et alios socios suos in lectis suis. Simon vero de Monteforti juvenis, audiens tumultum, relicto stratu, seminudus fugit in Castrum.

Pridie ergo, ante statutum diem Belli, venit dominus Symon de Monteforti senior, cum Rege, in villam de Evesham; putabat enim invenire ibi in crastino filium suum sicut ei mandaverat, cum magno auxilio. Nesciebat enim quod ei contigerat.

Illucescente die Belli, surrexit vir strenuissimus dominus Symon de Montefort et qui cum eo erant, præoccupantes faciem domini in confessione, et missam audientes, præceperunt divina sacramenta. Quo facto, armantes se, exierunt in campum. Quidam autem qui erant cum domino Symone, videntes exercitum domini Ædwardi, magnum et fortem, consuluêrunt ei declinare a prælio imminente quoad usque majore exercitu congregato, securius cum hostibus posset inire dimicandi certamen, et præcipue hoc ei suggerentes, quod filius ejus Symon quem ad auxilium quærendum per Angliam miserat, quid de eo ageretur ignoraret. Qui respondit, dicens se nusquam fugere, quamvis esset in mortis discrimine; et qui nollent secum venire, reverterentur sine dilatione.

Cumque reliquentes villam venirent in campum et obviarent illis plura vexilla et plures exercituum cunei; prospiciens vir strenuissimus, dominus Simon interro-

A.D. 1265.

place to place, carrying the King with him, using the King's authority; and thus trusting to increase his force.

Simon de Montefort, his son, who had been sent with Will. de Montchensi and others into Norfolk and Suffolk to raise forces, returning toward Evesham, takes a night's rest in Kenilworth Priory, where Prince Edward, in the middle of the night, surprises him.

William de Montchensi and some of his companions seized in their beds.

Simon de Montefort the younger escapes half naked to the Castle of Kenilworth.

Simon de Montefort, the elder, arrives at Evesham, expecting, as on the following day, to find his son there, as he had ordered him, and in force.

The elder S. de Montefort's religious preparation on the morning of the Battle.

Suggestions made to him to decline battle for the moment, as nothing was known of his son, who was expected to arrive in aid.

He refuses, saying that those who did not choose to be with him might retire without further stay.

A.D. 1265. gavit cujus esset exercitus ille imminens, et responsum est, "Domini Ædwardi;" et rursum, "Cujus ille;" cui dictum est, "Comitis Gloverniæ;" qui dixit, etiam "Proditoris; video me hodie moriturum." Et appropinquantes invicem congressi sunt; dominus Symon de Monteforti et filius ejus Henricus ac dominus Hugo Dispensator, impetum facientes in hostes strenuissime pugnando, exercitum adversariorum penetraverunt; et a dextris atque sinistris multorum corpora prostraverunt; ac iterum atque iterum retornantes eundem fecerunt.

Details of the Fight.

Death of Simon de Montefort.

Ubicunque vero dominus Simon percussit, aut interfecit, aut prostravit, seu plagam mortalem dedit, super tali militia pugnante pro patria datur loquendi materia. Cujus ictus horribiles non fuit aliquis qui audebat accendere, donec omnis exercitus eum vallaret in girum, ita ut equus quo insederat nusquam posset transire; et adhuc viriliter defendebat se quousque equus ejus a peditis occisus sub ipso caderet; et adhuc pedestris gloriose pugnavit, seipsum defendendo donec inimici ejus de equis suis descenderent ac ipsum vilissime conculcatum, armis suis expoliarent, et sic eum nudum occiderunt. Qui tam violenter et ignominiose tractatus, nunquam aliquid verbum locutus est, quamvis dicerent ei, "Traditor, redde te." Non respondit; sed in ultimo spiritu constitutus, dixit, "Deu merci;" et sic spiritum emisit.

Igitur interfectus, ut dictum est, domino Symone et ejus filio Henrico, dominoque Hugone Dispensatore, cum pluribus eisdem adhærentibus aut captis aut fugatis, Rex Henricus regno suo receptus est; pristino statui restitutus.

Flight of the King's Sister, wife of Simon de Montefort.

Dover, with the other Castles of England, excepting Kenilworth, surrendered.

Kenilworth Castle finally surrendered.

Soror domini regis Henrici, uxor scilicet domini S. de Monteforti, quæ tenuerat contra regiam potestatem Castellum Dovoriam, per constabularium prædicti Castelli prodita, ab Anglia est fugata; et statim illud Castellum, cum cæteris Angliæ, redditum est Regi, Kenilworthe tantummodo excepto; quod contra Regis potestatem longo tempore defensum est, donec obsi-

dente Rege, victualibus deficientibus, fameque cogente, A.D. 1265.
obsessi, illud redderent Regi, interposita tali conditione,
ut vitam et membra eis concederet. Quod ipse con-
cessit.

His ita se habentibus, cum dominus Symon de Simon de Montefort the younger surrenders.
Monteforti juvenis, cum quibusdam sibi adhæren-
tibus, lateret in insulis, discurrendo per loca incerta,
mandavit ei dominus Ædwardus ut ad pacem suam
veniret, promittens ei bene. Qui, cum veniret ad eum,
fecit eum dominus Ædwardus comprehendere et in Turri "M^occ^olxxvj^o."
Londoniæ in arcta custodia recludi, proponens eum
perpetualiter incarcerare. He is sent prisoner to the Tower of London.

Alianora, domini Henrici (iii.) regis Angliæ uxor et Queen Eleanor, who, after the battle of Lewes, had fled to France, returns.
Regina, quæ ante bellum de Lewes fugerat in Franciam,
reversa est in Angliam.

Octobonus legatus domini Papæ venit in Angliam,
qui fere per triennium in eadem morabatur, multam
pecuniam ab omnibus extorquendo; personis tantum
religiosis et clericis extitit gravissimus, nulli dignitati His extortions.
parcens; decimas omnium bonorum suorum, per termi-
num prædictum ab eis exigebat, et illas aut Papæ,
aut Regi, vel cui vellet, assignabat.

Rex Henricus tenuit Parliamentum suum, in quo King Henry holds a Parliam-ent, in which Disherison is passed on all who had borne arms against him.
exhæredavit omnes qui contra eum arma gestaverant.
Exhæredati igitur simul congregati per plura loca
Angliæ prædis, rapinis, et prædiorum incendiis insis-
tentes, multa mala perfecerunt.

Quarto nonas Januarii obiit dominus Symon de Death of Simon de Walton, Bp. of Norwich. Roger de Scermugge succeeds.
Walton Norwycensis episcopus; cui successit Rogerus
de Scermugge prior Sanctæ Trinitatis Norwycensis.

Urbano (iii.) papæ successit Clemens (iii.), qui die Clement IV. en-throned.
Annunciationis dominicæ incathedratus est.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olx^ovj^o; regis Henrici (iii.) 1^o Roger. Bishop of Norwich, conse-crated.
Consecratus est Rogerus episcopus Norwycensis.

Symon de Muntfort junior apud Londonias evasit Escape of Simon de Montefort the younger, from his prison.
de custodia domini Ædwardi post Natale, et festinanter
transfretavit in Galliam.

A.D. 1266.

Parties who had been disinherited rise in rebellion; seizing Kenilworth Castle in the first instance; thence carrying their depredations into Norfolk.

Multi exhæredatorum Castrum de Kenilwrth intraverunt, et patriam in girum devastantes studiose munerunt. Quidam exhæredati qui apud sanctum Ædmondum latitabant in crastino Palmarum cum magno apparatu dictam villam exierunt, et Mersland invadentes etiam insultum contra Len¹ in septimana Paschæ fecerunt. Sed illis viriliter resistentibus voto fracti, abscesserunt.

Concentration of the disinherited at Chesterfield, and their defeat.

Vigilia Pentecostes, cum Exhæredati in unum collecti, in oppido de Cestrefeld se receperunt, et timore nudi, alii se minuerent, alii venatum issent; subito supervenit exercitus Regalium, et impetum in eos facientes, quosdam occiderunt, alios cœperunt, cæterisque fugatis, cum victoria et spoliis multis abscesserunt; et qui remanserant de exhæredatis per turmas se colligentes per nemora latibula apta in diversis locis sibi lustra parabant, et durius erat eis quam ursæ raptis foetibus obviare. Nam rapiebant undique omnia quæ sibi videbantur utilia.

Earl of Warren at St. Edmunds.

Accidit hoc anno vj^o kalendas Junii, ut J. Comes Warennæ, cum turba multa, causa perquirendi inimicos Regis apud Sanctum Ædmondum veniret.

Siege and surrender of the Castle of Kenilworth.

Citra festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, Rex castrum de Kenilwrthe obsedit, deinde legatus, admonitione præmissa, obsessos cum complicitibus excommunicavit. Obsessi regalibus viriliter resisterunt, necnon plurima gravamina eisdem intulerunt. Tandem treugæ inter regem et obsessos captæ² erant, a festo Sancti Martini usque in xl^a dies sequentes, in quo spatio multi de Castro potu venenati inficiati, mortui sunt. Deficiebant etiam eis victualia, nec defectus eorum aliquo signo regalibus patebat. Erant etiam inter eos quidam regalibus faventes, et consilium eorum oculis signis propalantes eisdem, ita tamen ut nunquam prout vellent et poterant exire contra Regales valebant. Qui tandem de

"Mccc^olxxvij^o."

¹ Lynn.

| ² Sc. cœpta.

proditione convicti, suspensi erant in Castro. Vigilia A.D. 1266
 Sanctæ Luciæ castrum de Kenilworde regi redditum est.

Interim rex, præsentē Legato, et circumexistentibus
 quampluribus magnatibus et prælatis Angliæ indul-
 gentiam domini Papæ ostendit, in quo continebatur
 quod dominus papa decimas omnium ecclesiasticorum
 proventuum Angliæ secundum verum valorem per
 triennium regi concessit, exceptis bonis Hospitaliorum,
 Templariorum, et Cisterciensium. Præterea tempore
 treugarum electi fuerunt xij. Magnates, tam clerici
 quam laici, qui de exhæredatis captis in bello, captivis
 et obsessis, sic providebant; videlicet quod aliqui care-
 rent terris suis per annum; alii per biennium; non-
 nulli per triennium; perplurimi per quadriennium;
 plerique per quinquennium; et ultimi per septennium:
 darentque singuli regi infra triennium valorem terræ
 eorum per septennium. Et si possent infra dictos tres
 annos tertiam partem dictæ taxationis solvere, possi-
 derent tertiam partem terræ eorum.¹ Si totum persol-
 vissent, totam terram suam recuperarent. Et si infra
 dictos tres annos totum non persolvissent, exhæredati
 perpetuo remanerent. Secundum hanc legem magnates
 qui apud Kenilworde ante bellum Eveshamiæ, et in
 bello de Evesham capti fuerant, et obsessi in castro
 de Kenilworde, libere abire permissi sunt.

Papal Indul-
 gence, granted
 through the
 Legate, of the
 tenths of all Ec-
 clestical profits,
 for three
 years; to the
 King; those of
 the goods of the
 Hospitaliers,
 Templars, and
 Cistercians ex-
 cepted.

Commission of
 twelve of the
 Magnates ap-
 pointed to regu-
 late the confisca-
 tion of the pro-
 perty of persons
 disinherited.

Quinto idus Augusti Exhæredati, qui, ut dictum est,
 in silvis latitabant, insulam Elyensem caute ingre-
 dientes ceperunt; quam Episcopus in præsentia regis
 antea præsumpsit custodiendam. Sed casu accidente
 sic inde recessit, et Insulam suspendit. Isti totam
 patriam in girum deprædaverunt; sed ultro procedentes
 xvij^o kalendas Januarii villam Norwycensem vi cepe-
 runt, septies viginti curribus et aurigis, ut dicebatur,
 onustis et secum abductis.

Some of the Dis-
 inherited, who
 had been dis-
 persed, take
 possession of the
 Isle of Ely;

and subse-
 quently plunder
 Norwich

¹ *The Continuator of Flor. Wigorn.* | “dictæ pecuniæ, dimidiam partem
 here adds, “Si dimidiam partem | “terræ eorum.”

A.D. 1267.

The King goes to St. Edmunds, followed, the next day, by Otton the Legate, who, in the presence of the King, the prelates, and nobles, excommunicates the Disinherited who had possession of the Isle of Ely, with their encouragers and accomplices.

"M^occ^olxviii^o."

The King proceeds to Cambridge, and thence to the Isle of Ely.

The Earl of Gloucester enters London; the King, in consequence, relinquishing the siege of Ely for a while,

The King at Stratford, by London.

The Earls of St. Pol, Boulogne, and Ghisnes bring forces to the King's aid.

The Earl of Gloucester makes his peace; to a partial extent including the Londoners.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxvij^o; regis Henrici (iii.) anno lj^o, octavo idus Februarii, videlicet dominica post Purificationem, venit rex Henricus apud Sanctum Ædmundum, et die sequenti Octobonus legatus venit ibidem, cunctis prælatis, et proceribus regni ex utroque edicto ad locum prælibatum convocatis; legato siquidem Sancti Petri in cathedra ibidem Concilium celebrante, exhæredatos insulam Elyensem occupantes cum complicitibus et fautoribus ammonitionibus præmissis publice excommunicavit, Rege ibidem præsentē, nisi infra quindenam sequentem Regis paci se supponerent. Nocte autem proxima sequente, quidam occulti rumores Legatum et suos vehementer terrentes, ipsum in crastinum quasi inopinate iter versus Londonias arripere fecerunt. Quo die etiam dominus Rex oppidum beati martyris Ædmundi relinquens, apud Cantebrigiam cum exercitu suo castrametavit, ibique totum jejunium xl^m in Insulæ Elyensis obsidione consummavit. Interim elaboratum est ut dicta obsidio frustraretur. Unde G. comes Gloverniæ, vigilia Palmarum, Londonias ingressus cum magno apparatu, Civitatis munitiones, civibus sibi faventibus, continuo occupavit; qui etiam Legato, in Turri existente, exitum versus civitatem omnino præcluserat. Quod Rex mox comperiens, obsidionem Insulæ relinquens per octavas Paschæ, apud Stratford se recepit, Londonias obsesurus. Quo comes Sancti Pauli, comes Boloniæ, et comes de Gysnes, cum magno apparatu, venerunt in auxilium Regi pro viribus præstaturi.

Dum hæc agerentur quibusdam curiose intervenientibus de pace inter eos reformanda tractaverunt, et citra festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ pax inter eos reformata est, Comite in præsentia legati super altare Sancti Pauli jurante se arma contra dominum suum Regem, nisi se defendendo nunquam portaturum. Londoniensibus Comiti faventibus, vitam et membra Rex concessit; aliis dicto Comiti auxilium ferentibus secundum dictum de Kenilworthe in pace receptis.

His peractis, Rex Londonias ingressus est xiiij. A.D. 1268.
kalendas Julii, nullo, exceptis Civibus, ultra triduum
in urbe remanente. The King enters London.

Ædwardus domini regis primogenitus, quibusdam The Isle of Ely surrendered to Prince Edward.
insulanis ipsum ducentibus, v^o idus Julii insulam
Elyensem intravit, cui statim Insula reddita est, ipsis
in forma Dicti de Kenilworthe pacem recipientibus.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxvij^o; regis Angliæ Henrici
(iii.) lij^o. Quartodecimo kalendas Septembris dominus
abbas Adam Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo, vir bonæ Death of Adam, abbot of St. Benet Holme.
memoriæ, cum xij. annis rexisset strenuissime gregem
sibi commissum, ac novum presbyterium Ecclesiæ suæ
predictæ construxisset et multis commodis eidem pro-
fuisset, felici fine diem clausit extremum. Cui Richard de Bukeham, the prior of the Ch., succeeds.
successit Ricardus dictus de Bukeham ejusdem Ecclesiæ
prior.

Vigilia Sancti Andreæ obiit Clemens (iiij.) Papa; Death of P. Clement IV.
vacavitque sedes annis duobus, mensibus ix., hebdo-
madibus iij., et diebus iiij^{or}. Cardinalibus ad invicem
dissidentibus. Dissension among the Cardinals as to a successor.

Civitas Antiochiæ capta est a Soldano Babiloniæ. Antioch taken by the Soldan of Babylon.
Judæis qui ibidem morabantur hoc procurantibus,
die Ascensionis Domini, qui fuit xvi^o kalendas Junii.

Octobonus legatus celebravit Concilium apud Sanctum
Paulum Londoniis, post Pascham, dominica qua legitur
Evangelium "Ego sum pastor bonus," in quo absolvit
dominum Symonem de Monteforti comitem Leycestriæ, of Leic., and his accomplices, whom he had before excommunicated.
et alios quos prius excommunicaverat, ratione pertur-
bationis antedictæ. He assembles another Council at Northampton, where the King held a Parliament, at which, as Legate, he invested Prince Edward, the E. of Gloucester, and other nobles with the Cross; after which, with the King's permission, he returned home.

Iterum celebravit Concilium apud Norhamtonam.
Rege ibidem cum proceribus Parliamentum tenente. In
quo Concilio idem Legatus dominum Ædwardum, et G.
comitem Gloverniæ, et quamplurimos alios nobiles
cruce signavit. Concilioque peracto, licentiam repa-
triandi devote postulavit, et iiij^o idus Julii mare in-
grediens transfretavit.

A.D. 1269.

Taxation of the Clergy, both as to temporal and spiritual possessions; excepting the Templars, Hospitallers, and Cistercians.

The Bishops allowed to compound for their Bishopricks.

Death of Nicholas de Bramel-ton, Prior of the Ch. of the Trinity, at Norwich, Will. de Brunham his successor.

"M^occ^olxxix." Death of Isabella, Countess of Norfolk, da. of the K. of Scotland. Edmund, the King's son, marries the da. and heiress of the E. of Albermanle.

Discord between Prince Edward and the E. of Gloucester.

The E. of Glouc. seizes a person at Cardiff who had planned to poison him.

The King transfers the body of K. Edward the Confessor to a newly prepared Shrine.

The King demands a Tenth from the Clergy; from which, encouraged by the Bishops, they appeal.

Prince Edward and the E. of Gloucester reconciled.

Prince Edward crosses to France, and negotiates a loan from the K. of France,

Hoc anno auctoritate regia diriguntur clerici per omnes episcopatus Angliæ ad taxandum omnia bona temporalia et spiritualia totius cleri Angliæ, secundum verum valorem, exceptis bonis Templariorum, Hospitaliariorum, et Cisterciensium, per æstimationem plebeiorum ad hoc vocatorum. Quo peracto, omnes Episcopi singuli pro episcopatu suo cum Rege composuerunt.

Undecimo kalendas Martii obiit Nicholaus de Bramel-ton, prior ecclesiæ Sanctæ Trinitatis Norwycensis, cui successit Willelmus de Brunham, sacrista ejusdem loci.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olx^oix^o; regni regis Henrici (iii.) liij^o. Obit domina Ysabella, filia regis Scotiæ, Comitissa Norfolchiæ, xij. kalendas Aprilis.

Ædmundus, filius regis Henrici, filiam et hæredem comitis Aubermarliæ, duxit in uxorem; domino rege patre suo apud Westmonasterium nuptias celebrante.

Quinto idus Aprilis orta est discordia inter dominum Edwardum regis Henrici primogenitum et Gilbertum comitem Gloverniæ, ob nimiam amoris familiaritatem quam idem Ædwardus erga uxorem dicti Comitis dicebatur habere.

Comes Gloverniæ cepit quemdam apud Cardif qui ipsum veneno moliebatur extinguere.

Rex Henricus transtulit Sanctum Ædwardum Regem et Confessorem in novum Presbyterium quod sibi opere mirifico præparaverat; ipsum in novo loco recondens die antiquæ translationis ejusdem.

Rex exegit decimam Cleri etiam de quarto anno, contra quam, quia episcopi noluerunt, ab universitate Cleri appellatum est.

Dominus Ædwardus et Comes Gloverniæ, multis magnatibus intervenientibus, in osculum pacis se receperunt.

Dominus Ædwardus filius regis transfretans ad colloquendum cum rege Franciæ super negotio eundi ad Terram Sanctam, sic ferunt inter eos pactum

fuisse; videlicet ut rex Franciæ accommodaret domino A.D. 1269.
 Ædwardo lxx. marcas; cunctis terris domini Ædwardi preparatory to
 transmarinis Regi Franciæ obligatis: quam summam entering upon
 pecuniæ, nisi infra terminum persolveret, dictæ terræ his proposed
 expedition to the
 Ædwardi perpetuo Regi Franciæ remanerent. Et quia Holy Land.
 una cum rege Franciæ proficisceretur in Terram
 Sanctam, eidem regi quasi unus de propriis baronibus
 fideliter obtemperaturus; super quo filium suum Henri-
 cum nomine eidem misit obsidem. Qui statim, qua
 nescitur de causa, remittebatur.

Civitas de Nuchers reddita fuit Karolo regi Ciliciæ City of Nuchers
 vigilia sancti Bartholomæi, in qua erant neci tradita surrendered to
 Charles, K. of
 Sicily. Great
 slaughter of the
 Saracens.
 Saracenorum, reliqua multitudine in civitate sub
 tributo remanente.

Justiciarii itinerantes in Nort^h et Suth^h fuerunt; Names of the
 scilicet Nicholaus de Turs,¹ Henricus de Monteforti, et Justices Itine-
 rent in Norf. and
 Henricus de Wlhamtone.² Suff.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxx^o; regis Henrici (iii.) anno liij^o.
 Vigilia et die Palmarum convenientibus Christianis
 et Paganis inter Achon et Saphran cæsis primo octo
 admiratis, necnon paganorum octodecim aciebus non
 sine maxima suorum amissione. Victoria tamen potiti
 sunt Pagani; cæsi sunt Christiani usque ad interne-
 cionem, et hoc per seditionem Templariorum; ubi
 etiam cecidit flos militiæ, frater Johannes de Merlaue
 de Hospitali.

Death of John
 de Merlaue.

Lodowycus rex Franciæ xvij^o kalendas Aprilis iter
 arripuit versus Terram Sanctam. Qui die Sancti
 Jacobi apud Aquam Mortuam mari se commisit
 Mediterraneo.

The K. of France
 goes to the Holy
 Land, embarking
 Aigues Mortes.

In octavas sancti Johannis, Johannes comes Warenniæ John, E. of War-
 insultum faciens in dominum Alanum de la Tuche³ in ren, wounds the
 aula Westmonasterii ante bancum coram Justiciarios, Lord Alan de la
 Zouche, in
 ipsum quidem vulneravit crudeliter. Qui die sancti Westm. Hall.

¹ Turri. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.* | ³ la Suche. *Ibid.*

² Wlhamton. *Ibid.* |

A.D. 1270.

Laurentii diem clausit extremum. Filius ejus primogenitus Rogerus fuga sibi consulens, vix tamen evasit.

Eleanor, wife of Prince Edward, delivered of a daughter named Eleanor.

Alianora, uxor domini Ædwardi domini regis primogeniti, peperit filiam apud Wyndleshores, quam vocavit Alianoram.

Death of Roger Bigod, E. of Norf. and Suff., E. Marshal of England.

Die translationis sancti Martini obiit Rogerus Bigod comes Norf^e et Suth^e, marescallus Angliæ, apud Cubahe; sepultusque est apud Theforde-Monachorum, vigilia translationis sancti Benedicti; qui sine prole decedens, successorem habuit in hæreditate et dignitate Rogerum filium Hugonis Bigod, fratris ejusdem defuncti.

Prince Edward, Henry of Almaine, with certain other of the Nobles, take their departure for the Holy Land.

Ædwardus regis Angliæ primogenitus, Henricus de Alemannia, cæterique Angliæ magnates nonnulli, in crastino sancti Laurentii apud Dovore navigio se commiserunt, per Gasconiam tendentes Jerosolimam. Qui die sancti Michaelis mare conscenderunt Mediteraneum, et una cum Franciæ et Siciliæ regibus, nonnullis etiam singularum illarum nationum proceribus, a recto deviantes itinere, Africam tendentes, terram regis Tuniciæ, ubi sita est famosissima Civitas illa Cartaginensis, intraverunt; ibique cum rege supradicto pagano componentes, treugas cum eo inierunt quindecennales.

Arrive at Tunis.

Dominus autem Ædwardus ab Africa rediens, in Sicilia aliquamdiu commoratus est.

Prince Edward returns for a short time to Sicily.

Death of Louis IX., K. of France.

In illo itinere obiit Lodowycus rex Franciæ, relinquens Philippum filium suum et hæredem, sepultusque est apud Sanctum Dionysium.

Death of Boniface, Abp. of Canterbury, at Baleys.

Adam de Chilverden succeeds.

Bonifacius Cantuariensis archiepiscopus obiit xv. kalendas Augusti apud Baleys, castellum suum in Provincia;¹ electusque est in successorem ejusdem Adam de Chilendene, ejusdem loci prior, natus in Cantia. Cui rex ejusque primogenitus penitus se opposuerunt. Quapropter, necessitate cogente, Curiam adiit Romanum.

¹ The Annals of Waverley say he died "in arce S. Helenæ."

Guido de Monteforti duxit in uxorem Viterbii filiam A.D. 1271.
et hæredem comitis Rubei.¹

Guy de Montefort marries the da. of the Earl Rubeus of Tuscany.

Die sancti Laurentii facta est eclipsis lunæ nocte, primum diem Octobris, præcedente.

Eclipse of the Moon.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxj^o; regni regis Henrici (iii.) anno lv^o. In octavis Epiphaniæ obiit Walterus de Lavile episcopus Sarum; cui successit Robertus ejusdem loci Decanus, vacante tunc sede Cantuariensi, et² ejusdem loci Capitulo confirmatus.

Death of Walter de la Ville, Bp. of Salisbury; succ. by Robert, dean of Sarum.

Ædmundus filius regis Angliæ mare transiit, tam loca sancta, quam fratrem suum primogenitum visitaturus.

Prince Edmund crosses the sea to visit the Holy Places, and to see his Brother.

Quinto kalendas Februarii cecidit turris beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus Londoniis, multosque sub ipsa ecclesia comorantes oppressit et extinxit.

Fall of the Ch. Tower of St. Mary le Bow.

Dominus Henricus, regis Alemanniæ primogenitus, per Viterbam ab Africa transitum faciens in ecclesia sancti Silvestri ibidem divinorum celebrationi devote intendens, a dominis S. et G. de Monteforti, comite Rubeo, necnon aliis nonnullis se venientibus in crastino sancti Gregorii crudeliter interemptus est. Cujus reliquias Angliæ sui reportaverunt, et apud Hayles xij. kalendas Junii recondiderunt.

Henry, of Almaine, eldest son of the K. of Germany, murdered at Viterbo, in his return from Africa.

Quintodecimo kalendas Augusti apud Norwyč celebratum est divortium inter G. comitem Gloverniæ et Aliciam Comitissam, ejusdem conjugem.

His corpse brought to Engl. for interment at the Monastery of Hailes.

Sexto idus Augusti traditus fuit sepulturæ, apud Westmonasterium, dominus J. de Wincestria, primogenitus domini Ædwardi, domini Henrici Regis Angliæ primogeniti.

Divorce of G. Earl of Glouc. from his Countess Alicia.

Philippus rex Franciæ coronatus est Remis die decolationis Sancti Johannis Baptistæ.

Interment of John of Winchester, eldest son of Pr. Edward, at Westminster.

Xij^o kalendas Decembris natus est Henrico de Lacy comiti Lincolnæ filius, quem de nomine sancti Ædmundi, Ædmundum duxit nominandum.

Coronation of Philip III., K. of France, at Rheims.

Birth of Edmund de Lacy.

¹ Aldobrinus comes, dictus le Rus. *Mat. Westm.* | ² ab.

A.D. 1272.

Inundation at
Canterbury, pro-
ceeding from a
cloud.

Apud Cantuariam iij^o idus Septembris descendit quasi subito quædam nubes integra, circa horam vespertinam, super civitatem et super patriam adjacentem, ita ut maxima civitatis pars aquis subito præcipitaretur; duravitque illius aquæ defluxus usque ad horam primam diei sequentis.

Theobaldus Leo-
diensis elected
Pope, taking the
name of Gregory
Xth.

Kalendis Septembris Theobaldus archidiaconus Leodiensis, cum domino Ædwardo regis Angliæ primogenito, in partibus agens Acconensibus, in summum Pontificem est electus, dictusque est Gregorius decimus. Ante cujus electionem vacavit sedes Apostolica annis duobus, mensibus ix., hebdomadibus tribus, diebus iij.

Death of Philip
Basset, at Wel-
don, co.
Northampt.

Vigilia Omnium Sanctorum dominus Philippus Basset, apud Weldam, diem clausit extremum.

Consecration of
Pope Gregory
Xth.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxij^o; regis Angliæ Henrici lvj^o regni sui anno. Vigilia sancti Cuthberti Theobaldus Leodiensis archidiaconus, genere Placentinus, nuper in Petri successorem electus, in sacerdotem est consecratus, et in crastino, Dominica videlicet secunda xl^{is}. ad summum sacerdotium est proventus, et in cathedra summi Pontificatus solemniter est cathedratus, dictusque est Gregorius.

Death of Rich-
ard, K. of Ger-
many, at Berk-
hamsted;
buried at the
Mon. of Hales,
which he had
built and en-
dowed.

Ricardus Alemanniæ rex iij nonas Aprilis, apud Berhamstede, diem clausit extremum; sepultusque est apud monasterium de Hales, quod ipse a fundamentis construxit et honoribus pluribus ditavit: cujus exequiæ solemniter ibidem sunt celebratæ idibus Aprilis.

Injury to the
Ch. of St. Peter
and St. Paul at
Norwich, oc-
casioned by a
storm.

Die Apostolorum Petri et Pauli, apud Norwycum, conventu ad primam existente, subito fulminis ictu versus Aquilonem percussa est Ecclesiæ turris principalis, in tantum ut tempestatis illius violentia nonnulli lapides evulsi ad loca remotiora violenter sunt transportati: quod quidem non sine prodigio universis sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis stupendo liquet contigisse.

Quarrel between
the Citizens and
Monks of Nor-
wich.

In crastino enim sancti Laurentii, anno eodem, post insultus nonnullos in Prioratum sæpius numero factos,

post januas Conventus ab eorum emut¹ violenter con-
 fractas, necnon alias injurias enormes sæpius illatas,
 statim post Conventus refectionem ad sanctam matrem
 suam Ecclesiam accesserunt, ejusdem sanctæ matris filii
 spurcissimi, tota videlicet communitas civitatis Norwyč
 numero, ut creditur xxxlj. strenuissime armatorum;
 qui una cum civitatis mulieribus ignem per loca
 diversa prioratus apponentes, Ecclesiam totumque Prio-
 ratum, præter tria vel quatuor edificia inter cætera
 vix numeranda, opere tamen lapideo, sed nec hoc peni-
 tus exceptato, in cineres redigerunt. Monachos vero
 fere omnes fugarunt. De eorum quoque servientibus,
 triginta vel eo circa diversis suppliciorum generibus
 hos in gremio materno neci tradiderunt. Illos a gre-
 mio eodem tanquam a matris abstractos uberibus, et
 ante tribunal proprium adductos, nulli parcentes ætati
 aut ordini eadem sententia dampnaverunt. Omnia
 etiam prætiosa tam in thesaurario, vestiario, refec-
 tuario, quam etiam in cæteris ecclesiæ illius officinis
 et almariola ea minutim confringentes et deprædantes
 asportaverunt. Monachi vero unus post alium clam
 fugientes, vix vita comite recesserunt.

A.D. 1272.

Conflagration
and pillage of
the Priory.

Convocato igitur die Decollationis Sancti Johannis
 Baptistæ apud Eyam totius episcopatus concilio, tam
 episcopi quam universus episcopii clerus ibidem con-
 gregatus in dictum facinus perpetrantes, omnes etiam
 favore, auxilio, aut consilio eisdem tunc sentientes,
 aut contractu qualicunque cum eisdem communican-
 tes, pulsatis campanis, accensis luminariis, sententiam
 excommunicationis publice et solemniter tulerunt. Quæ
 quidem sententia, habito Londoniis episcoporum Angliæ
 concilio, die sancti Lucæ, ab eisdem renovata est et
 confirmata; ad cujus enormitatis scelus in transgres-
 soribus refundendum.

Convention of
the clergy of the
Diocese at Eye,
at which the
offenders in this
tumult were ex-
communicated.

The sentence
confirmed at
London by a
General Council
of the Clergy.

¹ æmulis.

A.D. 1272.

Motus dominus Rex versus partes Norwycenses die sancti Ægidii apud sanctum Ædmundum accessit, ibidemque super negotio memorato consulendum universos totius Angliæ, proceres vocavit et magnates. Mora igitur ibidem per xi. dies facta, die sanctorum Prothi et Jacinthe versus Norwycum pro vindicta de tanto scelere capienda, iter arripuit: qui moram ibidem per dies xiiij. faciens, vindictæ de tanto scelere quamvis non ad plenum faciendæ aliquantulum indulsit; triginta namque et quatuor viri, unaque mulier de tanta multitudine, reliquorum marsupiiis a curialibus emunctis; quidam quidem per vicos civitatis distracti, quidam suspensi, quidam combusti, nonnulli etiam eorum singulares pœnarum ipsarum mulctati, supplicio pœnas luerunt cæterorum.

Marriage of Edmund, E. of Cornwall, with Margaret, da. of the Earl of Gloucester. The Earls of Gloucester and Lincoln receive knighthood.

Adam de Chille- den elected Abp. of Cant., but his election set aside by the Pope, and Robert de Kylwardby made Abp.

Ædmundus de Alemannia, comes Cornubiæ, duxerit in uxorem Margaretam sororem Gilberti comitis Glovernæ, in crastino Sanctæ Fidei, qui una cum Henrico de Lacy, comite Lincolnæ, die translationis sancti Edwardi, accinctus est militaribus.

Adam de Chilendene electus Cantuariæ in curia Romana pro beneficio confirmationis suæ optimenda constitutus, animadvertens se, propter æmulos sibi vehementer infestos in negotio suo minime proficere immo si staret quod in nominis sui verecundia redundaret non modica, cassaturum se fore, cessit electioni pariter et dignitati. Pro quo dominus Papa fratrem Robertum de Kilwarby, priorem provincialem Ordinis fratrum Prædicatorum in Anglia, auctoritate apostolica subrogavit.

K. Henry gives the Synagogue of the Jews in London to the Friars "de Penitentia."

Rex Henricus, die sancti Kalixti, synagogam Judæorum in villa Londoniæ fratribus de Pœnitentia contulit Jhesu Christi, qui quidem locus ad majorem Judæorum confusionem a quodam ad hoc vocato dedicatus est episcopo.

Felcis memoriæ Henricus (iii.) rex Angliæ, filius regis Johannis, cum regnasset annis lvi., diebus xxix., die

sancti Ædmundi Cantuariensis archiepiscopi, Ædwardo primogenito suo in partibus agente transmarinis, apud Westmonasterium vitæ terminum fecit; qui die sancti Ædmundi regis et martyris proximo sequente honestæ ibidem traditus est sepulturæ. Et quia ut diximus dominus Edwardus in partibus tunc agebat remotis, pacis regalitatis cura, usque ad ejusdem domini Ædwardi adventum, servandæ communi procerum assensu Edmundo Cornubiæ et Gilberto Gloverniæ comitibus est commissa.

A.D. 1272.
Death of King Henry III.

His interment.

The Government placed, till Prince Edward's arrival, in commission with the Earls of Cornwall and Gloucester.

Alianora, uxor domini Ædwardi, peperit filiam apud Acconem, quam vocavit Johannam.

Eleanor, wife of Pr. Edward, delivered at Acon of a daughter named Joanna.

Ædmundus filius regis rediit a Terra Sancta, relinquens in partibus illis dominum Ædwardum fratrem suum, qui a quodam assisino¹ in dolo nuper fere usque ad mortem fuerat vulneratus, sed ab eo qui humiles respicit visitatus, perfectæ in brevi fuit sanitati restitutus: contigit autem hoc die sancti Botulphi.

Edmund, the King's second son, precedes his brother in returning from the Holy Land, Edward having been wounded by an assassin.

Dominus Papa Generale celebrari constituit Concilium post biennium in capite kalendarum Maii.

The Pope appoints a General Council.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxiii., Martius admodum ventosus et ultra quam ulla meminit ætas pluviosus; sed et penultimo die Martii, videlicet iij. kalendas Aprilis, fere nocte dieque continuata, inundatio tanta erupit quod parum ab inundatione anno Domini M^occ^olvij^o facta distare videbatur; sed et in quibusdam locis per Angliam supradictam inundationem præ sui violentia transire videbatur; pontem enim Cantebrigiæ v. pedum altitudine transcendit. Necnon etiam apud Norwycum tantæ fuit violentiæ quod nec insulanorum rapinæ nec regalium ibidem nuper facta discussio eidem vix possent equi pari infortunio.

General condition of the year.

Alarming inundation,

more especially felt at Cambridge and Norwich.

Dominus Ædwardus, die sancti Valentini, Cardinalibus per v. dietas sibi occurrentibus apud Urbem-

Pr. Edward's reception by the Pope on his return from Palestine.

¹ Sc. assasino.

A.D. 1273. veterem,¹ cum honore incredibili et antea inaudito, a domino Papa et populo universo solemniter est susceptus.

The Earl Rubeus, before the Pope and Prince Edward, makes oath that he had no concern in the murder of Henry of Almaine.

The Pope grants to Prince Edward the tenth of all the Ecclesiastical possessions of England for two years, to repay his expenses and his brothers in the Holy Land.

Reymund de Nogeris sent to England to make the requisite arrangements.

Composition made with the Abbot of St. Edmund.

Adam de Childeken returns to England, and resumes his former priorship at Canterbury.

Story of a disturbance by a malignant spirit at Frouville, in Normandy, calling itself "Willelmus ardens."

Comes Rubeus, coram domino papa dominoque E. cum numerosa manu militari, de morte domini Henrici de Alemannia, præstito sacramento quod ejus neci non consensisset, se excusavit.

Dominus Papa concessit domino E. decimam omnium proventuum ecclesiasticorum, tam temporalium quam spiritualium, de uno anno, et ejus fratri de alio in recompensationem expensarum factarum in Terra Sancta. Ad cujus negotii executionem, magister Reymundus de Nogeris, prior sancti Caprasii Agennensis, venit in Angliam. Unde Conventus sancti Ædmundi finem fecit pro decimis omnium bonorum suorum de uno anno in communi, cum Abbate de uno anno, pro c. libris, et similiter pro secundo anno Abbate L. marcis et Conventu c. marcis de ipsa pecunia contribuyente: addita insuper decima spiritualium ad conventum spectantium de primo anno, sed non de secundo.

Adam quondam electus Cantuariæ, Angliam rediens, Prioratui suo est restitutus.

Quidam malignus spiritus in pago Rothomagensi, in villa quæ Trobbleville dicitur, multos terruit, parietes malleis prout audiebatur, et ostia pulsando et loquebatur humana voce, sed non videbatur; et vocabatur, prout ipse dixit, Willelmus Ardens. Frequentabat autem domum ejusdam boni hominis, cui nulla² mala inferrebat, et similiter uxori et familiæ suæ; nec fugari potuit aut Crucis signo, aut aquæ benedictæ aspersione. Immo quando conjurabant cum sacerdotes in nomine Domini ut recederet, responsavit: "Non récedam; immo, si voluero, omnes vos occidam."

¹ Orvieto.

| ² multa. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

"Ego bene novi crucem et aquam benedictam, nec A.D. 1273.
 "timeo." Conversabatur autem idem spiritus in ma-
 nerio et domo supradictis a festo Omnium Sanctorum
 usque post Purificationem, et multos sermones lascivos
 et siles¹ protulit. Tandem ante² lxx^a recessit, dicens se
 reversurum in Pascha; quod non fecit.

Dominus Papa venit Lugdunum xj. kalendas De- The Pope at
 cembris. Lyons.

Domino Ædwardo natus est filius apud Baunam,³ in Prince Edward
 Guasconia, nocte subsequente diem Sancti Clementis, has a son born at
 quem de nomine regis Hispaniæ, sancti Jacobi, et Por- "Baunam," in
 tugalsensis Aldephonsum nominavit. Gascony, named
 Alphonso.

Rodolphus comes Hauekesburgensis electus est in Ralph, Earl of
 Regem Alemanniæ. Habsburgh,
 chosen K. of
 Almaine.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxiiij. dominus Papa celebravit Council of Lyons.
 Concilium Lugdunis Galliæ, quod quidem duravit a
 festo Apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi usque xvj^o kalen-
 das Augusti. In quo Concilio concessæ fuerunt
 decimæ in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ ab omnibus per-
 sonis ecclesiasticis cujuscunque conditionis, status, aut
 ordinis, de omnibus redditibus, fructibus, et proven-
 tibus ecclesiasticis. Ad istud Concilium convenerunt
 episcopi D., abbates 66,⁴ alii prælati M̄.

Obiit Adam de Chylendene, prior et quondam electus Death of Adam
 de Chylendene.
 Cantuariensis.

Dominus Henricus, domini Ædwardi filius, apud Interment of
 Westmonasterium xij. kalendas Novembris sepultus. Henry, son of Pr.
 Edward, at
 Westminster.

Pacificata discordia inter dominum Ædwardum regis Reconciliation
 Angliæ primogenitum, et comitissam Flandriæ, dudum between Pr.
 Edward and the
 Countess of
 Flanders.
 habita, idem dominus Ædwardus in crastino sancti

¹ Sic MS. Scurriles. *Ibid.*

² autem. *Ibid.*

³ Qu. Baionam.

⁴ This is the only instance of the
 use of Arabic numerals in John

de Oxenede's Chronicle. The read-
 ing is confirmed by Richard,
Analyse de Conciles, tom. ii., p. 215,
 —"Soixantes des Abbes."

A.D. 1274.

He arrives at Dover.
"De Coronatione Edwardi Regis Angliæ."

Adjudication in the Courts of the K. of France respecting Limoges and Provence.

The K. of France marries the daughter of the Duke de Brabant; and the Duke de Brabant the K. of France's sister.

Death of Avelina, Countess of Albemarle.

Q. Eleanor delivered of a daughter, named Margaret.

Deaths of Margaret, Q. of Scotland, and of Beatrice, Countess of Bretagne.

The King and Q. make a pilgrimage to St. Edmunds.

Privileges granted to the Convent of St. Edmund respecting weights and measures.

Death of John, bishop of Hereford.

Thomas de Cantilupe his successor.

Discovery of the remains of ancient buildings at St. Edmundsbury, supposed to be those of the earliest construction of the abbey.

Petri ad Vincula apud Doveram applicuit in Angliam, qui die sancti Magni martyris proximo sequente apud Westmonasterium a Roberto Cantuariensi archiepiscopo in regem Angliæ solemniter, una cum regina uxore sua, est coronatus.

In curia regis Franciæ foris judicatus est rex Angliæ de tota terra Limociæ, et Provinciam Vice Comitissæ ejusdem Provinciæ adjudicata.

Rex Franciæ duxit in uxorem filiam ducis Brabantiae,¹ sorore Regis ejusdem, vice versa eidem Duci in matrimonium conjuncta.

Obiit Avelina, uxor domini Ædmundi regis Henrici filii, comitissa Aubermarliæ.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxv^o. Alianora regina Angliæ peperit filiam apud Wyndlesores, quam vocavit Margaretam.

Margareta regina Scotiæ et Beatrix comitissa Britanniae, filiae regis Henrici, diem clausurunt extremum.

Dominus Rex et Regina fuerunt apud Sanctum Ædmondum, peregrinationis causa, xv. kalendas Maii, prout in terra voverunt Jerosolimitana. Qui dominus Rex, consilio suo hoc approbante, post munimentorum ecclesiæ sancti Ædmundi inspectionem, liberam visus faciendi de mensuris et ponderibus absque aliquo ministrorum suorum interesse, eidem loci Conventui concessit facultatem.

Obiit Johannes Herefordensis episcopus; cui successit magister Thomas de Cantilupo, ejusdem loci canonicus.

Deposita est capella sancti Ædmundi apud sanctum Ædmondum, et in eodem loco Capella sanctæ Mariæ est constructa; ubi sub terra inventi fuerunt muri cujusdam veteris Ecclesiæ rotundæ, quæ quidem multo latior fuit quam Capella, et ita constructa quod altare

¹ Burgundiæ. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

capellæ quasi in medio ejus fuerat, et creditur illam fuisse quæ ad opus sancti Ædmundi primo fuit constructa. Positus fuit primus lapis a Roberto, priore Conventu ibidem existente et Antiphona, Ave regina, c. modulante primo die mensis Julii.

A.D. 1275.
First stone of a new building laid by Robert, prior of the convent.

Londoniis quidam de Ordine Prædicatorum, dictus frater Robertus de Redinge, prædicator optimus, linguaque Hebraica eruditissimus, apostatavit et ad Judaisimum convolvavit, atque Judæam ducens uxorem, se circumcidi, atque Aggeum fecit nominari. Quem accersitum et contra legem Christianam audacter et publice disserentem, Rex archiepiscopo commendavit Cantuariorum.

Robert de Reding, an eminent preacher, skilled in the Hebrew language, goes over to Judaism.

Hegoes to Judea, submits to circumcision, and takes the name of Aggeus.

Tertio idus Septembris facta est Terræ motus magnus Londoniis, et fere per totam Angliam, circa horam diei tertiam.

Earthquake felt at London, and throughout England.

Magnates Angliæ concesserunt regi quindecimum denarium.

Fifteenth penny granted to the King.

Liuelinus princeps Walliæ fit rebellis Regi Angliæ.

Llewelin, Prince of Wales rebels.

Inhibitum est Judæis per totum regnum Angliæ ne de cætero pecuniam suam alicui darent ad usuram; sed viverent mercatis suis, legem in emendo et vendendo Christianorum habentes mercatorum: et quod quilibet eorum cujuscunque ætatis, status, aut sexus, Regi pro capite suo tres denarios daret annuatim. Et qui hac conditione stare nollet, ante Pascham proxime sequens Angliam sua præsentia vacuaret.

Regulations enacted for the Jews.

Dominus rex protulit sententiam contra burgenses Northwyc, quod videlicet pro injuria corpori Christi illata, quoddam vas aureum ad corpus Christi reconddendum pretii c. librarum sumptibus suis facerent; et quod pro injuria Conventui illata tria M. marcarum contribuerent eisdem infra sexennium solvendarum; videlicet quolibet anno quingentas marcas: et quod Episcopus sumptibus burgensium una cum eis ad curiam mitteret Romanam de pace taliter ordinata testimonium perhibiturus: et quod Conventus januam

The King's sentence against the citizens of Norwich.

A.D. 1275. suam qua vellent parte, aqua duntaxat excepta, mutarent, remanente Villa, quo ad libertatum burgalium privationem, in eo statu quod fuit die quo Rex pater regis Ædwardi vivus fuit et mortuus.

Exaction of
tenths by order
of the Council of
Lyons,

Gravis et intolerabilis facta est exactio super decimis in Concilio Lugdunensi concessis. De nulla enim alicujus taxatione contenti fuerunt decimarum dictarum collectores; immo sacramento corporaliter præstito ad verum omnium proventuum suorum valorem eis ore proprio insinuandum omnes fere et singulos compellebant; unde taxatio portionis Abbatis et Conventus Sancti Ædmundi fuit ij.cccc.xxi marcæ, viij. solidi, et ij. denarii,¹ et hoc per sacramentum quinque monachorum ad hoc specialiter juratarum.

The sum which
in consequence
was paid by the
Abbey of St.
Edmund,

Tenths paid by
the Abbey of St.
Benet Holme.

The Jews driven
from Cambridge
by order of the
Q. Mother.

The lay brethren
of Furneval slay
many of the
monks.

Death of Richard,
Abbot of St.
Benet Holme;
succeeded by
Nich. de
Walesham.

Aymeric de Montefort and his
sister Eleanor
captured at sea,
in going to
Wales,

Death of P.
Gregory Xth.

Succeeded by
Innocent V.,
upon whose early
death Ottobon
succeeds, taking

Decima Abbatis et Conventus sancti Benedicti de Hulmo in illa taxatione fuit 1^a libræ.

Ejecti sunt Judæi a Cantebrigia per Reginam matrem regis.

Fratres laici de Furnevallia, de ordine Cisterciensium, plures de monachis interfecerunt.

Abbas Ricardus ecclesiæ sancti Benedicti de Hulmo vi^o idus Junii diem clausit extremum; cui successit Nicholaus de Wallesham prior ejusdem domus.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxvi^o; Regis Ædwardi, post coronationem ejusdem, tertio. Dominus Aymericus de Monteforti una cum sorore sua Alienora, Liwelino principi Walliæ maritanda, per mare Walliam tendens insidiante illo quodam milite dicto Thoma Archidiacono, capti sunt et domini Regis custodiæ mancipati.

Gregorius X. papa, qui decimas imposuit, decimo die mensis Januarii diem claudens extremum, decimatus est apud Civitatem Reatinam, seditque annis quatuor, mensibus iii^{or}, diebus xix. Successit Petrus Hostiensis episcopus, de Ordine Prædicatorum, dictusque Innocen-

¹ cexli. marc. iii. sol. vj^d. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

tius quintus, qui dominica prima xl^e consecratus, vigilia sancti Johannis Baptistæ defungitur. Successit Octobonus tunc sancti Adriani diaconus Cardinalis, dictusque est Adrianus : quo statim infra octavas Assumptionis beatæ Mariæ defuncto ; successit eidem Petrus de Spineto, Tusculanus episcopus, natione Hyspanus, vigilia exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis, dictusque est Johannes vicesimus secundus.¹

A.D. 1276.
the name and title of Adrian ; upon whose early death also Peter de Spineto succeeds, a native of Spain, taking the name of John XX.

Magna pars Cantebrigiæ una cum ecclesia Sancti Benedicti, igne consumpta est.

A portion of the town of Cambridge, with the Church of St. Benet, consumed by fire.

In Itinere Justiciariorum, apud Turrim Londoniæ, Michaelus Tovi, quidam de majoribus Civitatis, suspensus est.

Execution of Mich. Tovey.

Ædmundus comes Lancastriæ, domini regis frater, desponsavit reginam Navariæ.

Edmund E. of Lancaster married to the Q. of Navarre.

Alianora regina peperit filiam, quam vocavit Berengariam.

Q. Eleanor delivered of a daughter named Berengaria.

Sanctus Ricardus, quondam Cycestriæ episcopus, vigilia sancti Botulphi, domino Rege et Regina una cum aliis Angliæ magnatibus nonnullis astantibus, cum magna gloria est translatus.

Transl. of St. Richard, formerly Bp. of Chichester.

Collecta est Medietas quindecimæ anno superiori domino Regi concessa.

A moiety of the fifteenth, granted to the King last year, collected.

Facta est Eclipsis Lunæ universalis, nocte Sancti Clementis ; luna per duarum fere horarum spatium in summa obscuritate, ita quod vix aliquid sui reliquit vestigium perdurante.

Eclipse.

Mortalitas Ovium hoc anno incepit in Lindeseya, et per plures durans annos, per totam fere Angliæ dispergebatur.

Mortality among the sheep in Lindsey, and through England.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxvij^o ; regni Regis Ædwardi iii^{to}. Idem rex Angliæ exercitum copiosum misit in Walliam, cui præfecit Henricus de Laci comes Lincolnæ. Ipse vero Rex exercitum versus Walliam proficiscente, ad

An army sent to Wales, under the command of Henry de Lacy, Earl of Lincoln. The K. meanwhile, going to Norfolk and

¹ A mistake for Johannes xx.

A.D. 1277.
Suffolk; keeps
Easter at Nor-
wich, but returns
to London.

After the feast of
St. John Baptist
proceeds himself,
with a large
army, to Wales.

Mission from the
Mogul to the
King of England.

partes interim Suffolciæ et Norfolciæ declinans, apud Norwycum Pascha celebravit, per loca maritima Suffolciæ et Essexiæ Londinum reversus;¹ qui, statim post festum sancti Johannis Baptistæ totam fere Angliæ militiam secum duxit in Walliam.

A magno Tartarorum Rege, qui dicitur Moal ab orientalibus videlicet, mundi partibus, circa festum Paschæ, directi sunt ad regem Angliæ sex Nuncii solemnes de majoribus totius gentis illius, cum suo Interprete, excusantes illorum Regem quod Rege Angliæ in partibus nuper Aconensibus agente non occurrit Insuper et ab eodem contra Crucifixi inimicos, paganos, sed² auxilium flagitantes.

Death of Pope
John XX.

Dominus papa, vi. idus Maii, apud Viterbum, diem clausit extremum; a quo die vacavit Sedes usque ad diem sanctæ Katerinæ, quo quidem die dominus Johannes Gaietanus, tunc Sancti Nicholai-in-Carcere-Tulliano diaconus Cardinalis, in summum Pontificem est electus, dictusque est Nicholaus tertius.

John Gaietanus
elected in his
room named P.
Nicholas III.

Defeat of the
great army of the
Soldan of
Babylon.

Soldanus Babiloniæ habens in exercitu totam pene militiam totius Imperii sui electam, circa xvi. kalendas Augusti inter Armeniam et fluvium Euphraten occurrens exercitui Tartarorum, cum universis copiis suis fere usque ad interneccionem cæsus est, in quo conflictu de Agarenis xliij. et de Tartarorum multitudinē xv hominum usque ad interneccionem cæsa sunt.

Rain and great
inundations,
chiefly in the
district of St.
Edmund, in
Essex, and in
Cambridgeshire.

Facta est pluvia magna et intollerabilis vi^o idus Octobris. Continuata pluvia per duos dies et unam noctem. Cujus quidem pluviae immoderantia tanta secuta est aquarum inundatio, quod homines per loca, boves, et oves, et alia quædam pecora campi, tempestate nocturna intercipiendo submersit; domos etiam, muros, et arbores, sed et nonnulla ædificia sibi obstantia, penitus prostravit. Hæc quoque Tempestas maxime circa

¹ Sc. reversurus.

| ² scilicet. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

Sanctum Ædmundum, Essexiam et Comitatum Cantabrigiæ suam præcipue exhibuit vehementiam. In cæteris Angliæ partibus aut nulla aut perexigua fuit tempestatis illius pestilentia. A.D. 1277.

Walterus de Mertone, Roffensis episcopus, diem clausit extremum; cui successit Johannes ejusdem loci monachus et præcentor.

Death of Walter de Merton, Bishop of Rochester.

John, monk and precentor of the Ch., succeeds.

Post damna nonnulla, utrinque habita, Liwelinus Princeps Walliæ submitit se voluntati et dispositioni Regis Angliæ de vita et membris, terreno honore, et omnibus aliis, omni penitus conditione submotâ. Quem dominus Rex habita deliberatione aliquantula, suscepit in osculo pacis, secumque Londoniæ adduxit de pacis forma et confirmatione tractaturus; Liwelinus vero celebrato Dominico Natali cum domino Rege apud Westmonasterium, ad propria remeavit.

Submission of Llewellyn, Prince of Wales.

He receives the "kiss of peace;" accompanies the K. to London, where the treaty was confirmed; and then returns to his country.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxvij^o. Rogerus episcopus Norwyci, die sancti Vincentii martyris, apud Suthelham manerium suum, diem clausit extremum; sepultusque est apud Norwycum in octavis sanctæ Agnetis; cui successit magister Willelmus de Mideltone, archidiaconus Cantuariæ, die sancti Mathiæ apostoli electus.

Death of Roger, Bp. of Norwich.

William de Mideltone succeeds.

Robertus Cantuariæ archiepiscopus ad curiam Romanam a domino Papa vocatus, factus est Episcopus Hostiensis; tunc¹ Sanctæ Rufinæ episcopus Cardinalis; quo sic vocato, Robertus Burnel, Bathoniæ et Wellensis episcopus, domini Regis cancellarius, a conventu Cantuariæ mox ad Archiepiscopatum fuit postulatus.

Robert, Abp. of Canterbury, called to Rome by the Pope, resigns his see, becomes Bishop of Ostium, and afterwards Card. St. Rufin.

Robert Burnel, Bp. of Bath and Wells, elected Abp. by the Convent of Cant.

Liwelinus princeps Walliæ desponsavit Alianoram filiam Symonis de Monteforti, quondam Comitis Leycestriæ, apud Wigorniam, die translationis sancti Ædwardi, Angliæ et Scotiæ Regibus ibidem tunc existentibus.

Llewellyn, Pr. of Wales, marries Eleanor, da. of Simon de Montefort, formerly Earl of Leicester.

Rex et Regina venerunt apud Sanctum Ædmundum die sancti Clementis, tendentes versus Norwycum ad

King Edward and his Queen go

¹ titulo. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

A.D. 1278.
to St. Edmund's
in their way to
Norwich.

The Jews, of
whatever condi-
tion, age, or sex,
seized through-
out England in
one day, and
placed in prison.

Goldsmiths and
moneyers
throughout Eng-
land also seized.

The Tartars
occupy the king-
dom of Jerusa-
lem.

All persons pos-
sessing 20*l.* a year
in land com-
manded to
receive knight-
hood.

Scutage for an
expedition into
Wales, xl. sol.
"per scutum."

Q. Eleanor gives
birth to a daugh-
ter named Mary.

Punishment
both of Jews and
Christians who
had been con-
cerned in clip-
ping or falsifying
the Coin.

dedicationem ecclesiæ factam, iiij^o kalendas Decembris, existente ibidem tunc cum rege maxima magnatum Angliæ multitudine.

Omnes Judæi Angliæ, cujuscunque conditionis, ætatis, aut sexus, in octavis sancti Martini, subito capti sunt, et per diversa Angliæ castella salvæ sunt deputati custodiæ; quibus scilicet recens¹, eorumque interim diligenter scrutatis domiciliorum penetralibus, inventa sunt apud plerosque retonsos² monetæ signa atque instrumenta facti ipsius evidentissima. Capti sunt etiam subito per totam Angliam omnes aurifabri et monetarii ministri in crastino sancti Nicholai, atque sub salva deputati³ custodia, ac eorum domicilia diligenter perscrutata. Juxta mandatum igitur regium, quo nulli quantum ad hoc peperit libertati, ducti sunt Londoniæ v. aurifabri atque iiij. alii de villa Sancti Ædmundi per manum⁴ ballivi villæ supradictæ in dictæ libertatis, ut plerisque videbatur, læsionem; quod cum domino Regi innotuisset, omnes prædictos jussit remitti judicium ibidem, prout meruerunt, sive bonum sive malum ibidem subituros.

Tartari regnum occupant Jerosolymitanum.

Rex Ædwardus jussit ut omnes habentes xx. libratas terræ militaribus accingerentur.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxix^o. Dominus rex cepit Scutagium pro expeditione Walliæ, posit^{is} xl. solidis super Scutum.

Alianora regina Angliæ, vigilia sancti Gregorii, apud Windleshore, filiam peperit, quam vocavit Mariam.

Rex omnes Judæos et quosdam Christianos, de retonsura aut alia monetæ falsatione convictos, fecit suspendi; unde Londoniæ xiiij^{xx} et vij. Judæi mortis judicium subierunt: quidam autem relegati; quidam

¹ quibus sic retentis. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

² retonsionis. *Ibid.*

³ positi. *Ibid.*

⁴ tamen. *Ibid.*

etiam eorum perpetuo sunt carceri adjudicati; et quidam in Anglia remanserunt. Escambitores quoque aut manu capi permisit, aut salvæ per loca sua deputavit custodiæ; qui, redemptione facta, liberi permisi sunt abire. In illius discussionis examine, accesserunt apud Sanctum Ædmundum domini Johannes de Cobeham et Walterus de Heliun, missi a domino Rege, et contra libertates Ecclesiæ, rem agentes, antea inauditam, nulli munimento papali regalive deferentes, de Auri-
fabris Villæ et aliis vindictis,¹ vel per suspensionem² arestatis apud la Gildehalle justitiam ulterius tenuerunt, et amerciamenta, inde provenientia regio fisco adduxerunt ipsum etiam Sacristam ad redemptionem c. marcarum compulerunt.

A.D. 1279.

Infringement of the liberties of St. Ædmund in regard to the Moneysers.

Cassata postulatione facta de R. Burnell Bathoniæ et Wellensis episcopo facta, dominus Papa archiepiscopatum Cantuariæ contulit fratri Johanni de Peccham, de ordine Minorum.

Rob. de Burnell's election to the see of Canterb. set aside by the Pope. John de Peccham made Abp.

Symon, abbas sancti Ædmundi, v^o idus Aprilis, diem clausit extremum, cui successit Johannes de Northwolde ejusdem loci monachus et hostilis interior, qui assensu regio celeriter impetrato statim pro confirmationis et benedictionis suæ beneficio consequendo Curiam adiit Romanam, habens potestatem obligandi Conventum quibuscunque creditoribus ad summam D. librarum.

Death of Simon, Abb. of St. Ædmund's.

John de Northwolde succeeds, who, having obtained the King's assent, repairs to Rome.

Dominus Papa contulit archiepiscopatum Dubliniæ fratri Johanni de Derlingtone, de Ordine Prædicatorum, qui gravis extiterat Viris religiosus in taxatione dictarum decimarum domini Papæ.

John de Derlington made Abp. of Dublin.

Mortuo Symone abbate sancti Ædmundi, dominus rex tam portionem Conventus quam Baroniam occupavit, quod quidem hactenus fuit inauditum, quæ Conventus portio nec prece nec pretio ab ejus manibus potuit

The King, upon Abbot Simon's death, takes the barony of St. Ædmundsbury, and other privileges, into his own hands.

¹ indictatis. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.* | ² suspensionem. *Ibid.*

A.D. 1279. extorqueri; sed omnia facta sufficienti exhibitione Conventui talliatisque ad opus regium: homagiis maneriorum Conventus tam infra Villam Sancti Ædmundi quam extra, per manum Johannis de Berewich regii attornati, sunt disposita.

John de Berewick the King's attorney.

Death of the Queen of Spain, Lady of Ponthieu, mother of Eleanor, Q. of England.

Edward, in consequence, does homage to the K. of France for the earldom of Ponthieu, in right of his Queen.

At Ambois, in the Parliament of France, personally present, he quit-claims his rights in Normandy to the K. of France in perpetuity; upon an agreement to receive from the Exchequer of Rouen 30,000 marks, Paris money, for the quit-claim; together with the territories of Agenois, Limozin, Perigor, and St. Ouen.

John, Abp. of Canterbury, holds a Council at Reading, attended by the Bishops of his Province.

A boy crucified by the Jews at Northampton.

Coinage by K. Edward of a "Denarius magnus," equal to four pennies of the then currency.

John, Abp. of Dublin elect, receives consecration at Waltham from the Abp. of

Regina Hispaniæ Domina Pontivi, mater Alianoræ reginæ Angliæ, vitæ terminum fecit. Rex igitur Angliæ, circa principium Maii, facturus homagium regi Franciæ pro Comitatu Pontivi, matris Alianoræ reginæ Angliæ, qui eum ratione Reginæ uxoris suæ, filiæ et hæredis Reginæ supradictæ jam defunctæ, contingebat, transfretavit. Habito igitur Ambianensi Franciæ Parlamento, convenientibus quoque ibidem Franciæ atque Angliæ Regibus, necnon Regionis utriusque plerisque magnatibus, Rex Angliæ, quietam clamavit Normaniam Regi Franciæ imperpetuum, recepturus tamen annuatim de scaccario Rothomagi in sempiternum xxx. libras Parisiacas, recepit etiam pro quietaclamantia supradicta, Agenois, Limozin, Perigor, atque Seintoyne, et his factis, Angliam reversus est.

Johannes archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, convocatis cunctis jurisdictione suæ episcopis, die Sancti Jacobi apostoli Coneilium suum apud Reding celebravit.

Apud Norhampton, die Sanctæ Crucis adoratæ, puer quidam a Judæis crucifixus est, ipso tamen puero non tunc penitus interfecto. Cujus quidem rei pretexto multi de Judæis statim post Pascha Londoniæ equis distracti et suspensi sunt.

Facta est Mutatio Monetæ in Anglia, quadrante trigono in rotundum permutato, nec tamen adhuc pristina rationabilis moneta inter novam discurrere prohibetur. Ultra vero consuetum, obolis penitus suspensis, factus est unus denarius magnus, equipollens iiij^{or} denariis communibus.

Johannes Dublinensis electus consecratus est in archiepiscopatum apud Waltham vi^o kalendas Decembris a Johanne archiepiscopo Cantuariæ, astantibus sibi

Nichalao Wyntonie, Roberto Bathonie et Wellensis, A.D. 1279.
et Willelmo Norwyci episcopis.

Robertus de Kyluardeby Cardinalis, quondam Cantuariæ archiepiscopus, veneno ut dicitur extinctus, in fata decessit.

Dominus rex constituit, providit, et ordinavit quod Religiosi de cætero terras sive tenementa non adquirent.

Johannes electus sancti Ædmundi, expeditis negotiis suis in curia Romana benedictionemque suam a manu domini Papæ Nicholai consecutus, recepta etiam Baronia sua a domino Rege, aliisque omnibus tam suam quam Conventus portionem tangentibus¹ die sanctorum Innocentium in Ecclesia sua solemniter est receptus, cujus expensæ in ipso itinere ad M.D.C.LXXV.² marcas, x. solidos, et ix. denarios excreverunt.

Dominus rex Natale Domini apud Wyntoniam celebravit.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxx^o. Robertus prior sancti Ædmundi, cum aliquod tempus parallisi laborasset debilitate sua tandem considerata, sponte cessit Prioratui; cui successit Stephanus de Ikewrche ejusdem loci subprior.

Nicholaus Wyntonie episcopus obiit, quo mortuo postulatus est in episcopatum Wyntonie Robertus Bathonie et Wellensis episcopus, cujus postulatione in Curia Romana cassata, dominus Papa liberam contra spem Conventui Wyntonie eligendi concessit facultatem: eligerunt igitur magistrum Ricardum de Mora ejusdem loci archidiaconum.

Facta est Eclipsis Lunæ universalis nocte sancti Edwardi regis et martyri; luna per duarum fere horarum spatium colore infecta sanguineo.

Canterbury, in the presence of several Bishops.

Death of Robert de Kilwardeby, formerly Abp. of Canterbury, by poison, as report went.

Religious persons forbidden in future to acquire landed property.

John, elected Abbot of St. Edmund; having received the barony from the King, he goes to Rome for the Pope's confirmation.

The expenses of his journey rise to one thousand six hundred and seventy-five marks, ten shillings, and ninepence.

The K. celebrates Christmas at Winchester.

Robert, prior of St. Edmunds, resigns; Stephen de Ikewrche succeeds.

Death of Nich., Bishop of Winchester; succeeded by Robert [de Burrell], whose election, upon a previous vacancy of the see had been set aside.

¹ contingentibus. *Contin. Flor.* | ² M.C.LXXV. *Ibid.*
Wigorn.

- A.D. 1280. Ricardus abbas Westmonasterii Regis Angliæ factus
 Richard, Abbot of Westm., made the King's Treasurer.
 est Thesaurarius.
- Transl. of the body of St. Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln. Sanctus Hugo Lincolniensis episcopus, die sanctæ Fidei Virginis, a Johanne Cantuariæ archiepiscopo, in præsentia Regis Angliæ aliorumque magnatum solemniter est translatus.
- Great rain and inundations. In crastino sancti Petri ad Vincula, et die nocteque sequentibus, facta est tanta pluvie inundatio, tantaque secuta est aquarum vehementia, quod homines et mulieres, senes cum junioribus, et pecora campi, molen-dina, pontes, domos, et arbores submersit; fœna et blada per loca pleraque asportavit.
- Mission to the King from the great King of the Tartars. Regi Angliæ, a magno Tartarorum Rege, nuncii ami-cabiliter sunt directi.
- Passing of money of the old cur-rency forbidden. Inhibitum est ne quis ultra diem Assumptionis de veteri Moneta negotiaretur. Facti sunt novi Oboli rotundi.
- Storms of thunder and lightning. Tot fulgura tantaque tonitrua audita sunt per plura loca Angliæ vigilia sancti Martini, quod domos et arbores prostraverunt, et multiplices admiratione viden-tes terruerunt.
- A fifteenth of spiritual goods granted to the King by the Clergy for three years, according to the taxation of Walter, formerly Bp. of Norwich. A Clero Angliæ concessa est Regi quintadecima bonorum spiritualium, secundum taxationem Walteri, quondam Norwyci episcopi, per tres annos.
- Death of Magnus, K. of Norway. Magnus rex Norwagiæ vitæ terminum fecit.
- Death of Pope John XX. Undecimo kalendarum Septembris in Castro Suuano¹ in fata decessit Johannes Papa,² vacavitque sedes mensibus vi. diebus xiiij.
- John, Abp. of Cant., visits the diocese of Norwich. Johannes archiepiscopus Cantuariæ visitavit Episco-patum Norwyci, videlicet Norfolchiam, in fine istius anni, et Suffolchiam in principio subsequentis.

¹ Castro Sariano. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

² This is a mistake for NICHOLAS. The death of John has been already correctly chronicled in p. 227, A.D.

1277, and the advancement of Nicholas III. duly noted. Nicholas is stated by Ciaconi, tom. ii. col. 218, to have died, as here mentioned, at Suriano, in 1280.

Dominus rex celebravit Natale Domini apud Burgum in Norfolchia. A.D. 1281.

The King celebrates Christmas at Burgh in Norf.

Eodem anno Johannes Archiepiscopus Cantuariæ prædictus visitavit domum sancti Benedicti de Hulmo, die Sancti Nicholai et die Conceptionis sanctæ Mariæ, publice in Capitulo coram omnibus, tam clericis quam monachis, non correxit quæ corrigenda erant.

The Abp. of Cant visits the Monast of St. Benet Holme, but does not correct what required alteration.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxxij^o. Dominus rex moram fecit in Norfolchiam usque post festum Purificationis.

The King makes stay in Norfolk.

Facta est Eclipsis Lunæ universalis nonas Martii.

Eclipse.

Symon de Turone, sanctæ Cecilie presbyter Cardinalis, in summum Pontificum est electus, dictusque est Martinus tertius.

Simon de Turone elected Pope; takes the name of Martin III.

Facta est Eclipsis lunæ pridie kalendas Septembris. Luna per tempus non modicum in colore cinereo permanente.

Eclipse.

Henricus Loodiensis episcopus in Alemannia dignitate episcopali, eo quod proletarius extiterat, in ultimo Concilio Lugdunum spoliatus, sexaginta enim et unum, ut dicebatur, filios et filias genuerat; viij. idus Septembris noctanter superveniens, successorem suum Johannem manu propria interfecit.

Henry, Bishop of Loodium, who had been deprived of his see at the Council of Lyons, being "proletarius," (that is, having had, as it was said, sixty-one children), came on the 8th id. of September, in the night, upon John, his successor in the bishoprick, and murdered him "manu propria."

Magister Hugo de Evesham, tunc¹ sancti Laurentii, factus est presbyter Cardinalis.

Hugh de Evesham made a Cardinal.

Impetrata est a domino Rege de novo separatio inter bona Abbatis et Conventus Sancti Ædmundi, ita quod de cætero nullo casu confundantur; appensis domino regi M. libris, exacto² Auro reginæ ad tantam summam pecuniæ pertinente.

Separation of the goods of the Abbot from those of the Convent of St. Edmund.

Dominus rex celebravit Natalem Domini apud Wygorniam.

Christmas held at Worcester.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxxij^o. Die Purificationis beatæ Mariæ celebravit missam episcopus Sydoniæ in civitate

The Bishop of Sidon celebrates mass at Jeru-

A.D. 1282. Jerusalem, ubi per multa acta¹ tempora propter salem, where it had long ceased to be performed. Saracenorum dominium a divinis penitus fuerat essatum.

Revolt of Llewellyn, Prince of Wales.

Seizure of the Lord de Clifford.

The King, in pursuance of the war thus brought on, demands a subsidy from the different cities and towns of England.

Sums contributed from London, Yarmouth, Norwich, and the Abbey of St. Edmund enumerated.

Liwelinus princeps Walliæ, immemor pacis et fœderis inter dominum Regem Angliæ et ipsum, dudum initi² prævaricator una cum David, germano suo, eidem domino Regi fit rebellionem; Castrorum igitur domini Regis in Wallia et in Marchia, vigil palmarum quædam subvertens, quædam succendens, aliisque enormibus intendens, fidelium domini Regis multitudinem copiosam interfecit: atque domino Rogero de Clifford, utpote diluculo in lecto suo reperto, secum in Walliam abducto cum præda non modica, ad propria repedavit; unde dominus Rex in ultionem injuriarum sibi illatarum exercitum dirigens in Walliam in subsidium Guerræ suæ sub mutui spe a singulis Civitatibus suis et Burgis, necnon a Civitatibus et Burgis virorum religiosorum, seu ecclesiasticorum, in suæ Guerræ cepit subsidium. Ad cujus quidem rei executionem missus est per totam Angliam dominus Johannes de Kyrkeby archidiaconus Coventriæ, qui a Londonia viij. marcarum modo predicto cepit Contributionem. Visitatis igitur post³ de Gernemuta et Norwyca burgis et burgensibus, acceptisque a Gernemuta M. marcis, et a Norwyco libris quingentis, tandem apud Sanctum declinavit Ædmundum v.⁴ burgensibus, ad quingentas marcas taxatis, servientum ipsius Curie monachorum taxationem, ut a burgensibus; quod nunquam hactenus contigerat, minime taxarentur ejusdem loci Priori commisit, quorum taxatio ad summam xxvi. marcarum accrevit. Ab abbate vero et conventu Sancti Ædmundi c. marcas sub eodem extorsit colore.

¹ retroacta. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

² inibi. *Ibid.*

³ primo.

⁴ ubi. *Ibid.*

Interim Alianora filia domini Symonis de Monteforti, quondam comitis Legecestræ nupta Liwelino Principi Walliæ, filiam pariendo superstitem Wencianam nomine, die sanctorum Gervasii et Prothasii, diem clausit extremum, sepultaque est apud Landmairs in domo Fratrum Minorum.

A.D. 1282.
Death of Eleanor, wife of Liwellyn, after giving birth to a daughter named Wenciana.
Interred at Landmaris.

In expeditione supradicta dominus Rex cepit singulis servitiis militaribus L. marcas; mitius tum¹ pro Abbate Sancti Ædmundi agendo, CCC. libras pro servitio suo, cepit ab eodem.

In ista etiam expeditione Willelmus filius et hæres domini Willelmi de Valencia, et quidam alii cum eo in West-Wallia, dominus Lucas de Tany, Rogerus de Clifford junior, Willelmus de Lyndeseye, Willelmus de Audelee, et plures alii cum illis in North-Wallia, absque aliquo Walensium detrimento, quidam fugiendo aquis intercepti et submersi, quidam gladio acciderunt,² rebus igitur sic se habentibus, Liwelinus Princeps Walliæ iiij^o idus Decembris feria vi^a ab exercitu regis Angliæ in Suth-Wallia interceptus, vita capiteque privatus est; cujus caput in crastino ad regem in North-Wallia est allatum, qui statim illud exercitui suo in Anglesey commoranti destinavit; cujus conspectui satiatis Anglesiensibus, statim Londoniæ jussum est deportari. In cujus occursum, in crastino sancti Thomæ apostoli, exeuntes Londonienses cum tubis et cornibus illud per omnes vicos Londoniæ cum clangore mirabili conduxerunt; quo facto, collistrigio suo toto illius diei residuo illud defixerunt; advesperascente vero die ad Turrim Londoniæ est deportatum, et in excelsa trabe transfixum. Corpus vero Principis truncum et lacertum in Abbatia de Cummr de ordine Cisterciensi est sepultum.

Certain of the English warriors, in reconnoitring, are slain by the Welsh.

Defeat and death of Liwellyn.

His head sent to the King, who first forwarded it to Anglesey, to be shown to the Anglesians; then to London, where the citizens came out to receive it with horns and trumpets:

in the evening of the day taken to the Tower of London, and fixed upon a beam.

The body of the Prince interred in the Abbey of Cumhyre.

¹ tamen. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.* | ² ceciderunt. *Ibid.*

A.D. 1282.

Pirates from Zealand and Holland make depredations upon the coast at Yarmouth and Dunwich.

Piratæ quidam de Sellandia et Hollandia circa Germanutam et Donewicum tyrannidem exercentes pyratiscam, quodcumque sibi obviantia depredabantur, homines trucidabant navesque nonnullas cum contentis secum abduxerunt.

John de Pontipara made Bishop of Winchester.

Ricardus¹ archidiaconus Wyntonie, dudum loci ejusdem electus in manum summi Pontificis resignavit electionem de ipso factam ad episcopatum ecclesiæ memoratæ, quem statim dominus Papa contulit magistro Johanni de Printeyse² archidiacono Oxoniensi.

The King of the Tartars takes the Soldan prisoner.

Rex Tartarorum una cum Hospitalaribus cum Soldano dimicavit; in quo conflictu cæsis paganis, captus est ipse Soldanus et apud Babiloniam arctiori custodiæ commendatus.

Queen Eleanor delivered of a daughter at Rhuddlan, named Elizabeth.

Alianora regina Angliæ apud Rothelan filiam peperit, quam vocavit Elysabeth.

Death of Isabella, Countess of Arundel, at Marham Nunnery, which she had founded.

Ysabella comitissa Arundeliæ diem clausit extremum apud Marham; in ecclesia sanctimonialium feminarum, quam a fundamentis construxerat, sepebatur.

Death of Thomas de Cantilupo, Bishop of Hereford, at Rome, whither he had gone to appeal against the Abp. of Canterbury's sentence of excommunication.

Magister Thomas de Cantilupo episcopus Herefordiæ in curia Romana defungitur, qui eo quod archiepiscopus Cantuariæ eum excommunicaverat, ad Curiam Romanam appellavit.

Herlewin, son of the K. of Germany, affianced to the K. of England's daughter, lost in going on the ice.

Hertivannus³ filius regis Alemanniæ, qui filiam regis Angliæ fuerat desponsaturus, incaute super glaciem gradiens gelu dissoluto, glacieque interrupta, aquis interceptus suffocatus est.

The thirtieth penny upon moveable goods granted to the King, under certain exceptions, for the charges of the late war.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxxiiij^o. Totius Angliæ communitas tricesimum denarium omnium mobilium suorum in subsidium guerræ suæ, equitatura, armatura, thesauro in garderoba duntaxat exceptis, domino Regi concesserunt. In cujus pecuniæ contributione allocari

¹ Ric. de la Moren. *Angl. Sacr.* i. 815.

² Punteyse. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

³ Herimannus. *Ibid.*

fecit Rex totam pecuniam anno precedente sub mutui A.D. 1283.
spe vel colore ubicunque receptam.

Idem Rex dominica in media xl^a totum thesaurum domini Papæ de decimis in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ concessum, per diversa loca Angliæ depositum secure,¹ disruptis, cepit, abduxit, et juxta suæ voluntatis arbitrium, de eodem disposuit.

The King seizes the tenths which had been granted to the Pope, and deposited in various parts of England, for carrying on the Holy War.

Post mortem Liwelini principis Walliæ ejusdem fratre Davido fuga lapso, cæterisque Wallensibus omnibus, tam nobilibus quam ignobilibus, domini Regis voluntati ultro se committentibus, idem Rex totam Walliam usque ad mare Hybernicum universis Castellis et Munitionibus sibi contraditis subjugavit; leges Anglicas imposuit; atque justiciarios, aliosque ministros, apud Cestriam collocavit.

The conquest of Wales now completed.

Interea David, cum omni exercitu suo destitutus, per incertas sedes vagabundus et errans, tandem ad quandam, casulam repausandi² gratia, ad sui confusionem divertens, per aliquos de exercitu regio circumventus, cum uno de filiis suis et aliis decem captus, atque coram Rege vigilia sancti Albani est adductus; cujus præcepto in castello Cestriæ arctiori custodiæ est commendatus.

David, the brother of Llewellyn, captured, with one of his sons.

Brought before the King, who orders him to be imprisoned in Chester Castle

Igitur in Parlamento generali die sabbati in crastino sancti Leodegari apud Salopiam habito, David, frater Liwelini, quondam principis Walliæ, qui se pro Principe post mortem fratris sui gesserat, in ipsa domini Regis curia, præsidente in judicio auctoritate regia domino Johanne de Vallibus, de proditione, regiæ majestatis læsione, ac sacrilegio convictus, corporis detractiōni atque suspensioni, capitis detruncationi, combustioni, atque membrorum adjudicatus est dissectioni; cujus caput Londoniæ, corpus vero per quatuor partes

Condemned to death in the Parliament of Shrewsbury.

The sentence passed upon him.

¹ depositum, serruris. *Contin.* | ² delitescendi. *Ibid.*
Flor. Wigorn.

A.D. 1283. dissectum, Wyncestriæ, Northamptoniæ, Cestriæ, atque Eborum est transmissum; viscera vero ejusdem, propter frequentem ecclesiarum combustionem, ad sacrilegii facinus puniendum combustioni ibidem sunt adjudicata. Cum quo etiam senescallus ejusdem Mabadin¹ super prodicione convictus, equis distractus et suspendio, demum est interemptus.

Peter, King of Arragon, seizes upon Sicily, Calabria, and Apulia, in right of his wife, da. of Manfred, son of Frederic, formerly Emperor of the Romans.

Petrus rex Aragoniæ in terris Siciliæ, Calabriae, et Appuliæ, ratione uxoris suæ, utpote filiæ Manfredi filii Frederici, quondam Romanorum imperatoris, qui ipsius terris saysitus² obiit, et vestitus sibi³ vindicans hæreditarium ipsarum terrarum procures tum promissis tum donis sibi alliciens cunctorum terrarum magnatum memoratarum assensu et favore, omnia Castella et munitiones Karoli regis Siciliæ arte sive dolo una die occupavit, viros inventos trucidavit, thesauros sibi appropriavit, navigium suum hominibus cæsis penitus, destruxit, terrasque illas, Karolo rege expulso, præoccupans, filium suum manu imperatoris Constantino-politani, cujus concilio et auxilio omnia prædicta præsumpserat, Corona regni Siciliæ fecit coronari.

Failure of the English gardens in this and the two preceding years in respect of fruit.

Hoc anno et duobus præcedentibus fructus omnium gardinorum per Angliam fere defecerunt.

The clergy of the province of Canterbury grant a subsidy to the King, of a twentieth of their ecclesiastical profits for two years.

A clero Provinciæ Cantuariæ concessa est domino Regi, in subsidium guerræ suæ, yicesima omnium provenientium⁴ ecclesiasticorum per duos annos secundum taxationem Walteri quondam Norwyci episcopi.

Wretched condition of the year.

Æstas tota, cum magna autumnus sequentis parte, vehementer et continue pluviosa, omnem fere spem satorum in viridi, delusit in arido.

The King celebrates Christmas at Rhuddlan, in Wales.

Dominus rex Natale Domini apud Rothelan in Wallia celebravit.

¹ *Contin. Flor. Wigorn. adds, fac-*
tis potius quam nomine barbarus.

² ipsis terris, ut asserunt, saisitus.
Ibid.

³ sibi jus. *Ibid.*

⁴ proventuum. *Contin. Flor. Wi-*
gorn.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxxiiij^o. Die sancti Marci Evangelistæ, apud Karnerwan in Wallia, natus est domino regi Angliæ filius, dictusque est Ædwardus. A.D. 1284.
Birth of Edward of Caernarvon.

In Alemannia quidam contrafator subito se palam manifestans, Fredericumque, quondam Romanorum imperatorem, qui superius anno domini M^occ^ol^o vitæ terminum fecit se esse simulans, multam et frequentem familiam, necnon etiam totius pene regionis habens favorem, exercitum coadunavit copiosum, regeque Radero¹ non contradicente, immo potius rem dissimulante se ut Dominum et Imperatorem ab omnibus fecit venerari. A pretender arises in Germany, representing himself as Frederic IV. Emperor of the Romans, who had died A.D. 1250.

Dominus Aldefonsus, domini regis Angliæ filius, apud Wyndleshores, die Sancti Magni martyris, diem clausit extremum, qui vigilia Decollationis sancti Johannis Baptistæ apud Westmonasterium traditus est sepulturæ. Death of Alphonso, son of Edw. I.
Interred at Westminster.

Dominus Papa, ob culpam rebellionis, contumaciæ, et inobedientiæ Petri, dudum regis Aragoniæ regnum suum Philippo regis Franciæ filio contulit et hæredi reddendo Sedi Apostolicæ pro dicto Regno 7. libras annuas. The Pope, upon the contumacy of Peter, K. of Aragon, confers his kingdom upon Philip, son of the K. of France, on condition of the Holy See receiving from it one hundred pounds per annum.

Idem Philippus duxit in uxorem hæredem regni Navariæ. Philip takes to wife the heiress of Navarre.

Johannes Cantuariæ archiepiscopus visitavit episcopatum Lincolnæ, exceditque visitationem suam usque ad Passionem Domini anno sequente. John, Abp. of Canterbury, holds a visitation of the Bpk. of Lincoln.

Illa pars Ecclesiæ sancti Petri Romæ ubi fuit altare Apostolo,² cum præcipuis et principalibus iconiis, subito corrui. Fall of a portion of the Church of St. Peter at Rome.

In Ecclesia de Arcubus Londoniæ, quidam de Londonia, Laurens dictus, per quosdam malignæ mentis homines de civitate supradicta vulneratus, demumque Murder in the Church of St. Mary-le-Bow.

¹ Rodulpho. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.* | ² Apostolorum. *Ibid.*

A.D. 1284. in trabe ecclesiæ laqueo est suspensus, super quo Rex
The King's sanger, and the punishment inflicted upon persons of the city in consequence, who were not really guilty, Angliæ, non modicum conterbatus, quosdam tum minus nocentes, sed minime locupletes, equis distrahi; tandem laqueo jussit suspendi; nocentiores vero et locupletiores pœna mulctari censuit pecuniaria.

Christmas celebrated at Bristol. Dominus rex celebravit Natale Domini Bristollis.

The Abp. of Cant. visits the Mon. of Ely. Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxxv^o. Johannes Cantuariæ archiepiscopus Elyensem visitaturus in ipso Elyensi monasterio, omnes majores amovit obedienciarior Priore duntaxat excepto.

The King and Queen, with their three daughters, after devotion at the shrine of St. Edmund, proceed to Norfolk. Dominus rex Angliæ, una cum regina et tribus filiabus suis, vota in guerra sua Walliæ facta, Deo et Sancto soluturus, Ædmundo¹ cum magna devotione ibi accessit, iter in crastino versus Norfolchiam arripiens, ubi moram per totam traxit xl^{am} sequentem, et dum ibidem moram faceret, tota comitas villæ Gypvici apud ipsum

Punishment of the town of Ipswich.

Regem super diversis facinoribus accusata, et in magna parte convicta, in maxima pecuniæ summa est condemnata, et tredecim de melioribus villæ per dimidium annum per diversa Angliæ loca carcerali sunt custodiæ deputati.

Philip III., K. of France, makes war upon the King of Aragon.

Philippus rex Franciæ circa mediam xl^{am} exercitum contra regem movit Aragoniæ, qui tam de terrestri et navali prælio quam etiam inedia quampluribus suorum consumptis, thesaurique sui non modica parte amissa, et ab æmulis suis occupata, tandem apud civitatem. Parpelonam² dysenteriæ incommodo, viam universæ carnis ingressus est. Corpus vero ejus apud Sanctum Dionysium, cum progenitoribus suis, die sancti Martini, solemniter est tumulatum.

Philip's death at Pampeluna.

Death of P. Martin IV

Dominus Papa apud Parisium³ iiij^o kalendas Aprilis vitæ terminum fecit; cui successit Jacobus de Scabellis⁴

¹ x. kal. Martii. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

² Pampelunam. *Ibid.*

³ Perusium. *Ibid.*

⁴ Sabella. *Ibid.*

sanctæ Mariæ in Cosmidun diaconus Cardinalis, dictus- A.D. 1285.
que est Honorius (iiij.)

Succeeded by
Honorius IV.

Dominus rex Angliæ cepit scutagium xl. solidorum, SCUTAGE XL.
super scutum pro exercitu Walliæ ultimo præterito,
Idem Rex cum capite sancti David, qui, et de Wy,¹ et The King's procession to West-
aliis reliquiis secum apportans a Wallia, a Turri Lon- minster, with
doniæ usque ad Westmonasterium, solemnem fecit pro- certain Relics.
cessionem.

Duæ Lunæ viij. idus Maii apparuerunt.

Two Moons.

In Suffolehia acies bellatrices in acre apparuerunt.

Aurora borealis.

Habito Parlamento apud Westmonasterium, in festo Parliament at
sancti Johannis, dominus rex multa ordinavit, et pub- Westminster.
licari fecit Statuta inter quæ nonnulla, ut pluribus
videtur, sunt ordinata Jurisdictionem ecclesiasticam in
magna sui parte evacuatam.

Ille trufator qui se Fredericum nominavit, super Punishment of
hæresi aliisque criminibus convictus, præsentibus archi- the personator
episcopis et episcopis Teutonicis quibusdam, pridie idus of the Emperor
Julii ignibus traditus est, incendioque consumptus. Frederic IV.

Maria filia regis Angliæ, die Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ, Mary, da. of K.
apud Ambresbere in sanctimonialem est velata. Edw., takes the
veil at Ames-
bury.

Facta itineratio Justiciariorum in comitatu Northam- Visitation of
toniæ sub justiciariis dominis Johanne de Vallibus, the Justices
Willelmo de Saham, Johanne de Metingham, Rogero Itinerant and
Luneday,² et aliis. In Essexia sub justiciariis dominis Sub-Justiciaries
Salomone de Roffe,³ Roberto de Redinge, Ricardo de in the counties
Boylund, Waltero de Stirchesle, et aliis. of Northampton
and Essex.

Dominus rex celebravit Natale Domini apud Exoniam The K. cele-
in Devoniam. brates Christ-
mas at Exeter.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxxvi^o. Facta est Itineratio Jus- Visitation of the
ticiariorum in comitatu Norfolkiciæ, apud Norwycum, in Justices Itine-
crastino sancti Hyllarii, sub justiciariis dominis Salo- rant in Norfolk.
mone de Roff' justiciario capitali, Roberto de Red-

¹ Dewy. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

² Rocestria. *Ibid.*

³ Loveday. *Ibid.*

A.D. 1286. dinges placitantibus super brevia novæ disseisinæ, de morte antecessorum de jure, et aliis. Ricardo de Boylunde, Waltero de Styrkesle, placitantibus de corona; Waltero de Oppeton et Thoma de Sudingdon placentibus de brevi Quo warranto; in cujus discussione plerique munimenta non habentes, libertates et liberas consuetudines de quibus per longum tempus retroactum fuerant seysiti, sine recuperatione amiserunt. Ista Itineratio gravis extitit patriæ, de qua non modica fisco regio acquiritur pecunia, necnon et episcopo Norwyci et ejus Clero omni jure ecclesiastico remoto, nociva et dampnosa. Illo in tempore Ecclesia Anglicana suo caruit privilegio; quoniam clerus dijudicatur a laicali populo, qui solebat eorum delicta punire, carceralem custodiam per eosdem compulsi sunt subire.

Injury inflicted by it on the Bp. of Norw. and his clergy.

Confirmation of former charters to the Abbey of St. Benet Holme.

Eodem anno, circa Epiphaniam, dominus Rex Angliæ Edwardus, inspectis cartis ac libertatibus a Regibus Anglorum predecessoris suis ecclesiæ Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo concessis et confirmatis; una cum Carta sancti Ædwardi Regis, quam in sua præsentia perlegi specialiter fecerat cæteris specificatis; eam cum omnibus libertatibus in ea contentis, de verbo in verbum, in sua carta de novo conscriptam, confirmavit. Qua in præsentia Justiciariorum itinerantium apud Norwycum recitata, Deo protegente et illa mediante, libertates Ecclesiæ prædictæ in suo pristino statu conservantur.

Philip IV. of Fr. crowned at Rheims.

Philippus, regis Franciæ Philippi filius, die Epiphaniæ, Remis in Regem Franciæ est coronatus.

Parliament held at Westminster; Agents from the K. of France present at it.

Domino Rege magnam Parliamentum apud Westmonasterium, post Purificationem, tenente, interfuerunt Nuncii Regis Franciæ, videlicet dominus Mauricius de Coruñ¹ comes Burgundiæ, et dominus Johannes de Acra, de portionibus² regni Franciæ; ad quod Parliamentum convocati fuerunt omnes Justicarii itinerantes, unde cessavit Itineratio usque diem lunæ post octavas Paschæ.

All the Justices Itinerant summoned to attend it.

¹ Croim. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.* | ² proceribus. *Ibid.*

Dominus Rex Angliæ circa mediam xlam transfretavit, cum rege Franciæ, colloquium habiturus et parlamento Franciæ, circa diem Rogationum Parisius habito, sui præsentiam exhibiturus et ipsi regi Franciæ pro terris quas clamat de eo tenere, homagium facturus.

A.D. 1286.
The King goes to hold conference with the King and Parliament of France, and to do homage for the territories he claimed to hold.

Quinto idus Julii Hugo Elyensis episcopus diem clausit extremum; cui successit dominus Johannes de Kyrkeby, domino regi Angliæ thesaurarius.

Death of Hugh, Bishop of Ely.
John de Kyrkeby succeeds.

Prioratus Canonicorum de Westacra, cum ecclesia omnibusque aliis suis officinis, circa Nativitatem beatæ Mariæ, igne consumptus est.

Priory of West Acre consumed by fire.

Alianora, mater regis Angliæ, mense Julio, apud Aumbresberi, sanctimonialis habitus velamen sibi imposuit.

Eleanor, the King's mother, takes the veil at Amesbury.

Dominus Willelmus de Warenne, filius et hæres domini Johannis de Warenne comitis Sutheriæ, in torneamento apud Croindene, a suis æmulis, ut dicebatur, mense Decembri interceptus et crudeliter interemptus est.

William de Warren, son and heir to John de Warren, Earl of Surrey, murdered at a tournament at Croydon.

Dominus Rex apud insulam de Olirun Natalem Domini celebravit.

The King celebrates Christmas in the Isle of Oleron.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxxvij^o. Nocte Circumcisionis dominicæ, tam venti vehementia quam maris violentia apud Gernemutam, Donewycum, Gypeswycum, et alia diversa loca Angliæ, aliarumque regionum mari contiguarum, prostrata sunt ædificia; et præcipue in illa parte Angliæ quæ Merslandia vocatur, tota fere patria in stagna aquarum conversa; hominum multitudo intollerabilis aquis intercepta est et necata.

Extraordinary irruption of the Sea at Yarmouth, Dunwich, Ipswich, and their neighbourhoods, principally in the part of England called "Mersland."

In crastino octavarum Epiphaniæ, ante auroram, subito¹ coruscationes apud Sanctum Ædmundum apparentes, videntes non modicum terruerunt. In eadem tempestate, iterum, Mare erupit omnia, replens sibi finitima.

¹ subite, *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

A.D. 1287.
Death of Pope
Honorius IV.

Dominus Papa, feria quarta in septimana Palmarum, in crastino Anunciationis dominicæ, apud sanctum Petrum Romæ, in fata decessit; sepultusque est ibidem die Veneris Parasceue sequente, et vacavit sedes mensibus xi., diebus xxij.

Fresh oppres-
sion of the Jews.

Judæi per totam Angliam, cujuscumque ætatis aut sexus, die Veneris in crastino Apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi securæ sunt custodiæ mancipati. Qui tandem dominum Regem de $\overline{\text{xij}}$. libris ei solvendis certificantes, ad propria quique redierunt.

William, Bishop
of Norwich,
goes to the King
in Gascony
taking a thou-
sand marks
with him, the
produce of
amerce-
ments
upon the Jus-
tices Itinerant.

Willelmus episcopus Norwyci, prima die lunæ xl^e ad Regem in Gwasconia commorantem transfretavit; cum quo pro se et clero suo $\overline{\text{M}}$. marcas sinavit, pro amerciamenis in Itinere justiciariorum factis.

Tertio kalendas Augusti inter ecclesiæ Romanæ et Francorum ex una parte, et Imperatoris Constantino-
politani, foventis partes regis Aragoniæ ex altera, exercitus innumerabilis¹ in mari factus est conflictus, in quo Græcis, cum parte sua triumphantibus de totius exercitus nobilioribus captis, atque reliquis crudeliter jugulatis; Victoria parti cessit adversariorum.

Rebellion in
South Wales,
under Rhys ap
Meredyth.

Magna Suth Wallensium pars, duce quodam Reso Mereduci filio, regi Angliæ fit rebellis, qui tandem non absque tam nobilium quam ignobilium strage magna² de gente Anglorum facta, aliasque expensas inutiles, damna multimoda et pericula non modicum inutilia, fuga lapsus quo tunc aliquamdiu delituit, penitus ignorabatur. Et sic ipso Reso, tanquam nusquam comparente, exercituque Anglicano ad propria redeunte, siluit terra et quievit.

Total eclipse of
the moon.

Facta est Eclipsis lunæ universalis, nocte sanctorum Romani et Severini.

Accident to the
King in Gascony,
from the giving
way of a gallery.

In prima hebdomada xl^e magnum infortunium accidit Regi Angliæ cum esset in partibus Wasconiae, dum

¹ mirabilis. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.* | ² permaxima. *Ibid.*

staret in quodam Solario, pluribus nobilium sibi astantibus, fundus solarii sub eorum pedibus, profunditate viginti quatuor pedum, repente corrui; et corruentes quosdam contrivit, nonnullos illæsos reliquit, aliorum tibias et crura confregit, tres milites ruendo interfecit; os quoddam circa guttur Regis quod canola nuncupatur, contritum et confractum est; super Regem cecidit quidam miles de Wasconia, cujus femur confractum est. A.D. 1287.

Eodem anno mense Decembri, cyclo decennovenali xv., septimo kalendarum Januarii, luna viij^o, Mare tam ventorum vehementia quam importuna et tumida, ejusdem violentia cepit densa caligine perturbari, et perturbatum fines solitos per littora plana cum ingenti impetu erumpere; occupans villas, agros, et cætera loca suis terminis adjacentia; necnon partes inundans quas nulla ætas, seculis retroactis, se meminit prævidisse aquis marinis irrigatas. Nam circa mediam noctem in suo accessu egrediens, viros et mulieres in stratis suis cum lactentibus in cunabulis dormientes, genera etiam omnia jumentorum, et pisces aquarum dulcium, suffocavit vel submersit, domos cum universis suis contentis a fundamentis radicitus evulsas cum dampno irrecuperabili asportatas, in mare projecit. Multi aquis circumvallati quærebant locum refugii, et dum ascenderent arbores frigore dissoluti; aquis sunt intercepti et cadendo submersi. Unde accidit in villa de Hyckelingge novies viginti, diversi sexus et ætatis aquis prædictis interire. In Prioratu canonicorum ejusdem villæ, prædicta inundatio magnum altare eorum, altitudine unius pedis et amplius est supergressa; Canonici omnes, duobus tamen ibi relictis, navigio confugerunt; qui duo equos acres alias quas ab aquis rapere poterant, in eorum dormitorio quod est involta salvaverunt; et non solum in prædicta Villa, verum etiam in cæteris Villis mari contiguas, dampnosa fit hominum periclitatio, cum prædicta inundatio in profunda noctis obscuritate accidit advenisse.

Another
Irruption of the
Sea.

Mischief from it
to the town and
priory of Hick-
ling.

A.D. 1287.

Injury to the
Abbey of St.
Benet Holme

Abbatia vero sancti Benedicti de Hulmo, veluti punctus in magna circumferentia, flumine stetit circumvallata; de qua dici posset illa Prophetia, "Abissus vallavit me et Pelagus operuit caput meum:" nam omnes Officinas in eadem Abbatia, sive domos inferius sitas, prædictus fluvius marinus impleverat in tanta profunditate ut naviculæ per medium earum ducerentur nec furnire potuerunt ibidem vel braciare. Fit illo in tempore, urgente necessitate, sancti Benedicti Ecclesia stabulum equorum. Ista miserrima pestilentia non solum accidit in Norfolkia, sed per plura Angliæ loca.

The mischief
not confined
to Norfolk alone.

The King holds
his Christmas
at Bordeaux.

Dominus Rex celebravit Natalem Domini apud Burdegalim in Gwasconia.

Another tem-
pest, chiefly at
St. Edmunds.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxxvii^o. Pridie nonas Februarii, luna xxviij., Mare iterum venti borealis austeritate perturbatum, circa Solis ortum, in suo accessu erupit ad prioris fluvii terminos modico deficiente; attingens quod a primo remanserat per istud funditus est annihilatum.

Injury by it to
the tower of the
Church of
Barnewell, and
to the Refectory
of St. Edmunds.

Eadem tempestate perdurante, in crepusculo noctis præcedentis, subito et exinopinato, apud Sanctum Ædmundum, nullus penitus signis præambulis, sub uno et eodem momento apparuit Coruscatio, cum non dico tonitruo sed fragore quodam terribili fœtoreque subsequente intollerabili. Comitabantur, etiam dictam tempestatem scintillæ ignis manifestæ, oculos videntium horribiliter concutientes. Hujus siquidem tempestatis vehementia turri ecclesiæ de Bernewelle succensa, aliisque dampnis Conventui loci ejusdem illatis: tertia fere pars ipsius Villæ illo igne consumpta est. Eodem igne fulgurante Refectorio sancti Ædmundi aliquantulum adhæsit; sed celerrime a monachis est subventum.

Election of
Nicholas IV. to
the Papacy.

Dominus Jeronimus Cardinalis et Episcopus Prenestrinus, de ordine Minorum, die Sancti Petri in cathedra in summum Pontificem est electus, dictusque est Nicholaus iiij.

Pridie nonas Junii, habito conflictu inter Ducem A.D. 1288.
 Brabantiae ex una parte et Archiepiscopum Coloniae
 et Comitem de Gelre ex altera, utriusque etiam partis
 procerum caesa multitudine copiosa, Archiepiscopus
 Coloniae et Comes de Gelre capiuntur, et in custodia
 ducis Brabantiae retruduntur, sicque Brabantini optata
 potiti sunt victoria.

Conflict between the Duke of Brabant and the Abp. of Cologne and the Count de Geldres, in which the two latter were taken prisoners.

Maxima pars nundinarum sancti Botulphi una cum
 domibus fratrum Prædicatorum, in crastino sancti
 Jacobi, igne consumpta est.

Fire at the fair of St. Botolph; with the destruction there of the House of the Friars Preachers.

Willelmus Norwyci episcopus, ultimo die mensis
 Augusti, apud Terlingge manerium suum in Essexia,
 diem clausit extremum; qui Norwycum delatus pridie
 idus Septembris, ibidem est sepultus; cui successit
 magister Radulphus de Walpol archidiaconus Elyensis,
 die sancti Martini electus, et dominica mediæ xl^m in
 anno subsequenti a Johanne Cantuariense archiepiscopo
 Cantuariæ est consecratus.

Death of William, Bishop of Norwich.

Ralph de Walpole his successor.

Quinto idus Octobris facta est Eclipsis Lunæ pene
 universalis, duravitque fere [post] medium noctis usque
 ad auroræ exitum.¹

Eclipse of the Moon, "pene universalis."

Hoc anno quarterium frumenti, circa Pentecostem,
 vendebatur pro tribus solidis, et quarterium hordei
 pro xxxii^{bus} denariis; quin carius vendebatur in Nor-
 folchia; scilicet, circa festum Sancti Michaelai, quarterium
 frumenti vendebatur pro xxviij. denariis, et quarterium
 hordei pro xvi. denariis.

High price of corn in Norfolk

Dominus Rex Natalem Domini apud Olirim in
 Gwasconia celebravit.²

The King celebrates his Christmas at Oleron.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^olxxxix. Willelmus de Kyrkeby
 prior Sanctæ Trinitatis Norwyci, vii^o idus Martii, vitæ
 terminum fecit; cui successit Henricus de Lakenham
 ejusdem loci sacrista.

Death of William de Kyrkeby, Prior of the Holy Trinity at Norwich.

Henry de Lakenham succeeds.

¹ Sc. exortum.

² Apud Belegarde, in terra Bier-
 nensi. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

A.D. 1289.

The King and Queen return to England; stay a while in Kent and Essex; pay their vows at the shrine of our Lady of Walsingham;

and stay subsequently five days at Burgh.

Inquisition and judgment upon the tenure of the Abbey of St. Benet Holme of the Church of Aylesham.

The King goes to the Isle of Ely by water, and thence to London.

Thomas de Wylaund, Chief Justice de Banco, removed from his office, and sent prisoner to the Tower of London.

Dominus Rex et Regina, quarto a transmigrationis suæ anno, pridie idus Augusti, apud Dovoram applicuit in Angliam, moraque in Cantia, et postea in Essexia aliquantulum protracta; die sancti Lamberti ad Sanctum accessit Ædmundum, in crastino partes Norfolciæ petiturus, et Sanctam Mariam apud Walsingham visitaturus ac vota soluturus. Quibus peragratis, apud Burgum in Norfolcia moram fecit per v. dies; quo ibidem existente una cum Regina coram dominis Ricardo de Holebroke et Roberto Maleth, Justiciariis assignatis, et domino Hugone de Cressingham summo Senescallo, ac Johanni de Ponte Vice senescallo dominæ Reginæ, super tenura et libertate manerii Abbatis sancti Benedicti de Swantone, per xii. liberos et legales homines facta est inquisitio ad ecclesiam de Aylesham; qui secundum sacramentum suum affirmaverunt; dicentes quod nunquam aliquis Abbas sancti Benedicti de Hulmo sectam ad curiam de Aylesham, nec aliquis tenentium suorum fecit, nec facere debuit; quo audito, tempestas persecutorum in hac parte sedata est. Rex vero recedens inde per insulam Elyensem navigio, procedens Londoniæque tendens, diem translationis Sancti Ædwardi apud Westmonasterium solemniter celebravit.

Dominus Thomas de Wylaund, capitalis regis justiciarius, in banco regio inferiori, super receptatione¹ quorundam de suis qui quendam nuper interfecerant indictatus, et per inquisitionem convictus, et se gratiæ Regis committere formidans, Fratribus Minoribus apud sanctum Ædmundum commorantibus se contulit; ubi rege præcipiente per aliquot dies a patria diligenter custoditus cum minus sperabatur, habitum suscepit eorundem. Quo audito Rex quendam de suis collateralibus militem una cum toto Comitatu, ad dictam

¹ retentatione. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.*

custodiam securius firmandam, destinavit. Tandemque dictus dominus Thomas, post duorum mensium obsidionem, dispersis primo per loca fratribus fere universis, ipso habitu relicto et seculari assumpto, exivit, et ad Regem adductus, in turri Londoniæ salvo deponitur custodiendus. A.D. 1289.

Dominus Papa Karolum principem de la Muree, Karoli dudum regis Siciliæ filium, regno Siciliæ sublimavit; et ipsius diademate die Pentecostes solemniter coronavit. Cha. II. King of Sicily, crowned by the Pope.

Rex reminiscens querimoniarum de Justiciariis Angliæ dum esset in partibus transmarinis sibi factarum, jussit omnes Parlamento Londoniæ interesse reddituri rationem singulis de illis conquærentibus. Justices Itinerant summoned before the Parliament.

Civitas Tripolitana, cum universis urbibus et viculis, necnon tota patria adjacente, interfecta Christianorum multitudine permaxima, a Saracenis capta, destructa, et subversa est. Tripoli taken by the Saracens and destroyed.

Dominus Rex Natalem Domini apud Westmonasterium solemniter celebravit. Christmas celebrated at Westminster.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxc^o. Habito Parlamento apud Westmonasterium, et a die Circumcisionis Domini usque post festum Sancti Valentini protracto, super diversis diversorum Justiciariorum transgressionibus ibidem ventitatis pro diversis causarum meritis, prius a justiciarii officio amotis, diversæ a domino Rege et ejus consilio sententiæ sunt prolatae. Inter quas dominus Thomas de Weylaund, omnibus bonis suis mobilibus et immobilibus sempiterno confiscatis, absque spe remeandi, exilio deportatus est; multique de Justiciariis tam de Banco quam de Itinerantibus præteritis, salvo custodiendi ad Turrim sunt transmissi; qui omnes et singuli, secundum uniuscujusque possibilitatem, redemptione pecuniaria, non modica interveniente facta, præcipiente Rege, ad propria repetenda libere sunt dimissi. Summa vero pecuniæ singulorum regi oblata hæc fuit. De domino Radulpho de Hengham, capitali justiciario de Banco superiori, vij. libros sterlingorum; de domino Parliament held at Westminster, at which the conduct of the several Justices de Banco and Itinerant, in their different offices, is investigated. Punishments inflicted upon them, and more especially upon Thomas de Weylaund, the Chief Justice de Banco. Enumeration of the fines severally inflicted upon the other Justices.

Ralph de Hengham, Chief Justice "in Banco superiori."

A.D. 1290. Johanne de Lovetoch, justiciario de Banco inferiori, $\text{iii}j.$ libris; de domino Willelmo de Bruntone, justiciario, $\text{vi}.$ libros, quorum clerici non recesserunt impuniti, sed dominus rex redemptione facta a Roberto de Lithlebyris, optinuit $\text{m}.$ marcas, et de Rogero de Leycestri $\text{m}.$ marcas; de domino vero Salomone de Roff, capitali Justiciario itinerantium $\text{iii}j.$ marcas; de domino Ricardo de Boylunde $\text{iii}j.$ marcas; de domino Thoma de Sodontone $\text{ij}.$ marcas; de domino Waltero de Hoptone $\text{ij}.$ marcas; de Roberto de Prestone $\text{m}.$ marcas. Dominus Willelmus de Saham, justiciarius, in quo dolus seu fraus non est inventus, animadvertens tum regis habendi voluntatem, contulit ei $\text{ii}j.$ marcas.

John de Lovetoch.
William de Brantone.
Robert de Littilbury.
Roger de Leycestre.
Salomon de Roff. C. J. Itin.
Ric. de Boylunde.
Thos. de Sodontone.
Walter de Hopton.
Rob. de Prestone.
William de Saham.
Punishment of Adam de Stratone, "clericus curialis;"

his great wealth.

The reputed crown of K. John amongst his possessions.

The King compels the Justices whom he has in place of those removed, to make oath that they would in future neither receive pensions from the clergy, nor gift of any kind from the laity, daily refec-tion alone excepted.

Gilbert de Clare, E. of Gloucester, marries the King's daughter, named Joan of Acre.

De quodam etiam clerico curiali Adam de Stratone nuncupato, valde pecunioso, super quibusdam transgressionis culpis Regi accusato, ac de eisdem convicto, in Turri Londoniæ carcerali custodiæ mancipato; inquisitis interim ejus thesauris perscrutatis et confiscatis ad augmentum thesauri Rex appropriavit sibi triginta duo $\text{m}.$ marcas monetæ veteris et novæ: jocalibus numerosis ibidem inventis, vasis argenteis pretiosis, ac corona regalis quæ fuerat Regis Johannis velut dicebatur exceptis, quibus in thesaurario regio reconditis: temporalibus in terris possessionibus, redditibus, et tenementis non mediocriter acquisitis, sibi ablatis, et in dominicis Regis retentis; spiritualibus sibi duntaxat concessis; liber a carcerali custodia omnino solutus abire permissus est.

Dominus Rex justiciarios quos subrogavit ad sacramentum præstandum compulit, quod non de cætero pensiones a viris religiosis vel feodum a quoquam hominum reciperent, seu munus quodlibet refec-tione diurna aut exennio refectuali termino exceptis.

Gilbertus de Clare comes Gloverniæ duxit in uxorem dominam Johannam, dictam de Acre, quæ apud Aconem nata est, filiam regis Angliæ, ultimo die mensis Aprilis, apud Westmonasterium.

Eodem die in mari Armorico, juxta Sanctum Matheum, inter Baionenses, Quinque Portenses, et Gurnemutenses ex una parte, et Flandrensium navigium ex altera, exortum est navale Bellum sævissimum; ubi de Flandrensium multitudine permaxima, tum aqua tum igne injecto, tum etiam armis jugulata; navibus etiam eorum plerisque submersis, aliquibus vero concrematis, aliisque sub fugæ præsidio consulentibus, victoria potita est pars adversa.

Dominus rex regem Henricum patrem suum apud Westmonasterium intumulatum nocte dominicæ Ascensionis subito et inopinate amoveri fecit, et in loco excelsiore juxta sanctum Ædwardum collocari.

Rogerus Bigod, comes Norfolciæ et Marescallus Angliæ, traduxit Aliciam filiam Johannis de Aveynes comitis Agennogiæ.

Johannes filius et hæres Walteri ducis Brabanciæ, patre suo cum infinita procerum multitudine præsentē, Margaretam filiam regis Angliæ, vij^o idus Julii, apud Westmonasterium solemniter desponsavit.

Willelmus Elyensis electus, ix^o kalendarum Decembris, in sacerdotem ordinatus, primo die mensis Octobris, apud Ely, in ecclesia beatæ Mariæ parochiali, a domino Johanne Cantuariæ archiepiscopo cum solemnitate præcipua in episcopum Elyensem est consecratus. In ejus solemnitatis crastino celebravit ibidem Concilium suum Archiepiscopus supradictus, cum suffraganeis suis et aliis de clero ibidem convenientibus; in quo Concilio concessa est domino Regi a clero decima omnium bonorum spiritualium per annum unum. Ita tamen ut non colligatur x^{ma} ista ante festum sancti Michaelis anno proximo venturo. Accepta a totius Angliæ comitate¹ omnium bonorum temporalium quindecima.

Dominus rex omnes cujuscumque sexus aut ætatis per universam Angliam habitantes Judæos, absque spe

A.D. 1290.

Naval fight off the headland of St. Matthew, of the Bayonnois, the seamen of the Cinque Ports, and the men of Yarmouth, united, against the Flemings.

The King unexpectedly orders the body of his father, K. Henry, at Westminster, to be removed from the spot where it had previously been deposited, to one higher, near St. Edward.

Roger Bigod, E. Mareschal, mar. Alice, da. of Joh. de Aveynes, E. of Agenois.

John, son and heir of Walter Duke of Brabant, marries Margaret, the King's daughter.

William, Bishop of Ely elect, ordained priest at Ely, in the parochial Church of St. Mary, and then consecrated to his See there by the Abp. of Canterbury.

At a Council of the Clergy held at Ely the day subsequent, a fifteenth of their spiritual goods was granted to the King for one year.

Final Expulsion of the Jews.

¹ communitate. *Flor. Wigorn.*

A.D. 1290. remeandi, perpetuo damnavit exilio; de tota vero illa Judæorum turba, cujus numerus, omnibus a minori usque ad seniore[m] computatis, erat xvii. quingenti et undecim Judæi, certo egressionis die statuto. Non remansit unus qui promisso vel blandimento ad fidem converteretur Christianam.

General condition of the year.

Hoc anno pluviarum inundationes frequenter extiterunt, et maxime in æstate et autumn[o], unde fœna in pratis collecta in majori parte perierunt; autumnus vero tardus et sumptuosus Sole calorem naturalem inferioribus non ministrante, unde segetibus virentibus et pisis semper florentibus, pluribus per Angliam in locis, et maxime in Suthfolchia. Autumnus, usque ad festum Omnium Sanctorum perduravit.

Papal concession of power to the Abbot of Clugni for the reformation of all the several Priors and Cells belonging to his Order.

Dominus Papa concessit Abbati Cluniacensi ad reformationem status Monasterii sui, per vi. annos, vicesimam omnium spiritualium bonorum de omnibus Prioratibus et cellulis citra mare vel ultra; necnon et de personis universis ab eisdem beneficiatis suæ jurisdictioni spectantibus.

Death of Queen Eleanor at Herdby, in Lincolnshire.

Alianora domini Regis consors et uxor, iiij. kalendas Decembris, apud Herdeby, in comitatu Lincolnien[s]is, vitæ terminum fecit, sepultaque est apud Westmonasterium, cum apparatu celebri et sumptuoso, xvi^o kalendas Januarii. Quo facto, Dominus Rex versus Ayisrigge, Heremitorium Comitis Cornubiæ, Natale dominicum celebraturus divertit.

Christmas celebrated by the King at Ashridge.

Annus iste Regi Angliæ ob justiciariorum et clericorum suorum pecuniariam redemptionem in principio lucrativus; ob duarum filiarum suarum desponsationi, in medio jocundus; ob Reginæ consortis suæ mortem, in fine, lugubris.

The Fifteenth granted to the late King collected.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxcⁱ^o. Ædwardi regis decimo nono, collecta est quindecima superius regi concessa.

Eclipse.

Facta est eclipsis lunæ xv^o kalendas Martii.

Great thunder-storm.

Sexto idus Februarii Londoniæ, circa horam primam, subito et inopinate intonuit de cœlo Dominus tam

violenter et acerbe, quod audientium mirabiliter sunt A.D. 1291.
perterrita.

Johanna Comitissa Gloverniæ, domini Regis Angliæ filia, die Veneris, iiij^o nonas Maii, apud Wynchecumbes, peperit filium suum primogenitum, quem vocavit Gilbertum.

Joan, Countess of Gloucester, the King's daughter, delivered of a son named Gilbert.

Mortuo totaliter et consumpto, tam semine quam sanguine, Alexandri regis Scotiæ ultimo defuncti, coeperunt quidam in regno Scotiæ jus sibi hæreditarium

State of Scotland upon the death of Alexander III.

vendicare. Quod considerans Rex Angliæ supremum ejusdem regni jus asseruit sibi competere; ad quod luculenter declarandum apud Norham in Marchia Scotiæ accedens, viros religiosos de nonnullis Angliæ monasteriis cum Chronicis suis, convocavit ibidem; quibus diligenter coram toto Consilio suo, inspectis, scrutatis, et consideratis, universis patuit et singulis

Controversy respecting the Succession to the Crown.

Regni Scotiæ jus supremum ad ipsum spectare et pertinere debere. Quæ omnia cum coram majoribus Scotiæ, tam episcopis quam comitibus, et aliis nonnullis, essent recitata et diligenti examinatione ponderata, non habentes Scotti quid pro se allegarent, ipsum tanquam Dominum supremum susceperunt. Cui etiam tanquam Domino Castellorum Scotiæ, tam citra mare Scoticum quam ultra, una cum Sigillo Scotiæ commendaverunt sibi fidelitatem juraverunt, et per literas suas patentes sibi securitatem præstiterunt, et ut illi qui in regno Scotiæ jus sibi vindicaverant, judicio curiæ Regis Angliæ stare deberent adjudicarunt. Quo

King Edward recognized as the Superior Lord of Scotland.

facto, dominus Johannes Balyolus et dominus Robertus de Bryus alique quidam inferius nominati pro jure suo vindicando se obtulerunt. Qui tandem in hoc consenserunt, ut quadraginta virorum legalium de utroque Regno ex una parte, et similiter xl^a ex altera parte, necnon et viginti ex parte Regis Angliæ, arbitrio se committerent, ut videlicet singulorum rationibus et juribus coram ipsis allegatis suam super hoc sententiam in crastino sancti Petri ad Vincula promulgarent

John Baliol and Robert de Bruce the two chief competitors for the immediate possession of the Crown of Scotland.

Commissioners appointed to make settlement of the Claim.

A.D. 1291.

Determination
of, and judgment
upon the Claim.

Enumeration
of the minor
Claimants.

ac publicarent. Quo facto, Rex Angliæ episcopum de Chatenes¹ Cancellarium Scotiæ constituit, cui etiam unum de clericis suæ Cancellariæ Anglicanæ, Walterum de Amundham dictum, associavit, ejus concilio et assensu omnia forent facienda et exequenda. Castellorum vero custodiam fidelibus suis, prout sibi videbatur distribuit. Pacis etiam et tranquillitatis custodes, aliosque regaliū negotiorum executores, tam citra mare quam ultra constituit. In crastino igitur sancti Petri supradicto, comperentibus coram domino rege supradicto utriusque terræ proceribus apud Berewyk, omnibusque qui in regno Scotiæ jus sibi vindicaverant consilio communi consideratum est, omnium calumniam irritam esse debere et inanem, præter quam dominorum Johannis de Baliolis, et Robertum de Bruys, et Johannem de Hastingge, et aliorum, qui inferius nominantur. De quorum jure discutiendo assignatus est partibus dies apud Berwyk, in crastino Sanctæ Trinitatis proximo venturo, coram domino Rege Angliæ aliisque suis fidelibus ibidem sibi occursuris. His ita gestis Florentius comes Hoyllandiæ, Robertus de Bruys dominus de Valle Anandi, Johannes de Baliol dominus de Galeweya, Johannes de Hestinggi dominus de Bergeveny, Johannes Comin dominus de Badnoughe, Patricius de Dumbar comes Marchiæ, Johannes de Vescy pro patre suo, Nicholaus² de Soules, et Willelmus de Ros, in quibus vel in quorum aliquo jus regni Scotiæ quiescere credebatur, de juris seu jurium assertionibus et allegationibus, contra diem sibi superius prefixum deliberaturi ad propria redierunt. Unde dominus Rex considerans et perpendens per tenorem Cronicarum virorum religiosorum, jus suum in regno Scotiæ non modicum fuisse declaratum, volens hujusmodi facti sui rei que gestæ memoriam perpetuis temporibus

¹ Cathens. *Contin. Flor. Wigorn.* | ² Ricardus. *Ibid.*

fore duraturis, majoribus Angliæ domibus scripsit in A.D. 1291. hac forma :

‘ Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Yberniæ, et dux Aquitaniæ, dilectis sibi in Christo, abbati et conventui de Sancto Ædmondo salutem. Mittimus vobis sub sigillo Scaccarii nostri, præsentibus appenso, transcripta quarundam literarum quæ in thesauraria nostra resident tenorem qui sequitur continentes.’

King Edward's announcement to the Abbot and Convents of St. Edmonds, of the settlement upon him of the Superiority of Scotland, accompanied by a deed of Seisin on the part of the several competitors; with the King's order for the insertion of both Instruments in the Chronicles of the Abbey.

“ Omnibus præsentibus literas visuris vel audituris, Florentius comes Hollandiæ, Robertus de Bruys dominus de Valle Anandi, Johannes de Baliol dominus de Gawya, Johannes de Hestinge dominus de Berge-wya, Johannes Cumin dominus de Badenouch, Patricius de Dunbar comes Marchiæ, Johannes de Vescy pro patre suo, Nicholaus de Soules, et Willelmus de Ros, salutem in Domino. Cum nos intelligimus¹ habere jus in regno Scotiæ, et illud jus demonstrare, vendere, ac verificare coram illo qui majorem potestatem, jurisdictionem, et rationem haberet discutendi et examinandi jus nostrum, et nobilis Princeps dominus Edwardus Dei gratia rex Angliæ nos informaverit, per bonas et sufficientes rationes, quod eidem pertineat superiorem regni Scotiæ optinere dominationem et cognitionem prædictæ terræ Scotiæ, et cognitionem audiendi, discutiendi, discernendi, et jus nostrum terminandi, Nos de nostra propria voluntate, sine ulla vi vel aliqua districtiois compulsionem, volumus, favemus, et concedimus recipere jus coram illo tanquam coram Domino supremo terræ Scotiæ. Et volumus nihilominus ac promittimus quod ratum habebimus et firmiter tenebimus factum suum, et quod ille impertabit² regnum Scotiæ, cui in sua præsentia justitiam dederit optinere. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsentis scripto Sigilla

¹ credamus. *Nic. Triv. An.*

| ² habebit. *Ibid.*

A.D. 1291. " nostra apposuimus. Acta et data apud Norham die
 " Martis proxima post Ascensionem Domini, anno gratiæ
 " M^occ^o nonagesimo primo."

" Omnibus præsentēs literas visuris vel audituris,
 " Florencius comes Hollandiæ, Robertus de Bruys
 " dominus de Valle Danandi, Johannes de Balyol
 " dominus de Gawaya, Johannes de Hastings dominus
 " de Bagweya, Johannes Cumin dominus de Badenochi,
 " Patricius de Dunbar comes Marchiæ, Johannes de
 " Vesey pro patre suo, Nicholaus de Soules, et Wil-
 " lelmus de Ros, salutem in Domino. Cum nos de
 " nostra bona voluntate et communi assensu, sine
 " ulla districtione, faverimus et concesserimus¹ illustri
 " Principi domino Edwardo, Dei gratia Regi Angliæ,
 " quod ille tanquam Dominus supremus regni Scotiæ
 " possit audire, discutere, ac terminare nostras calum-
 " nias et exigentias quas intelligimus demonstrare ac
 " verificare pro jure nostro in regno Scotiæ, et coram
 " ipso justitiam recepturi, tanquam coram Domino
 " supremo terræ prædictæ, promittentes nihilominus
 " factum suum firmum et stabile habebimus, et quod
 " ille impertabit² regnum terræ Scotiæ, cui justitia
 " coram ipso dederit possidere. Sed quia³ prædictus
 " rex Angliæ non potest talem recognitionis modum
 " facere, nec sine judicio complere, nec judicium debet
 " esse sine executione, nec executionem debito modo
 " sine possessione potest ipse facere præhabita et seisina
 " de eadem terra prædicta est⁴ castellorum, Volumus,
 " favemus, et concedimus, quod ille tanquam Dominus
 " supremus ad res prædictas perficiendas habeat sei-
 " sinam de tota terra Scotiæ et Castellorum.⁵ Tamen

¹ concessimus. *Nic. Triv. An.*

² obtinebit. *Ibid.*

³ cum autem. *Ibid.*

⁴ Sc. et.

⁵ Castellis. *Ibid.*

" ut justitia fiat et performetur exigentibus, taliter ut A.D. 1291.
 " antequam rex habeat seisinam prædictam faciat exi-
 " gentibus et custodibus et regionis Scotiæ comunitati
 " firmam et bonam securitatem et sufficientem ad re-
 " versionem ejusdem regni faciendam et Castellorum,
 " cum tota regalitate, dignitate, dominatione, libertati-
 " bus consuetudinariis, justis legibus, consuetudinibus,
 " possessionibus, et omnimodis prædicti Regni perti-
 " nentiis in eodem statu quo extiterunt quando seisina
 " eidem fuerat commendata ac liberata, ad restituendum
 " Regnum prædictum eidem, qui judicio regalitatis jus
 " regni importabit: salvo Regi Angliæ ejusdem ho-
 " magio cui Regnum adjudicabitur: ita quod reversio
 " prædicti Regni fiat infra duos menses post diem quo
 " jus fuerit inquisitum, discussum, ac affirmatum;¹ et
 " quod exitus ejusdem terræ in tempore medio recepti
 " salvo reponantur in deposito, et per manum Came-
 " rarii Scotiæ, qui modo est et illius qui erit assigna-
 " tus illi per Regem Angliæ bene conserventur, et
 " sub eorum sigillis salva rationabili sustentatione
 " terræ, castellorum, et ministrorum regionis. In harum
 " rerum testimonio prædictarum præsentī scripto Sigilla
 " nostra apponimus. Acta et data apud Norham die
 " Mercurii proxima post festum Ascensionis Domini,
 " Anno gratiæ M^{ccc} nonagesimo primo." 'Unde vobis
 ' mandamus quod eadem faciatis in Chronicis vestris
 ' ad perpetuam rei gestæ memoriam annotari. Testibus
 ' magistro Willelmo de Marchia, thesaurario nostro
 ' apud Westmonasterium ix^o die Julii anno regni
 ' nostri decimo nono.' *Per breve de privato sigillo.*"

Submerso in mari patriarcha Hierosolimitano Nicholao, Acre taken by
 nonnullis Christianis fuga elapsis, plerisque gladio tru- the Soldan of
 cidatis, ac relictis captiviis abductis Civitas Aconensis Babylon.
 cum contentis a Soldano Babiloniæ ejusque exercitu Nicholas,
 drowned. Patriarch of
 Jerusalem,

¹ firmatum. *Nic. Triv.*

A.D. 1291. paganis, xv^o kalendas Julii, cum obsideretur per dies xliij., capta et funditus est subversa: de suis tum crebris invicem insultibus factis, pagani multitudinem incredibilem amiserunt.

The Pope grants to the King for six years, in view of an expedition to the Holy Land, a tenth of all ecclesiastical possessions.

Dominus Papa concessit Regi Angliæ, pro expeditione itineris Hierosolimitani, per sex annos, decimam omnium bonorum et proventuum ecclesiasticorum ac reddituum tam de temporalibus quam de spiritualibus, ulla taxatione præhabita specificata.

The King celebrates Christmas at Westminster.

Dominus rex apud Westmonasterium Natale Domini solemniter celebravit.

Extreme darkness of weather at the opening of the year.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxcij^o. A vigilia Natalis Domini usque ad diem sancti Silvestris utrobique tum exclusive Sol, Luna, et Stellæ non comparuerunt; nix, grando, glacies, pluvix, ventusve, non extiterunt, quin potius, utinam felici auspicio, omnia pariter elementa, quasi quodam lethali sopita vinculo conquieverunt.

Taxation of the spiritualities of the Clergy. A.D. 1291.

Post Epiphaniam Domini facta est Taxatio spiritualium bonorum, quæ excessit omnes taxationes ante factas. Qua expedita statim diriguntur clerici ab episcopis Lincolniensi et Wintoniensi, principalibus decimæ collectoribus seu exactoribus, electi per omnes episcopatus Angliæ ad temporalia cleri taxandum, quorum duo in episcopatu Norwyçi fuerunt taxatores, magistri scilicet Ricardus de Sancta Frideswyda archidiaconus Bukehamiæ, et Robertus Luterel canonicus Sarum, qui viros religiosos, tam Prelatos quam suos singulos obedientiarior super vero valore omnium bonorum suorum mobilium et immobilium, tactis sacrosanctis Evangeliiis, ad sacramentum corporaliter præstandum compulerunt; taxatione nihilominus facta per æstimationem rectorum, vicariorum, capellanorum, et plebeiorum ad hoc vocatorum; quorum denique veredictis et æstimationibus sigillatim consideratis, auctoritate propria singulas pro libito singulorum auxerunt portiones.

Severity of the winter. Bay Tree.

Mense Februarii hyems extitit asperrima. Eodem tempore Vere incipiente arbor quæ vocatur Laurus veruosa, continuam viriditatem recentiva odore grata; quæ

virtute sua calculum frangit, surdo data subvenit, et fulmen non metuit, foliis marcidis, et tanquam ure-dine percussis generaliter arida mirantibus nonnullis apparuit. A.D. 1292.

Dominus Papa misit per totam Christianitatem ad consulendum Clerum super certis remediis Recuperationis Terræ Sanctæ, et qualiter melius ac citius inimici Crucis Christi possent impugnari; unde convocato Clero, J. Cantuariæ archiepiscopus suos suffraganeos super responsis oneravit; suffraganei suos archidiaconos consuluerunt; archidiaconi clero suæ jurisdictioni injunxerunt: quorum quidam responsum tale dederunt, "Terram Sanctam facile non posse recuperari sine gladiis, spirituali et materiali." Unde injungendi sint omnes et singuli ad Orationes devotas pro recuperatione Terræ Sanctæ faciendas; et Imperator eligendus est, cujus securius gladio materiali et exercitu inimici fidei Christianæ efficacius possint impugnari, et Terra Sancta debito statu conservari.

Pridie nonas Aprilis obiit Nicholaus iiij. Papa, qui sedit annis iiij^{or}, mense i., hebdomada i., et diebus vi., sepultusque est Romæ apud sanctum Mariam majorem; vacavitque sedes annis ij^{bus}, mensibus v., diebus viij., Cardinalibus invicem dissidentibus et bella crebre unito exercentibus. His death.

Celebrata Paschali solemnitate apud Westmonasterium, versus Sanctum Ædmundum Rex arripuit iter suum, ubi translationem sancti Martyris una cum i. Archiepiscopo, ij. Episcopis, et ix. Comitibus, quorum duo erant transmarini, Comes Flandriæ et Comes Hollandiæ, solemniter celebravit; demum apud Sanctam Mariam de Walsyngham vota soluturus accessit, quo ibidem existente coram Justiciariis principalibus domini Regis dominis G. de Thorendune et R. Balacum apud Norwycum interim sedentibus, Roberto Rose pro Rege placitum prosequente, per veredictum xii. liberum et legalium hominum datum præ oculis habentium, con-

A.D. 1292. sideratis et palam lectis Carta sancti Edwardi una cum confirmationibus Regum Angliæ, necnon cum transcripto inquisitionis tenementorum Angliæ, tempore Willelmi Regis Conquestoris factæ, quæ vocatur Domesday, in quo continebantur hæc verba: "Sanctus Benedictus tenet Ludham Ferding semper, etc." jus regium super manerio de Ludham omnimodo est cassatum, et sic domino volente, et sancto Benedicto protegente, actum est ut remanente manerio prædicto in statu pristino, prædictus Robertus de suo maligno plane deficeret proposito.

Final suppression of rebellion in Wales.

Interfecto Reso Mereduco filio, qui sibi magna parte Suth Walensium favente, Regi Angliæ rebellis extiterat, et corpore ejus in quatuor partibus membratim diviso, in rebellium terrorem ad iiij^{or} principales Civitates Angliæ transmissio, tota Wallia siluit, nec inventus est ibidem qui Regi Angliæ audeat de cætero rebellare.

Death of Robert, Bishop of Bath and Wells, Chancellor.

Dominus Robertus Bathoniæ et Wellensis episcopus, Regis Angliæ Cancellarius, obiit.

Pro manerio de Grengueule judicialiter amisso, Abbas sancti Benedicti in manerio de Wada prope Lennam, cum omnibus pertinentiis, per Regem est seysitus equivalenter.

Election of John de Baliol to be K. of Scotland.

Post morosam deliberationem habitam, Milites prædicti in quorum arbitrio pendebat regis Scotiæ electio assensu unanimo, Rege Angliæ moram apud Berwyk interim diutinam faciente, finemque rei ibidem præstolante, in crastino sancti Martini Dominum Johannem de Baliolis, quem arbitrabantur regis sanguini jam defuncti esse propinquiorem in Regem Scotiæ elegerunt:

His coronation at Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

qui die sancti Andreæ in Regem coronatus apud Novum Castrum super Tynam; die sancti Stephani proximo sequente, domino Ædwardo regi Angliæ pro regno totius Scotiæ homagium fecit sub hiis verbis:

Form of his homage as received by the K. of England.

" Domine mi, domine Ædwarde, Dei gratia Rex Angliæ
 " et supreme domine totius regni Scotiæ, ego Johannes
 " de Baliolis, rex Scotiæ, devenio homo vester ligius
 " de toto Regno Scotiæ, cum pertinentiis suis et uni-

“ versis eidem spectantibus, quod ego teneo et jure A.D. 1292.
 “ hæreditario tenere debeo et clameo pro me et hære-
 “ dibus meis, Regibus Scotiæ, de vobis et hæredibus
 “ vestris, Regibus Angliæ; et fidem seu legalitatem
 “ portabo vobis et hæredibus vestris Regibus Angliæ
 “ de vita et membro, et terrenum honorem, contra
 “ omnes gentes quæ possunt vivere et mori.” Quo
 facto, rex Angliæ recepit homagium in forma, salvo
 jure suo; et alterius.

Kalendas Decembris obiit Johannes Cantuariæ Death of John
 archiepiscopus. Peccham, Abp. of
 Canterbury.

Rex celebravit Natale Domini apud Novum Castrum King Edward
 super Tynam. celebrates
 Christmas at
 Newcastle.

Die Sanctorum Innocentium mare terminos suos ex- Again an irrup-
 cedens, omnia maritima perundavit. tion of the sea.

Anno gratiæ M^occ^oxciiij^o. Idus Martii electus est Robert de Win-
 magister Robertus de Wynchelese archidiaconus chelsey chosen
 Midelsexiæ et canonicus Sancti Pauli Londoniæ Archdeacon of
 Middlesex and
 Canon of St.
 Pauls.

* * * *

* * * *

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

NUM. I.

*Early History of the Abbey of St. Benet Holme, by
John de Oxenede, preceding his Chronicle in the
Manuscript.*

POSTQUAM locus Holmensis, Wlfrico primo inhabitatore, [qui] habitum et conversationem sæcularem in monachilem mutavit, inchoante fratrum numero augmentaretur, ac fama eorum bonæ conversationis longe lateque divulgaretur, aliquo nondum Monasterio in tota regione Estangliæ fundato, nec religiosorum cœtus aliqui congregato, cœperunt multi Nobiles tam laici quam clerici, Christum sibi hæredem facere cupientes, ecclesias, terras, prædia, et possessiones ac redditus, Deo sanctoque Benedicto, suisque sequacibus discipulis, certatim offerre; et offerendo conferre. Quorum primus et principalis erat rex Cnutus, qui dedit villam de Horningge, Ludham, et Neteshyrde, cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, pascuis atque confinibus sibi rite subterjacentibus. Cæterorum vero benefactorum nomina subscribuntur: Radulfus Stalre dedit terras de Suthwalesham; Edricus Styresman dedit Hannigge, Caltorp, Erpingham, Antingham, et Waxtonesham; Egelwinus alderman dedit Tutingtone, Scothowe, Lammesse, Estone, Hobbosse, Bestone, Thirne, Alkeby, Rollesby, Redham, Nortone, Bastwyke, et Tybenham; Sket, miles, dedit Northwalesham; Saxi dedit Swantone; Othulfus dedit Stalham; Godricus dedit Wyntertone et Somertone; Grimolfus Danus dedit Castre; Egewardus, presbyter, dedit Randewrthe; Brictricus laicus dedit Schotesham

et Grengvile; Godricus dedit Thueyt; Herwaldus, sacerdos, dedit Wychingham; Hamundus filius Wlfrici dedit Hardele; Edgyue Swanneshals dedit Thurgartone; Wlfricus laïcus dedit Hecham; Radulfus comes dedit Hovetone. Omnia prædicta propriis vocabulis expressa, et plura alia non nominata, ad majorem futurorum securitatem possidenda, in manus Sancti Edwardi regis, filii Ædelredi, filii Edgari regis, sunt reddita; qui tanquam bonus patronus et defensor Sanctæ Ecclesiæ non solum cæterorum collata prædictæ ecclesiæ Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo, et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus, resignata redonavit, verum etiam de suo proprio largissime augmentavit, dedit, et Carta sua confirmavit. Quam donationem tam libere concessit possideri, et quiete imperpetuum quam libere ipsemet in dominicis terris suis, et elemosynis coronæ suæ pertinentibus tenuit, cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus quæ in Carta sua continentur. Ditavit etiam prædictam ecclesiam patronatu et advocacy xxxj. ecclesiarum, quæ singillatim in carta prædicta exprimuntur. Hanc donationem ac cartæ suæ confirmationem contulit Elsino primo abbati monasterii Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo et confratribus suis, anno gratiæ M^oxlvj^o, ejusdem regis regni iij^o, ad munimentum et tuitionem ecclesiæ suæ, sibi et successoribus imposterum conservaturam.

Hujus abbatis tempore Ecclesia Holmensis lapidea, antea lutea, quæ tempore Cnuti regis a fundamentis in honore sancti Benedicti abbatis fuerat inchoata; in construendi prosecutione opus non segniter continuatur inceptum. Qui, postquam ecclesiam sibi creditam et gregem sibi commissum cura pastoralī strenuissime primus rexerat, ix. kalendas Januarii, eodem Sancto Rege supradicto regnante, e mundo tollitur.

Post cujus decessum successit Thurstanus, vir vitæ laudabilis et gregis sui pastor egregius, operis incepti promotor sollicitus, et officinorum monasterii sui ædi-

ficator indefessus. Sed postquam laudabilem in hoc sæculo peregerat vitam, vitæ cursum feliciter terminavit nonas Octobris, anno Dominicæ Incarnationis M^olx^oiii^o, regnante Rege Sancto supradicto. Hic tumulatur ante altare sancti Michaëlis, super cujus tumulum hii versus sculpuntur:—

“ Abbas mausoleo Thurstanus pausat in isto,
 Qui fuit egregius pastor gregis, ipse secundus,
 Hujus cœnobii decus sibi gaudia cœli
 Det, cujus exequias celebravimus, æque dolentes,
 Nonis Octobris; cui Christus misereatur.”

Post quem suscepit Ælwoldus regimen abbatiae Sancti Benedicti, vir in omnibus agendis prudens et honestus. Hic, quod alii prædecessores sui, morte prærepti, in ædificandum imperfectum reliquerant et construendum, non piger operarius ad consummationem pro posse perduxit; ecclesiam videlicet cum campanario orientali; occidentali imperfecto a media post se relicto. Huic etiam a rege Haraldo marina committebatur custodia; qua de causa a Willelmo Conquæstore postea non parva sustinuit discrimina. Hic per iii^{or} regum tempora in sua vixit abbatia, Sancti scilicet Ædwardi, Harald Proditoris, Willelmi Conquæstoris, et Willelmi Rufi filii ejus. In cujus regni anno iij^o mense Decembri, xvij^o kalendas ejusdem, anno Incarnationis Dominicæ M^olxxxix^o, vitæ terminum fecit.

Cui successit Radulfus (I.), quartus prædicti loci abbas, genere Normannus, ut putatur: cujus gesta non recoluntur; sed quod bonus extiterit, et in via prædecessorum suorum ambulaverit, supponitur. Hic temporibus duorum regum, Willelmi Rufi et Henrici (I.), ecclesiam Holmensem rexit. Qui anno Incarnationis Dominicæ M^ocj^o, regis Henrici (I.) anno j^o, ij^o nonas Octobris, diem clausit extremum.

Cui successit Richerus, v^{us} abbas Hulmensis cœnobii. Hic constituit famulos cœnobii, Prioris et obediuntiariorum, liberationes et stipendia ab abbate percipere.

Hic etiam campanarium occidentale quod abbas Ælwoldus imperfectum reliquit, ad finem perfectum perduxit. Insuper et duas majores fundi fecit campanas. Hic ad neptem suam cuidam nobili maritandam, terram de Bollesby cum pertinentiis ab ecclesia Sancti Benedicti alienavit. Qui postquam abbatiam suam ut voluit disposuerat, anno Dominicæ Incarnationis M^oc^oxxv^o, Henrici (i.) regni regis Angliæ xxv^o, xiiij^o kalendas Februarii, legem mortis passus est.

Cui successit Conradus, monachus et sacrista Sanctæ Trinitatis Cantuariensis, vir sanctus et sapiens, ac regis Henrici (i.) confessor. Hic casulam sancti Dunstani et benedictionarium ejusdem, et aliam casulam rubeam, cum calice quam ipse Sanctus propriis manibus fabricavit, secum apud Sanctum Benedictum detulit, quæ hactenus cum honore ibidem conservantur. Qui postquam domum sibi creditam, et gregem sibi commissum dum bene inchoaverat et xvij. ebdomadibus rexerat, morte præveniente, occubuit. Hic constituit tria mandata cotidie tribus pa[u]peribus fieri. Obiit anno Incarnationis Dominicæ M^oc^oxxvij^o, regni regis Henrici xxvij^o, xiiij^o kalendas Martii.

Successit ei Willelmus, cognomento Basset, substantiæ monasterii sui aliquantulum dilapidator. Hic feofavit antecessorem Petri de Altobosco, et fecit eum de feodo senescallum et terram de Waxtonesham cuidam, ac terram de Karletone Fourhowe alteri hæreditarie dedit. Qui postquam prælatiæ culmen tenuerat annis vij., Dominicæ Incarnationis anno M^oc^oxxxiiij^o, regni regis Henrici (i.) xxxiiij^o, vitæ terminum fecit.

Successit eidem Hugo nepos Stephani regis Angliæ, miles strenuus. Qui aliquando in bello vulneratus, de vita desperatus, apud Tyrum monachilem suscepit habitum. Qui convalescens de infirmitate stetit per aliquod tempus in eadem religione, et postea, rege avunculo suo agente, factus est abbas Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo. Qui jura et libertates ecclesiæ suæ viri-

liter ac strenue defendebat, maxime eo quod de nobili genere esset tota illum metuebat patria. Unde vicecomes quidam, nomine Wymerus Caperun eum exosum habebat, per quem quædam muliercula latenter, lectuli abbatis ignorantis ac dormientis introducta ab insidiatoribus inventa, apud manerium suum de Fyleby, clamore levato ipsum abbatem innocentem testiculis privaverunt. Qui tanti confectus scandali pudore, patriam ac provinciam relinquens, cessit abbatiæ suæ et loco. Qui postea, agente Rege, scilicet avunculo suo, abbatiam Certeseye, ubi vitæ terminum fecit, adeptus est.

Cui successit Daniel, monachus Sancti Benedicti et vitrarius, qui ante conversionem suam uxorem habuit et filium. Hic quamvis minus sufficienter in spiritualibus esset litteratus, in temporalibus tamen discretus fuit et providus, ac regi Stephano familiarissimus. Hic fundavit Capitulum et Dormitorium Sancti Benedicti, ac Hospitale Sancti Jacobi juxta Calcetum a fundamentis construxit. Hic constituit ut in xxx^{ma} die fratris defuncti lx^a pauperes, cum pane, legumine, et ij^{bis} ferculis a celerario reficerentur; et præcentor in vij. principalibus festis per annum j. placentam et j. lagenam vini cum j. ferculo de coquina, præter juris sui statuta, perciperet de Abbate. Hic obiit vj. idus Novembris, anno Incarnationis Dominicæ M^oclij^o, regni regis Stephani xvij^o.

Cui successit Willelmus. Hic Capitulum et Dormitorium quæ abbas Daniel imperfecta liquit, ad operis consummationem perduxit.

Hic foris feofavit possessiones ecclesiæ Sancti Benedicti per xxxij. cartas. Hic obiit vj^o idus Februarii, anno Dominicæ Incarnationis M^oclxvij^o, regni regis Henrici (ii.) xiiij^o.

Successit ei Thomas, xij. abbas Sancti Benedicti. Hic construxit refectorium et mediam partem claustrum, ac alia domui suæ necessaria fecit. Qui obiit iij. idus

Septembris, anno gratiæ M^oc^olxxx^ovj^o, regni regis Henrici (ii.) xxxij^o.

Huic successit Radulfus, prior Sancti Benedicti Ramesiæ, vir in temporalibus et spiritualibus providus et discretus. Hic alteram Claustri partem dimidiam, Infirmary cum capella et claustro ejusdem, a fundamentis construxit. Ecclesiam, Refectorium, Dormitorium, Capitulum, Infirmary, et cæteras officinas plumbo co-operiri fecit. Ecclesias vero de Hovetone quas in usus proprios adquisierat, in utilitatem diversarum monasterii sui officinarum per portiones sagaciter, prout cuique sibi videbatur expedire, divisit. Hic obiit ij. nonas Februarii in interdicto Angliæ, et extra cimiterium tumulabatur. Cujus anniversarius sollempniter in albis celebratur. Cujus corpus successor suus, abbas Reginaldus, cum ingenti honore, in ecclesiam transtulit.

Post cujus mortem Johannes Sancti Ædmundi monachus electus est. Hic susceptam a rege Sancti Benedicti baroniam per dimidium annum et amplius gubernabat, et lampadem ante altare Sanctæ Mariæ jugiter nocte dieque ardere constituit. Qui ante susceptam ab episcopo benedictionem, morte præveniente, præreptus est. Piæ memoriæ prædictus abbas Radulfus Incarnationis Dominicæ anno M^occ^ox^o, regni regis Johannis xj^o. obiit, qui etiam toto tempore regis Ricardi, abbas extitit a quo cartarum ecclesiæ suæ confirmationem impetravit.

Mortuo Johanne electo, Incarnationis Dominicæ anno M^occ^oxiiij^o, successit Reginaldus, monachus Sancti Benedicti, providus in cunctis actibus suis in spiritualibus et temporalibus, et discretus. Hic magnam aulam Hospitii ædificavit, quam plumbo co-operiri fecit, et ecclesiam de Ludham a Pandulfo Norwycensi electo in proprios usus impetravit. Plura etiam ædificia lapidea et lignea tam infra septa monasterii quam extra fabricari studuit ac arundine co-operuit, seu exterius per atria sua ædificia plurima construxit. Nemora vero de Bastwyke, Hovetone, Schopesham, Tybenham, et de

Horningge, quæ prius fuerant omnibus . . . patefacta, fossatis . . . dep . . . tis . . . et spinis . . . et sertis circumcludit. Manerium etiam de Swantone conjuncta in pastura compatriotarum, non sine magna angustia et expensis, a communitate ad proprietatis identitatem coram justiciariis, felici luctamine, penitus segregavit. Hecham quoque figulorum quæ a manibus monachorum longo tempore extitit translata, potentialiter et viriliter revocavit. Hic dispersa viriliter revocavit, et revocata indemniter conservavit, dirruta reparavit, elapsa reformavit, et felici cautela incrementa reddituum fertilius adquisivit. Qui dum vixit tot et tantis actibus bonis pollebat, ut ejus felices virtutes mens non suppetit excogitare nec lingua sufficit explanare. Qui postquam domum sibi creditam et gregem sibi commissum strenuissime rexerat annis xvj. felici fine vitam terminavit; successitque ei

Sampson, prior ejusdem loci, vir simplex, sanctæ conversationis, ac totam vitam suam regulariter ducens, de sæcularibus actibus parvipendens, operi picturæ in quo peritus erat se totum dedit. Hic successor abbatis Reginaldi fuit, qui anno Dominicæ Incarnationis M^occ^oxxix^o, regni regis Henrici (iii.) anno xij^o, obiit. Hic etiam Sampson, postquam feliciter in prælatia sua viij. annis et parum amplius vixerat, vj^o kalendas Junii vitæ terminum fecit, Incarnationis Dominicæ anno M^occ^oxxx^ovij^o, regni regis Henrici (iii.) xxj^o.

Successitque ei Robertus, prior Sancti Benedicti Ramesiæ, vir prudens in negotiis sæcularibus, dapilis, et pomposus. Hic invenit silvam de Swantone integram, et a prædecessoribus suis omni vastatione remota conservatam; ex qua venditione frequentissime facta, non modicam suo tempore recepit pecuniæ quantitatem. Hic ad ecclesiæ suæ ornamentum contulit iii. cappas de pallio, quarum j. Indica auro et argento brudata, et ij. pelves argenteas pondere ejusdem et

magnitudinis, ac j. turibulum argenteum et deauratum non parvi pretii. Hujus tempore falsorum et malivolorum hominum sacramentali perjurio, ecclesia Sancti Benedicti patronatu ecclesiarum de Lammesse et Scothowe, quarum posterior in proprios usus habebatur, imposterum privatur. Hic etiam cameram lapideam ad orientalem partem Ecclesiæ cum capella construxit, ac pistrinum a fundamentis fabricavit. Hic obiit ij. idus Augusti, Dominicæ Incarnationis anno M^occ^olvj^o, regni regis Henrici (iii.) anno xxxv^o. Iste Textum antiquum magnum argento deaurato cooperiri, imaginibus, gemmisque pretiosis circumornari fecit.

Quo mortuo, successit Willelmus de Ringgefelde dictus, Sancti Benedicti monachus, aliquantulum pompus ac laude cupidus. Hic de exemptione domus suæ vacationis tempore a rege Henrico (iii.) in spe positus, sed morte præveniente, ab incepto negotio est impeditus. Qui v^o anno prælationis suæ, xj^o kalendas Maii, Incarnationis Dominicæ anno M^occ^olvj^o, regni regis Henrici (iii.) anno xl^o, vitæ terminum fecit.

Cui successit Adam de Neteshirde dictus, vir omnino prædecessoribus suis laude dignior. Qui suscepto pastoralis regimine, omnia omnibus factus, omnium se moribus coaptabat. Erat enim vultu hilaris et amabilis, et sermone jocundus ac rationabilis, necnon et omni morum honestate compositus. Hic secundo anno prælationis suæ fundamentum novi presbyterii viij^o idus Maii jecit, et propria manu primum lapidem benedicendo posuit. Hic etiam toto conamine ab ecclesia sua dispersa revocavit et revocata indemniter conservavit. In rebus namque secularibus in suis agendis prudens erat et providus, in probis viris convivendis, dapsilis et liberalis, et in facultatibus domus suæ disponendis discretus, et erga subditorum suorum animas Deo lucrandas, sollicitus. Qui inter cætera bona quæ fecit opera, ecclesias de Felmingham, Neteshyrde, et Bastwyke,

ad hospitalitatem sustinendam in proprios usus adquisivit. Ecclesiam vero de Horningge, quam olim abbas Daniel, Willelmo Turba Norwycensi episcopo confirmante, impetraverat, sed per rectorum introductionem elongata fuerat, ipse industria sua in usum pauperum reimpetravit. Ecclesiam quoque suam ornamentis variis decoravit, scilicet *ij^{arum}* magni pretii casularum, *vj.* parium albarum, cum parruris de India brudatis, *ij.* capparum, cum scutis de baudač et pluribus aliis nobis incognitis. Terram vero domini Thomæ de Waltone, cum manerio et pertinentiis post decessum ejus et uxoris suæ manerio de Ludham contiguam in dominicum proprium adquisivit. Terram etiam de Grengewile, quæ olim ad feodam firmam pro *xxx.* minis frumenti fuerat dimissa, liberatione donata, in pristinum dominicum revocavit. Anniversaria quoque suum et duorum antecessorum suorum abbatum Sampsonis videlicet et Willelmi (*iii.*), redditu sufficienti assignato, singulis annis, suis, temporibus, in albis celebrari constituit. Et quamvis esset tempore bellorum et guerræ ac justitiariorum itinerantium, bona tamen omnia ecclesiæ suæ spectantia, intus et foris, indemniter conservavit. Qui postquam officium pastorale successor Sancti Benedicti annis *xij.* et parum amplius gubernaverat, *xiiij^o* kalendas Septembris, Incarnationis Dominicæ *M^occ^olxxvij^o*, regni regis Henrici (*iii.*) anno *lij^o*, mortem cunctis lugubrem subiit temporalem.

Successitque ei Ricardus de Bukenham dictus, Sancti Benedicti monachus, de priore in abbatem creatus; vir bonæ vitæ et honestæ conversationis, in suis actibus providus et discretus, sed aliquantulum voluntarius; in transgressionibus corrigendis severus, et circa suam et subditorum suorum animas salvandas sollicitus. Hic operis novi Presbyterii executor extitit curiosus, et quod de eo prædecessor suus reliquit imperfectum, ipse defectus supplens, ad perfectam operis consummationem honorifice perduxit. Hic *j.* cappam de pallio

brudatam reliquit ecclesiæ. Qui septimo suæ prelationis anno, Incarnationis Dominicæ M^occ^olxxv^o, regni regis Edwardi filii regis Henrici (iii.) anno ij^o, vj^o idus Junii, in senectute bona obiit, eodem anno quo magno altari jam constructo, die illationis Sancti Benedicti, quæ est ij. nonas Decembris, in prædicto novo Presbiterio in honore Sancti Benedicti missam solemniter celebravit. Quo defuncto, successit Nicholaus de Swthwalesham, de priore in abbatem electus.

NUM. II.

Remains of a Chronicle in a hand-writing of the Thirteenth Century recently found among the Fragments of the Cottonian Fire, which from certain Entries appears formerly to have belonged to the Abbey of St. Benet Holme, and is now included in the Volume of the Cottonian MSS. which contains the Chronicle of John de Oxenedes.

Indictione xii.

Augusto xlijo duxit etiam

. viij. kalendas

.

. avit Domini nostri Jhesu Christi. Octavianus

. rimo annis Rom . . .

patre Octaviano Senatore tuum genus

ab ipso mense Julii s nepos

. ejus filius totum mundum in unum redegit

. usque id verbum vulgus . .

 . . Qui imperavit annis xv.

 filius
 ciæ miliciæ tibus ingenti gaudio
 mortuus est in Campania. Qui post
 is qui

 atur

 Rome
 obus ap

- G. LINUS (I.) natione Tuscus sedit annis men-
 F. sibus iij^{bus}, diebus xij. Hic constituit ut [mu]lier
 velato capite intraret ecclesiam.
 E. audiendum

 B. lvj. Post Claudium Christianorum.
 Hic tempore Petri imperavit annis.
 A. lvij. Iste pessimus Romanorum imperium m et
 E. senatum detraxit magistratum soro magistra-
 B. tuique interfect et aliis p intulit per-
 secutionem.
 Lxij.
 Lxij.
 G. Lxij.

F. lxxv.	Cletus (I.) natione Rom . . . xi. mens. . . . et . . .
E. lxxvj.	avit diebus ix. Hic ex
lxxvij.	
G. lxxviij.	presbyteros ordinavit.
A. lxxix.	Sanct . . Pe crucifigitur et
G. lxxx.	 successit
F. lxxxj.	Tyrus et
	var gus
	. . onio at que
	p . . mum die . . pa ut qui
	oie . . crucifigerunt, in pe facere exitum
	ex
	ina

Apparuit

P

. . Cent
Nerone imperator

. . ianus
.

cvijj.	Symon qui et filium . . . Cephe Jerusalem cruci-
cix.	figitur Romæ bestiis
cx.	Alexander p . . . imperio coronatur. Universis
cxj.	partibus . . moventes stern
cxij.	. . dere . . ator et h
cxlij.	 iptæ
cxliij.	
cxv.	. . en . . arch
cxvj.	contrarium agere. Hic Germaniam et terræ
cxvij.	Danubium . . gran
cxviij.	in provinciam redegit. Tandem postquam imperaverat
cxix.	annis xxv. et mensibus vj. profluvio ventris extinctus

cxx. est. Euaristus papa. Alexander papa constituit aquam
 cxxj. aspersionis cum sale benedicto in habitaculis hominum,
 cxxij. et addidit in missa passionem Domini id est
 cxxij. prime quam pateretur Sixtus papa Trajano suc-
 cxxv. cedit Adrianus imperator temporibus Euaristi,
 cxxvij. Alexandri, et Sixti annis xxi. imperavit. Hic fuit
 cxxvij. musicus, geometricus, pictor, fictorque ex ære, facetus,
 cxxvij. acer ad pronuntiandum et respondendum seriis jocis
 cxxix. . . . titus verum Alexander papa quem
 cxxx.

cxxxvj. obitu et probatione dampna
 cxxxvij. ma . . . per domum Hierosol . . . reedificavit . .
 cxxxvij. . . et Eliam . . . de su . . . nece . . . pel
 cxxxix. lavit. Cujus corpus
 Curato
 cxlj. circumdentur

 cxliij. ea per aquila
 cxliij. . . orator et interpres. Pace . . . tempore . . . sui . .
 cxlv. et Græco
 ius fuit
 Hunc Justinus p

. Adhuc I . di

 erat

 cxliij. ampliavit fecit etiam [co]lumpnam
 cxliij. quam adhuc suo nomine
 cxlv. quam modo callones et ma
 cxlvj. maximo progenies in urbe

clxviij. Qui postquam imperaverat annis xxi.

clxviij. Marcus Antoninus veru fratres
 clxix. relio Lucio qu
 clxx. Ex tunc incep . . urb . . Rom.
 clxxj. res habere. Hii ambo
 clxxij. verunt. Hac quoque tempestate persecutio . .
 clxxiiij. Christianos distillavit et continuo, fames magna
 clxxiiij. secuta est quæ multas provincias visitavit, maxime
 clxxv. Ytaliæ per omnem orientem, Illiricum, Ytaliæ,
 clxxvj. Galliam, bella fervebant. Sed, mortuo Aurelio Com-
 clxxvij. modo, Marcus Aurelius persecutionem temperavit. Flo-
 clxxviiij. ruerunt per idem tempus Egisippus historiographus
 clxxix. et Theodotion interpres. Hujus tempore Viginus papa
 clxxx. clerum composuit et gradus distribuit. Pius (I.) papa
 clxxxj. qui . . . angelo nuntiatur ut Pascha die dominico cele-
 clxxxiiij. bretur. Sother (I.), qui constituit ut monacha velum
 clxxxv. p . . Commodus Aurelius filius Marci cum socio Lucio
 clxxxvj. Aurelio imperavit tempore Sotheri et Eleutherii papæ
 annis xij.

clxxxix. Hic luxuriæ deditus plurimos sanctorum occidit.
 exc. Imperatoris flagitia urbis poena secuta est; nam capi-
 excj. tolium ita fulmine percussus est, ut bibliothecam
 excij. concremaret . . Roma . . facta est quasi
 exciij. . . [celebrato Ces
 lestine quantum est
 celebra

 Duce
 continget
 Eleut
 cio

	q	
		
		sm in
		confessione. Quicumque sui
		es . . bapt
		papa. Hic consue
		sentibus omnibus clericis et laïcis
		sacerdos
		astantibus sacerdotibus
		celebraretur
		ent.
ccxxv.	Severus imperator. Hic natura se . .	multis præliis
ccxxvj.	laccessitus rempub	fortissime sed laboriosis
ccxxvij.	Hic	eos et Saracenos co et . . .
ccxxviiij.	superavit et ins	Britanniam magis præliis ex-
ccxxix.	cepit . . .	quoque in Christianos persecutionem ex . . .
ccxxx.	Floruit hiis etiam temporibus Symacus	et
ccxxxj.	Clemens Alexandrinus . .	et Pat . . . us stoycus phi-
ccxxxij.	losophus	
ccxxxiiij.	us Jerosolimorum	
ccxxxv.	Phil	Cæsarensis. Polic
ccxxxvj.	Bachius Christiani episcopi insigne	
ccxxxvij.	Leonidas quoque pater Origenis	
ccxxxviiij.		
		
ccxl.	Antonius Caracalli	
		
		post quem Alexander tempore
		nte papæ imperavit A
	Diogenes in Alexandria et	
		laruit. Hac quoque tempestate
		nus cum utilia
	ir	Post quem
		
		
cclxiiij.	Hujus diebus	

- celxxiiij. [concilium est congregatum in quo præfatus papa
celxxv. . . . M^a . . . rie . . . presbytero an . . . h . . .
celxxvj. . . . me res . . . qui
- celxxix. Hic Gallias
celxxx. a barbaris occupatas, pericula et gravia prælia ad
celxxxj. perfectum liber
celxxxij. Hæresis Manichæorum
celxxxiiij. Probo successit Carius tempore Marcelli Papæ. Iste
celxxxiiij. de Persis triumphavit.
celxxxv. Caro succedit Dioclicianus
celxxxvj. tempore Marcelli et Eusebii papæ annis xxij.
celxxxvij. Floruit sanctus Paulus primus heremita
celxxxvij. Hiis diebus Amandus et Ebaudus in Gallia, collecta
celxxxix. rusticorum manu, periculosus tumultus excitaverunt,
cxc. ad quos Dioclicianus coercendos Maximianum Erculium
cxcj. Cæsarem factum destinavit, et facile rusticam manum
cxcij. militari virtute compescit. In ipso itinere Thebea
cxciiij. legio uno loco Agauno sub præfato Maximiano li-
cxcv. benter pro Christo occubuit. Denique
- celxviij. subito persecutionis turbo increpuit. Quæ persecutio
cxcix. occaseam limbum transivit.
- cxc. Trecentesimus. et vj. ad vij. Constantini Magni
anim . . . fervere non cessavit. Denique hac tempe-
tate
- A Maximiano. . . . Christiani coronantur
. . . . us est Sanctus Albanus prothomartyr Angliæ
- celxxvij. templa idolorum . . . cl
celxxviij. ædificarentur et incredibi
celxxix. quam brevi ejus
celxxx. . . crevit ecclesia. Co quem

- cccxxxj. stimulatus bellum movit sed ip . . . Crisopolim cap-
 cccxxxij. tus, apud Tessaloni . . . capite truncatur, denique
 cccxxxiiij. Constant . . . cedens, tres filios reliquit sibi succes-
 cccxxxiv. sores, Constantium scilicet Constantinum et
 cccxxxv. Constantinum
 cccxxxvj. stantem Antiochiæ
 cccxxxvij. Constantinus post patris obitum depositus est per
 cccxxxviij. veteranos suos a fide Catholica. Hiis diebus Arriana
 cccxxxix. impietas, Constantii freta præsidio, primum Athana-
 cccxl. si . . . omnes non suæ partis episcopos variis modis
 cccxlj. persecuta est.
 Sanctus Nicholaus episcopus migravit ad Dominum.
 cccxliij. Denique Constantius cum instructione belli pertici
 cccxliiij. derelicta contra Julianum apostatam, qui Illiricum et
 cccxlv. Ytaliæ persuaserat, rediret in itinere defunctus est.
 cccxlvj. Hiis diebus nata est hæresis Autophormoitarum, cujus
 cccxlvij. auctor audens dixit formam habere divinitatem, et
 cccxlviii. corporis Domini partibus esse distinctum, quod Catho-
 cccxl. licæ fidei contrarium est.
 cccxlj. Julianus apostata tempore Liberii et
 cccxliij. Christianorum persecutoribus callidior persecutor.
 cccxliiij. Porro militiæ cingulum et . . . actionem provinciarum,
 cccxlv. et officium juris dicendi Christianis non debere com-
 cccxlvj. mitti, dicebat utpote cui lex propria vi gladio necuisset.
 cccxlvij. Unde publico præcepit edicto ut aut sacrificarent aut
 cccxlviii. militiæ cederent. Verum quidam catholici officium
 ccclix. quam fidem deserere maluerunt. Hiis diebus Johannes
 cccxlj. et Paulus atur. Sedet apud Sebas

 cccxliiij. . . . paganorum frangitur et reliquæ ejus crema . . .
 cccxlv. verunt tum Christiani qui quædam ossa sum
 cccxlvj. pulveri admixtæ per agros sparg
 cccxlvij. xere et
 cccxlviii. isius episcopus sub
 ccclix. generationi præteritæ pro
 cccxlj. Valentin . . . cum Sanctæ Valentæ tempore lib . . .

ccccij.	Obiit sanctus Martinus . Jeronimus presbyter.
ccccviii.	Zosimus papa constituit benedictionem cerei in Pascha.
ccccix.	Bonifacius papa.
ccccxv.	Primus rex
ccccxx.	Secundus
	
ccccxlix.	Primus adventus Anglorum in Britanniam, quorum principes fuerunt Horsa et Hengist.
ccclv.	Martino successit Leo imperator.
ccclxj.	Hillarius papa.
ccclxvij.	Simplicius papa.
ccclxxiii.	Leoni successit Zenon imperator.
. . . .	Claruerunt sancti confessores Remigius
	R
	Felix papa.
D.	Quingentesimus.
Dix.	Transitus beati Benedicti patris
	
Dxvij.	Anastasio
	
	
Dxxvij.	Justino successit Justinian
	 Roma

Dlxv.	Justiniano s Justinus imperator.
Dlxxvj.	Justino successit Tyberius imperator.
Dlxxxj.	Pelagius papa.
Dxcii.	Sanctus Gregorius.
De.	Sexcentesimo.
Dei.	Sanctus M. papa misit pallium Augustino
Deiiij.	Mauricio successit Foca imperator.
Dev.	Obiit sanctus Gregorius papa.
Devj.	Sabin . . papa.
Deviiij.	Bonifacius papa . . . a Focate imperatore Pantheon Romæ.
Dexij.	Focatu successit Eraclius imperator.
Dexv.	Deusdedit papa.
Dexvij.	Bonifacius papa.
Dcxxj.	Honorius papa.
Dcxxvij.	Severinus papa.
Dcxxix.	Johannes papa.
Dcxxx.	Theodorus papa.
Dcxxxiiij.	Dagobertus rex Francorum.
Dcxxxliij.	Martinus papa.
Dcxxxviiij.	Eraclius imperator.
.	 papa.
Delix.	Agaton papa. Dagoberto successit Clotarius rex.

- Delxi. Leo papa.
- Delxv. Obiit sanctus Wandegisilus abbas.
- Delxviij. Constantio imperatori successit Constantinus.
- Delxxj. Benedictus papa.
- Delxxvj. Sanctus Beda nascitur.
- Delxxviij. . . . sanctus Audoenus. Successit sanctus Ausbertus.
- Delxxxviij. Sancta Ætheldrida abb
- Delxxxj. Johannes papa.
- Delxxxviij. Cenon papa.
- Delxxxviij. Fuit anni secundum Ysydorum ab initio mundi
M.DCCCC.xcvij.
- Delxxxviij. Pipinus primus.
- Dexciij. Sergius papa.
- Dcc. Septingentesimus.
- Dccvj. Johannes papa.
- Dccviij. Johannes papa.
- Dccx. Sisinnius papa.
- Dccxj. Constantinus papa.
- Dccxliij. Obiit sanctus Guthlacus.
- Dccxviij. Karolus filius Pipini rex Francorum.
- Dccxviij. Gregorius papa.
- Dccxx. Obiit sanctus Walfraunus episcopus.
- Dccxxxj. Sanctus Beda claruit.
- Dccxxxviij. Gregorius papa. Obiit sanctus Beda presbyter.

Decxli.	Karolomannus rex Francorum et Pipinus.
Declij.	Stephanus papa.
Declxvij.	Constantinus papa.
Declxviiij.	Stephanus papa
Decclxix.	In regni
	
	
Decclxxj.	 ius rex Francorum.
	
	
Decclxxxvj.	 Saxon p
	
	
	
Decclxxxvj.	 banus abbas Fuldensis.
Decclxvii.	Swithunus in episcopum Wintoniensem consecratur.
Decclxx.	Danis Angliam crudeliter prædantibus, S. Edmun-
Decclxxj.	dus Estanglorum rex occisus est. Ea tempestate
	interfectus est Sunemannus, cum fratribus suis, primus
	inhabitor loci Sancti Benedicti de Hulmo.
Decclxxiiij.	Johannes (viiij.) papa.
Decclxxxiiij.	Marinus (iii.) papa. ¹ Hic misit Ælfredo regi Angliæ
	partem crucis Christi.
Decclxxxvj.	Stephanus papa.
Decclxxiiij.	Formosus papa.
Decclxxxviij.	Bonefacius papa. Stephanus papa

¹ Sic MS.

- Dcccxix. Bonifacius papa.
- Nongentesimus. DCCCC. Obiit Ælfredus rex totius Angliæ; cui successit Edwardus filius ejus.
- Dccciiij. Leo papa.
- Dccciv. Benedictus papa.
- Dcccvi. Christoforus papa.
- Dcccviij. Sergius papa.
- Dcccxxiiij. Mortuo rege
- Dcccxxix. Leo papa.
- Dcccxxxiiij. Stephanus papa.
- Dcccxxxv. Johannes papa.
- Dcccxl. Stephanus papa. Mortuo Æthelº, successit Ædmundus frater ejus.
- Dcccxliij. Martinus papa.
- Dcccxlvi. Agapirus¹ papa. Mortuo Ædmundo, successit Æd . .
- Dcccclv. Mortuo Ædredo . . . filius
- Dcccclix. Mortuo Ædwyno, successit Edgarus Pacificus.
- Dcccclxxv. Edgarus rex Pacificus obiit
- Dcccclxxviiij. Sanctus Ed occiditur.
- Dcccclxxix. Æthelredus in regem Angliæ coronatur.
- Dcccclxxxi. Stephanus papa.
- Dcccclxxxviiij. Obiit sanctus Dunstanus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus.

¹ Sc. Agapetus.

- Dccccxxxix. Marinus papa.
- Dccccxcviij. Agapius papa.
- Millesimus.
- M.j. Inventio sancti Yvonis et sociorum ejus.
- M.ij. Ædelredus rex duxit Emmam filiam Ricardi ducis Normanniæ.
- M.iiij. Octavianus¹ papa. Johannes papa. Daci prædati sunt Britanniam.
- M.iiiij. Suein rex Dacorum navigio venit Norwyci.
- M.v. Famis valida invasit Angliam.
- M.vj. Elfegus Wyntoniensis episcopus archiepiscopatum Cantuariensem suscepit.
- M.vij. Danis solvitur scutum xxx. librarum
- M.x. Sanctus Ædmundus Londoniis plaustro vehitur.
- M.x.ij. Sanctus Ælfegus a Danis
- M.xiiij. Sanctus Ædmundus abbas
- M.xliij. Obiit Suen rex Dacorum et Anglorum.
- M.xvj. Æthelredus rex obiit, et Londoniis sepelitur.
- M.xvij. Cn us totius regni Angliæ
- M.xx. Henricus rex apud Sanctum Edmundum monachos . .
- M.xxiij. Corpus sancti Alfegi Cantuariæ est translatum . .
- M.xxxv. Cnutus rex obiit, et Wynton
- M.xl. Haraldus rex obiit; successit Hardeknut.
- M.xliij. Hardeknut rex obiit; successit Ædwardus.
- M.xliij. Ædwardus filius Æthelredi in regem consecratur.
- M.xliiiij. Vivus primus abbas sancti Ædmundi obiit.
- M.lxv. Rex Ædwardus duxit filiam Godwini comitis.
- M.lj. Sanctus Ædwardus absolvit Angliam a gravi

¹ Octovianus, *MS.*

- M.lij. Emma mater sancti Ædwardi obiit.
 M.liij. Godwinus comes ad mensam regis strangulatur.
 M.lxv. Sanctus Ædwardus obiit; successit Haraldus proditor.
 M.lxvj. Willelmus dux Normanniæ acquisivit regnum.
 M.lxviiij. Abbatia de Bello a rege construitur.
 M.lxxij. Translatus est

NUM. III.

*Trial of the Pix, Anno 32 Hen. III. MS. Hargrave
 Brit. Mus. Cod. membran. 313, f. 95 b.*

ANNO regni regis Henrici, filii regis Johannis, xxxij^o die Mercurii proxima ante festum Gregorii, facta fuit examinatio tam novæ quam veteris Monetæ Angliæ, per breve domini Regis, directum majori et civibus Londoniæ, sub hac forma: “Henricus, Dei gratia rex “Angliæ, &c., Majori et Civibus Londoniæ salutem. Mandamus vobis quatinus eligatis xij. de discretioribus et legalioribus hominibus civitatis nostræ Londoniæ et eis associetis xij. bonos aurifabros ejusdem civitatis; ita quod in universo sint xxiiij. discreti, qui simul eant coram Baronibus de Scaccario nostro apud Westmonasterium, et jurati examinent, una cum eis Baronibus, tam veterem quam novam Monetam terræ nostræ, et proinde aut qualiter melius fieri valeat, et quod fiat de bono argento, et quod sit legalis, et ad commodum regni. Salva nobis firma nostra approbata et antiqua.” Convenientibus igitur apud Westmonasterium, prædicta die Mercurii, dictis majore et civibus Londoniæ, juxta formam prædicti brevis, elegerunt ex se xij. de discretioribus dictæ Civitatis, videlicet Michael Tovy, tunc majorem Londoniæ, Nicholaum Bat, et Willelmum Vitalem tunc vicecomitem Londoniæ, Adam de Basinges, Thomam de Dunelmo, Johannem de Gisorz, Stephanum Bukerel, Laurentium de Frowike,

Johannem Adrianum, Radulfum Hardel, Radulfum Rab̃, Radulfum Spiciarium, Hamo de Castellis, Johannem le Minur, Odonem Fabrum, ad prædictam examinationem faciendam. Qui xij. in fidelitate qua tenentur domino regi una cum xij. aurifabris jurati, videlicet, Thoma de Stanes, Ricardo Bonaventure, Roberto Pentecoste, Bartholomæo Ilger, Ricardo Abel, Johanne Fiz, Ricardo Le Bachelier, Reginaldo Le Noir, Thoma de Wimburne, Adam de Stanes, Petro de Bristolle, Thoma Rosemude, et Petro de Standone, in præsentia domini regis, comitis Cornubiæ fratris domini regis, Willelmi de Hauerhulle ejusdem domini regis thesaurarii, Edwardi de Westm̃, Willelmo Hardel, tunc custodis cambii Londini et Cantuariæ, Radulfi de Ely, Baronum de Scaccario, et aliorum fidelium domini regis tunc ibidem præsentium, dictam examinationem, quam Assaiam vocant, in hunc modum fecerunt; scilicet, sumpta coram prædictis omnibus una libra pluries novæ monetæ et novæ incisionis, et in igne posita purgatoria, et examinata et extracta, et in statera posita, inventum est quod non decidebat de libra nisi vj. d., unde secundum consuetudinem regni Angliæ bona fuerat et legalis, et a singulis approbata. De veteri autem moneta similiter sumpta una libra pluries, et modo præmisso in igne missa et ponderata, decidebant de libra per examinationem prædictam x. denarios, unde videbatur omnibus quod non erat bona nec legalis; et ideo provisum est ab omnibus et concessum, quod qui de cætero velint ad cambium domini regis veterem monetam cambire, dabunt pro qualibet libra præter firmam domini regis x. d., eo quod totidem denarii deciderunt de libra illa moneta: aut in electione illius qui cambire voluerit hujus monetam sit, quod moneta sua per ignem examinetur, vel quod det x. denarios pro qualibet libra ultra firmam prædictam, [sic]ut prædictum est. Et ne futuris temporibus posset fraus fieri de legali

moneta regni, de consilio prædictorum omnium pro utilitate reipublicæ, facta sunt duo Assaia, pondus utriusque x. s., quorum unum est de puro argento, et aliud de argento ad cuius exemplar debet fieri moneta, quæ duo assaya quodam quonio inpressa, posita sunt in thesauro domini Regis apud Westmonasterium, sub sigillo majoris Londoniæ.

Consimiliter facta sunt plura Assaia in forma prædicta, dicto conio signata, per diversa loca ubi erigitur cambium, liberata; scilicet apud Londinum duo pondera xl. denariorum, unum videlicet purum ad argentum cognoscendum, et aliud ad monetam; apud Cantuariam duo ejusdem formæ; apud Sanctum Ædmundum, Norwicum, Oxoniam, Northamptonam, Lincolniam, Wintoniam, Gloucestriam, Exoniam, et Eboracum, Irencester, et eodem modo.

Postmodum vero mandatum est ex parte domini Regis, majoribus, præpositis, et ballivis prædictarum villarum in quibus fieri debet moneta extra civitatibus Londoniæ et Cantuariæ, quod singuli in villis suis eligant de discretioribus et fidelioribus earundem villarum iiij. monetarios, totidem custodes cuneorum, duos assayatores, et unum clericum, proviso quod tales sint et tam idonei quod de facto illorum tota villa respondeat, et quod illos per litteras suas sigillo communitatis signatas, thesaurario et baronibus et custodibus cambii domini regis præsentant. Qui majores, præpositi, et ballivi, audito mandato domini regis, et in hujus electione in forma prædicta procedentes, homines ad officia prædicta electos, cum litteris suis patentibus, in quibus nomina eorum clericorum continentur, et qui sint in thesaurario prædictis baronibus præsentaverint,¹ qui sacramenta eorum nominatim de omnimoda fidelitate in officiis suis faciendis admittentes ipsos, sicut inferius continetur, in officiis suis substituerunt:—

¹ Sic MS.

Wintonia.

Monetarii	-	-	Nicholaus Cupping. Hugo Silvester. Willelmus Prior. Jordanus Drapparius.
Custodes	-	-	Walterus Coleman. Robertus de la Dene. Walterus Ruffus. Johannes Aure.
Assaiatores	-	-	Robertus Aure. Petrus de Wormhoł.
Clericus	-	-	Robertus Poterel.

Lincolnia.

Monetarii	-	-	Willelmus de Paris. Ricardus de Ponte. Willelmus Brand. Johannes de Luda.
Custodes	-	-	Alanus de Gaytone. Johannes Berne. Johannes filius Maremu. Henricus Cocus.
Assaiatores	-	-	Thomas de Bellofage. Johannes Aurifaber.
Clericus	-	-	Hugo filius Johannis.

Gloucestria.

Monetarii	-	-	Johannes filius Simonis. Ricardus le Francois. Rogerius de Emcþse. Lucas Cornubiæ.
Custodes	-	-	Johannes Marescallus. Alexander le Bret. Ricardus de Celař. Johannes de Esdrefelde.

Assaiatores	-	-	Willelmus le Eiche. Nicolaus de Theokebiř.
Clericus	-	-	Henricus de Gloucestria.

Oxonia.

Monetarii	-	-	Henricus Simeone. Gaufridus de Scocwille. Adam Feteplace. Willelmus Sarsorius.
Custodes	-	-	Laurentius Whit. Thomas sub Muro. Walterus Aurifaber. Johannes Alegod.
Assaiatores	-	-	Radulfus Aurifaber. Johannes le Fleming.
Clericus	-	-	Simon filius Rogeri.

Norwič.

Monetarii	-	-	Willelmus de Gangy. Thomas Rinne. Philippus filius Roberti. Lucas Parmentarius.
Custodes	-	-	Philippus filius Roberti. Adam de Stanforde. Willelmus filius Johannis. Gaufridus Espiter.
Assayatores	-	-	Robertus de Arderne. Robertus filius Nicholai.
Clericus	-	-	Hugo filius Johannis.

Salopesbiria.

Monetarii	-	-	Ricardus Pride. Nicholaus filius Ivonis. Laurentius Cox loco Hugonis Champeneis. Petrus filius Clementis.
-----------	---	---	---

Custodes	-	-	Robertus filius Johannis. Lucas filius Walteri. Johannes filius Rogeri le Par- mentarius. Hugo le Vilain.
Assaiatores	-	-	Thomas Auř. Willelmus filius Hugonis.
Clericus	-	-	Nicholaus filius Nicholai de Scawerburi.

Wallingforde.

Monetarii	-	-	Clemens Clericus. Ricardus Blaune. Alexander de Stanes. Robertus Pecok.
Custodes	-	-	Johannes Robechild. Simon Canon. Johannes Hentelowe. Gaufridus de Wicke.
Assaiatores	-	-	Johannes Aurifaber. Randulfus Auř.
Clericus	-	-	Nicholaus des Estenř.

Ivecester.

Monetarii	-	-	Gervasius Gris. Hugo le Rus. Stephanus le Rus. Radulfus Fardein.
-----------	---	---	---

Norwič.

Monetarii	-	-	Hugo de Brunham. Jacobus Cocus. Willelmus de Hapesburge. Johannes Martun.
-----------	---	---	--

Custodes	-	-	Gilbertus de Ley. Johannes Bartolomeus. Willelmus de Chalvern. Robertus Wenge.
Assaiatores	-	-	Martinus Averre. Henricus Auř.
Clericus	-	-	Robertus le Tanur.
Eboracum.			
Monetarii	-	-	Johannes de Seleby. Alanus filius Sansonis. Raynerius Taliator. Geremias de Bedegate.
Custodēs	-	-	Robertus filius Thomæ Verdenel. Thomas Yoel. Robertus filius Thomæ Alby. Willelmus de Akaun.
Assaiatores	-	-	Henricus Spari. Ricardus Grusey.
Clerici	-	-	Andreas de Sebeby. Petrus de Gamoc, ex parte Regis.
Karlel.			
Monetarii	-	-	Johannes de Boltone. Robertus de Chilay. Willelmus de Thiparun. Adam Caperun.
Custodes	-	-	Thomas Specarius. Willelmus filius Ivonis. Alexander le Clerk. Henricus le Taliure.
Assayatores	-	-	Willelmus Auř. Adam Garald.
Clericus	-	-	Willelmus filius Ivonis.

Wiltonia.

Monetarii	-	-	Willelmus filius Radulfi. Willelmus Manger. Johannes Berte. Hugo Goldrun.
Custodes	-	-	Robertus filius Johannis. Adam Atte. Eađ Herinč. Rocelinus de Gube. Johannes Acer. Mathæus Bolegambe.
Clericus	-	-	Willelmus de Biscopestede.
Custodes	-	-	Robertus Fromund. Henricus le Caml. Rocelin Barhud. Walterus Witbred.

Exonia.

Monetarii	-	-	Robertus Picon. Philippus Tinctor. Johannes de Egestone. Walterus Okestone.
Custodes	-	-	Walterus de Moletone. Michael Pollard. Robertus Cissor. David de Medueye.
Assaiatores	-	-	Johannes Hamelin. Ricardus Bulloc.
Clericus	-	-	Godefridus de Sowý.

Herefordia.

Monetarii	-	-	Ricardus Mamworthe. Walterus Siward. Rogerius le Mercer. Henricus Hathefet.
-----------	---	---	--

Custodes	-	-	Gilbertus Seim. Henricus Turġ. Johannes Foliot. Nicholaus de la Punde.
Asseiatores	-	-	Ricardus Senior. Ricardus Junior.
Clericus	-	-	Ingaunus de Sancto Mare.

Bristoue

Monetarii	-	-	Jacobus Laware. Henricus Langbord. Walterus de Paris. Elyas de Aby.
Custodes	-	-	Jacobus le Clerk. Robertus de Kilmain. Henricus Adrian. Willelmus Senare.
Assayatores	-	-	Petrus Auñ. Walterus Auñ.
Clericus	-	-	Willelmus de Bruges.

Novum Castrum.

Monetarii	-	-	Rogerus filius Willelmi. Johannes de Papede. Henricus de Karlel. Adam de Blakedone.
Custodes	-	-	Thomas de Marlberge. Thomas Torand. Johannes Withelarde. Rogerus Russelle.
Assayatores	-	-	Ricardus de Westmele. Willelmus Auñ.
Clericus	-	-	Adam Clericus.
Asseyatores	-	-	Rogerus le Norais. Thurð Aurifaber.
Clericus	-	-	Walterus Loue.

Memorandum quod in Thesaurario domini regis sunt duo assaya, unum de moneta et aliud de argento puro, sub sigillo majoris Londoniæ, pondus utriusque x. solidorum. Item dominus comes Cornubiæ habet unum assaium de puro argento, ponderis decem solidorum.

Liberata assaiorum per diversa loca tam de moneta quam de argento examinato, scilicet apud Londinum, unum de moneta et aliud de argento puro, signata cuneo apposito in thesaurario, pondus utriusque xl. ð.

Apud Cantuariam eodem modo.

Apud Sanctum Eadmundum eodem modo.

Apud Norwicum eodem modo.

Apud Oxoniam eodem modo.

Apud Norhamtonam eodem modo.

Apud Lincolniam eodem modo.

Apud Wincestriam eodem modo.

Apud Gloucestriam eodem modo.

Apud Exoniam eodem modo.

Apud Eboracum eodem modo.

Apud Salopesbiriam eodem modo.

Apud Wallingforde eodem modo.

Apud Karlel eodem modo.

Apud Wiltone eodem modo.

Apud Hereforde eodem modo.

Apud Bristoue eodem modo.

Apud Novum Castrum eodem modo.

Apud Iuiencester eodem modo.

NUM. IV.

*Rot. Cancell. de anno xix. regni Regis Edwardi I.
membr. 1, in Museo Britann. conserv.*

*Compotus magistri Willielmi de Luda, custodis de
garderoba Regis, de Receptis et Misis in ex-
peditione ejusdem Regis in partibus Walliæ
super Leulinum filium Griffini, tunc principem
Walliæ, et David fratrem ejus; a die dominica
in Ramis Palmarum, anno x., usque festum
Sancti Edmundi Regis, anno xij^o incipiente,
et quadam parte anni xij., per contrarotulum
Thomæ de Gunneys, exhibitum per manus Walteri
de Lange, clerici sui, post mortem suam.*

IDEM reddit Compotum de MMM^lDClⁱ, receptis de
Thesaurario Regis per idem tempus, viz., per manus
fratris Ricardi abbatis Westmonasterii, tunc thesau-
rarii et camerarii, MMM^lDlⁱ, et per manus Grumbaldi
Pauncefot Clⁱ.

Et de MM^lDCC.lxxij^{li} vjs viij^d receptis de eodem
thesaurario, de tempore fratris Josephi de Chauncy, de
quibus magister Thomas de Beke, tunc custos ejusdem
garderobæ prius se oneravit.

Et de cccc.xl^{li} xjs viij^d ob. receptis de Petro de la
Mare, constabulario Bristolli, de exitibus ballivæ suæ,
per idem tempus.

Et de lix^{li} xvijs vj^d receptis de Adinetto cissore,
pro pannis remanentium pannorum, veteribus tapetis,
et aliis diversis rebus de remanentibus garderobæ, ven-
ditis eidem Adinetto per Egidium de Audenard, per
idem tempus.

Et de xl^{li} receptis de firma civitatis Londoniæ, per
manus Willielmi Mazere, per idem tempus.

Et de xxvij^{li} xiiij^s receptis de exitibus comitatus Herefordiæ, per manus Rogeri de Burghulle vicecomitis, per idem tempus. De quibus per manus W. de Pertone xv^{li}.

Et de lxix^{li} xiiij^s iiij^d receptis de Willielmo de Rothynge, vicecomite Norff. et Suff., de exitibus eorundem comitatum, per manus ejusdem W. de Pertone.

Et de xxx^{li} receptis de Johanne de Woctone, vicecomite Wilteſ., de exitibus ejusdem comitatus, per manus ejusdem W., per idem tempus.

Et de xxx^{li} receptis de Radulpho de Galdintone, vicecomite Beđ. et Buk., de exitibus eorundem comitatum, per manus ejusdem W., per idem tempus.

Et de xxx^{li} receptis de Osberto de Bereford, vicecomite Warī. et Leyceſtriæ, de exitibus eorundem comitatum, per idem tempus, per manus ejusdem W.

Et de xxvij^{li} jm receptis de Johanne de Tedmerche, vicecomite Oxoniæ, de exitibus ejusdem comitatus, per manus ejusdem W., per idem tempus.

Et de xli receptis de Roberto de Baud, vicecomite Northamptoniæ, de exitibus ejusdem comitatus, per manus ejusdem W., per idem tempus.

Et de lx^{li} receptis de Waltero de Marche, vicecomite Lincolnæ, de exitibus ejusdem comitatus, per manus ejusdem W., per idem tempus.

Et de xxx^{li} receptis de Thoma de Belhuſ., vicecomite Canť. et Hunť., de exitibus comitatum prædictorum, per manus ejusdem Willielmi, per idem tempus.

Et de lxxvj^{li} jm receptis de Johanne de Lathegř., vicecomite Eborum, de exitibus ejusdem comitatus, per manus ejusdem W., per idem tempus.

Et de xx^{li} receptis de Thoma de Dunlstone, vicecomite Northumbriæ, de exitibus ejusdem comitatus, per manus ejusdem W., per idem tempus.

Et de cc.xx^{li} receptis de Thoma de Pin., vicecomite Devonæ, de exitibus comitatus ejusdem, scilicet per

manus prædicti W. de Pertone xx, et per manus magistri W. de Luda ccⁱ.

Et de c^{li} receptis de Johanne de Cormaiſſ, vicecomite Somerſ. et Dorſ., de exitibus eorundem comitatum, per manus prædicti W.

Et de xxx^{li} receptis de Johanne de Sancto Lando, vicecomite Sumerſ., de exitibus ejusdem comitatus, per manus ejusdem W. de Pertone.

Et de xxx^{li} receptis de Johanne de Lokyntone, vicecomite Gloucestriæ, de exitibus ejusdem comitatus, per manus ejusdem W. de Pertone.

Et de xx^{li} receptis de Nicholao de Gras, vicecomite Surř. et Susseſ., de exitibus eorundem comitatum, per manus ejusdem W., per idem tempus.

Et de c.xxxiiij^{li} vj^s viij^d receptis de Thoma de Normanvill de exitibus escaeteriæ ultra Trentam, per manus ejusdem W., per idem tempus.

Et de xvij^{li} receptis de exitibus episcopatus Wyn-toniæ, per manus W. de Hameltone et W. de Sancto Claro, per idem tempus.

Et de iiij^{xxli} receptis de episcopatu Herefordiæ per manus W. de Rodmarke, mediante G. Pauncefot.

Et de lx^s receptis de exitibus ballivæ castri Lincolnæ annis viij. et xj., per manus Walteri Beke, constabularii ejusdem castri.

Et de DC.lxxvij^{li} xvj^s receptis de exitibus cambii Londoniæ, per manus Gregorii de Rok', et Ofdand de Podio, qui requirantur super eundem in London. in hoc rotulo xix. Et de DCC.iiij^{xx} ij^{li} x^s ix^d de exitibus cambii Novi Castri super Tynam, per manus Hugel de Wyke et sociorum suorum.

Et de C.xxxix^{li} iiij^s v^d receptis de Petro de la Mare, constabulario castri Bristoſſ, de exitibus cambii et ballivæ Bristoſſ. annis x. et xi.

Et de lxxvij^{li} xj^s ij^d receptis de Philippo de Wylughby de exitibus Judæorum anno vij. et viij.

Et de c.^{li} receptis de eodem Philippo de eisdem

exitibus, per manus Thomæ de Pampesworthe anno viij.

Et de c.x^{li} receptis de Ricardo de Holebroke senioris, quarundam terrarum Regis, per manus ejusdem Thomæ anno v.

Et xlijs viij^d receptis de eodem Thoma de coreis bovinis per ipsum emptis et postea venditis.

Et de lxxij^{li} receptis de exitibus diversarum ballivarum partium Walliæ, per idem tempus, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis, quem idem magister W. liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et de ix^{li} iij^s iij^d receptis de Philippo de Albenitico, milite, pro quadam parte vasorum argenti, quæ fuerunt David filii Griffini, ei vendita per idem tempus.

Et de xli receptis de vj. navibus emptis ad constructionem pontis de Anglesey, et postea venditis per Robertum Paulyn.

Et de iij^{li} iij^s iij^d recept. de catallis Baudetti de Franceis suspensi.

Et de lx^s receptis de catallis Johannis molen-dinarii fugitivi, per manus Radulphi de Middeltone.

Et de MM^{ccc}.iij^{li} ix^s restitutis Regi per Cadiensem episcopum de illis v^{que} M^l marcis, quas Rex miserat per eundem episcopum anno xj. ad Alfonsum Regem Ispaniæ de dono suo in guerra sua, et qui fuit morte præventus ante adventum ipsius episcopi.

Et de xxxvj^{li} xij^s j^d Regi restitutis per Johannem de Candowre, de denariis quos idem Johannes prius receperat ad operationes Regis de Conewey.

Et de ccc^{li} xvj^d restitutis Regi, de denariis prius liberatis diversis militibus et clericis ob defectum quorundam peditum qui vadia non receperunt.

Et de ccc.xxxij^{li} vj^s viij^d receptis de magistro Thoma Beke, de denariis ei prius mutuatis in garderoba Regis, sicut apparet in compotis ejusdem magistri Thomæ de anno viij.

Et de d^{li} receptis de quintadecima comitatus Salopiæ per Bogonem de Knouille, per manus Ricardi de Bosco.

Et de xxij. mill. DCCCC.xvj^{li} vs v^d receptis de custodia lanarum et coriorum, de quibus liberatæ fuerunt pro jocalibus emptis per ipsos mercatores tam Parisius quam in Anglia anno vij^o, DC.vi^{li} xix^s viij^d ob.

Et de quibus magister Thomas exonerat se per eandem emptionem in compoto suo de eadem garderoba annis vij. et viij., et inde se prius non oneravit; et m^l.clviij^{li} xiijs iiij^d, de quibus liberatæ fuerunt per eosdem mercatores Thomæ de Pampeworth super expensis hospitis Alph. filii Regis per diversas vices de tempore magistri Thomæ Beke; unde idem Thomas de Pampeworth. recepit compotum in eadem garderoba, sicut prædictus magister W. de Luda recepit. Et m^lo cl^{li} xijs iiij^d ob. quæ liberatæ fuerunt in eadem garderoba per eosdem mercatores tempore ejusdem magistri Thomæ, de quibus tribus particulis prædictus magister Thomas se prius non oneravit.

Et de CCC.xlvij^{li} receptis de Roberto de Bracy et Ricardo de Bereforde, collectoribus tricesimæ comitatus Wygornia, per manus W. de Pertone.

Et de CCCC.xv^{li} receptis de eisdem collectoribus de eadem tricesima, per manus magistri W. de Luda.

Et de DC.lxxv^{li} xiijs iiij^d receptis de Thoma de Asshe et Rogero de Stoke, collectoribus tricesimæ in comitatu Warř., per manus W. de Pertone.

Et de D.xvij^{li} iiij^s receptis de Johanne de Dyggeby et P. de Leycestria, collectoribus tricesimæ in comitatu Leycestria, per manus ejusdem W. de Pertone.

Et de CCC.xiiij^{li} xiijs receptis de eisdem de eadem tricesima, per manus W. de Luda.

Et de DC^{li} receptis de Rogero de Burghe, collectore xxx^e in comitatu Herefordia, per manus W. de Pertone.

Et de c^{li} receptis de Rogero de Lokyntone, collectore

tricesimæ in comitatu Gloucestriæ, per manus Gerardini, mercatoris de Luċ.

Et de MMM^lCCC. iij^{xxix}^{li} receptis de Waltero de Stirchesġ, collectore tricesimæ in comitatu Lancastriæ, per manus W. de Luda.

Et de MMM^lDCC.xlij^{li} xvij^s iij^d receptis de Gervasio de Cliftone, collectore tunc in comitatu Noġ, per manus W. de Luda.

Et de MM^{liiij}^{xxj}^{li} iij^s viij^d ob. receptis de priore Sancti Thomæ juxta Staff., collectore xxx^m in diversis comitatibus; de quibus M^lD.xxxiiij^{li} iij^s per manus W. de Pertone de eadem x^a in comitatibus Saloġ. et Staff., de quibus M^lD.xxxiiij^{li} iij^s et Dxlviij^{li} viij^d ob. per manus magistri W. de Luda.

Et de c.iiij^{xxij}^{li} receptis de Thoma de Derewentewatre, collectore tricesimæ in comitatu Cornubiæ, per manus W. de Luda.

Et de M^lC.xxxiiij^{li} dim. marc. receptis de Johanne de Lythegġ., collectore tricesimæ in comitatu Eborum. De quibus per manus mercatorum de Luċ. CCC.lxvj^{li} jm, et residuum per manus W. de Luda.

Et de CCC.j^{li} xvij^s x^d ob. receptis de Aġ. de Houttone et Roberto de Hoġ, collectoribus tricesimæ in comitatu Lancastriæ, per manus W. de Pertone.

Et de MMM^lCCC.lxxj^{li} xj^s viij^d ob. receptis de P. de la Mare, collectore tricesimæ in diversis comitatibus, de quibus per manus mercatorum Luċ. MM^lCC^{li}, et residuum per manus W. de Luda.

Et de DC.j^{li} xvij^s ix^d receptis de Johanne de Tidmers, collectore tricesimæ in comitatu Oxoniæ, per manus W. de Pertone.

Et de c.xiiij^{li} receptis de W. de Roth, collectore tricesimæ in comitatibus Norff. et Suff., per manus W. de Luda.

Et de xj. miġ c.^{li} ix^s iij^d ob. receptis de Ranulpho de Acre, collectore tricesimæ in diversis comitatibus per manus mercatorum de Luċ.

Et de vij^m cc.xxxv^{li} v^d receptis de Philippo de Wylughby, G. de Rokest, et Nich. de Ocham, collectoribus arreragiorum tricesimæ in diversis comitatibus, de quibus per manus Hamonis de la Legh^h d^{li}, et per manus mercatorum Luk m^dcc.xxxv^{li} v^d.

Et de xvj. mill. d.xxiij^{li} vijs vj^d receptis a diversis de subsidio Regi facto in guerra sua Walliæ versus Lewlinum filium Griffini, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis computatis in eadem summa xxvj^{li} j^m receptis de Johanne de Lagham pro bona voluntate Regis habenda.

Et de m^dcccc.lix^{li} ijs ij^d receptis de finibus episcoporum, abbatum, priorum, baronum, et aliorum diversorum, pro servitio suo in exercitibus Walliæ annis x. et xj.

Et de m^lcc.lxxiiij^{li} xiijs viij^d, de d.iiij^{xx} xij. tonellis vini de recta prisa apud Londoniam, Sanctum Botulphum, Gippewycum, Sandwycum, et Jernemutham, venditis annis x., xj., et xij. per Mathæum de Columbar' camerario et captorum vinorum Regis.

Et de xliij^{li} xiijs viij^d receptis in grosso de quibusdam vinis de recta prisa de xvij. navibus x. naviculis applicantibus ad portus Novi Castri super Tynam, Huft, et Sandwyč., annis x., xj., et xij.

Et de mmm^dcc.xxxv^{li} xiijs ix^d receptis de mm^lcc.iiij^{xx} x. doliis iij. pipis de vino Regis emptis, et postea venditis per prædictum Mathæum et alios, per idem tempus.

Et de xlvj^{li} dim. marc. de vj. doliis mellis, venditis per I. de Aula de Maydenstan in partibus de Anglesia.

Et de mm^lccc.lxiij^{li} vs ix^d de v. mill. dcc.xlj quarter. vj. buss. frumenti, et farinæ frumenti, cc.iiij^{xx} xij. ordeï, mmm^dcc.lxxvj quarter. avenæ; xxx. quarter. et dim. farinæ avenæ; xxxj. quarter. pisarum; xxxv. quarter. fabarum de instauro prius emptis et venditis diversis in eadem guerra, per idem tempus.

Et de CCC.xxx^{li} v^s viij^d de pane furnato in frumento Regis, et vendito diversis, per idem tempus.

Et de c.vij^{li} xj^s viij^d ob. receptis pro xij. baconibus, lxi. carcosis boum, carnibus et piscibus de remanentibus in stauro Regis apud Rothel. defert Regi de Carnarvan apud Anglesiam xxvij. mill. allecium de stauro ibi facto ciiij^{xx} grossis piscibus, lxxij quarter. grossi salis et casei, ferris clavis¹ ad ferruram equorum, et in ij. equis de Gargano debilibus, venditis per idem tempus.

Summa totius Recepti c.ij. miff DC.xxj^{li} iiij^d.

In Thesaurario nihil.

Et diversis banerettis, militibus, scutiferis, quorum quidam moram fecerunt circa Regem apud Cestriam, Rothelan, Anglesiam, Montem Gomeri, West Walliam, et in partibus North Walliæ, et quidam missi fuerunt per Regem ad diversa loca in eisdem partibus in guerra prædicta pro vadiis suis ab viij. die Aprilis usque ultimam diem Decembris, anno xij., per diversas vices et tempora, xvij. mill. DC.iiij^{xxvj}^{li} xiiij^s, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis, quem idem magister Willielmus liberavit in garderoba, computatis in eadem summa vadiis quorundam militum et scutiferorum existentium cum Regina consorte Regis, dum perhendinavit apud Rothelan et Caernarvan post regem.

Et Iterio Bochardo conducendi basculos tam milites quam servientes ad arma et balistarios a Vasconia in Angliam pro vadiis eorum a festo Sancti Johannis Baptistæ, anno x. usque diem Veneris, in festo Sancti Edmundi regis et martyris, proximo sequente MMM^lCCC.xxxiij^{li} xv^s vij^d, de quibus idem Iterus adhuc redditurus est compotum in eadem garderoba.

Et pro vadiis eorundem a dicto die Veneris usque quartum diem Augusti, anno xj., MMM^lCC.iiij^{xx}^{li} vij^s iiij^d.

¹ Sic in rot.

Et in vadiis diversorum servientium Regis ad arma balistariorum equitum moram facientes cum rege in guerra prædicta, a vj. die Decembris, anno xj., usque ultimum diem Octobris, anno eodem DCCCC.lxxix^{li} xvij^s, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis, quem idem magister W. liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et in vadiis diversorum balistariorum, lanceatorum, et sagittariorum peditum, cum vadiis constabulariorum et vinetarum eisdem intendentium in guerra prædicta per diversos vices et tempora, quorum quidam moram fecerunt circa Regem apud Cestriam, Rothelan, et alia diversa loca; et quidam missi fuerunt in munitionem Anglesiae, Crukyn, West Walliae, Montes Cormei, Hope, Tynby, et alia diversa loca per diversas vices et tempora, xxiiij. mill. DCC.xxx^{li} ix^s iij^d, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis, quem idem magister W., liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et in diversis navibus emptis ad quendam pontem Anglesiae, inde factam cum attilio ad easdem vadia et stipendia nautarum magistrorum, et constabulariorum ad easdem deputatorum, et vadia et stipendia nautarum xl. navium de Quinque Portubus per diversas vices in eadem guerra, præter servitium eorundem nautarum de Quinque Portubus, in quo debent facere Regi per xl. dies MCCCC.iiij^{xxli} ix^s x^d ob.

Et in emptione quorundam dextrariorum cursoriorum pro Rege et suis militibus, et emptione aliorum equorum ad arma pro servientibus et scutiferis Regis et diversorum cariagiorum Regis, tam per mare quam per terram, tam pro victualibus quam rebus aliis ad dictam guerram sustinendam, et in aliis necessariis expensis ad eandem, per manus diversorum, v. mill. CCCC.xxij^{li} xiiij^s ix^d. Item continetur in rotulo de particulis, quem idem magister Willielmus liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et in vadiis diversorum nunciorum, tam equitum quam peditum, missorum ad partes diversas pro negotiis contingentibus guerram prædictam, lxx^{li} xix^s x^d,

sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis, quem idem Willielmus liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et in donis datis diversis tam pro servitio suo quam pro equis suis amissis in servitio Regis in eadem guerra xvij. mill. lxxvj^{li} xv^s xj^d, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis, quem idem W. liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et Humberto de Vrie pro annuo feodo suo xx. m̄. de terminis Paschæ et Sancti Michaelis anno x., et eisdem terminis anno xj., xxvj^{li} j. m̄.

Et Bogoni de Knouille, qui cepit pro annuo feodo suo x. m̄; Willielmo de Gnouille, qui cepit per annum consimilem feodum; Rogero Trumpetone, beneretto, qui cepit pro feodo suo xx. m̄ per annum; Hugoni Pecche, Johanni de Bugenore, Willielmo de Sancto Claro, quorum quilibet cepit per annum x. m̄. pro feodo suo, loco vadiorum; et Alexandro de la Penne, qui cepit per annum xx. m̄. pro feodo suo de termino Pentecostes anno decimo, et de terminis Sancti Michaelis et Pentecostes sequentibus, lxxvj^{li} j. m̄.

Et in vadiis et stipendiis diversorum cementariorum, carpentariorum, fossatorum, coupiatorum, carbonariorum, vintenariorum, et eorum magistrorum, per totum tempus prædictum apud Cestriam, Hope, Rothelan, Conewey, Caernarvan, Crukyn, Hadeſ, West Walliam, et alia diversa loca in guerra prædicta, ix. mill. cccc.xiiij^{li} iiij^s xj^d, sicut continetur in rotulo de particulis, quem idem magister W. liberavit in thesaurarium.

Et Rogero Dyddy et Agnetæ uxori suæ pro quatuor bovatis terræ ab eis emptis ad opus Regis in campo de Shorwyke, per Willielmum de Pertone, xxiiij^{li} dim. m̄.

Et abbati de Aberconewey, in plenam satisfactionem extentæ quam Rex ei facere tenebatur pro situ abbatie suæ de Coneweye, in quo Rex de novo construxit castrum et villam de Conewey, xli^{li}.

Et Willielmo de Pertone, ad operationes castrorum

et villarum in Wallia, mill. c.v^{li} dim. m̃., de quibus idem Willielmus respondit infra et in residuo.

Et eidem Willielmo, ad easdem operationes per manus diversorum vicecomitum, D.xviiij^{li}, de quibus idem magister W. oneratur supra. De quibus idem W. de Pertone respondit in residuo.

Et eidem Willielmo, ad easdem operationes de exitibus escaeteriæ ultra Trentam, per manus Thomæ de Normanuille tunc escaetoris ibidem, cc. m̃., de quibus magister W. oneratur in compoto suo de eadem garderoba in R. xiiij. R. comp., ut supra, ccli receptis de exitibus escaeteriæ per manus ipsius Thomæ.

Et magistro Ricardo de Abyndone, ad operationes castrorum Walliæ tam per garderobam quam per manus mercatorum de Luk' per diversas vices, M^lC.^lxxxv^{li} vjs viij^d, de quibus idem Magister R. debet respondere, et respondit in dorso rotuli.

Et magistro Waltero de Noŕ., clerico, ad consimiles operationes in Wallia, dccc.iiij^{li} viijs iiij^d, de quibus idem magister respondit et respondit infra.

Summa Misarum iiij^{xx} mill. cc.xlviiij^{li} x^s ob. Et debet xij. mill. ccc.lxxij^{li} x^s iiij^d ob. Et respondit in compoto suo de eadem garderoba de anno xvj.

INDEX.

INDEX.

A.

- Abbo cardinalis, 189.
 Abel, Ricardus, 292.
 Abendone, Edmund de :
 elected archbishop of Canterbury, 146.
 his advice to the king for the dismissal of the Poictevins, 147.
 consecrated, 147.
 Aberconway, site of the abbey of, purchased by king Edward I., on which he reconstructed the castle and town of Conway, 310.
 Abingdon, monastery of, founded by king Edgar, 7.
 Aby, Elyas de, 299.
 Abyndone, Ricardus de, 311.
 Acer, Johannes, 298.
 "Acies bellatrices in aëre," 240.
 Aquitaine, house for Præmonstratensian canons in, founded by king Richard I., 97.
 Acra, Johannes de, 245.
 Acre, the Christians defeated by the Saracens between Acre and Saphran, 215.
 Acre taken by the soldan of Babylon, 259.
 Acre, Ranulphus de, "collector tricesimæ in diversis comitatibus," 306.
 Adam, "primus homo," 51.
 Adam, abbot of St. Benet Holme :
 the constructor of a new presbytery in the church of Holme, 213.
 death of, 213.
 Adam clericus, 299.
 Adelia, daughter of Godfrey, duke of Louvain, 42.
 crowned by Ralph, archbishop of Canterbury, 42.
 Adinettus cissor, 301.
 Adrian, Henricus, 299.
 Adrian, John, 292.
 Adrian, IV., pope :
 by birth an Englishman, 50.
 crowns the emperor Frederic I., 51.
 verses on the coronation, 51.
 schism in respect of the Papacy at his death, 51.
 Adrianus imperator, 279.
 Ædgarus, "rex pacificus," 289.
 Ædmund, son of king Edward the elder, 5.
 Ædmund, grandson of Edmund Ironside, 17.
 Ædmund and Ædward, sons of Edmund Ironside :
 sent by king Canute to Sweyn, king of Norway, to be murdered, 16.
 Sweyn sends them to Hungary, where Ædmund dies, 16.
 Ædward marries the daughter of the king of Hungary, 16, 17.
 Ædmund, brother of Æthelred, 289.
 Ædmund, bishop of Lindisfarne, 18.
 Ædmundus, S., abbas, 290.
 "Londoniis plastro vehitur," 290.

- Ædred, third son of Edward the elder, succeeds to the throne A.D. 946, 6, 289.
- Ædward, brother of Hardecnut, comes from Normandy to England, and is received by his brother, 21.
- Ædwynus rex, 289.
- Ægelmarus. *See* Aylmer.
- Ælfegus, bishop of Winchester :
made archbishop of Canterbury, 290.
slain by the Danes, 290.
his body translated to Canterbury, 290.
- Ælfleda, called also Æthelfleda, daughter of king Alfred, wife of Æthelred earl of Mercia, 4.
- Ælwoldus :
third abbot of St. Benet Holme, 269.
marine guard of the coast committed to him by king Harold, 269.
William the Conqueror unfavourable to him, 269.
- Ætheldreda, Sancta, abbatisa, 287.
- Æthelmar :
the clerk, half-brother of king Henry III., comes to England, 160.
the monks of Winchester compelled to take him for their bishop, 165.
confirmed in the see, 167.
- Æthelnoth :
archbishop of Canterbury, receives the pall, 17.
his death, 20.
- Æthelred :
son of king Edgar, 37.
succeeds to the throne, 9.
Dunstan's prophecy at his baptism, 13.
marries Emma, daughter of Richard, duke of Normandy, 13, 290.
his death, 14, 290.
"Londoniis sepultus," 290.
- Æthelred :
son of Edward the elder, 51.
coronation of, 289.
- Æthelstan, son of Ædward, elected king of Mercia, 5.
- Æthelstan, bishop of Hereford, death of, 25.
- Æthelwald, bishop, 12.
- Æthelward, son of king Alfred, 4.
- Æthelwlf, first bishop of Carlisle, 44.
- Æthelwold, bishop of Winchester, 10.
- Æthelwold, abbot of St. Benet Holme, death of, 34.
- Agapetus [ii.] papa, 289.
- Agapinus papa, 289.
- Agapirus papa, 289.
- Agapius papa, 290.
- Agatha, daughter of the king of Hungary, married to Ædmund, son of Edmund Ironside, 16, 17.
- Agatha, sister of Henry the emperor, 57.
- Agaton papa, 286.
- Agelwin, bishop of Durham, removes the body of St. Oswin, king and martyr, from his tomb to a shrine, 27.
- Ailwin, founder of Ramsey Abbey, 10.
- Akaun, Willelmus de, 297.
- Alanus filius Sansonis, 297.
- Alban, St. :
monks of, sent to take possession of the restored monastery of Tyne-mouth, 34.
dedication of the church of, A.D. 1115, 41.
Louis the dauphin's visit to the abbey, 125.
town of, pillaged by Falcasius, 126.
Pope Alexander IVth's letter to the abbot and convent of, 185.
procession of the convent of, to the church of St. Mary de Pratis, 193.
- Albemarle, castle of, 34.
- Albemarle, earl of, 224.
- Albemarle, Evelina, countess of, 244.
- Albenitico, Philippus de, miles, 304.
- Albertus :
the pope's notary, arrives in England; the cause of his coming explained, 173.
returns to Rome, 176.
- Albineto, Willelmus de, has the custody of Rochester castle, 120.

- Albineto, Willelmus de—*cont.*
 ransom of, and release from prison, 125.
 does homage to, and surrenders the castle of Latford to king Henry III., 125.
- Albineto, William de :
 third Earl of Arundel, death of, in his return from Damietta, 132.
 buried at Wimundham in Norfolk, 132.
- Alby, Robertus filius Thomæ, 297.
- Aldred, bishop of Worcester, founds the abbey of Gloucester, 25.
- Allegod, Johannes, 295.
- Alexander, 231.
- Alexander papa, 279.
- Alexander II., pope, 26 :
 orders Berengarius's works to be burnt, 26.
 death of, 31.
- Alexander III.
 chosen pope, 52.
 holds a council at Tours, 53.
 reconciled with the emperor Frederic I., 61.
- Alexander IV., pope, succeeds, 180.
 asks for the prayers of ecclesiastics in favour of the church, 182.
 sends Rustand de Wasconia to England to collect the tithes of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales, 183.
 his letters to the abbot and convent of St. Alban, 185.
- Alexander V., pope, death of, 199.
- Alexander II. :
 king of Scotland, created knight, 115.
 does homage to Louis the dauphin as king of England, 122.
 interview of, with king Henry III. to treat of a marriage with Johanna the king's sister, 131.
 the marriage takes place at York, 132.
- Alexander III. :
 king of Scotland, singular marriage of, 168.
 youthful conduct of, 196.
- Alfonsus, rex Hispaniæ, 304.
- Alfred, king, "primus prothomonarcha Angliæ," 2, 51.
 his lineage, 3; *Pref.* vii.
 anointed and crowned by pope Leo IV., 3.
 his flight and retirement, 3.
 his offspring, 4.
 character and literary works, 4.
 founded two monasteries, 4.
 his death, 5, 289.
- Alfred and Edward, sons of king Æthelred, come to England from Normandy to see their mother, 20.
 violent death of Alfred, 21.
 earl Godwin's treachery to him and to his Norman followers, 22.
- Alien clergy of England, immense amount of their revenues, 173.
- Alkeby, 267.
- Alphage, St., body of, removed to Canterbury, 17, 290.
- Alphonso, son of Edward I., birth of, in Gascony, 223.
 death of, and interment at Westminster, 241, 305.
- Alphonso, king of Castile, message of, to the king of England, 168.
- Altobosco, Petrus de, 270.
- Aluina Danica, 19.
- Aluwin, church of St. Edmund built by, 17.
- Alwold, prior of St. Nicasius de Mollent, made abbot of St. Edmunds, 41.
- "Amandus et Ebaudus in Gallia periculis tumultus excitaverunt," 282.
- Ambois, king Edward I. in the parliament of France held at, quit-claims his rights in Normandy to the king of France in perpetuity, 230.
- Ambrosius, Sanctus, 284.
- Amesbury :
 Mary, daughter of king Edward I., takes the veil at Amesbury, 243.
 Eleanor, queen of Henry III., also takes the veil there, 245.

- Amphibalus, St., discovery of the relics of, 61.
- Amundeham, Walter de, one of the commissioners for settling the conflicting claims to the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 256.
- Anacletus, 43, 285.
- Anastasia, first prioress of the nunnery of Bungaye in Suffolk, 62.
- Anastasius II., pope, 50.
- "Andeliaci villa" burnt, 55.
- "Anglesey, recepta de navibus emptis ad constructionem pontis de, et postea venditis," 304.
- Anglesia, 308, 309.
- "Anglesiæ pons," 309.
- "Anglorum primus Adventus in Britanniam," 1, 25.
- Anjou, province of, abandoned by king John, A.D. 1203, 107.
- "Anni secundum Isidorum ab initio Mundi," 287.
- Anselm, abbot of Bec :
made archbishop of Canterbury, 35.
leaves England, 35.
holds a council at London, at which the marriage of ecclesiastics is forbidden, 38.
schism between the king and Anselm, 38.
goes to Rome, 38.
forbidden to return to England, 38.
his death, 39.
- Anselm, grandson of St. Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury :
made abbot of St. Edmund, 42.
goes to Rome, 42.
- Anselmus, capellanus regis, one of the party who accompanied king Richard I. when retreating from the Holy Land, 78.
- Anselmus, abbot of St. Benet Holme, 44, *note*.
- Antingham, 267.
- Antioch taken A.D. 1098, 35.
again taken by the sultan of Babylon, 213.
- Antoninus, Marcus, 280.
- Antonius Caracalli . . . , 281.
- Apulia, an expedition against, proposed by king Henry III., 184.
recovery of, by Manfred, son of the emperor Frederic, 187.
king Henry III. asks assistance from his parliament to enable his son Edmund to take the kingdom of Apulia upon him, 189.
- Aqueduct, sudden explosion from one in London, 188.
- Aragon, kingdom of, conferred by the pope hereditarily upon Philip, son of the king of France, 241.
- Arce, Philippus de, 132.
- Archadius et Honorius, 284.
- Archenbrai, battle of, 38.
- Arderne, Robertus de, 289, 295.
- Arfastus made bishop of the East Angles, 30.
- Arriana impietas, 283.
- Arthur, king of Britain, 2.
- Arthur, son of Geoffrey, king John's elder brother :
chosen, upon king Richard I.'s death, by the Bretons and Angevins as their lord, 98.
receives knighthood, and as earl of Brittany does general homage to the king of France for all the territories he possessed, the king promising him aid and protection, 99.
the kings of England and France in hostility respecting him, 102.
- Arthur proceeds with a force to Poitou, and takes the castle of Mirabel, 102.
- Mirabel subsequently retaken by king John, with Arthur among the prisoners, 102.
- made close prisoner at Falaise, 103.
report of prince Arthur's capture reaches the king of France, 103.
advice of his councillors to king John respecting prince Arthur, 103.
committed to the charge of Hubert de Burgh, the king's chamberlain, 103.

Arthur—*cont.*

- prince Arthur's outcry when the king's orders to Hubert de Burgh were communicated to him, 104.
 report spread that he had died of grief and the effect of wounds, 104, 105.
 fresh reports that he was still alive, 105.
 king John not displeased that his orders respecting prince Arthur had been disobeyed, 105.
 removed to Rouen in the custody of Robert de Veteri Ponte, 105.
 that he was secretly put out of the way never made clear, 105.
 the king of France and the Bretons demand the delivery of Arthur to them, 105.
- Artois, Robert, count d', drowned in the Nile, 165.
- Arundel, Isabella, countess of, death of, at the nunnery of Marham, 237.
- Ashe, Thomas de, "collector tricesimæ in comitatu Warr.," 305.
- Ashridge, co. Buckingham, Christmas celebrated at, by king Edward I., 254.
- "Assaia duo, in thesaurario domini regis," 293.
- "Assaiorum Liberata per diversa loca, " tam de moneta quam de argento " examinato," 32 Henry III., 293, 300.
- Assay, manner of performing the, at the exchequer, 32 Henry III., recited, 291; *Pref.* xxvi., xxvii.
- Athanasius, 283.
- Athelric, bishop of Lincoln, death of, 18.
- Atmosphere, extraordinary appearance of and storm, 144.
- Atte, Adam, 298.
- Audelee, William de, slain by the Welsh whilst reconnoitering, 237.
- Audenard, Egidius de, 301.
- Audoenus, Sanctus, 287.
- Avelina, countess of Albemarle, death of, 224.
- Avenois, John de, death of, 196.
- Averre, Martinus, 297.

- Aveynes, John de, earl of Agenois, 253.
- Augustinus, Sanctus, Yponensis episcopus, 284.
 "Augustino M. papa misit pallium," 286.
- Aula, I. de, "de Maydenstan in partibus de Anglesia," 307.
- Aur̃, Henricus, 297.
- Aur̃, Petrus, 299.
- Aur̃, Radulfus, 296.
- Aur̃, Thomas, 296.
- Aur̃, Walterus, 299.
- Aur̃, Willelmus, 297, 299.
- Aure, Johannes, 294.
- Aure, Robertus, 294.
- Aurelius Commodus, 280.
- Aurelius, Lucius, 280.
- Aurifaber, Johannes, 294, 296.
- Aurifaber, Radulfus, 295.
- Aurifaber, Thur̃b, 299.
- Aurifaber, Walterus, 295.
- Aurifaber, Willielmus, 291.
- Aurifabri jurati, 286.
- Aurora borealis, 243.
- Aurum Reginæ, 235.
- Ausbertus, Sanctus, 287.
- Austria, duke of :
 excommunicated by pope Celestine III. for laying hands on king Richard I., 87.
 his territory struck with sterility, 87.
 his death and attending circumstances 88.
 previous to his death releases king Richard's hostages, returns a portion of the ransom, and is himself released from Celestine III.'s excommunication, 88.
- Antophormoitarum Hæresis, 283.
- Aylmer (Ægelmarus), bishop of the East Angles, brother of Stigand, deprived, 30.
- Aylsham, inquisition and judgment upon the tenure of the abbey of St. Benet Holme as to the church of, A.D. 1289, 250.
- Aymerus, uterine brother of king Henry III. *See* Brun.

B.

- Babylon :
 truce between the soldan of, and the Christians, 152.
 release of prisoners by the soldan of, 172.
 defeat of the army of the soldan, 223.
 Acre taken by him, 259.
- Bachelor, Ricardus le, 292.
- Bachius, 281.
- Baldwin, physician to king Edward the Confessor, and monk of St. Denis in France, made abbot of St. Edmund's, 27.
 goes to Rome, and receives large presents from pope Alexander, 31.
 death of, 35.
- Baliol, John de, lord of Galway :
 claimant of the crown of Scotland, 256, 257, 258.
 election of, to the crown, 262.
 coronation of, at Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 262.
 form of his homage as received by king Edward I., 262.
- "Balistarii a Vasconia," 308.
- Balsham, Hugh, bishop of Ely, return of, from Rome, after consecration, 196.
 death of, 245.
- Bangor, Herveus Cruste, bishop of, 39.
- Barens, Willielmus de, comes de Naverit, 123, 124.
- Barhad, Rocelin, 298.
- Barnewell, injury to the tower of the church of, and to the refectory of St. Edmund's, by a tempest, 248.
- Barons :
 conference of, at St. Edmundsbury, with the production of king Henry I.'s charter of liberties, and their oath, 118.
 meeting of the, at Brackley, 119.
 choose Robert Fitzwalter for their military chief, 119.
- Barons—*cont.*
 remove to London, 119.
 Pandulfus sent by king John to Rome to aid in counteracting them, 120.
 excommunicated by the pope, 121.
 especial excommunication of those, "nominatim et in specie," who chose Louis the dauphin of France to be king in the room of John, 121.
 the beginning of their difference with the king in relation to the statute of Oxford, 199.
 further contention arises, 200.
 they commence depredations through the country ; with the plunder of foreigners, 200.
 give back their homage to the king, 205.
 make all whom they take prisoners swear to preserve the provisions of the statutes of Oxford, 206.
- Bartolomeus, Johannes, 297.
- Baruch, 71.
- Basinges, Adam de, 291.
- Basset, Fulk, dean of York, made bishop of London, 153.
- Basset, Philip, death of, at Waldon, county of Northampton, 218.
- Basseth, William :
 succeeds to the abbey of St. Benet Holme, 43.
 death of, 44.
 "aliquantum dilapidator," 270.
- Bastwyke, 267.
 appropriation of the church of, 274.
- Bat, Nicholas, 291.
- Battle Abbey, building of, by William the Conqueror, A.D. 1068, 291.
- Baud, Robertus de, vicecomes Northampt., 302.
- Bay tree, 260.
- Bayonnois : naval fight off the headland of St. Matthew, of the Bayonnois, the seamen of the Cinque Ports and the men of Yarmouth united, against the Flemings, 253.

- Bazas, near Riol in Gascony, Christmas observed at, by king Henry III., A.D. 1254, 179.
- Beatrix, countess of Bretagne, death of, 224.
- Beaulieu, abbey of, in the New Forest, founded by king John, 107, 123.
- Beauvais :
- capture and imprisonment of the bishop of, and his archdeacon, by king Richard I., 89.
 - released from imprisonment, 99.
- Becket, Thomas à, archdeacon of Canterbury :
- made chancellor by king Henry II., 51.
 - goes to Paris to negotiate a marriage for prince Henry, son of Henry II., 52.
 - his distress at the marriage of the abbess of Romsey, daughter of king Stephen, with Matthew, earl of Boulogne, 52.
 - made archbishop of Canterbury, 53.
 - translates the remains of king Edward the Confessor, 53.
 - his regret for acceding to the "Constitutions of Clarendon," 54.
 - his flight, the confiscation of his goods, and the banishment of him and his kindred, 54.
 - excommunicates the approvers of the "Constitutions of Clarendon," 54.
 - protected by Louis VIII., king of France, 54.
 - excommunicates Alan de Neville for imprisoning one of his chaplains, 55.
 - excommunicates Gilbert, bishop of London, 55.
 - his reconciliation with the king, and return from exile, 56.
 - excommunicates all who attended the coronation of the younger Henry, 56.
 - his murder, 57.
 - the pope excommunicates his murderers, 58.
 - names of his murderers, 58.
- Becket, Thomas à—*cont.*
- miracles worked at his tomb, 58.
 - Henry II. visits his tomb, 59, 60.
 - priory of Westwode founded in honour of him, 61.
 - Louis VIII. visits Becket's tomb, 61.
 - Becket appears as a spirit to the commanders of king Richard's navy when at sea, 67.
 - removal of his body from the crypt of the cathedral at Canterbury, 131.
- Beda, Sanctus, nascitur, 287.
- obitus, 287.
- Bedegate, Geremias, 297.
- "Bedewyni," 70.
- Bek, Walterus, "constabularius castri Lincoln. viij. et xj. Edw. I.," 303.
- Beke, Thomas de, "custos garderobæ," 304, 305.
- "Belegarde in terra Bernensi," 249, *note*.
- Beleothgent, brother of Griffin, king of Wales, 26.
- Belhus, Thomas de, "vicecom. Cant. et Hunt.," 302.
- Bellofago, Thomas de, 294.
- Belvoir Castle taken by king John, 121.
- "Benedicti beati transitus," 285.
- Benedictine monasteries, abbots of, meet at Bermondsey for the reformation of their Order, 162.
- "Benedictio cerei in Pascha," 285.
- Benedictus papa, 287, 289.
- Benet Holme, St. *See* Holme.
- Bereford, Asbertus de, "vicecomes Warr. et Leycestriæ," 302.
- Bereforde, Ricardus de, "collector tricesimæ comitatus Wigornie," 305.
- Berengaria of Navarre, queen of Richard I., 38.
- Berengarius of Tours :
- condemnation of by pope Leo IX., 24.
 - his works condemned at Rome by pope Nicholas II., 26.
 - and subsequently ordered by pope Alexander II. to be burnt, 26.
 - his reputation revives, 30.
 - death of, 35.
- Berkhampstede, 163.

- Bermondsey abbots of the Benedictine monasteries meet at, for the reformation of their Order, 162.
- Bernard, St., first abbot of Cisteaux, 40.
death of, 49, 50.
- Berne, Johannes, 294.
- Beronable, 71.
- Berte, Johannes, 298.
- Berwick, commission for settling the claim to the crown of Scotland ordered to be held at, 256.
- Berwick and Roxburgh restored to the king of Scots by Richard I., 66.
- Bestone, 267.
- Bethleem, Prior de, 71.
- Betun, Baldwinus de, one of those who accompanied king Richard I. when retreating from the Holy Land, 78, 79, 80.
- Bigod, Hugh, earl of the East Angles :
death of, 138.
- Bigod, Hugh, escapes from the fight at Lewes, 203.
- Bigod, Roger, earl of Norfolk and Suffolk, earl mareschal of England, death of, 216.
- Bigod, Roger, earl mareschal, marries Alice, daughter of John de Aveynes, earl of Agenois, 253.
- Biham, castle of :
seized by William de Forre, earl of Albemarle, 131.
besieged and retaken by king Henry III., 132.
- Binans, Peter de, 147.
- Birinus, St., translation of the remains of, 49.
- Biscopestede, William de, 298.
- Biset, Margaret, 149.
- Bishops, in regard to the taxation of the clergy in 1268, allowed to compound for their bishopricks, 214.
- Blakedone, Adam de, 299.
- Blanche, queen of France :
honours heaped by her on Richard, earl of Cornwall, 164.
her death, 173.
- Blaune, Ricardus, 296.
- Blood, flow of, "de fonte" at Gesich for six days, 43.
- Blumville, Thomas :
succeeds to the bishoprick of Norwich, 138.
death of, 148.
- Blundus, John, elected archbishop of Canterbury, but the election reversed, 146.
- Bochardus, Iterius, 306.
- Bolegambe, Matthæus, 298.
- Bollesby, land at, alienated from the abbey of St. Benet Holme by abbot Richerus, 270.
- Boltone, Johannes de, 297.
- Bonaventure, Richard, 292.
- Boniface, a native of Provence :
chosen archbishop of Canterbury, 152.
his election confirmed by the pope, 155.
consecrated, 158.
obtains a mandate from the pope in respect of the collection of the revenues of his diocese and province, 158.
returns from Rome with extended privileges of visitation, 162.
proceedings at Rome on the part of the bishops of England in regard to his claim to the power of general visitation, 172.
returns to England, 173.
excommunication by, of the violators of the charters of liberties and forests, 177.
absence of abroad, and its consequences, 186.
convenes the prelates and archdeacons of his province to take into consideration the oppressed state of the English church, 193.
his death, 216.
notices of in the Appendix, 286, 288, 289.
- Bonport, Cistercian abbey of, founded by king Richard I., 97.
- Bordeaux :
Christmas celebrated at by king Henry III., 155.
king Henry III. at, 178.

Bordeaux—*cont.*

the archbishop of, with certain nobles of Gascony, come over to make accusations against Simon de Montefort, earl of Leicester, 169.

queen Eleanor goes to, with her sons Edward and Edmund, 179.

Edward I. celebrates Christmas at, A.D. 1287, 248.

Bosco, Ricardus de, 305.

Botolph, St., fire at the fair of, and destruction of the house of Friars Preachers at, 249.

Bouillon, Godfrey de, made king of Jerusalem, 35.

Boulogne, Christmas celebrated at by king Henry III., 181.

Boulogne, Matthew, earl of, married to Maria, abbess of Romsey, daughter of king Stephen, 52.

Bow, St. Mary le, fall of the tower of the church of, 217.

murder in, of a citizen of the name of Laurence, 241.

Boy, prodigy of one, scarcely three feet high, but eighteen years of age, 163.

Boylund, Richard de, justice itinerant, 243, 244.
fine of, 252.

Brabant, the duke of, marries the sister of Philip III., king of France, 224.

conflict between the duke de, the archbishop of Cologne, and the count de Geldres, 249.

Brackley, meeting of the barons at, *t.* John, 119.

Bracy, Robertus de, "collector tricesimæ comitatus Wygornie," 305.

Bradfield, John de, made bishop of Rochester, 229.

Bramelton, Nicholas de, prior of the church of the Holy Trinity at Norwich, death of, 214.

Brancalone chosen a senator of Rome, 175.

Brand, Willelmus, 294.

Brause, Matilda de, captured with her son, thrown into prison at Windsor, and by the king's order starved to death, 113.

Brause, William de, 111.

opposition to king John from Matilda the wife of, 112.

they fly to Ireland, 112.

Breaute, William de, brother of Falcasius, refuses to surrender Bedford castle, 136.

Breius, John de, appointed by Gregory IX. to command the papal forces against the emperor Frederic, 142.

Bremes, John de, 144.

Bret, Alexander le, 194.

Bretons, with the country of Anjou and city of Cenomannia, choose the boy Arthur, son of Geoffrey, John's elder brother, as their lord, 98.

their excitement upon the report being spread that prince Arthur had died of grief and the effect of wounds, 104.

Brictricus laicus, lands at Schotesham and Grengvile given by to St. Benet Holm, *t.* king Canute, 267, 268.

Bristol :

Christmas celebrated at, 242.

officers of the mint at, 32. Henry III., 299.

Petrus de la Mare, "constabularius castri de, an. x. et xi. Edwardi I.," 301.

castrum et balliva de, 303.

Bristoll, Petrus de, 292.

Brito, Richard, one of the murderers of Becket, 58.

Britonia, Arthur de, Arthur son of Geoffrey Plantagenet, so called, 102.

Bromholme, miracles at, 135.

Bruce, Robert de, one of the two chief competitors for the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 255, 256.

Bruges, Willelmus de, 299.

Brun, Aymerus le, bishop of Winchester, uterine brother of king Henry III., son of Hugh le Brun by queen Isabella, widow of king John, 203.

- Brun, Hugh le, son of Hugh le Brun, earl of Marche, married to Isabella, widow of king John; enumeration of their offspring, 203.
- Brunham, Hugo de, 296.
- Brunham, William de, made prior of the church of the Holy Trinity at Norwich, 214.
- Bruntone, William de, justice itinerant, fine inflicted upon, 252.
- Brus, Hugo de, 102, 120.
- Bruys, Robertus de, dominus de Valle Anandi. *See* Bruce.
- Buc, Walter de, 120.
- Buffaloes sent from abroad to earl Richard, 170.
- Bugenore, Johannes de, 310.
- Bukeham, or Bukenham, Richard de :
succeeds to the abbey of St. Benet Holme, 213, 275.
completes the building of the presbytery there, 275.
his death, 275.
- Bukerel, Stephanus, 291.
- Bulloc, Ricardus, 298.
- Bungaye, foundation of the priory of, 62.
- Burgh, county of Norfolk :
celebration of Christmas at, by king Edward I., 235.
king Edward and his queen at, 250.
- Burgh, abbey of, ravaged by king John, 122.
- Burgh, Hubert de, king John's chamberlain :
receives the king's instructions in respect of prince Arthur when prisoner at Falaise, 103.
surrenders Dover castle to the dauphin, 125.
marries Margaret, sister of the king of Scotland, 132.
the king's justiciary, murmurs of the nobility against, 134.
created earl of Kent, 141.
removed from the office of justiciary, 146.
the king's exactions from him, 146.
- Burgh, Hubert de—*cont.*
the king relents, and bestows upon him a portion of his former possessions 146.
death of, 155.
- Burghe, Rogerus de, "collector xxx" in com. Heref.," 305.
- Burghull, Rogerus, vicecom. Heref., 302.
- Burgundy, duke of :
joins king Richard I. at Acre, 70.
with the Templars and French officers opposes king Richard's intention of attacking Jerusalem, 71.
bribed by Saladin, 71.
quarrel with king Richard, 71.
sets out for Acre, but prevented by king Richard's orders from entering the city, 72.
inflexible in regard to coalition, 73.
his death, 73.
- Burnel, Robert, bishop of Bath and Wells, the king's chancellor, chosen archbishop of Canterbury, but the choice annulled by the pope, 229.
chosen bishop of Winchester, but the election cancelled by the pope, 233.
his death, 262.
- Bury St. Edmunds :
foundation of the monastery of, 17.
church of, built by Aluin, bishop of the East Angles, 17.
consecrated by Ægelnoth, archbishop of Canterbury, 18.
abbot of, nominated by the king, removed, 38.
Alwold made abbot, 41.
king Richard I. a benefactor to, 97.
oath taken by the barons at the altar of, *t. king John*, 118.
its charter, among others, made void by king Henry III., 169.
Rustand's address in the chapter-house of, 185.
the liberty of St. Edmund respected by the barons during their war with king Henry III., 200, 205.

Bury St. Edmunds—*cont.*

- king Henry III. at, in 1266, when the disinherited were excommunicated by Otto the legate, 211.
 composition made with the abbot of regarding the tenth of the ecclesiastical possessions of England granted to king Edward upon his return with his brother from the Holy Land, 222.
 privileges granted to the convent of, respecting weights and measures, 224.
 Discovery of the remains of ancient buildings at, 224.
 first stone of a new building laid by Robert, prior of the convent, 225.
 amount of the tenths paid by the abbey, in consequence of the order of the council of Lyons, 226.
 visit of Edward I. and his queen to, in their way to Norwich, 229.
 barony of, and other privileges taken into the king's hands upon abbot Simon's death, 231.
 infringement of the liberty of St. Edmund in regard to the moneyers, 231.
 separation of the goods of the abbot from those of the convent of St. Edmund, 235.
 tempest at, A.D. 1288, 245.
 king Edward I. and his queen at, 246.
 mint at, 293, 300.
 abbots of St. Edmunds, 38, 41, 42, 189, 231, 233.
 Butevant, castle of, besieged by the king of France, 102.

C.

- Cadiensis episcopus, 304.
 Caen, king John and his queen celebrate Christmas at, A.D. 1203, 105, 106.

Caithness, bishop of, chancellor of Scotland, one of the commissioners for making settlement of the claim to the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 256.

Calixtus II. :

- made pope, 41.
 visits Normandy, 41.
 takes Mauricius, whom the emperor had made pope, and makes him enter the monastic order, 42.
 his death, 42.

Calne, accident at, 9.

Caltorp, 267.

"Calvus Mons," town of, burnt by the Normans, A.D. 1167, 55.

Cam, Walter de, 49.

Cambridge :

- great discord between the scholars and burgesses of, 162.
 great inundation at, 221.
 Jews ejected from, 220.
 a large portion of the town of, consumed by fire, 227.

Camer^o, Henricus le, 298.

Campania, 299.

Candowre, Johannes de, 304.

Canon, Timon, 296.

Canons, order of, established in the cathedral of Salisbury, and in the church of St. Mary, Southwark, 38, 39.

Canterbury :

- Christ Church, dedication of, 40.
 confiscation of the goods of the church of, A.D. 1207, 110.
 absolution of the monks of, obtained from the pope, 152.
 singular inundation at, proceeding from a cloud, 217.
 grant from the clergy of the province of, to king Edward I. of their ecclesiastical profits for two years, 240.

Canterbury and York :

- dissension between the archbishops of, 37.
 controversy between, settled by king Henry I., 41.

- Cantilupe, Thomas de, bishop of Hereford,
 death of, at Rome, 238.
 Cantilupo, Fulk de, 110.
 Canute :
 chosen king by the Danes, 14.
 agreement of with Edmund Ironside,
 14, 15.
 marries Emma, the relict of king
 Æthelred, 17.
 gives three manors to the monastery
 of St. Benet Holme, 17.
 his foundation of the monastery of St.
 Edmund, 17.
 goes to Denmark with his army, where
 the English in it suffer, 17.
 becomes king of Norway, 18.
 grants the charter of privilege to St.
 Edmund's, beginning, "In nomine
 " Poliarchi," 18.
 exterminates earl Hacun and his wife
 Gunilda, 18.
 goes to Rome, and engages for the
 payment of Rome-scut in lieu of
 other exactions, 18.
 his division of his kingdom before his
 death, 19.
 his death, family, and general charac-
 ter, 19.
 his address to the sea when flattered
 by his courtiers, 19, 20.
 lands given by him in endowment of
 the monastery of St. Benet Holme
 particularly specified, 267.
 interment of at Winchester, 290.
 Caperun, Adam, 297.
 Caperun, Wymar, 271.
 "Carius, tempore Marcelli papæ, iste de
 Persis triumphavit," 282.
 Carlisle, bishopric of :
 created by king Henry I., 44.
 Æthelwolf the first bishop of, 44.
 officers of the mint at, 32 Henry III.,
 297.
 Carnarvon, 308.
 Carolus filius Pipini, rex Francorum, 288.
 Cartophilas, John, the Wandering Jew,
 141.
 Carucagium, grant of, to the king, A.D.
 1225, 137.
 Castellans and citizens of king John's
 transmarine possessions send mes-
 sengers to him declaring the straits
 they are reduced to, 107.
 Castellis, Hamo de, 292.
 Castles, king John's order for strengthen-
 ing all his, 120.
 Castre, 267.
 Cateby, miracles at, at the tomb of St.
 Margaret, sister of St. Edmund, 189.
 Celaſ, Ricardus de, 294.
 Celestine III., pope :
 excommunicates the duke of Austria
 for laying hands on king Richard
 I., 87.
 his remonstrance to king Richard I.
 upon the capture of the archbishop
 of Beauvais, with the king's reply, 89.
 his death, 89.
 Cenomania subdued by William duke of
 Normandy, 26, 31.
 Cenon papa, 287, 288.
 "Cerei benedictio in Pascha," 225.
 Chalichepetol, 91.
 Chalvern, Willemus de, 297.
 Champeneis, Hugo, 295.
 Charles, king of the French, marries a
 daughter of king Edward the elder, 5.
 Charles II., king of Sicily, crowned by the
 pope, 251.
 Chatenes (*sc.* Caithnes), bishop of, 216.
 Charters, Great, and of the liberties of the
 forests :
 granted, 120.
 pope Innocent declares the charter of
 liberties void, 120.
 both charters acceded to by king
 Henry III., 137.
 cancelled in a council at Oxford by
 king Henry III., 139.
 religious and others to whom charters
 had been granted, compelled to
 secure such under the new seal, 139.
 Charters of liberties and forests, violators
 of the, excommunicated, 177.

- Chartres, meeting of the kings of France and England at, A.D. 1254, 180.
- Chateris, abbey of, 11.
- Chauncy, frater Josephus de, 301.
- Cheneye, William de, the founder of Sybenton, 49.
- Chester :
- city of, with the principal monastery burnt, 40.
 - king Henry III. at, 193.
 - David, the brother of Llewellyn, the last reigning prince of Wales, imprisoned in the castle of, 239.
- Chester, Ralph, earl of, seized and imprisoned by king Stephen, 48.
- Chester, the earl of :
- with his companions in conspiracy keep the festival of Christmas at Leicester, A.D. 1224, 135.
 - the archbishop of York demands of him the immediate surrender of the honours and castles held by him of the crown, 135.
 - comes to Northampton, and is reconciled to the king, 136.
 - his expedition to Anjou, 145.
- Chester, Roger de, constable of the castle "de Rupe Andeliaci," taken prisoner, 107.
- Chesterfield, the disinherited defeated at, 210.
- Chichester, Richard, bishop of, canonization of, 199.
- Chilendene, Adam de :
- succeeds to the archbishoprick of Canterbury, 216.
 - his election annulled by the pope, 220.
 - returns to England and resumes his former priorship at Canterbury, 222.
 - his death, 223.
- Chiley, Robertus de, 297.
- Chiltern district of England, earthquake in the, 165, 166.
- Chinon, king John, on succeeding to the kingdom, seizes his brother's treasure at, 97.
- Chinon—*cont.*
- castle of, surrendered to the French king, 108.
- Christchurch, London, Augustine monastery of, founded by prior Norman, 39.
- Christian æra, reflection on the completion of the twenty-fifth half century of the, 166.
- Christians :
- army of the, come to the aid of king Richard I., 73.
 - Christians defeated between Acon and Saphran, 215.
- Christina, daughter of king Æthelred, 23.
- Christina, sister of Edgar Atheling, 23.
- takes the veil, 28.
- Christina, daughter of the king of Norway, 195.
- Christmas, festive celebrations of at court recorded, beginning with the time of king William Rufus, 34, 36, 67, 107, 108, 114, 115, 119, 125, 126, 130, 131, 132, 135, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 144, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 152, 153, 155, 157, 158, 160, 161, 162, 163, 167, 170, 174, 179, 180, 181, 185, 189, 195, 233, 235, 240, 242, 243, 245, 248, 249, 251, 260, 263.
- Christoforus papa, 289.
- Chronica Sancti Albani, 149.
- Chronicle, remains of a, recovered from the fragments of the Cottonian fire. Appendix No. 2, p. 276–291.
- "Chronicon Roffense," extracts from the, *Pref.* xii, xxiii.
- Ciltria. *See* Chiltern, 165.
- Circles seen in the sun, 38.
- Cissor, Robertus, 298.
- Cistercian order of monks :
- beginning of the, 35.
 - limitation in regard to the number of the Cistercian abbeys, 49.
 - generosity of king Richard I. to the houses of the Order, 65.
 - exertion of the Order in assisting to raise money for king Richard's ransom, 84.

Cistercian Order of monks—*cont.*

- proffered donation from the emperor to them, of part of the ransom of king Richard I. to provide censers for their church, but refused, 89.
- grant to the general chapter of the, from king Richard I. of a rent from the church of Scardeburgh, 97.
- Cistercians obtain from the pope a privilege to erect schools of their Order, 162.
- abbots of the, summoned to appear before Rustandus, the pope's agent, at Reading, 186.
- abbots of the, Order summoned to appear before the king to grant an aid, 189.
- exceptions in relation to the goods of the, 211, 214.
- Clare, Gilbert de, earl of Gloucester, married to Joan of Acre, daughter of king Edward I., 252.
- Clarendon, Henry II. recognizes the customs and privileges of England at, as established by his predecessors, 53.
- Claudius, 277.
- Clemens Alexandrinus, 281.
- Clemens Clericus, 296.
- Clemens papa, "qui et Wybertus," death of, 23.
- Clement III. succeeds to the papacy, 63.
- Clement IV. :
 - elected pope, 206.
 - enthroned, 209.
 - his death, 213.
- Clergy :
 - the bishop of Lincoln's computation of the great amount of the revenue of the alien clergy of England, 173.
 - taxation of the, both as to temporal and spiritual possessions, excepting the Templars, Hospitallers, and Cistercians, 213.
 - a fifteenth of their spiritual goods granted to the king for three years, 234.
 - taxation of the spiritualities of, A.D. 1291, 260.
 - "Clerici flagitiosi curiæ traduntur," 54.

- Clericus, Adam, 299.
- Clerk, Alexander le, 297.
- Clerk, Jacobus le, 399.
- Cletus I., pope, 278.
- Clifford, seizure of the lord de, by Llewellyn, prince of Wales, 236.
- Cliftone, Gervasius de, 306.
- Clotarius rex, 286.
- Clugny, abbot of:
 - comes to England to visit the houses of his Order, 168.
 - papal concession to him for reformation of all the several priories and cells belonging to his Order, 254.
- Cobeham, John de, sent with Walter de Haliun, by the king, to St. Edmunds, in relation to the mint privileges of the abbey, 231.
- Cocus, Henricus, 294.
- Cocus, Jacobus, 296.
- Coggeshale, Ralph, chronicle of, *Pref.* ix.
- "Cognomen" as taken from the place of birth, customary with the kings of England, 203.
- Coinage, English:
 - of king Henry II., 52; *Pref.* xviii.
 - new coinage, A.D. 1180, 61; *Pref.* xviii.
 - change of the, A.D. 1247, 160, 161.
 - trial of the Pix, 32 Henry III., 291.
- Coinage of Ireland regulated by John de Gray, the justiciary, *t.* John, 113.
- Coins, Saxon, hoards of, still found in Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, *Pref.* x., xi.
- Coleman, Walterus, 294.
- Cologne, archbishop of:
 - comes to London to encourage Richard, earl of Cornwall, in the endeavour to take possession of the kingdom of Germany, 190.
 - and returns to prepare the way for him, 190.
 - conflict of the archbishop of, with the duke de Brabant and the count de Geldres, 249.
- Columbario, Mathæus de, "camerarius," 307.

- Comet, 8, 48, 151.
one supposed to prefigure the death
of king Richard I., 91.
- Comin, John, lord of Badenoch, claimant
for the crown of Scotland, A.D.
1291, 256, 257.
- Commodus Aurelius, filius Marci, 280.
- Conan, earl of lesser Brittany, account of,
and his family, .
- Conewey, "operationes regis Edwardi I.
de," 304.
- Conference of the nobility at London upon
the oppression of the church, with
the king's reply, 175.
- "Confessores sancti clauerunt," 285.
- Conrad II., emperor of Germany, 18.
- Conrad III., emperor of Germany, 46, 48.
his death, 49.
- Conrad, son of the emperor Frederic,
makes war against the pope, 169.
- Conradus, monk and sacrist of the Holy
Trinity of Canterbury, confessor to
king Henry I.:
made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 270.
brings to the abbey with him various
relics of St. Dunstan, 270.
- Conradus, sixth abbot of St. Benet Holme,
42.
his death, 43.
- Constantia, sister of the king of Scots,
A.D. 1168, 55.
- Constantine:
insurrection raised in London by a
citizen of the name of, 132.
acknowledges himself the beginner of
the sedition, and with two others is
executed, 133.
- Constantinus Magnus, 282, 287.
- Constantinus papa, 287, 288.
- Constantius, 283.
- Conway, castle and town of, 311.
- Corfesgate, 9.
- Cormaill, John de, "vicecomes Somers. et
Dors.," 303.
- Corn, high price of, in Norfolk, A.D. 1128,
249.
- Cornubiæ, Lucas, 288, 294.
- Cornwall, Richard, earl of, founder of the
monastery of Hales, 168.
- Coruñ, Mauricius de, comes Burgundiæ,
244.
- Council held at London by the bishop of
Winchester, 47.
- Council, General, A.D. 1245, at which the
emperor Frederic is deposed, 158.
a general council, A.D. 1271, ordered
by the pope, 220.
- Courts of justice, interruption of, *t.* John,
119.
- Coventry :
church of, founded by earl Leofric,
25.
monastery of, changed to a castle *t.*
king Stephen, 48.
- Cox, Laurentius, 295.
- Crema, John de, priest cardinal, holds a
council at London, 42.
- Cretis, Jacobus de, 199.
- Crisopolis captus, 281.
- Crokestone, king John bequeaths his heart,
and lands to the value of ten pounds
to the monastery of, 123.
- Cross:
colour of the, as worn severally by
the crusaders of France, England,
and Flanders, 63.
certain nobles of England take the
cross, 160.
the, king Henry III. and nobles take
it, 163.
nobles who had taken the cross sum-
moned by the king's order to Lon-
don to consider the condition of
the Holy Land, 170.
- Cross of wood, said to be part of our
Saviour's cross, shown to king
Richard I. by a hermit, 72.
- Crown of thorns, brought to France, 151.
- Croydon, Will. de Warren, son and heir
of John de Warren, earl of Surrey,
murdered at, 245.
- Croyland, abbey of, 11.
ravaged by king John, 122.
- Crukyn, 309.

Crusade, account of the, A.D. 1227, 140.
 Cruste, Herveus, bishop of Bangor, made the first bishop of Ely, 39.
 Crutched or Crouched Friars come to England, 157.
 Cumhyr, the body of Llewellyn, prince of Wales, interred in the abbey of, 235.
 Cuppyng, Nicholas, 294.
 Curboyl, William, archbishop of Canterbury, death of, 45.
 "Custuma lanarum et coriorum, recept. de," 305.
 Cuthbert, St., discovery of the body of, 38.

D.

Dagobertus rex Francorum, 286.
 Damascus, soldan of, 183.
 Damasus papa, 23, 284.
 Damietta, 168.
 rumours brought to Henry III. of the capture of, 162.
 proceedings of the French at, 163.
 Dane, Robert de la, 294.
 Danegeld, 12, 17, 45 ; *Pref.* xi.
 Danes, ravages of the, 12, 13, 288, 289.
 scutage paid to the, A.D. 1007, 290.
 Daniel :
 "monachus et vitrarius," made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 271.
 founder of the chapter house and dormitory at St. Benets, and entire builder of the hospital of St. James, "juxta Calceum," 271.
 Danube, great overflow of the, A.D. 1195, 87.
 Danubius, 278.
 David :
 the brother of Llewellyn, prince of Wales, joins in rebellion against king Edward I., 236.
 captured with one of his sons, 239.
 brought to the king, who orders him to be imprisoned in Chester castle, 239.

David—*cont.*

condemned to death in the parliament of Shrewsbury ; detail of the sentence passed upon him, and of his execution, 239, 240.
 further mention of, 301.
 "quædam pars vasorum argenti quæ fuerunt David filii Griffini," 304.
 David, St., head of, one of the relics given by king Edward I. to the abbey of Westminster, A.D. 1285, 243.
 Debts of religious houses, 197.
 Decretals, brought into compendium by pope Gregory IX., 148.
 "Denarius magnus," coinage of a, by king Edward I., 232 ; *Pref.* xxvii.
 Denmark subjugated by Magnus, son of St. Olaf, 23.
 Derewentwatre, Thomas de, "collector xxx", in com. Cornub., t. Edw. I., 306.
 Derlington, John de :
 made archbishop of Dublin, 230.
 consecration of, at Waltham in the presence of various bishops, 231.
 Desiderius made pope under the title of Victor VII., 32.
 Despenser, Hugh, slain in the fight at Evesham, 208.
 Deusdedit papa, 286.
 "Dictum de Kenilworthe," 212.
 Dioclicianus, 282.
 Diogenes in Alexandria, 281.
 Disinherited :
 a party of the, t. Henry III., seize Kenilworth castle, 209.
 carry their depredations through other parts of the kingdom, 210.
 commission appointed to regulate the confiscation of the property of persons disinherited, 211.
 some of the disinherited take possession of the isle of Ely, 211.
 plunder Norwich, and are subsequently excommunicated by Ottobon the legate, 211.
 Domesday survey :
 formation of by William the Conqueror, 33.

Domesday survey—*cont.*
 reference to the, respecting the manor
 of Ludham Ferding, 262.
 "Domus Conversorum," founded in London
 by king Henry III. for the Jews, 220.
 Donatus Epyri episcopus, 284.
 Dover castle :
 surrendered to Louis the dauphin of
 France, 125.
 surrendered after the flight from it of
 Eleanor countess of Pembroke and
 Leicester, who had held it against
 the king her brother, 208.
 "Dracena, qui vulgariter dicitur Lof,"
 128.
 Dragon, royal banner of the, 200.
 Drapparius, Jordanus, 294.
 "Dromund," the ship so called, captured
 by king Richard I., 68.
 Dunbar, Patrick de, earl of March, a claim-
 ant of the crown of Scotland, A.D.
 1291, 253, 254.
 Dunelmo, Thomas de, 291.
 Duniston, Thomas de, "vicecomes Nor-
 thumb," 302.
 Dunstan, St. :
 prophecy of, in regard to king Æthel-
 red, 12.
 benedictional and chalice, the latter
 of St. Dunstan's own fabrication,
 brought from Canterbury to St.
 Benet Holme to be preserved there
 as relics, 270.
 death of, 289.
 Dunstaple, meeting of justices itinerant at,
 A.D. 1224, 136.
 Dunwich :
 depredations of pirates upon the coast
 of, 238.
 inundation of the sea at, 245.
 Dureford, Osbertus de, "vicecom. Warr. et
 Leic.," 301.
 Durham, St., bishop of, left by Richard I.
 in his absence as one of the "cus-
 todes regni;" as well as justiciary
 for a portion of the kingdom, 66.

"Dyddy, Rogerus, et Agnes uxor ejus,
 310.
 Dyggeby, Johannes de, "collector trice-
 simæ in comitatu Leycestr.," 305.

E.

E. [Eustace], bishop of Ely, 115, 117.
 Eadmund Atheling, brother of Athelston :
 succeeds as king, 6.
 his character, 6.
 Earthquakes, 34, 160, 224.
 Earthquake and "ignis æreus," 224.
 East Angles, see of, transferred from Heng-
 ham to Thetford, 30.
 East-Anglia, St. Benet Holme the first
 monastery founded in, 267.
 Easter, celebration of at London by Henry
 III., A.D. 1223, 133.
 Ecclesiastics, marriage of, first prohibited,
 38 ; *Pref.* ix.
 Eclipses of the moon, 145, 161, 198, 217,
 227, 233, 235.
 total lunar eclipses, 235, 246, 249, 254.
 Eclipse "prodigaliter," 183.
 Eclipses of the sun, 153, 185, 199.
 Edburga, daughter of king Edward the
 elder, 5.
 Edelstanus, bishop of Hereford. *See*
 Æthelstan.
 Edgar, king :
 succeeds to the throne, 7.
 his personal qualities, 7.
 monasteries of his foundation enume-
 rated, 7.
 rowed by eight kings, 8.
 again panegyrised, 10, 11.
 verses in praise of him, 11.
 coins of, found in Sweden ; *Pref.* xi.
 Edgar Ætheling :
 grandson of Edmund Ironside, 17.
 with his sisters Margaret and Chris-
 tina comes to England, 23.
 thought of by some of the nobles as
 of right to be successor to king
 Edward the Confessor, 28.

Edgar Ætheling—*cont.*

upon the Conqueror's arrival in England, takes ship with his mother and sisters, and is driven upon the coast of Scotland, 28.

Edgiva, queen of Edward the elder, 5.

Edgyue Swanneshals gives land at Thurgartone to St. Benet Holme, *i. e.* king Canute, 268.

Editha, Edgiva, or Edieva :

daughter of earl Godwin, queen of Edward the Confessor, 22, 23.

her great character, 27.

her death and interment at Westminster, 31.

Edmund, St. :

translation of, 35.

Edmund, son of Ethelred, named Ironside, king :

origin of his name and descent, 14.

his mother a daughter of earl Thoret, 14.

his character, 14.

duel and agreement of with king Canute, 15.

his death and the destinies of his family, 16.

Edmund, son of Henry III. :

his birth, and why named Edmund, 157.

assistance of a parliament at London asked for, to enable him to take upon him the government of Apulia, 189.

crosses the sea to visit his brother prince Edward, and the holy places at Jerusalem, 216.

precedes his brother in their return from the Holy Land, 220.

as earl of Lancaster, married to the queen of Navarre, 227.

Edmund, son of Richard, earl of Cornwall: birth of, 163.

marriage of, when earl of Cornwall, to Margaret, daughter of the earl of Gloucester, 219.

Edmund [de Abbendon] :

archbishop of Canterbury, goes to Rome to complain of injuries, and returns, 149.

his death at Pontigny, 151.

canonised, 160.

translation of, 160.

fresh translation of the body of at Pontigny, 162.

arm of, cut off by the monks there, 164.

Edmund, St., king of the East Angles, death of, 289.

Edric, the murderer of Edmund Ironside, 16.

Edric Styresman, enumeration of the lands given by, to St. Benet Holme, at the foundation of the monastery, 267.

Edsi :

succeeds to the archbishoprick of Canterbury, 20.

death of, 24.

Edward the elder, king, 5.

founds "Nunnaminster" at Winchester, 5.

his offspring, 5.

Edward the Martyr :

succession of to the English throne, death of, 8, 9.

removal of his remains from Wareham, 10.

Edward, son of king Edmund, comes to England and dies, 25.

Edward, son of Edmund Ironside, 51.

Edward, son of Æthelred (afterwards called Edward the Confessor) :

visits England from Normandy, but speedily returns, 20.

sent for from Normandy, and crowned king of England, 22, 290.

marries the daughter of earl Godwin, 290.

his character, 22.

founds Westminster abbey, 23.

Edward—*cont.*

- his reception of earl William "bastard Normanniæ," 24.
- grants a charter of confirmation to the abbey of St. Benet Holme, 26, 268.
- restores the lands of Griffin, king of Wales, to his brothers Beleothgent and Ruwallan, 26.
- endows the abbey of Westminster, 27.
- death of, and interment at Westminster, 27, 291.
- want of decision among the nobles in regard to his successor, 28.
- translation of the remains of, by king Henry II., 53.
- copy of the Laws of, forwarded to king John by the barons, 119.
- new shrine of gold to receive his remains ordered to be constructed by king Henry III., 153.
- his body transferred by king Henry III. to a new shrine, 214.

Edward, prince, afterwards king Edward I.:

- birth of, 150.
- baptized by the legate Otto, 150.
- marriage proposed for, with the sister of the king of Castile, 177.
- receives Gascony, Ireland, Wales, &c. from his father in grant, 179.
- the Welsh rise against him as their new prince, 189.
- taken prisoner at the battle of Lewes, 202.
- his indignation at that battle in seeing the Londoners arranged on Simon de Montefort's side, and is the cause of his being made prisoner, having left the main battle to pursue them, 203.
- he escapes from those who received the charge of him under Simon de Montefort's order, 206.
- flies to the earl of Gloucester, who aids him with supplies, 206.
- joined by many of the nobility, 206.

Edward I., king—*cont.*

- as Prince, with the earl of Gloucester and other nobles, receives the cross from the legate Ottobon, 213.
- difference with the earl of Gloucester in relation to the Countess, 214.
- by intervention of the nobles reconciled to the earl, 214.
- crosses to France, and negotiates a loan from the king preparatory to going to the Holy Land, 214.
- with Henry of Almaine and other nobles, takes his departure for the Holy Land, 216.
- they arrive at Turin, 216.
- he returns for a short time to Sicily, 216.
- John, his eldest son, interred at Westminster, A.D. 1271, 217.
- wounded by an assassin previous to his return from the Holy Land, 221.
- visits Rome in his return, 221.
- grant from the pope to him of the tenth of all the ecclesiastical possessions of England for two years, to pay the expenses of him and of his brother in the Holy Land, 222.
- has a son Alphonso, born at "Bau-nam," in Gascony, 223.
- reconciled with the countess of Flanders, 223.
- crowned at Westminster with his queen, 224.
- makes a pilgrimage with her to St. Edmundsbury, 224.
- goes to Norfolk and Suffolk, and keeps Easter at Norwich, 227, 228.
- proceeds with a very large army to Wales, 228.
- present at the marriage of Llewellyn, prince of Wales, at Worcester, 229.
- does homage to the king of France for Ponthieu, in right of his queen, 232.

Edward I.—*cont.*

in the parliament of France, held at Ambois, quit-claims his rights in Normandy to the king of France in perpetuity, together with the territories of Agenois, Limoges, Perigor, and St. Ouen, 232.

coinage by, of a "Denarius magnus," 232; *Pref.* xxvii.

celebrates Christmas at Burgh in Norfolk, 235.

demands a subsidy from the different cities and towns of England to carry on war against Llewellyn, prince of Wales, 236.

sums contributed from London, Yorkmouth, Norwich, and the abbey of St. Edmund, 236.

seizes the tenths which had been granted to the pope, and deposited in various parts of England for carrying on the Holy War, 239.

the king and queen, with their three daughters, after devotion at the shrine of St. Edmund, proceed to Norfolk, 242.

procession of, to Westminster, with certain relics, 243.

goes to hold conference with the king and parliament of France, and to make homage for the territories he claims to hold, 245.

accident to, with his nobles, in Gascony, 246, 247.

the king and queen return to England, stay awhile in Kent and Essex, then pay their vows at the shrine of our Lady of Walsingham, 250.

they visit Burgh, 250.

return to London, 250.

his generosity to William de Saham, justice itinerant, 252.

orders the removal of his father's body to a higher situation in Westminster abbey, near the shrine of St. Edward, 253.

recognized as the superior lord of Scotland, 255.

Edward I.—*cont.*

his announcement to the abbot and convent of St. Edmundsbury of the settlement upon him of the Superiority of Scotland, 257.

the pope grants to him A.D. 1291, for six years (in view of an expedition to the Holy Land), a tenth of all ecclesiastical possessions, 260.

attends the ceremony at St. Edmunds of the translation of the Saint, and proceeds thence to pay his vows at Walsingham, 261,

memorandum of money sent by him to Alphonsus king of Spain, but returned, in consequence of that king's death, 304.

mission from the Mogul of India to, 226, 227; *Pref.* xxix.

Edward II. :

birth of, at Caernarvon, 241.

Edwy, son of Ædmund, succeeds as king, A.D. 955, 6.

Edwyn, son of Edward the elder, 5.

Egelwinus, alderman, enumeration of lands given by, to St. Benet Holme at the time of its foundation, 267.

Egelwitha, wife to king Alfred, 3.

Egestone, Johannes de, 298.

Egewardus presbyter :

land at Randewrthe given by, to St. Benet Holme, 267, 268.

Egidius, bishop of Hereford, 111.

Egisippus historiographus, 280.

Egwyna femina, mother of Æthelstan, the first-born son of king Edward the elder, 5.

Eiche, Willelmus le, 295.

Eleanor, queen of Henry II. :

delivered of a son named Geoffrey, 52.

of a daughter, Eleanor, 53.

of a daughter, named Joan, 54.

her son king Richard's liberality to her, 66.

follows him in his first expedition to the Holy Land, 67.

Eleanor, queen of Henry III. :

delivered of a daughter, Beatrix, at Bordeaux, 154,

- Eleanor, queen of Henry III.—*cont.*
 delivered of a son, Edmund, 157.
 of a daughter, named Catherine, 178.
 goes with her sons Edward and Edmund to Bordeaux, 179.
 returns from France, whither she had fled after the battle of Lewes, 209.
 takes the veil at Amesbury, 245.
- Eleanor, queen of Edward I. :
 delivered of a daughter, named Eleanor, 216.
 delivered at Acre of a daughter, named Joanna, 221.
 of a daughter, named Margaret, 224.
 of a daughter, named Berengaria, 227.
 of another, named Mary, 239.
 at Rhuddlan of a daughter, named Elizabeth, 238.
 her death at Herdby, in Lincolnshire; interred with great ceremony at Westminster, 254.
- Eleanor, daughter of Henry II. :
 birth of, 53.
 married to Alphonso, king of Castile, 55.
- Eleanor, wife of Llewellyn, prince of Wales :
 death of, after giving birth to a daughter, named Wenciana, 237.
 interred at Landmaris, 237.
- Eleanor, countess of Chester, sister to the king of Castile, arrives in England, 184.
- Eleanor, countess of Pembroke and Leicester, sister of Henry III., her flight from Dover castle, which she had held against the king, after the battle of Evesham, 209.
- Elephant, first, brought to England, 182 ; *Pref.* xxviii.
- Eleutherius papa, 280.
- Elfrida, "interfetrrix," 10.
 founds the monasteries of Wherwell and Amesbury, 10.
- Elia, 279.
- Elizabeth, St., daughter of the king of Hungary, 130, 151.
- Elsinus, the first abbot of St. Benet Holme 268.
- Elsius, abbot of Canterbury, 22.
- Elwina, daughter of king Alfred, 4.
- Ely :
 church of, 11.
 death of Henry, first bishop of, 44.
- Ely, isle of :
 taken possession of by a party of the disinherited, *t.* Henry III., 211.
 surrendered to prince Edward, 213.
- Ely, W., bishop of, left by Richard I, during his absence from the country, one of the "custodes regni," and justiciary for a portion of the kingdom, 66.
- Ely, consecration of Wm. de Luda, bishop of, 253.
 at a council held there A.D. 1290 the clergy of the diocese grant to the king a fifteenth of their spiritual goods for a year, 253.
- Ely, visitation of the monastery of, by archbishop Peccham, 242.
- Ely, William, bishop elect of, ordained priest in the parochial church of St. Mary at, and then consecrated to his see there, 253.
- Ely, Nicholas de, bishop of Winchester, death of, 233.
- Ely, Rad. de, baron of the Exchequer, 292.
- Emc̃pse, Rogerius de, 294.
- Emma, daughter of king Edmund Ironside, 17.
- Emma, daughter of Richard, duke of Normandy :
 married to king Æthelred, 13.
 flies with her children to Normandy upon Swane's invasion, 13.
- Emma, queen of Æthelred, afterward married to king Canute, 17.
- Emma, widow of Canute :
 exiled by her son-in-law Harald to Flanders, 20.
 visited by her son Hardecnut, 21.
- Emma, daughter of Richard, "Consul," mother of Edward the son of Æthelred, 21.
 death and interment of, 24.

- Emma, mother of St. Edward, death of, 291.
 Emperor, the, and the kings of France and England, with many of their nobles, take the cross, 63.
- England:
 condition of, after the deaths of bishop Ethelwold and St. Dunstan, 12.
 misery of, during king Stephen's wars, 46.
 peace of, with France, A.D. 1177, 61.
 slavery of the church and prelates of, to the pope, 187.
 community of, grant to Edward I., A.D. 1283, a thirtieth for the charges of the late war, 238.
- English church, great harass of the, 186.
 English laws introduced into Ireland by king John, 113.
- Eraclius imperator, 286.
- Erculius, 282.
- "Ernaldi castellum," 70.
- Erpingham, 267.
- Esdrefelde, Johannes de, 294.
- Espeter, Gaufridus, 295.
- Estens, Nicholaus des, 296.
- Estone, 267.
- Ethelwald, St., bishop, translation of, 48.
- Euaristus papa, 279.
- Eugenius III. :
 succeeds to the papacy, 48.
 holds a council at Rheims on the business of the Holy Land, 48.
 received at Paris, 48.
 his death, 49, 50.
- Eusebius papa, 382.
- Eustace, son of king Stephen, *Pref.* xv.
 does homage to the French king for Normandy, 46.
 his death and character, 49.
- Eustace, bishop of Ely, 111.
- Eustachius, the monk, particulars attending his death, 128, 129.
- Everardus:
 made bishop of Norwich, 42.
 his death at Fontenay, 48.
- Evesham, details of the battle of, 206-208.
- Evesham, Hugh de, made cardinal "Sancti Laurentii," 235.
- Exeter :
 the king celebrates Christmas at, A.D. 1285, 243.
 mint at, 32 Hen. III., 293, 298.
- Exitus Judæorum, ann. vii., viii. Edw. I., 303.
- Explosion, sudden, in London, from an aqueduct, 188.
- F.
- Faber, Odo, 292.
- Falaise:
 prince Arthur a prisoner at, 103.
 removed thence to the tower of Rouen, 105.
- Falcasius, 132, 133.
 town of St. Alban's pillaged by, 126.
 thrown upon the king's mercy by the justices itinerant in respect of the new disseisin, and subsequently exiled, 136.
- Falling stars, 35.
- "Famis valida invasit Angliam, A.D. Mv.," 290.
- Fardein, Radulfus de, 296.
- Fekingeham castle taken by king John, 121.
- Felix papa, 285.
- Felmingham, appropriation of the church of, 274.
- Festivities of the court cease during king Stephen's wars, 46.
- Feteplace, Adam, 295.
- Fifteenth of all moveable goods through England granted to king Henry III., 139.
 Moiety of the, granted to the king in 1276, collected, 226.
- Fifteenth penny granted to the king by the nobles, 225.

- Fifteenth of spiritual goods, granted to the king by the clergy for three years, according to the taxation of Walter, formerly bishop of Norwich, 234.
- Fifteenth granted to the king in 1290 collected in the year following, 254.
- Finchale, interment of Godric the hermit at, 56.
- Fines, enumeration of the, inflicted upon the justices itinerant, 251.
- Fitz-Piers, Geoffrey, 98.
- Fitz-Urse, Reynold, one of the murderers of archbishop Becket, 58.
- Fitzwalter, Robert, death of, 148.
- Fitz-Warin, Fulk :
 interview of with "Magister Martinus," the pope's clerk, 157.
 king Henry III. orders Martinus to be protected, 158.
- Fiz, Johannes, 292.
- Flai, abbot of, sent to England to procure the abolition of trading on Sundays, 91.
- Flanders, arrival of the count of, in aid of the king against the Scots, 156.
- Flanders, countess of, reconciliation of the, with prince Edward, afterward king Edward I., 223.
- Fleming, Johannes le, 295.
- Florentius earl of Hoylland, a claimant of the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 257, 258.
- Focas imperator, 299.
- Foliot, Johannes, 299.
- Fontevrand, king Henry III. at, 181.
- Forests :
 order of king John to burn hedges and fill ditches throughout the forests of England, with free pasturage for cattle, 112.
 charter of the, granted by king John, 120.
- Formosus papa, 288.
- Forr, William de, earl of Albemarle :
 disturbs the peace of the kingdom, 131.
 seizes the castle of Biham, 131, 132.
 brought to the king by the archbishop of York and pardoned, 132.
- Fountains abbey, building of begun, for monks of the Cistercian order, 43.
- France :
 agents from, come to invite association in a journey to the Holy Land, *t.* Richard I., 66.
 king of, prepares for war with king John, 115.
 disclosure of intended treachery on the part of, 122.
 crown of thorns brought to, 151.
 conspiracy of certain nobles of, against pope Innocent IV., 160.
 king of, taken prisoner by the Saracens, 165.
 Jews driven from, 176.
 visitation of the "Black Monks" through, ordered by the pope, but compromised, 178.
 king of, returns from the Holy Land, 180.
- Franceis, "recept. de catallis Baudetti de, suspensi," 304.
- François, Ricardus le, 294.
- Francorum rex, *sc.* Clotharius, 288.
- "Fratres Templi." *See* Templars.
- Frederic I., emperor of Germany, 49.
 crowned by pope Adrian IV., 51.
 reconciled with pope Alexander III., 61.
 takes the cross, 63.
- Frederic II., emperor of Germany :
 excommunicated by pope Gregory IX., 139.
 arrives in the Holy Land, and advances the crusade, 140.
 Jerusalem and the whole of the Holy Land yielded to him, 142.
 his entry into and reconciliation of the city, 142.
 return of from the Holy Land, and recovery of his power, 144.
 marries Isabella, sister of king Henry III., 148.
 has a son named Frederic, 149.
 seizes several prelates at sea, going to a council, amongst them the legate Otto, 152.

- Frederic II.—*cont.*
 excommunicated, 150.
 sentence of excommunication against,
 reversed by pope Innocent IV., 155.
 again excommunicated throughout
 England and France by the pope,
 157.
 deposed at a general council, 158.
 forces the nobles of Calabria and
 Apulia to swear fealty to his son
 Henry, 160.
 death of, A.D. 1250, 166, 167.
 an impostor arises to represent him,
 241.
 the impostor punished, 243.
- Free-warren, royal proclamation respect-
 ing grants of, 174.
- French fleet, under the guidance of the
 monk Eustachius:
 notice of victory over, 123.
 details of the defeat, 128.
- French king, peace between, and his barons,
 145.
- French shepherds:
 confederacy of the, and their attack
 upon the University of Orleans, 167.
 opposed by Simon de Montefort, 167.
 fate of their leader, 168.
- Friars Minors, 108.
 two sent to England by pope Innocent
 IV., to obtain money for him, 160.
- Friars Preachers and Minorites preach
 the taking of the cross, 162.
- Friars Preachers receive a stone of white
 marble from the Holy Land, bear-
 ing the impression of a foot, said to
 be that of our Saviour, given by the
 king to the church of Westminster,
 163.
 a brother of the Order of, murdered at
 Milan, 175.
 in controversy with the University of
 Paris, 187.
- Friezeland, great waterfloods of, *Pref.*
 xxxiii.
- Fromund, Robertus, 298.
- Frost, great, in 1205, and its effect on the
 succeeding summer, 108.
 another severe frost, 147.
- Frouville, story of disturbance at, by a
 malignant spirit calling himself
 "Willelmus ardens," 222.
- Frowike, Laurentius de, 291.
- Fulco, "prædiator egregius in Francia,"
 90.
- Fuldensis abbas, 288.
- Fulk, earl of Anjou, father of Geoffrey
 (Plantagenet), 43.
- Furneval, lay-brethren of, slay many of the
 monks, 225.

G.

- Gaietanus, John, elected pope by the
 name of Nicholas III., 228.
- Galdintone, Radulphus de, vicecomes Bed.
 et Buk., 302.
- "Galliæ a barbaris occupatæ," 282.
- Gamoc, Petrus de, 297.
- Gangy, Willelmus de, 295.
- Garald, Adam, 297.
- Gardens, English, note of the particular
 failure of the, in 1283 and two pre-
 ceding years, 240.
- Garments, custom of giving at Christmas
 omitted by king Henry III., A.D.
 1250, 167.
- Gascony :
 taken from Richard, earl of Cornwall,
 and given by king Henry to his
 eldest son, prince Edward, 171.
 accident to the king and nobles in,
 A.D. 1287, 246, 247.
- Gaytone, Alanus de, 294.
- Gelasius "anti-papa," 41.
- Geldres, count de, conflict of the duke de
 Brabant and the archbishop of
 Cologne with, 249.
- Geoffrey of Milan elected pope, 153.
- Geoffrey (Plantagenet), earl of Anjou, mar-
 ries the empress Matilda, 43.
- Geoffrey, son of the empress Matilda, birth
 of, 44.

- Geoffrey, natural son of king Henry II. :
 birth of, 52.
 made archbishop of York by his half-brother, king Richard I., 65.
 refuses consent to king John's tax of a tenth upon all goods, A.D. 1206, and flies from England, 108.
- Geoffrey, bishop of Chester, death of, 110.
- Geoffrey, archdeacon of Norwich, the king's treatment of, 113.
- Gerardinus, mercator de Luk, 306.
- Gerbereie, castrum de, 32.
- Germania, 278.
- Germany, a pretender arises in, representing himself as Frederic II., who had died A.D. 1250, 241.
- Gesich, flow of blood "de fonte" at, for six days, 43.
- Gilbert, bishop of London :
 absolution of, 56.
 restored to his see, 59.
- Giles, St., super Grantam, church of, 11.
- Giles, St., London, hospital of, founded, 41.
- Gisors, castle of, 52.
- Gisorz, Johannes de, 291.
- Glastonbury abbey, foundation of, completed by king Edgar, 7.
- Gloucester, city of :
 burnt a second time, 42.
 abbey of St. Peter at, 25.
 royal celebration of Christmas at, 36.
 mint of, 32 Henry III., 293, 294, 295.
- Gloucester, Gilbert, earl of, and de Clare, his death, 145.
- Gloucester, G., earl of :
 entry of, into London, 212.
 makes his peace with the king, 212.
 receives the cross with prince Edward and other nobles from the legate Ottobon, 213.
 divorce of from his countess A.D. 1271, 217.
 his sister Margaret married to Edmund, earl of Cornwall, 220.
 receives knighthood with Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, 220.
- Gloucester, Joan, countess of, daughter of Edward I., delivered of a son at Gloucester, 255.
- Gloucester, Robert, earl of :
 accompanies his sister the empress Matilda to England, 46.
 takes king Stephen, and is afterwards himself taken prisoner, 47.
 exchanged for king Stephen, 47.
 takes hostages into Normandy, 47.
- Gloucesteria, Henricus de, 295.
- Gnouille, Willielmus de, 310.
- Godefridus, archbishop of Rouen, dedicates the church of St. Alban, *t.* Henry I., 41.
- Godescale, 120.
- Godfrey de Bouillon made king of Jerusalem, 35.
- Godiva, called also Godgiva, wife of earl Leofric, her character, 25.
- Godric, St. :
 becomes a hermit at Finchale, 40.
 death and interment of, 56.
- Godricus, gift of lands by, to St. Benet Holme, *t.* king Canute, 267, 268.
- Godwin, earl :
 treachery of, to Alfred son of Æthelred and his Norman followers, 22.
 his death, 25.
- "Godwinus comes ad mensam regis," A.D. 1004, 291.
- Goldrun, Hugo, 298.
- Goldsmiths and moneyers throughout England seized in one day, and their residences searched, 230.
- Gras, Nicholas de, vicecomes Surr. et Sussex., 303.
- Gratianus, 284.
- Gray, John de, bishop of Norwich :
 made justiciary of Ireland, 113.
 regulates the coinage there, 113.
 death of, 118.
- Greby, Thomas de, death of, 199.
- Gregorius, called Innocentius, contest of for the papacy, A.D. 1129, 43.
- Gregorius Sanctus, papa (I.), 286.
- Gregory VI., pope, death of, 23.
- Gregory VII., pope, 32.

- Gregory VIII., 63.
 Gregory IX., pope, 140.
 excommunicates the emperor Frederic, 140.
 makes war upon him, appointing John de Breius, who had been some time king of Jerusalem, commander of the papal forces, 141, 142.
 his demand in a council at London of the tenth of all the revenues of the kingdom to enable him to make war upon the emperor, 143.
 the decretals brought into "compendium" by, 148.
 his death, 153.
 Gregory X. :
 elected pope, 218.
 his death, 226.
 Grengville, 268, 275.
 manor of, lost from St. Benet Holme, 262
 Grī, John de, bishop of Norwich. *See* Gray.
 Griffin, king of Wales, 25.
 slain by his own people, 26.
 his head sent to Harold, and by him forwarded to king Edward the Confessor, 26.
 Griffin, eldest son of Llewellyn, prince of Wales :
 seized by his brother, and delivered to king Henry III., 151.
 death of, in trying to escape from the Tower of London, 156.
 Grimolfus Danus, land at Castre given by to St. Benet Holme, *t.* king Canute, 267.
 Gris, Gervasius, 296.
 Grosseteste, Robert :
 made bishop of Lincoln, 148.
 translates the "Testament of the xii. Patriarchs," 155.
 Grundefelde, Griffin de, joins the Welsh, 192.
 Grusey, Ricardus, 297.
 Gube, Roselinus de, 298.

- Guido de Limazun, half-brother of king Henry III., comes to England, 160.
 Guildford, Geoffrey de Limazun, his treatment at, of one of the king's chief cooks, 175.
 Gumier, castellum de, in Anjou, 145.
 Gunneys, Thomas de, 301.
 Gurnei, Hugo de, 100.
 "Guthlaci S. obitus," 287.

H.

- H. [Hugh Wells], Lincolnensis episcopus, 117.
 Hacun, earl, with his wife, exterminated by Canute, 18.
 Hæresis Autophormitarum, 283.
 Hair, length of, as worn by the military, regulated by king Henry I., 43.
 Hales, monastery of, in Shropshire :
 Henry of Almaine brought to from Viterbo for interment, 217.
 interment of Richard, king of Almaine, at, 218.
 Hamelin, Johannes, 298.
 Hameltone, W. de, 303.
 Hamundus filius Wlfrici, donor of land at Hardele to St. Benet Holme, *t.* king Canute, 268.
 Hanging made by Henry I. the punishment for robbery, 39.
 Hannig, 267.
 Hantelowe, Johannes, 296.
 Hapesburge, Willelmus de, 296.
 Hardecnut, son of Canute by Emma :
 succeeds his father in Denmark, 19.
 his death, 19, 292.
 buried at Winchester, 19.
 his character, 21.
 succeeds to the throne, 290.
 Hardel, Radulfus, 292.
 Hardel, Willelmus, 292.

Harold, son of Canute by Ælfgiva :

succeeds his father in England, 19, 20.
exiles Emma his mother-in law, 20.
divides the kingdom of England with
Hardecnut, 20.

his death, 20.

subsequently reigns alone, 20.

Harold, king of Denmark, visits his mother
Emma in Flanders, 21.

Harold I., death of, and interment at
Westminster, 21.

Harold II. :

visit of, when earl, to Flanders, 26.

taken by the earl of Ponthieu and sent
to William, duke of Normandy, 26.

his oath to William, 26.

favoured by a portion of the nobility
as the right successor to king
Edward the Confessor, 28.

seizes upon the throne of Edward the
Confessor, and places the crown
upon his own head, 28.

his body interred at Waltham, 28.

termed "Haraldus proditor," 291.

Hastingge, John de. lord of Bergavenny, a
claimant to the crown of Scotland,
A.D. 1291, 256, 257.

Hathefit, Henricus, 298.

Haverhulle, William de, dom. regis Henr.
III. thesaurarius, 292.

Hecham, 273.

Heinrich, North Frisian Chronicle of, *Pref.*
xxxii.

Helium, Walter de, sent with John de
Cobeham by the king to St. Ed-
mund's in relation to the mint
privileges of the abbey, 229.

Hengham, the See of the East Angles re-
moved from to Thetford, 30.

Hengham, Ralph de, C. J. "de banco
"superiori," fine inflicted upon,
248, 251.

Henricus auř, 297.

Henricus le Cañ, 298.

Henry I. :

at his accession assembles the clergy
and people at London, and promises
reform of the laws, 37.

Henry I.—*cont.*

his promises accepted, 37.

crowned by Maurice, bishop of Lon-
don, 37.

confirms his promises by a charter, 37.
marries Matilda, daughter of Malcolm,
king of Scotland, 37.

crosses the sea, 38.

reconciliation of with archbishop
Anselm, 39.

hanging made by him the punishment
for robbery, 39.

makes his nobles swear fealty to his
son William, 40.

with his queen, at the dedication of
the church of St. Alban, 41.

war of, with France, 41.

enters Rouen in triumph, 41.

his sons William and Richard drowned
in their return from Normandy, 41.

death of his first queen, 41.

marries Adelicia, daughter of Godfrey,
duke of Louvain, 42.

his punishment of the moneyers of
England, 42.

his regulation for the soldiery in regard
to the wearing of their hair, 43.

goes to Normandy ; sends the hand of
St. James to (the monastery of)
Reading, 44.

death of, "in insula Leonum," in
Normandy, 44.

brought for interment to Reading
abbey, 44.

general opinion of his character, 44.

charter of liberties granted by, pro-
duced and sworn to by the barons
at St. Edmundsbury in the time of
king John, 118.

Henry Fitz Empress, afterwards Henry II.,
son of Geoffrey Plantagenet :

born, 44.

becomes duke of Normandy, and does
homage to Louis, king of France, 49.
has also the earldom of Anjou, 49.

marries Eleanor, formerly queen of
France, and becomes duke of
Aquitaine and earl of Poitou, 49.

Henry II.—*cont.*

- comes to England, 49.
- arrives with a strong military force, 50.
- his agreement with king Stephen, 50.
- his arrival again, and coronation in England, 50, 51.
- fealty sworn to his sons William and Henry, 50, 51.
- expedition of, against Wales, 52.
- again crowned at Worcester, A.D. 1157, then lays his crown aside, 52.
- his English coinages, 52, 61; *Pref.* xviii.
- goes with his queen to Paris, his reception, 52.
- treaty between him and Louis VIII., 53.
- present at the translation of the remains of king Edward the Confessor by abp. Becket, 53.
- recognizes at Clarendon the customs and liberties of England as established by his predecessors, 53.
- his dissatisfaction with the pope on account of Becket, 55.
- the pope's reply, 55.
- reconciliation of, with the king of France, 55.
- celebrates Christmas at Nantes, A.D. 1169, 56.
- coronation of his eldest son by Roger, archbishop of York, 56.
- reconciliation with Becket, 56.
- expresses his displeasure at Becket's excommunication of all who had attended the coronation of the younger Henry, 56.
- his sorrow for the murder of Becket, 56.
- sends ambassadors to the pope, 56.
- visits and reproaches the bishop of Winchester when dying, 58.
- homage to, by the archbishops, bishops, and "reguli" of Ireland, 58.
- his promises to the papal legates in relation to the Holy Land, and for remission of his sins, 59.

Henry II.—*cont.*

- returns to England, and visits the tomb of St. Thomas, 59, 60.
- his sons make peace with him, 60.
- the two Henries restored to confidence, 60.
- again visits Becket's tomb, 61.
- his generosity to the king of France and his attendants when they visited Becket's tomb, 61.
- his munificence to Henry, duke of Saxony, and his family, 62.
- takes the cross with many of his nobles, 63.
- death of, with a copy of his epitaph, 64.
- Henry the younger, son of Henry II. :
 - birth of, 51.
 - his marriage, 52.
 - crowned during his father's lifetime contrary to the pope's prohibition, 56.
 - his rebellious conduct to his father, 59.
 - joined by his brothers Richard and Geoffrey, 59.
 - reconciliation between father and sons, 60.
 - intended invasion of England by, frustrated, 60.
 - his death, 62.
 - named in many histories as Hen. III., *Pref.* xx.
- Henry III. :
 - birth of, at Winchester, 110.
 - coronation of, 123, 124.
 - reasons for the description of him as the third of his name, 124; *Pref.* xxii.
 - declared king at Gloucester, 124.
 - holds his Christmas at Northampton, 130.
 - first uses a seal, 130.
 - the wearing of chaplets of flowers ordered on the occasion by all but ecclesiastics at his coronation, 131.
 - interview with the king of Scots to treat of a marriage with Johanna, the king's sister, 131.
 - lays the first stone of a new Lady chapel at Westminster, 131.

Henry III.—*cont.*

meeting of the king and nobles at Westminster, 132.

retakes the castle of Biham from the earl of Albemarle, 132.

takes 2s. for every carucate of land, 132.

meeting held at London with the barons respecting the liberties of England, as sworn to by the king and barons at the time when Louis the dauphin withdrew from the kingdom, 133, 134.

mission from to Louis VIII. to restore Normandy as he had promised when leaving England, his father being now dead, 134.

adjudged by the pope to be of full age to take upon him the management of the kingdom, who further signifies his commands for all earls, barons, &c., who have the custody of castles, honors, and towns under the king's authority, to give them up to him, 135.

refusal of the barons to give them up, 135.

conference with the bishops and nobility at Northampton, 136.

fifteenth of moveable goods through England, whether of clergy or laity, granted to the king, on condition of two new charters, one of general liberties, the other of the forests, to which the king accedes, 137.

is taken ill at Marlborough, 138.

demands of the citizens of London 5,000 marks, the sum which they had given to Louis the dauphin, afterwards king of France on his retirement from England, 139.

the king's demand, moreover, of the fifteenth of all their moveable goods and substance, 139.

the king's extortions from the burgesses of Northampton, 139.

at a council at Oxford cancels the charters of liberties, 139.

Henry III.—*cont.*

the archbishop of Bordeaux sent by the nobles of Gascony, Aquitaine, and Poictou, with other envoys from Normandy, wait upon the king announcing their readiness to join and support him in the recovery of his lost transmarine territories, 141.

the king, under the advice of Hugh the justiciary, makes no reply, 141.

extorts large sums of money from the religious houses and from the Londoners previous to his crossing to Britany to recover his lost territories, 144.

his return from Britany, 145.

disagreement between the king and Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, 145.

obtains an aid for the payment of his debts, 146.

holds his Christmas at Worcester, where he removes all the native officers of his court, and appoints foreigners, Poitevins, in their room, 146.

founds a hospital at Oxford, near the East bridge, 146.

change in the computation of his regnal year, 147; *Pref.* xxiii.

dismissal of the Poitevins, 147.

the king marries Eleanor, daughter of the count de Provence, 148.

holds a parliament at London, in which of his own accord he promises to observe the liberties of Magna Charta, 148.

grant in consequence to the king of the thirtieth part of all moveable property, 148.

attempt to murder him, 149.

orders a new shrine of gold to be constructed to receive the remains of king Edward the Confessor, 153.

crosses with the earl of Cornwall to the continent, 153.

the king arrives with his army in Gascony, 154.

Henry III.—*cont.*

his flight from Poitou, and illness, 154.
 truce with the king of France, the king remaining in Gascony, 154.
 returns from Gascony, 155.
 takes possession of all lands in England belonging to Normans, 156.
 calls a council at London, and in person demands pecuniary assistance, 156.
 reply that the charter of liberty he had granted had not been observed, 156.
 further consideration of the king's request postponed, 156.
 arrival of the count of Flanders in aid of the king against the Scots, 156.
 the king goes with his army toward Scotland, 156, 157.
 the king orders inquiry as to the amount of rents in England received by Romans and Italians, 157.
 orders protection to be given to "Magister Martinus," the pope's clerk, 158.
 orders the church of Westminster to be rebuilt, 158.
 the king writes, himself, to the pope, 159.
 addresses letters to the prelates also, not to pay tallage to the pope, 159.
 the king's three half-brothers, Guido de Limezun, William de Valentia, and Æthelmar clericus, come to England, 160.
 change of the coinage, A.D. 1247, 160, 161, 291; *Pref.* xxv.
 gives a portion of our Saviour's blood to the abbey of Westminster as a relic, 161.
 he greatly enriches his uterine brethren, 161.
 his request for a grant in aid refused, 161.
 in consequence, sells his treasure, 161.
 compels the monks of Winchester to take his half-brother Æthelmar for their bishop, 165.

Henry III.—*cont.*

gives great presents to the Gascon lords who came over to make accusations against Simon de Montefort, earl of Leicester, 169.
 does not scruple to annul former charters, even that of St. Edmunds, 169.
 extorts twenty marks of gold from the Londoners, and moreover compels them to attend the fair he had established at Westminster, 171.
 consults his nobles upon what should be done for Gascony, 171.
 the king takes an oath to go to the Holy Land within three years immediately following, unless prevented by death, 170, 171.
 hard to his creditors, lavish to foreigners, 171.
 gives Gascony to Edward, his eldest son, 171.
 consults his nobles on the affairs of Gascony, 171.
 their reply, 172.
 his anger, 172.
 his conduct at Winchester when keeping Christmas there, A.D. 1252, 174.
 offers his niece, the daughter of Guy, earl of Angouleme, to the earl of Gloucester in marriage, 176.
 demands a contribution from the citizens of London of a thousand marks, 176.
 levies a fine upon the city of London in consequence of the contest at the quintain, 177.
 makes oath before the shrine of St. Edward that he will go abroad, but repents of his intention, 177.
 goes to Gascony, leaving his brother Richard "custos regni," 178.
 keeps Christmas at Bazas, in Gascony, 179.
 gives Gascony, Ireland, Wales, and the honor of Chester and Bristol to prince Edward, 179.

Henry III.—*cont.*

- invited by the king of France to pass through that country in returning from Gascony, 180.
- his reception at Paris, and particulars of the banquet, 180.
- the king at Fontevraud, 181.
- detained by the weather, celebrates Christmas at Boulogne, 181.
- arrives at Dover, 181.
- presents to, from the nobles, 181.
- receives the present offered to him by the citizens of London with contempt, 181.
- exacta a fine from them of three thousand marks, 181.
- great assembly of the nobles at London in consequence of the king's declaration of his large debts, 182.
- Rustand de Wasconia sent by the pope to release the king from his vow of going to the Holy Land, 183.
- asks a loan from his brother, the earl of Cornwall, that he may undertake an expedition to Apulia, 184.
- the aid requested is refused, 184.
- orders the different ports of England to be closed against the passing of the clergy out of the kingdom, 186.
- asks assistance from a parliament held at London to enable his son Edmund to take upon him the government of the kingdom of Apulia, 189.
- grant to the king from the prelates of England of 52,000 marks, 190.
- his grief and illness upon the successes of the Welsh, 192.
- hastens his return to London, 194, 195.
- charges made by against the citizens, 196.
- celebrates Christmas at Paris, where he resigns Normandy, Poitou, and Anjou to the king of France, 198, 199.
- alters his seal, 199.

Henry III.—*cont.*

- returns to England, 199.
- difference begins, in regard to the statute of Oxford, between the king and barons, 199.
- the king crosses to France, and goes to Paris, where he falls ill, 199.
- returns and celebrates his Christmas at Canterbury, 199.
- obtains absolution through the pope from his oath to observe the statute of Oxford, 200.
- raises an army, and marches with his son Edward to Lewes, 200.
- details of the battle which followed, 201-203.
- the king, his brother Richard, king of the Romans, and prince Edward, taken prisoners, 202.
- the king and the king of Germany give their sons as hostages, 203.
- the king's disherison of those who had borne arms against him, 209.
- goes to St. Edmund's, followed the next day by Ottobon the legate, who excommunicates the "disinherited," 211.
- proceeds to Cambridge, and thence to the isle of Ely, 212.
- relinquishes the siege of Ely for a while, 212.
- comes to Stratford, near London, 212.
- the earls of St. Pol, Boulogne, and Ghisnes bring forces to his aid, 212.
- enters London, 212.
- holds a parliament at Northampton, 213.
- transfers the body of king Edward the Confessor to a newly-prepared shrine, 214.
- demanda a tenth from the clergy, from which, encouraged by the bishops, they appeal, 214.
- founda a "Domus Conversorum" in London for the Jews, 220.
- death of Henry III., 220.
- his interment, 220.

Henry III.—*cont.*

the government, till prince Edward's arrival, placed in commission with Edward, earl of Cornwall, and Gilbert, earl of Gloucester, 220.

removal of the remains of, by king Edward I., to a higher situation in Westminster abbey, 249.

his son Edmund marries the daughter of the earl of Albemarle, 214.

Henry, son of prince Edward, interment of, at Westminster, 222.

Henry I., king of France, death of, 26.

"Henricus pius imperator obiit," 18.

Henry IV., emperor of Germany :

takes Rome and deposes pope Gregory VII., 32.

again noticed, 38.

Henry V., emperor of Germany :

marries Matilda, daughter of Henry I., 40.

his quarrel with pope Paschal, 40.

his death, 43.

Henry VI., emperor of Germany, death of, 89.

Henry of Almaine, son of Richard, earl of Cornwall :

made a knight by his father, 190.

murdered at Viterbo on his return from Africa, 216.

his body brought to England and interred in the monastery of Hales, 217.

count Rubeus's declaration that he had no concern in the death of Henry of Almaine, 221.

Henry, son of the king of Scotland, received by king Stephen as a hostage, 46.

Henry, brother of the king of Spain, marries Christina, daughter of the king of Norway, 195.

Henry, duke of Saxony, and his family, king Henry II.'s munificence to, 62.

Henry, nephew of king Richard I. :
made king of Jerusalem, 69.

his death, 89.

Henry, first bishop of Ely, death of, 44.

Henry, bishop of Winchester, reproached on his death-bed by king Henry II., 58.

Hentelowe, Johannes, 296.

Heraclius the patriarch comes to England, 62.

Herbert, prior of Fecamp, afterwards abbot of Ramsey :

purchases the bishoprick of Thetford, 35.

transfers the seat of his see to Norwich, 41.

his death, 41.

Herdby, county of Lincoln, death of Eleanor queen of Edward I. at, 251, 254.

Hereford :

burnt by the Welsh, 25.

officers of the mint at, 32. Henry III., 298, 299.

"recept. de episcopatu Heref.," 303.

Hereford, Peter, bishop of, and Robert Waleran's journey to Rome in 1255, 184.

Hereford, H., comes, 177.

Herinč, Eađ., 298.

Herleva, mother of William the Conqueror, 20.

Herlewin, son of the king of Germany, affianced to a daughter of king Edward I., lost in going upon the ice, 236.

Herlewinus, founder of the abbey of Bec, 18.

Hermit, king Richard I.'s interview with a, 72.

Herwaldus sacerdos, *i.* king Canute, gives land at Wythingham to St. Benet Holme, 268.

Hickeling, Norfolk, mischief to the vill of, by irruption of the sea, 244, 247.

Hildebrand :

consecrated pope by the title of Gregory, 31.

succeeded by Desiderius, 32.

- Hildegard, St., 151.
 prophecy of, regarding Germany
 thought to be verified, 188.
- Hillarius episcopus, 284.
- Hillarius papa, 285.
- Hobbosse, 267.
- Hoiſ, Rob. de, "collector tricesimæ in com.
 Lancast.," *t.* Edward I., 306.
- Holand, William de, emperor of Germany,
 168.
- Holebroke, Ricardus de, senior, 304.
- Holme, St. Benet, monastery of :
 endowed by king Canute, 17.
 certain monks transplanted from, by
 him to the monastery of St. Edmund,
 23; *Pref.* vii., *note.*
 charter of confirmation of the posses-
 sions of St. Benet Holme granted by
 king Edward the Confessor, 26.
 church of, when first built of stone,
 "lapidea, antea lutea," 268.
 early history of the abbey, App. 267—
 276.
 abbots of, 34, 42, 43, 44, 50, 55, 62,
 63, 149, 169, 188, 213, 226.
 new presbytery at, built A.D. 1257,
 195.
 tenths paid by the abbey in compli-
 ance with the order of the council
 of Lyons, 133.
 visitation of the monastery of, by the
 archbishop of Canterbury, A.D.
 1280, 233.
 confirmation of former charters to the
 abbey by king Edward I., 244.
 great injury to, in consequence of an
 irruption from the sea, A.D. 1287,
 248.
 inquisition and judgment upon the
 tenure of the abbey of St. Benet
 Holme of the church of Aylesham,
 250.
 loses the manor of Grengewile, App.
 275.
 "Holmensis locus," 267.
- Holondia, Willielmus de, 167.
- Holy cross brought to France, 152.
- Holy Land :
 tax throughout England in aid of the,
 55.
 Henry II.'s promises regarding the, to
 the pope's legates, 59.
 agents from France come to England
 to invite association in a journey to
 the Holy Land, *t.* Richard I., 66.
 tenth granted in aid of the, and an
 "Iter Hierosolimitanum" agreed
 upon with the king of France, 66.
 fortieth part of the income of ecclesi-
 astical benefices, at pope Innocent's
 instance, granted for its relief,
 103.
 note of calamities in the, 166.
- Homage and investiture :
 dispute in relation to with the pope
 compromised, 39.
 homage from the king of Scots to
 king Richard I., 66.
 fresh homage demanded by king John
 from his free tenants throughout
 England, even from boys of twelve
 years old, 112.
- Honorius, 284.
- Honorius papa, 286.
- Honorius II., pope, 42.
 death of, 43.
- Honorius III., pope, death of, 140.
- Honorius IV., pope, 241.
 his death, 246.
- Hope, 309.
- Hoptone, Walterus de, 252.
- Horningge, 273.
 manor of, given to the monastery of
 St. Benet Holme by king Canute,
 17, 267.
 church of, 275.
- Horsa and Hengist, arrival of in Britain,
 1, 285.
- Hospitallers, exceptions relating to the
 goods of the, 211, 213.

- Hovetone, county Norfolk, 268.
 appropriation of the church of to the
 monastery of St. Benet Holme, 272.
- Houttone, Ad. de, "collector tricesimæ in
 com. Lancastr.," *t.* Edward I., 306.
- Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, 90.
 the pope interferes for his removal
 from the office of justiciary, 91.
- Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, and
 Geoffrey Fitz Piers, the king's jus-
 ticiary, the enforcers of king John's
 rapine upon his return from Nor-
 mandy in 1203, 106.
 death of Hubert, 109.
- Hugh, bishop of Lincoln :
 return of from the head house of the
 Carthusians, 101.
 king John's interview with him at the
 Temple, and confirmation of his
 will, 101.
 his death, and miracle at the time of
 his interment, 101.
 translation of the body of, 232.
- Hugh, grandson of king Stephen :
 made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 270.
 his very singular history, 271.
 afterwards abbot of Chertsey, 271.
- Hugh [de Norwold], abbot of St. Edmunds-
 bury, made bishop of Ely, 144.
- Hugh [de Balsham], bishop of Ely, death
 of, 245.
- Hyckelingge. *See* Hickeling.
- I.
- Ignis æreus, vulgo dictus "sylvaticus," 24.
- Ilger, Bartholomæus, 292.
- Impostor calling himself Frederic II., the
 emperor, 199, 200.
- Indulgence in relation to the interdict
 granted to conventual churches,
 except those of the White Monks,
 112.
- Indulgence, papal, of the tenths of ecclesi-
 astical profits for three years to
 king Henry III., the goods of the
 Hospitallers, Templars, and Cister-
 cians excepted, 210, 211.
- Ingleis and Ina, 2.
- Innocentius papa constituit jejunare Sab-
 bata, 284.
- Innocent II., pope :
 character of his reign, 43.
 his dedication of the church of Can-
 terbury, 43.
 consecrates Louis, son of Louis VI.,
 king of France, 44.
 his death, 44, 48.
- Innocent III. :
 succeeds to the papacy, 89.
 death of, 127.
- Innocent IV., pope :
 election of, 155.
 renews the sentence of excommunica-
 tion against the emperor, 155.
 his inordinate demands, 159.
 sends two Friars Minors to England to
 obtain money for him, 160.
 contribution promised in consequence,
 160.
 departure of, from Lyons, 167.
 death of, 180.
- Innocent V., pope, 225.
- Interdict. The bishops of London, Ely,
 and Worcester, as legates from the
 pope, have an interview with king
 John, and finally announce an In-
 terdict, A.D. 1208, 110.
- Interdict of the kingdom released by
 Nicholas, bishop of Tusculum, in St.
 Paul's cathedral, 118.
- Inundation, great, 164.
 that of 1257 especially referred to for
 the mischief it caused to the suc-
 ceeding year, 198.

Inundations—*cont.*

at Cambridge and Norwich more especially, 221.

from the sea at Ipswich, 241.

again twice at Ipswich and its neighbourhood in 1287, 245, 247.

Ipswich :

punishment of the town of, 242.

Ireland :

king John proceeds thither with an army, and receives the homage of many of the "Reguli," and introduces the English laws, 113.

regulation of the coinage of, *t.* king John, 113.

Isabella, queen of king John :

marriage and coronation of, 100, 101.
proceeds with the king to Normandy, 101.

mother of king Henry III. subsequently married to Hugh le Brun, earl of March ; enumeration of her offspring from her last marriage, 203.

Isabella, sister of king Henry III., marries Frederic the emperor, 148.

Isabella, countess of Cornwall, wife of earl Richard, death of, A.D. 1238, 150.

Isabella, daughter of the king of Scotland, countess of Norfolk, death of, 214.

"Iter Hierosolimitanum" determined upon by king Richard I. and the king of France, 66.

Ivecester, mint at, 32 Henry III., 296, 300.

Ives, St. :

church of, 11.

charter of the fair of, made void by king Henry III., 169.

Ivo, Carnotensis episcopus :

his "Exceptiones ecclesiasticarum regularum," 35.

his death, 41.

J.

Jacobites, institution of the, by pope Innocent III., 91.

James, St. :

relic of the hand of, 51.

scrip and staff of, 67.

James, St., hospital of, "juxta Calcetum," 271.

Jeronimus presbyter, 285.

Jerusalem :

taken by the Christians A.D. 1099, 35.

key of St. Stephen's gate at, forwarded to king Richard I. by a Syrian religious woman, 70.

bishops of Winchester and Exeter go from England to, 140.

the bishop of Sidon celebrates mass at, A.D. 1282, where it had long ceased to be performed, 234.

Nicholas patriarch of, drowned, 256.

Jerusalem and the Holy Land :

restored to the emperor Frederic, 142.
kingdom of, occupied by the Tartars, 229.

Jews :

persecution of the, 65, 66; *Pref.* xiii.

their capture throughout England, 113.
continued persecution of them, 114.

they apply to the pope for protection from exactions, 148.

fresh persecution, 164.

driven from France, 176.

forbidden to eat flesh in Lent, 176.

further exactions demanded from them, 179, 181, 182.

cruelty of, to a boy at Lincoln, and their punishment in consequence, 183.

regulations enacted for them in their dealings, A.D. 1275, 224.

of whatever condition, age, or sex, seized throughout England in one day, and placed in prison, 228.

Jews—cont.

- punishment both of Jews and Christians who had been concerned in clipping or falsifying the coin of the realm, 229.
- another boy crucified by them at Northampton, 231.
- driven from Cambridge by order of the queen mother, *t.* Edward I., 233.
- fresh oppression of them, through England, 246.
- final expulsion of the Jews, 253.
- "recept. de exitibus Judæorum ann. vii. et viii. Edw. I.," 297.
- Joan, daughter of king Henry II., birth of, 54.
- Joan, countess of Gloucester, delivered of a son named Gilbert, 255.
- Joan of Acre, daughter of king Edward I.:
 - married to Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, 249.
 - delivered of a son named Gilbert, 251.
- Jocelinus, bishop of Bath, 111, 124.
- Johanna, sister of king Henry III.:
 - proposal for her marriage with Alexander, king of Scotland, 131.
 - the marriage celebrated at York, 132.
- Johannes papa, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290.
- Johannes VIII. papa, 288, 290.
- Johannes aurifaber, 294, 296.
- Johannes filius Simonis, 294.
- Johannes filius Rogeri le parmentarius, 296.
- "Johannes molendinarius fugitivus," 304.
- Johannes et Paulus, 283.
- John, king:
 - birth of, 54.
 - proposed marriage of, with the daughter of Hubert de Moriana, 59.
 - his brother king Richard's liberality to him, 66.
 - conspires against his brother, 77.
 - his endeavour to seize his brother's crown defeated, 85.

John, king—cont.

- king Richard pursues John's adherents, and takes Nottingham castle, 86.
- John's submission, and return to his brother's favour, but without the restoration of his lands, 87.
- succeeds his brother in the duchy of Normandy as well as in the kingdom of England, 97.
- seizes his brother's treasure at Chinon, 97.
- chosen duke of Normandy at Rouen, by acclamation, 98.
- burns the city of Cenomannia, and sends an army against the Angevins, 98.
- entrusts the administration of the government of England ad interim, to Hubert archbishop of Canterbury, William Mareschal, Geoffrey Fitz-Piers, and others, 98.
- arrives in England, and is peaceably received by the nobles, 98.
- his coronation and triple oath, 98.
- after his coronation visits St. Alban's shrine, and then returns to Normandy, 98.
- his interview and treaty with the king of France, 99.
- agrees with the king of France, that Louis, the king of France's son, shall be espoused to Blanche, daughter of Alphonso, king of Castile, 100.
- proposed terms of settlement in the event of the marriage, 100.
- the marriage of Louis takes place, 100.
- king John espouses Isabella, daughter of the count d'Angouleme, 100.
- edict from the king's justiciaries for a tax of 3s. throughout England upon every carucate of land, 100.
- coronation of John and Isabella, 100, 101.
- visits Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, upon his return to England, 101.

John, king—*cont.*

celebrates Christmas at Guildford, and goes thence to Northumberland, where he extorts money from the chief persons of the county, 101.
 upon his return proceeds with his queen to Normandy, 101.
 treaty with the king of France, 101, 102.
 advice of his councillors to king John, respecting prince Arthur, 103.
 his orders respecting prince Arthur to Hubert de Burgh, to whom the charge of him had been given, 104.
 the king not displeased that his orders had been disobeyed, 105.
 his reply when the messengers arrived, and announced to him the king of France's ravages, 106.
 his nobles leave him, 106.
 he returns to England, and extorts large sums of money, taking the seventh part in value of all moveable goods, 106.
 his reply to the castellans and citizens of his transmarine possessions upon a remonstrance regarding the straits they were reduced to, 107.
 founds the abbey of Beaulieu, 107.
 assembles an army at Portsmouth, and crosses to Rochelle, 108.
 levies a tax of a tenth upon all goods throughout England, 108.
 his son Henry born at Winchester, 110.
 birth of his second son, Richard, 110.
 legates from the pope have an interview with king John, and announce an Interdict, 110, 111.
 upon the announcement of the interdict John confiscates the property of the clergy, 111.
 demands homage severally from the nobility, accompanied by hostages, 111, 112.
 sends to Rome, with a promise to the pope of satisfaction, but does not keep his promise, 111, 112.

John, king—*cont.*

order of, respecting the forests, 112.
 fresh homage demanded by him from all his free tenants throughout England, even from boys of twelve years old, 112.
 his cruel commands respecting a murder committed at Oxford, 112.
 his treatment of Geoffrey, archdeacon of Norwich, 113.
 goes with an army into Ireland, expels Hugh de Lacy, receives the homage of the reguli, and introduces the English laws, 113.
 severe tallage imposed by him upon the several religious houses, especially upon those of the Cistercians, 114.
 his conduct in opposing the interdict denounced by the archbishop of Rheims, 114.
 goes to Wales, penetrating to Snowdon, and destroying all before him, 114.
 the king continuing obstinate, the pope passes sentence of deprivation on him, 115.
 archbishop Langton, with the bishops of London and Ely, intrusted with the charge of carrying the sentence into effect, 115.
 interview with the pope's Legate proposed to him by two brethren of the Templars, 116.
 his interview with the Legate, in company with sixteen of his nobles, at which he swears to submit to the judgment of the Church, to resign his kingdom and crown, and to do homage to the pope; confirming the same by charter, 116.
 his remonstrance to Pandulph, 117.
 absolved by the clergy, having sworn that he would observe the ordinances of the Church, and renew the laws of king Edward, 117.
 repents, and in despair sends messengers to Murmuelius, king of Africa, Morocco, and Spain, offering to hold his kingdom tributary to him, 117.

John, king—*cont.*

surrenders his crown at St. Paul's, under deed, 118.
 goes to Poicton, and reduces various castles, 118.
 removes his army to Lower Brittany, 118.
 receives the barons at the New Temple in London, 119.
 requires the renewal of homage throughout England, 119.
 the king's reply after the barons had forwarded to him a copy of the laws of king Edward the Confessor, 119.
 agrees to meet the barons at Runnymede, 119.
 great charter of liberties, and charter of the forests, granted, 120.
 the king goes to the Isle of Wight, 120.
 sends Pandulph to Rome to aid in counteracting the barons, 120.
 sends to the neighbouring territories beyond sea to engage troops, 120.
 sends orders for the further strengthening of all his castles, 120.
 takes Belvoir and several other castles, 121.
 ravages Norfolk and Suffolk, the possessions of the abbeys of Burgh, Croyland, &c., 122.
 loses his baggage at "Wellestrem," 122.
 reaches Swineshead abbey, 122.
 goes thence to the castle of Lacford, 122.
 confesses to and receives the sacrament there from the abbot of Crokeston, 122.
 names his eldest son Henry as his heir, 122.
 review of his reign, 122, 123.
 leaves his heart, and land to the value of ten pounds to the monastery of Crokstone, 123.
 enumeration of his loss of territories and treasure, un-redeemed at the time of his death, 123.

John, king—*cont.*

tribute to the pope, conceded by king John, refused, 158.
 reputed crown of, in the possession of Adam de Stratone, *t.* Edward I., 252.
 John XIX., pope, 18.
 John XX., pope :
 succeeds to the papacy, 225.
 his death, 227.
 John, archbishop of Canterbury :
 holds a visitation of the bishoprick of Lincoln, A.D. 1284, 241.
 visits the monastery of Ely, 242.
 John, prior of Canterbury, elected archbishop, but his election cassated, 146.
 John, bishop of Hereford, death of, 233.
 John, bishop of Norwich, his exertions to aid in payment of king Richard I.'s ransom, 84.
 John, bishop of Norwich, circumstances attending his election to be archbishop of Canterbury, A.D. 1207, 109.
 John, abbot of St. Edmund's, having received the barony from the king, goes to Rome for confirmation, 231.
 great expense of his journey, 231.
 John, a monk of St. Edmund's :
 elected abbot of St. Benet Holme, 272.
 death of, before he had received episcopal benediction, 272.
 John, son and heir of Walter, duke of Brabant, marries Margaret, daughter of Edward I., 253.
 Joppa :
 critical condition of, 73.
 taken, except the castle, by Saladin, 73.
 fearful condition of those who held the castle, 74.
 the siege raised by king Richard, 74.
 flight of Saladin and his army from, and their return to the siege, 75.
 again defeated by king Richard, 75.
 pestilence breaks out at, 76.
 taken by Saladin, 79.

Julianus Apostata, tempore Liberii, 283.
 Justiciary, immediate appointment of a,
 required to strengthen the condition
 of the kingdom, 156.
 Justices itinerant :
 meeting of at Dunstable, 136.
 in Norfolk and Suffolk, A.D. 1269,
 names of the, 215.
 make visitations in the counties of
 Northampton and Essex, 243.
 in Norfolk also, 243.
 injury inflicted by it on the bishop of
 Norwich and his clergy, 243.
 all the justices itinerant ordered to
 attend the parliament of Westmin-
 ster, A.D. 1286, 243.
 a portion of the amercements upon
 them carried to the king in Gascony,
 246, 247.
 summoned before the parliament, 251.
 conduct of the justices de banco and
 itinerant, investigated in the parlia-
 ment of Westminster, 252.
 their punishment, 252.
 appointed in place of those removed
 by king Edward I., make oath that
 in future they will neither receive
 pensions from the clergy nor gifts
 of any kind from the laity, daily
 refection only excepted, 252.
 Justinianus, 285, 286.
 Justinus imperator, 285, 286.

K.

Karlel, Henricus de, 299.
 Karleton Fourhowe, "terra de," 270.
 Karolomannus, rex Francorum, et Pipinus,
 288.
 Karolus filius Pipini, rex Francorum, 287.
 Kenilworth :
 escape of Simon de Montfort the
 younger from the priory to the
 castle of, 207.
 surrender of the castle of, to king
 Henry III., 209.

Kenilworth castle :
 seized by a party of those who had
 been "disinherited," 210.
 siege and surrender of the castle, 210.
 Kilmain, Robertus de, 299.
 Kingston, Æthelward, son of Edward the
 elder, crowned at, 5.
 Kircham, Walter de, made bishop of Dur-
 ham, 162.
 Kirtlington, synod of, 9.
 Knarebure, 194.
 Knighthood :
 order from king Henry III. for all
 persons possessing lands of fifteen
 pounds to receive knighthood or
 compound for exemption 187.
 all persons possessing 20*l.* a year in
 land commanded to receive the
 order of, 229.
 Knouille, Bogo de, 305.
 Knouille, Bogonus de, 310.
 Kylwardby, Robert de :
 appointed archbishop of Canterbury
 by the pope, 220.
 resigns his see on being made bishop
 of Ostia, and a cardinal, by the
 pope, 228.
 death of, supposed by poison, 231.
 Kyrkeby, John de, made bishop of Ely,
 245.
 Kyrkeby, William de, prior of the Holy
 Trinity at Norwich, death of, 249.

L.

Lacy, Edmund de, birth of, 217.
 Lacy, Henry de, earl of Lincoln :
 receives knighthood, 219.
 commands an army sent to Wales,
 A.D. 1277, 226.
 Lagham, Johannes de, 307.
 Lakenham, Henry de, elected prior of the
 Holy Trinity at Norwich, 249.
 Lamehipam [*sc.* Lambetham], court held at,
 145.

- Lamnesse, 267.
 church of, 274.
- Lamnesse and Seothowe, monastery of St. Benet Holme deprived of the patronage of the churches of, 274.
- Landed property, the acquisition of forbidden to religious persons, 231.
- Lanfranc, abbot of Caen :
 elected archbishop of Canterbury upon the deposition of Stigand, 30.
 increase of monasteries in England in his time, 31.
 crowns king William Rufus, 34.
 his death, 34.
 the number of manors restored through his means to the church of Canterbury, 34.
- Langbord, Henricus, 299.
- Lange, Walterus de, 301.
- Langeleye, Geoffrey de, 189.
 an oppressor of the Welsh, 193.
- Langetone, Simon de, chosen archbishop of York, 121.
- Langton, Stephen de, circumstances attending his election to be archbishop of Canterbury, 109.
 pope Innocent sends letters to king John for the admission of him to the see, with the substance of king John's reply, 110.
 returns from Rome, 115.
 crowns king Henry III., 123.
 holds a council upon the pope's demand, through the legate Otto, respecting certain patronage, and receives refusal, 138.
 death of, 141.
- Lateran, council of, 40.
- Lacford, castle of, surrendered to king Henry III., 123.
- Lathegr̃, Johannes de, vicecomes Eborum, 302.
- La Ville, Walter de, bishop of Salisbury, death of, 216.
- Laurel (bay tree), particular notice of the, A.D. 1292, 257.
- Laurence, murder of a citizen so named in the church of St. Mary-le-Bow, 239.
- Laward, Jacobus, 299.
- Le Clerk, Jacobus, 299.
- Legates *a latere* sent to England to bring about a reconciliation between king Henry II. and Becket, 56.
- Legh, Hamo de la, 307.
- Leicester, 163 :
 town of, burnt by order of Henry II., 59.
 the earl of Chester and his companions in conspiracy keep their festival of Christmas at, A.D. 1224, 135.
- Len, town of, 210.
- Le Noir, Reginaldus le, 292.
- Leo imperator, 285.
- Leo papa, 289.
- Leo IX., pope :
 author of the Gregorian chaunt, 24.
 dedicates the church of St. Remigius at Rheims, 24.
 his death, 25.
- Leofric, earl, death of; founder of the churches of Coventry, Marie-Stowe, Leominster, and Wenlock, 25.
- Leofstan, abbot of St. Edmunds, 23.
 his death, 27.
- Leominster, church of, founded by earl Leofric, 25.
- Leonidas pater Origenis, 281.
- Letters addressed by the higher ranks of society in England to the pope and cardinals, A.D. 1246, 159.
- Levegarus, "*ducis Haroldi capellanus*," bishop of Hereford, killed by the Welsh, 25.
- Lewellinus, fil. Griffini, princ. Walliæ, 307.
- Lewes, details of the battle of, 200-203.
- Ley, Gilbertus de, 297.
- Leycestria, P. de, collector *tricesimæ* in com. Leycestr., 305.
- Leycestre, Roger de, commutation of fine of, 252.
- Liber Additamentorum apud St. Albanum, 197.
- "*Liberata assaiorum per diversa loca*," 32 Hen. III., 300.
- Liberties, great charter of, and of the liberties of the forests granted, 120.

Limazun, Geoffrey de, half-brother of king Henry III., his treatment of one of the king's chief cooks, 175.

Limoges and Provence, adjudication in the courts of the king of France respecting, 223.

Lincoln :
 siege of, *t.* king Stephen, 46.
 king Stephen crowned at, 48.
 siege of the castle of, A.D. 1217, 126.
 battle of, 127.
 beneficed clergy of the diocese of, ordered by the bishop to receive the grade of priesthood, 170.
 crucifixion of a boy at by the Jews, 183.
 release of certain Jews who had been concerned in the crucifixion of the boy St. Hugh, 186.
 mint at, 32 Henry III., 293, 294.
 "recept. de exitibus ballivæ castri, ann. viij. et xi. Edw. I.," 303.

Lindisfarne, Ædmund bishop of, 18.

Lindsey, great mortality of sheep in, and through England, A.D. 1226, 226.

Linus, castle of, taken by the king of France, 102.

"Linus I. natione Tuscus," 277.

Lisbon, storm off the coast of, injurious to king Richard I.'s fleet in going to the Holy Land, 67.

Lithlebyris, Robert de, commutation of fine of, 252.

Llewellyn, prince of Wales, death of, A.D. 1240, 151.

Llewellyn (last reigning), prince of Wales :
 sudden attack of upon the earl of Gloucester's territory, 192.
 rebels, 224.
 his submission to king Edward I.; receives "the kiss of peace," and accompanies the king to London, then returns, 227, 228.
 marries Eleanor, daughter of Simon de Montefort, 228.
 revolt and treachery of, 234.

Llewellyn—*cont.*

death of Eleanor his wife, after having given birth to a daughter named Wenciana, 234.
 his defeat and death, 236.
 his head sent to the king in North Wales; by the king to Anglesey, to be shown to the Anglesians; and thence forwarded to London, where the citizens came out to receive it, with horns and trumpets. Thence carried to the tower of London and fixed upon a beam, 235.
 the body interred in the abbey of Cumhyr, 235.

Lokyntone, Johannes de, vicecomes Gloucestræ, 303.

Lokyntone, Rogerus de, "collector tricesimæ in comitatu Gloucestræ," 305, 306.

London :
 royal celebration of Easter at by king William Rufus, 36.
 again in 1223, by king Henry III., 133.
 other royal celebrations of Christmas at, 34, 35, 149, 157, 158, 162, 186, 189, 195.
 archbishop Anselm holds an ecclesiastical council at, 37.
 interdict of, A.D., 1206, 108.
 the bridge and much of the city of, destroyed by fire, 115.
 insurrection raised in, by a citizen of the name of Constantine, 132.
 the higher citizens summoned to the tower by Hubert de Burgh, the king's justiciary, to account to him for the insurrection, 133.
 king Henry III.'s demand upon the citizens for five thousand marks, the sum which they had given to Louis the dauphin when he retired from England, 139.
 the king's demand moreover of the fifteenth of all their moveable goods, 189.
 dedication of St. Paul's church at, 151.
 citizens of, compelled to pay 1,000 marks to the king, 158.

London—*cont.*

- parliament held at, 159.
 presents offered to king Henry III. by the citizens on his return from Gascony in 1254 received with contempt, 181.
 sudden explosion from an aqueduct at, 188.
 contest between the youths of, and others of the court, at the quintain, 177.
 assembly of the nobles at, 162.
 another assembly of the nobles at, in consequence of the king's declaration of his large debts, 182.
 the nobles again assembled, 184.
 charges made against the citizens of, by the king, 196.
 entry of the earl of Gloucester into, 212.
 king Henry III. founds a "Domus Conversorum" in, for the Jews, 220.
 earthquake felt at, 224.
 great thunderstorm at, A.D. 1291, 254.
 "recept. de exitibus cambii per manus Gregorii de Rok. et Ofdand. de Podio," 303.
 Londoners, great payments from the, to king Canute, 19.
 joy of the, at the return of king Richard I., 85.
 Longchamp, William, bishop of Ely, 65.
 Longespee, William de :
 takes the cross, 160.
 death of, 165.
 his remains brought to Acre and entombed, 172.
 Loodium, Henry bishop of, deprived of his see at the council of Lyons, being "proletarius," murders his successor in the bishoprick, 233.
 Lotharius the emperor, 42.
 his death, 46.
 Loue, Walterus, 299.
 Lovetock, John de, one of the justices "de banco inferiori," fine inflicted upon, 252.
 Lovetone, Simon de, abbot of St. Edmund's, returns to England after confirmation by the pope, 196.
 Lough Dirgh, cave at, *Pref.* xv.
 Louis VI., le Gros :
 succeeds to the throne of France, 39.
 his death, 46.
 Louis, son of Louis VI., king of France, consecrated by pope Innocent II., 43, 44.
 Louis VII., king of France, protects Thomas-à Becket, 54.
 Louis, dauphin of France :
 arrival of, and reception by the barons, *t.* John.
 the castles of Hertford and Berkhamstead surrendered to him, 125.
 goes to St. Alban's and demands homage from the abbot, 125.
 excommunication of, 126.
 retires from England, 129.
 his abandonment of the siege of Toulouse, 130.
 insurrection raised in London by the invocation of his name, 132, 133.
 Louis the dauphin (now Louis VIII.), reply of, to king Henry III.'s application for the restoration of Normandy, 134.
 Louis IX., king of France :
 returns from the Holy Land, 180.
 gives his daughter in marriage to the king of Navarre, 196.
 death of his eldest son, 199.
 embarks at Aigues Mortes for the Holy Land, 215.
 his death and interment at St. Denis, 216.
 Luca, episcopus de, 30.
 Lucas, chaplain to Hubert de Burgh, 128.
 Lucas Cornubiæ, 294.
 Lucas filius Walteri, 296.
 Lucas parmentarius, 295.
 Luci, Galfrid de, takes the cross, 160.
 Luci, Godefridus de, bishop of Winchester, 65.
 Luci, Richard de, founds the priory of Westwode, 61.

- Lucianus presbyter, 284.
 Lucius Aurelius, 280.
 Lucius II., pope, election and death of, 48.
 Lucius III. :
 succeeds to the papacy, 62.
 death of, 62.
 Luda, Johannes de, 294.
 Luda, W. de, 303, 305, 306.
 Luda, "Compotus magistri Will. de, custodis
 de garderoba regis, de receptionibus
 et misis ejusdem regis in partibus
 Walliæ super Leulinum filium Grif-
 fini tunc principem Walliæ et David
 fratrem ejus, an. x. usque ad an. xiii.
 regni regis Edwardi per contrarotu-
 latorem Thomam de Gurney, ex-
 hibitum," 301—311.
 Luda, William de, consecrated bishop of
 Ely, 250.
 Ludham Ferding, manor of, originally
 given by K. Canute to St. Benet
 Holme, 17, 267, 275.
 reference to the Domesday survey
 respecting it as belonging to St.
 Benet Holme, 258.
 Luk, mercatores de, 306, 311.
 Luneday, Rogerus, 243.
 Lusignan, Guy de :
 made lord of the island of Cyprus,
 69.
 comes to England in A.D. 1251, 168.
 Luterel, Ricardus, canon of Sarum, 256.
 Luton, Simon de, elected abbot of St.
 Edmunds, 189.
 Lweday, Roger, justice itinerant, 240.
 Lyndesey, William de, slain by the Welsh
 whilst reconnoitring, 235.
 Lyons :
 the pope at, A.D. 1273, 222.
 council of, 222.
 exaction of tenths by order of the
 council of, 225.
 Lythegr., Joh. de, "collector tricesimæ in
 com. Ebor., t. Edw. I.," 306.
 Lyzenim, Guy and Geoffrey de. *See* Li-
 mazun.
 Lyzenim, Guy and Geoffrey de—*cont.* :
 sons of queen Isabella, widow of John,
 by her later marriage with Hugo le
 Brun, uterine brother of Henry
 III., 203.
 their "cognomen" taken from the
 place of their birth, 203.
- M.
- Macedo, 284.
 "Machometi imago et fanum," 197.
 "Magna Charta" of king John, 148.
 proclamation for the observance of,
 A.D. 1255, 182.
 Magnus, son of Olaf, subjugates Denmark,
 23.
 Magnus, king of Norway, death of, 232.
 "Magnus Magister," for Martinus, 155.
 Malcolm III., king of Scotland :
 death of, 35.
 his daughter Matilda married to king
 Henry I., 37.
 Malcolm IV., king of Scotland, does ho-
 mage to king Henry II. and his son
 Henry, 53.
 Malgerus, bishop of Worcester, 111.
 Malo Lacu, Petrus de, 132.
 Mamworthe, Ricardus, 298.
 Mandeville, Geoffrey de, death of at Ram-
 sey, t. Stephen, 48.
 Mandeville, William de, taken prisoner by
 king Stephen, 47.
 Manfred, son of the emperor Frederic, 184.
 recovers Apulia, 187.
 Manger, Willelmus, 298.
 Manichæorum hæresis, 282.
 Marcellus papa, 282.
 March, earl of, his defection from the Eng-
 lish followed by the Poitevins, 154.
 Marche, Walterus de, vicecomes Lincolnæ,
 302.
 Marcus Antoninus, 280.
 Marcus Aurelius, 280.
 Mare, Petrus de la, "constabularius castri
 Bristolii," 301, 303, 306.

- Maremu, Johannes filius, 294.
 Marescallus, Johannes, 294.
 Mareschal, Gilbert, his inheritance restored to him upon his father's death, 147.
 Mareschal, William, 98.
 Mareschal, William, "custos regis et regni,"
i. Henry III.:
 assembles an army to raise the siege of Lincoln castle, 126.
 his death, and interment at the New Temple, his epitaph, 130.
 Mareschal, William, earl of Pembroke:
 death of, 145.
 buried at the New Temple, near his father, 145.
 circumstances of his death, 147.
 Margaret, queen of Scotland, granddaughter of Edmund Ironside, 17.
 Margaret, daughter of king Æthelred, 23.
 Margaret, sister of Edgar Atheling, 23.
 married to Malcolm, king of Scotland, 28, 37, 51.
 Margaret, sister of St. Edmund, miracles at her tomb, 189.
 Margaret, daughter of Henry III.:
 birth of, 151.
 married to Alexander II., king of Scotland, 168.
 Margaret, queen of Scotland, death of, 223.
 Margaret, daughter of king Edward I., married to John, son and heir of the duke de Brabant, 250.
 Marham nunnery, the first house of foreign nuns, 236.
 Maria, abbess of Romsey, daughter of king Stephen, married to Matthew, earl of Boulogne, 52.
 Marie-Stowe, county Lincoln, church of, founded by earl Leofric, 25.
 Marinus (*sc.* Martinus papa), 290.
 Marisco, Galfridus de, 147.
 Marisco, William de, capture and execution of, with his associates, 154.
 Marlberge, Thomas de, 299.
 Marlborough:
 celebration of Christmas at, 131.
 king Henry III. taken ill at, 138.
 Marmiun, Robert, death of, 40.
 "Marshlandia," inundation of the sea, principally in the part of England so called, 245.
 Martinus imperator, 285.
 Martinus papa, 286.
 "M. Sanctus papa misit pallium Augustino," 286.
 Martini, S., obitus, 285.
 Martinus III., papa, "hic misit Ælfredo regi Angliæ partem crucis . . .," 283.
 Martinus IV., pope, death of, 242.
 "Martinus, magister:"
 sent by the pope to England upon the aid newly granted, 156.
 Fulk Fitz-Warin's interview with him, 157.
 Martinus's application to the king, 157.
 Martun, Johannes, 296.
 Mary, daughter of king Edward I., takes the veil at Amesbury, 243.
 Massacre in England by the Danes under Sweyn, 13; *Pref.* xii., xiii.
 Matilda, daughter of Baldwin, earl of Flanders, wife of William the Conqueror, crowned queen, 30.
 gives "Werkentone" to St. Edmund's Bury, 30.
 Matilda, queen of Henry I., 17, 40, 51.
 founds the hospital of St. Giles, London, 41.
 her death, 41.
 Matilda, daughter of king Henry I.:
 married to Henry, emperor of Germany, 40.
 consecrated empress, 40.
 upon the death of the emperor takes up her residence with her father in Normandy, 43.
 fealty sworn to her by the "primates" of England as heiress to the crown, 43.
 married to Geoffrey Plantagenet, earl of Anjou, 43.
 her son, afterwards king Henry II., born, 44.

Matilda, daughter of king Henry I.—*cont.*

birth of a second son, named Geoffrey, 44.

delivered of a third son, named William, 45.

arrives in England with her half-brother, the earl of Gloucester, to oppose king Stephen, 46.

acknowledged by great numbers as queen, 47.

besieged in Oxford castle, but escapes to Wallingford, 47.

particulars of her descent, 51.

her death and epitaph recorded, 62.

Matilda, daughter of Henry II., birth of, 51.

married to the duke of Saxony, 54.

Matthew, St., naval fight off the headland of, A.D. 1290, 249.

Maurice, bishop of London, 33.

crowns king Henry I., 37.

his death, 39.

founder of St. Paul's church, 39.

Mauricius imperator, 286.

Maximianus, 282.

Maximianus Erculius, 282.

Mazere, Willelmus de, 301.

Medueye, David de, 298.

Mercer, Rogerius de, 298.

Mercia, Leofric and Godiva, earl and countess of, 25.

Merlane, John de, death of, 215.

Mersland, 210, 245.

Merton, Walter de, bishop of Rochester, death of, 227.

Messina, quarrel between king Richard I. and the king of France at, 67.

Metingham, Johannes de, justice itinerant, 243.

Middeltone, Radulphus de, 304.

Middleton, William de, bishop of Norwich, 228.

Middleton, William de—*cont.*

goes to king Edward I. in Gascony with money from the amercement of the justices itinerant, 243.
his death, 246.

Milo, abbas de Pima [*sc.* Pinu], 97.

Mintage, places of, 32 Henry III., enumerated, 293.

Minur, Johannes le, 292.

Mirabel :

castle of taken by prince Arthur, afterwards retaken by king John with Arthur among the prisoners, 102, 103.

again besieged, 145.

Miracles performed at the tomb of St. Margaret, sister of St. Edmund, 189.

"Mira Mumelin," king of Morocco, invasion of Spain by, 88, 89.

Miramumelin. *See* Murmuelius.

Mogul, Great, mission from the, to the king of England, A.D. 1277, 226, 227 ; *Pref.* xxix.

Moiz, castle of, among those abandoned by king John, A.D. 1204, 107.

Molendinarius Johannes, fugitivus, 304.

Moletone, Walterus, 298.

Mollent, Alwold prior of St. Nicasius at, made abbot of St. Edmunds, 41.

Monasteries abroad founded or endowed by king Richard I. enumerated, 97.

"Moneta nova fabricata in Anglia," 52, 61, 160.

"Monetarii, custodes, assaiatores, et clerici" appointed to the respective places of mintage through England after the trial of Assay, 32 Henry III., 291-300.

Moneyers of England, punishment of the, by Henry I., 42.

Monks of the "Black Order," through France, visitation of, ordered by the pope, but compromised, 178.

Montchensi, William de, taken by surprise at Kenilworth by prince Edward, 207.

- Monteferrato, marquis de, king Richard I.
accused of being the cause of his death, 83.
- Montefort, Eleanor de, with her brother Aymer, in going to Wales, captured at sea, 225.
married to Llewellyn, prince of Wales, 228.
- Montefort, Guy de, marries the daughter and heiress of the comte le Rus, 216.
- Montefort, Henry de, younger son of Simon, earl of Leicester, death of, in the fight at Evesham, 208.
- Montefort, Henry de, justice itinerant, 215.
- Montefort, Robert de, his contest in fight with Henry of Essex, 53.
- Montefort, Simon, earl of :
death of, at Toulouse, 130.
epitaph of, 130.
fate of his brother, 130.
- Montefort, Simon de :
marries king Henry III.'s sister, 149.
his opposition to the French shepherds, 167, 168.
returns to England with Guy de Lusignan, 168.
the archbishop of Bordeaux and certain nobles of Gascony come over to lay accusations against him, 169.
leader of the barons at the battle of Lewes, 200.
his arrival on the field, and address to those around him previous to the fight, 201.
prayers uttered by the soldiers in response, 201.
takes the king, the king's brother the king of Germany, and prince Edward prisoners, 202.
his conduct referred to previous to the contest at Lewes; his retirement from England to his foreign inheritance; and his return at the call of the barons to command their forces, 205.
- Montefort, Simon de—*cont.*
his conduct subsequent to the battle of Lewes, going from place to place, taking the king with him, and using his authority, thus trusting to increase his force, 207.
arrives at Evesham, 207.
particulars of his death in the battle which followed, 208.
- Montefort, Simon de, the younger :
who had been sent by his father, with William de Montchensi, to raise forces in Norfolk and Suffolk, returning towards Evesham, to take a night's rest in Kenilworth priory, is surprised there by prince Edward, and flies to the castle, 207.
surrenders, and is sent prisoner to the tower of London, 209.
escapes from custody, 209.
- Montes Corneñ, Wall., 309.
- Moon. *See* Eclipse.
remarkable appearance of the, recorded, 32.
two moons seen, 38, 243.
- More, Richard de la :
chosen bishop of Winchester, 232.
resigns his election into the hands of the pope, 236.
- Mortemer, battle of, between the French and Normans, 25.
- Mortmain, statute of, 231.
- Morville, Hugh de, one of the murderers of Becket, 58.
- Mowbray, Robert de, earl of Northumberland, restores the church of Tyne-mouth, 34.
- Muntchensi, Warinus de, death of; his great property, 183.
- Murmuclius, king of Africa, Morocco, and Spain; king John's offer to hold his kingdom tributary to him, with Murmuclius's reply, 117.
- Muro, Thomas sub, 295.

N.

- Nantes, Henry II. celebrates Christmas and holds his court at, A.D. 1169, 56.
- Naval fight of the Bayonnois, the men of the Cinque Ports, and the men of Yarmouth against the Flemings, off the headland of St. Matthew, 253.
- Naverit, Willelmus de Barens, comes de, 123, 124.
- Nero imperator, 278.
- Neteshirde :
land at, given to St. Benet Holme by king Canute, 17, 267.
appropriation of the church of, 274, 275.
- Neteshirde, Adam de :
made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 188, 274.
lays the foundation of a new presbytery, 195, 274.
his general character and services to the monastery, 274, 275.
- Neville, Alan de, excommunicated by archbishop Becket for ensnaring and imprisoning one of his chaplains, 55.
- Neville, Hugh de, death of, 133.
- Newcastle-upon-Tyne :
coronation at, of John de Baliol, as king of Scotland, with the form of his homage to king Edward I., 258, 259.
Christmas celebrated at, by king Edward I., 263.
officers of the mint of, 32 Henry III., 299.
- New Temple at London, king John receives the barons at the, 119.
- Nicholas, St. :
translation of, 33.
his death, 283.
- Nicholas II., pope :
summons Berengarius of Tours to Rome, 26.
death of pope Nicholas, 26.
- Nicholas III., pope, 233.
- Nicholas IV. :
election of, to the papacy, 248.
takes the opinion of the Christian world upon the undertaking of a new crusade, A.D. 1292, 257.
his death, 257.
- Nicholas, patriarch of Jerusalem, drowned, 256.
- Nicholas, bishop of Tusculum, in St. Paul's cathedral, releases the interdict, 118.
- Nicholaus S. episcopus, 283.
- Nicholaus filius Ivonis, 295.
- Nobles :
take the cross, 160, 161.
assembly of the, at London, 162.
great assembly of, at London, respecting a proposed expedition to Apulia, 184.
- Nogeriis, Raymund de, sent to England by the pope to make arrangements regarding the payment of the tenth of the ecclesiastical possessions of England, granted to prince Edmund and his brother after their return from the Holy Land, 221.
- Norais, Rogerius le, 299.
- Norfolk, high price of corn in, A.D. 1288, 249.
R. Norfolchiæ et Suthfolchiæ comes, Marescallus, 177.
great alteration in the coast line of, *Pref.* xxxii., xxxiii.
- Norfolk and Suffolk ravaged by king John, 122.
- Norman, prior, founds the Augustine monastery of Christ Church, London, 39.
- Normandy :
abandoned by king John, A.D. 1204, 107.

Normandy—*cont.*

citizens and castellans of, in consequence of the king of France's overtures and threats, agree for a truce of a year, if not relieved within that time by king John, who had retired from his transmarine territories; in such case to place themselves under the king of France's protection, 107.

Normans, lands in England belonging to, seized by king Henry III., 156.

Normanvill, Thomas de, escaetor ultra Trentham, 303, 311.

North, Rev. G., *Pref.* xix.

Northampton :

castle of, besieged, 119.

festival of Christmas held at, 130, 135.

conference of the king, bishops, and nobility at, A.D. 1222, 136.

mint at, 32 Henry III., 293.

Northern lights, "acies bellatrices in aëre?" 240.

Northwalesham, 267.

Northwold, John de, abbot of St. Edmund's, 230.

Nortone, 267.

Norwegians reject Olaf their chief, and take Canute for their king, 18.

Norwich :

ravaged by king Sweyn, 12, 290.

Ralph, earl of Norfolk, *t. Conq.*, takes shipping at, for Denmark, 31.

transfer of the see of Thetford to, 35.

Everardus made bishop of, 44.

John, bishop of, elected to Canterbury, 110.

plundered by the "disinherited," *t.* Edward III., 211.

church of St. Peter and St. Paul at, injured by a storm, 218.

quarrel between the citizens and monks of, 218.

conflagration and pillage of the Priory, 218.

convention of the clergy of the diocese at Eye, by whom sentence of excommunication was passed upon the citizens who were the offenders, and

Norwich—*cont.*

the same subsequently confirmed at London, by a general council of the clergy, 219.

the king at Norwich, 219.

punishment of the rioters at, 219.

great inundation at, in 1273, 221.

sentence passed upon the citizens of, 224.

king Edward I. keeps Easter at, 226.

king Edward I. and his queen visit Norwich, A.D. 1278, 228.

visitation of the justices itinerant at, 241.

priory of the Holy Trinity at, 213.

attack upon by the Danes under Swain, A.D. 1004, 290.

visitation of the justices itinerant at, 243.

William, bishop of, goes to the king in Gascony, taking 1,000 marks with him, the produce of amercements upon the justices itinerant, 246.

death of William de Kyrkeby, prior of the Holy Trinity at, 246.

Henry de Lakenham succeeds, 246.

mint at, 32 Henry III., 293, 295.

Not, Walterus de, 311.

Nottingham castle besieged and taken by king Richard I. after his return to England, 86.

Novi Castri, monetarii, custodes, assaiatores, clericus, 32 Hen. III., 299.

"recept. de exitibus cambii, per manus Hugel de Wyke et sociorum suorum," 303.

Nuchers, city of surrendered to Charles, king of Sicily, 214.

O.

Ocham, Nich. de, 307.

Oera, Walter de, comes to England with a mission from the emperor Frederic, 156.

Octavianus, 276.
 Octavianus papa, 284, 290.
 Octavianus, Sanctus, 276.
 Odo, bishop of Ostium, a candidate for the papacy, 32.
 Odo fabr., 286.
 Offa, king, character of, 2.
 Okestone, Walterus, 298.
 Olaff, St., king, son of Harold king of Norway, put to death by the Norwegians, 18.
 Oleron, king Edward I. celebrates his Christmas, A.D., 1286, at the isle of, 245, 249.
 Oneleie, island of, 15.
 Oppeton, Walterus de, 241, 244.
 Orleans, university of, attack upon by the French shepherds, 167.
 Oswald, bishop of Worcester, 10.
 Oswald, St., discovery of the head of, 38.
 Oswin, St., king and martyr, remains of, removed to Tynemouth, 40.
 Otho, emperor of the Romans, marries a daughter of king Edward the elder, 5.
 Otho, afterwards emperor of Germany, birth of, 55.
 Otho, grandson of Richard I.:
 crowned king of Germany, 91.
 elected emperor, 99.
 Otho IV., emperor, comes to England, 108.
 Othulfus, donation of land by, to St. Benet Holme, *t.* king Canute, 267.
 Otto, the pope's legate:
 in the name of the pontiff demands certain patronages in every cathedral and abbey, 138.
 unwillingly returns to Rome, leaving it in Stephen de Langeton's, the archbishop's, hands to consult the clergy and make reply to the pope, 138.
 the measure refused, 138.
 arrival of, A.D. 1237, 148.
 convokes a general council, 148, 149.
 summons the abbots of the Black Order to appear before him at St. Martin's, London, to receive a reformation of their statutes, 150.

Otto—*cont.*

baptizes prince Edward, afterwards king Edward I., 150.
 demands fresh procurations, 150.
 his further endeavour at extortion, 151.
 recalled by the pope, 152.
 among the prelates seized at sea, by the emperor, going to a council, 152.
 verses on the occasion, 152.
 Ottobon:
 holds a council at St. Paul's, where he absolves Simon de Montefort, earl of Leic., and his accomplices, whom he had before excommunicated, 213.
 holds another council at Northampton, at which he invests prince Edward, the earl of Gloucester, and other nobles with the cross, 213.
 returns home, with the king's leave, 213.
 succeeds to the popedom by the name of Adrian V., 225.
 Oxenedes, John de, *Pref.* iii., iv.
 Oxford:
 birth of king Richard I. at, 52.
 disseminators of unsound doctrines at, banished the kingdom, 55.
 abandoned by the members of the university of, in consequence of a murder there committed, and of king John's cruel commands relating to it, 112.
 celebrations of Christmas at, by our kings 131, 133, 141.
 hospital at, near the East Bridge, founded by king Henry III., 146.
 meeting at, summoned by the earl of Cornwall, to consider the state of the kingdom, 179, 180.
 division arises between king Henry III. and the barons in relation to the statutes of, 199.
 the contention assumes a more decided character, 200.
 the king seeks and obtains absolution of the pope from his oath to observe them, 200, 204.
 parliament of, 1264, 204.
 mint at, 32 Henry III., 293, 285.

Oxford castle surrendered to king Stephen,
47.
Oxnead, village of, co. Norf., *Pref.* iv.
Oxonia, John de, 53.
made bishop of Norwich, 60.
Oxonæ, H., comes, 177.

P.

- P. episcopus Winton, 146, 147.
Pampesworthe, Thomas de, 304.
Pampeworth, Thomas de, 305.
Pandulph, the pope's legate:
Pandulph, with his brother Durandus, sent
to England by the pope, but returned,
unable to work upon the king's
stubbornness, 115.
first interview of, with king John, 116.
receives the resignation of king John's
crown and kingdom, by a charter,
116.
returns through France, taking with
him eight thousand pounds of silver,
as resitution to Stephen, archbishop
of Canterbury, and the other exiles,
for their losses, 116.
advises the exiled bishops to return
peaceably to England, 117.
promoted to the see of Norwich, 130.
retiring from his legation in England,
goes to Rome, 132.
consecrated bishop of Norwich, 132.
his death, 138.
Pantheon Romæ, 286.
Papacy, contest for the, A.D. 1129, 43.
Papal visitation of the religious orders
throughout the world, 146.
Papal concession of power to the abbot of
Clugni for the reformation of all the
several priories and cells belonging
to his order, 254.
Papede, Johannes de, 299.
"Parabolæ" of king Alfred, 4.
Paris:
quarrel between the scholars and
citizens of, 142.
- Paris—*cont.*
reception of king Henry III. at, by
the king of France when returning
from Germany, 180.
university of, in controversy with the
Friars Preachers, 187.
the university dispersed, 192.
mortality at, among the English no-
bles A.D. 1261, 199.
Paris, Matthew:
chronicles of, referred to, 166; *Pref.*
ix., x.
the termination of his chronicle
noticed, 166.
Paris, Walterus de, 299.
Paris, Willelmus de, 294.
Parliament:
held at London, 171.
of 1253, in which the violators of
church and kingdom, and more
especially of the charters of liberties
and forests, were excommunicated,
177.
great, held at London, at which the
king asks assistance to enable his
son Edmund to take upon him
the government of the kingdom of
Apulia, 189.
held at Westminster, 240, 243, 244,
251.
agents from the king of France present
at it, 244.
Paschal II., pope, 36, 37.
holds the council of Lateran, 40.
death of, 41.
Patricius stoicus philosophus, 281.
Patrick, St., purgatory of, 50; *Pref.*
xiv.—xvii.
Paul, St., church of, in London:
burnt, t. king Stephen, 45.
dedicated anew, 151.
Paulus, 283.
Paulus "primus heremita," 282.
Paulyn, Robertus, 303, 314.
Paucefot, Grimaldus, 301, 303.
Peace proclaimed through England by
order of Henry III. at the time of
the barons' war breaking out, 206.

- Peccham, John de, 261.
 made archbishop of Canterbury, 229.
 holds a council at Reading, attended
 by the bishops of his province, 231.
 his visitation of the bishoprick of Lin-
 coln and of the monastery of Ely, 239.
 death of, 263.
- Pecche, Hugo, 310.
- Pecok, Robertus, 296.
- Pelagius papa, 286.
- Penne, Alexander de la, 310.
- Pentecoste, Robertus, 292.
- Perche, death and interment of the earl of,
 after the battle of Lincoln, *i.*
 Henry III., 127.
- Period and ages of the world, 1.
- Pertone, Willelmus de, 302, 303, 304, 305,
 309, 310.
- Pessi, Willielmus de, 124.
- Peter, king of Arragon :
 seizes upon Sicily, Calabria, and
 Apulia as in right of his wife,
 daughter of Manfred, son of Fre-
 deric, formerly emperor of the
 Romans, 237.
 his kingdom taken from him by the
 pope in consequence of his contu-
 macy and disobedience, 241.
- Peterborough, abbey of, founded by king
 Edgar, 7, 11.
- Petrus, called Anacletus, contest of, for the
 papacy, 43.
- Petrus aurf, 299.
- Petrus filius Clementis, 295.
- Petrus, S., 277, 278.
- Petrus Wyntoniensis episcopus, 124.
- Phil. Cæsarensis, 281.
- Philip I., king of France, 26, 35.
 death of, 39, 43.
- Philip II., king of France :
 treaty of peace with, 61.
 joins with king Richard in taking the
 Cross, 63.
 takes four castles belonging to the
 king of England, 63.
- Philip II., king of France—*cont.*
 agents come from to invite king Richard
 I. to join in a journey to the Holy
 Land, 66.
 quarrel of with king Richard at Mes-
 sina, 66.
 their reconciliation, 66.
 Philip sets out for Jerusalem, 66, 67.
 returns to his own country, 69.
 tries to seize Normandy, 85.
 invades Normandy, 98.
 interview and treaty with king John,
 99.
 another treaty, 101.
 besieges the castles of Andeli and Ruis
 in Normandy, 105, 106.
 his overtures to the citizens and cas-
 tellans of Normandy in 1203, after
 king John had quitted the country,
 106.
 besieges Butevant and several other
 castles, 102.
 prepares for war with king John, 115.
 death of, 134.
- Philip III., king of France :
 coronation of, at Rheims, 217.
 marries the daughter of the duke of
 Brabant, 223.
 makes war upon the king of Arragon,
 242.
 his illness and death at Pampeluna,
 242.
- Philip, son of the king of France, marries
 the heiress to the kingdom of Na-
 varre, 241.
- Philip IV., king of France, coronation of,
 244.
- Philip, bishop of Durham, death of, 110.
- Philippus clericus regis, one of three who
 accompanied king Richard I. when
 coming away from the Holy Land,
 78, 79.
- Philippus filius Roberti, 295.
- Picon, Robertus, 298.
- "Pima [*sc.* Pinu], abbatia de, fere ad Ni-
 chatam," repaired and enriched by
 king Richard I., 97.
- Pin, Thomas de, vicecomes Devon., 302.

- Pincerna, William de, founder of Wymondham abbey, death of, 46.
- "Pinitursum" in Normandy [*sc.* Pontersum], castle and town of burnt, 145.
- Pipinus primus, 287.
- Pirates from Zealand and Holland make depredations upon the coasts of Yarmouth and Dunwich, 235.
- Pius I. papa, 280.
- Pix, trial of the, an. 32 Henry III., details of the 291-300; *Pref.* xxvi.
- Plantagenet, Geoffrey, father of Henry II., 44.
his death, 49.
- Pleshy, castle of, surrendered to king Stephen, 48.
- Podio, Olfend de, 303.
- Poietou abandoned by king John, A.D. 1204, 107.
- Poietou, Richard, earl of, takes the cross, 63.
- Poictevins:
substituted for natives of the country as officers of his court by Henry III., 147.
but subsequently, upon advice, removed, 147.
- Pollard, Michael, 298.
- Ponte, Johannes de, 250.
- Ponte, Ricardus de, 294.
- Pontefract, Peter de, prophecy of, 115.
- Pontignac, translation of the body of St. Edmund to, 162.
monks of, cut off the arm of St. Edmund, 164.
- "Pontiniacense monasterium," 97.
- Pope:
extortions on the part of the, A.D. 1240, 151.
slavery of the church and prelates of England to the, 187.
- Pope and emperor, peace between the, 145.
- Pope's mandate for granting to king Henry III. the ecclesiastical tenths of the kingdom for three years, 171.
- Popes, two created at one time at Rome, A.D. 1068. One, the bishop of Parma, who was driven away; the other, the bishop of Lucca, who remained pope, 30.
- "Popo papa, qui et Damasus," 23.
- Portsmouth, 108.
- Poterell, Robertus, 294.
- Pratis, St. Mary de, procession to the church of, 193.
- Prelates of England grant 52,000 marks to the king, 190.
- Prestone, Robert de, justice itinerant, fine of, 252.
- Pretender, a, arises in Germany, representing himself to be Frederic II., emperor, who had died A.D. 1250, 241.
his severe punishment, 243.
- Pride, Ricardus, 295.
- Printeys, John de (Pontipara), elected bishop of Winchester, 236.
- Prior, Willelmus, 294.
- Probus, 282.
- Provence, adjudication in the courts of the king of France relating to, 223.
- Provinces, cities, &c., enumeration of the, surrendered to the king of France in consequence of king John's retirement from his transmarine possessions, 107.
- "Psalterium de vita et moribus Tartarorum," 197.
- Punde, Nicolas de la, 299.
- Purgatory of St. Patrick, 50; *Pref.* xiv.—xvii.

Q

- "Quinque Portuum vadia et stipendia nautarum," 309.
- Quintain, contest at the, between the youths of London and others of the court, 177.

R.

- Rabř, Radulfus, 292.
- Radepunt, castle of, taken by the king of France, 102.
- "Radulfus comes" gives land at Hoveton to St. Benet Holme, *t.* king Canute, 268.
- Radulfus (first of the name), abbot of St. Benet Holme, 34.
believed to have been a Norman, 269.
- Radulphus, prior of St. Benedict Ramsey :
made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 63.
extended notice of, 272.
covers the roofs of the several buildings of the abbey with lead, 272.
- Rain and inundations in the district of St. Edmund ; Essex ; and Cambridge-shire, 227.
- great inundation from, A.D. 1290, 250.
- Rale, William de :
made bishop of Norwich, 150.
the monks of Winchester desire to have him for the bishop of their diocese, 152.
his estimate of the value of his bishoprick of Norwich, 152.
discord between the king and him in consequence of the request of the monks of Winchester, 153.
confirmed, contrary to the king's wish, in the bishoprick of Winchester, 155.
having fled abroad, is recalled to the king's favour, 156.
death of, 165.
- Ralph, earl of Norfolk, flight of, from Norwich to Denmark, 31.
- Ralph [de Turbine], bishop of Rochester :
succeeds to the archbishoprick of Canterbury, 39.
his election, 40.
consecration, 41.
crowns Adelicia, Henry I.'s second queen, 42.
his death, 42.
- Ramsey, monastery of :
founded by king Edgar, 7, 10, 11, 48.
the abbot of, nominated by king Henry I., ordered to be removed, 38.
the abbey deprived of the fair of St. Ives, 169.
- Randewrthe, 267.
- Randulfus aurifaber, 296.
- Reading, royal celebration of Christmas at, 139.
- Reading abbey :
hand of St. James restored to, 51.
dedication of the abbey church of, 54.
abbots of the Cistercian order summoned to appear at, before Rustandus, 186.
- "Recepta a diversis de subsidio regi facta in guerra sua Walliæ versus Lewelinum filium Griffini," 301—308.
- Reddinges, Robert de, justice itinerant, 243.
- Redham, 267.
- Redinge, Robert de, a friar preacher, skilled in the Hebrew language, a remarkable convert to Judaism, 225.
- Reginald :
abbot of St. Benet Holme, builder of the great hall of the abbey, 272.
his further exertions for the benefit of his monastery, 273.
his death (noted in an earlier page), 144.
- Regnal year, change in the computation of the, *t.* Henry III., 147 ; *Pref.* xxiii.
- Religious houses :
severe tallage imposed upon the, by king John, especially those of the Cistercians, 114.
great debts of those of England, *t.* Henry III., 197.
religious persons forbidden to acquire landed property, 231.
- Remigius confessor, 285.

- Res, brother of Griffin, king of Wales, head of, sent to king Edward the Confessor, 25.
- Resus, prince of South Wales, does homage to king Henry II. and to his son Henry, 53.
- Reymundus, of the order of Friars Preachers, author of the "Summa," 148.
- Reynerius taliator, 297.
- Rheims :
council of, 48.
Philip III. of France crowned at, 217.
Philip IV. crowned at, 244.
- Rhuddlan, Christmas kept at, by king Edward I., 237.
- Rhys Maradoc (ap Meredith) :
rebellion in South Wales under, A.D. 1287, 246.
his death, A.D. 1292, with final suppression of all rebellion in Wales, 262; *Pref.* xxx.
- Ricardus junior, 299.
- Ricardus senior, 299.
- Richard I., king :
birth of, 52.
his accession to the throne and coronation, 65.
his generosity to the monks of the Cistercian order, 65.
fills the vacant ecclesiastical benefices, 65.
his liberality to his brother John, and to his mother, queen Eleanor, 66.
goes abroad, leaving certain bishops "custodes regni," 66.
announces the loss of his seal, 66.
quarrel of with the king of France at Messina, 67.
the king of France apparently, but not sincerely, reconciled, 67.
follows the king of France to the Holy Land, 68.
takes Cursac, king of Cyprus, prisoner 68.
marries Berengaria, daughter of the king of Navarre, 68.
takes the ship called "Dromund," 68.
captures Acre, 69.
- Richard I., king—*cont.*
his further progress, 69.
gives the kingdom of Jerusalem to his nephew Henry, and Cyprus to Guy de Lusignan, 69.
takes Darum, 69.
joined by the duke of Burgundy, 70.
takes 7,000 camels laden with treasure, 70.
enters into communication at Jerusalem with a Syrian religious woman, 70.
his interview with a hermit, who prophesied that Jerusalem would not be taken, and also his own death, 72.
carries the hermit with him to his camp, who on the seventh day after, as he had himself foretold, dies, 73.
at Ptolemais, with his army, greatly exhausted, 73.
driven towards Cyprus in going to relieve Joppa, 73.
arrives at Joppa with a portion of his forces, and relieves the siege, 74.
extraordinary valour of, at Joppa, 75, 76.
advance of the forces which king Richard had left at Ptolemais, 76.
his treasure falling short, and army decreasing, determines on returning home, 77.
informed that his brother John was conspiring against him in England, 77.
with his queen and sister suffers shipwreck in crossing the Mediterranean, 77.
reaches Corfu, 78.
purchases three rubies, 79.
one of which leads to the identification of his person when retreating from the Holy Land, 79.
his identity recognized, 79.
escapes, but intelligence having been forwarded to the duke of Austria, he is intercepted and thrown into prison, 80.
the duke of Austria sells king Richard to the emperor 82.

Richard I., king—*cont.*

- his treatment of the king, 82.
- the king's reply in defence of himself to the emperor's various accusations, 83.
- king Richard agrees to pay 150,000 marks for his ransom, 84.
- contributions levied in England for the payment of it, 84.
- his release and return to England, 85.
- splendid appearance of the heavens at the moment of his arrival, 85.
- visits the shrine of St. Thomas, at Canterbury, 85.
- pays his devotions at St. Edmund's shrine, 86.
- besieges and takes Nottingham castle, 86.
- crowned again at Winchester by Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, and afterwards crosses to Normandy, 86, 87.
- his capture of the archbishop of Beauvais and his archdeacon; the pope's remonstrance and the king's reply, 89.
- discord with the king of France, 90.
- subjugates Flanders, 91.
- truce with the king of France, 91.
- proceeds to Poitou to suppress a rebellion, and besieges the castle of Chaluz, 91, 92.
- wounded by an arrow, 92.
- particulars of his last illness and death, 92, 95.
- orders his body to be interred at Fontevraud, and his heart at Rouen, 95.
- his bowels in the church of the castle of Chaluz as a gift to the Poitevins, 96.
- verses on his death, 96.
- a house of Præmonstratensians founded by him in Aquitaine, 97.
- "*Abbatia etiam de Pima [sc. Pinu] fere ad Nichatam*" repaired and endowed by him, 97.
- his second seal, 97.

- Richard II., duke of Normandy, death of, 18.
- Richard, duke of Aquitaine, and Geoffrey, earl of Brittany, join their brother Henry against their father, king Henry II., 59.
- Richard, brother of Henry III. :
 - birth of, 110.
 - afterwards earl of Cornwall and king of Germany, 177, 292, 300.
 - receives knighthood, and subsequently goes to Gascony, 137.
 - he is received at Bordeaux, 137.
 - made earl of Cornwall by his brother, and earl of Poitou, 137.
 - military force sent against him by the king of France defeated, 138.
 - returns to England, 140.
 - marries Ysabella, countess of Gloucester, 145.
 - brings about a truce between the sultan of Babylon and the Christians, 152.
 - arrives at the port of Trapani, 152.
 - met on his return to England by the king, 153.
 - crosses with the king to the continent, 154.
 - returns with other of the nobles to England, 154.
 - marries Sinchia, sister to the queen of England, 155.
 - honours heaped upon him by Blanche, queen of France, 164.
 - his reception at Lyons, 164.
 - receives news of the successes of the Saracens, 164.
 - buffaloes sent to him from abroad, 170.
 - his anger upon being deprived of Gascony, that it might be given to prince Edward, 171.
 - his refusal of aid to the king, his brother, to support an expedition to Apulia, 184.
 - elected king of Germany, 187.
 - invited to take possession of the kingdom by the archbishop of Cologne, 190.

- Richard, brother of Henry III.—*cont.*
 his departure, arrival at Aix la Chapelle, and coronation, 190.
 makes his son Henry a knight, 190.
 enumeration of the parties present at his coronation, 190.
 description of his further reception in Germany, 191.
 the king of Spain discontented at the earl of Cornwall's election, 192.
 his extravagant expenditure, 194.
 gives certain of his possessions in England to his son Henry, 194.
 transfers his lands and makes away with his property in England to meet his German expenses, 194.
 his return, 198.
 taken prisoner at the battle of Lewes, 202.
 death of, at Berkhamstead, 218.
 interred at Hales in Shropshire, 218.
- Richard, earl of Gloucester, death of, 199.
- Richard, earl of Poitou :
 homage of for his father's land, 63.
 takes the cross, 63.
- Richard, natural son of king John, said to have been the person who killed the monk Eustachius, 127, 129.
- Richard [Wethershed], chancellor of Lincoln :
 made archbishop of Canterbury upon the cassation of Walter, a monk there, 142.
 his death, 145.
- Richard, bishop of Chichester :
 canonization of, 199.
 translation of, 226.
- Richard, abbot of St. Alban's, removes the remains of St. Oswin, king and martyr, to the church of Tynemouth, 40.
- Richard, prior of St. Benet Holme, 195.
- Richard, abbot of Westminster, made the king's treasurer, 234, 301.
- Richard, prior of Durham, made archbishop of Canterbury, 60.
- Richerus, fifth abbot of St. Benet Holme, 269.
 completes the "campanarium occidentale" of the monastery which abbot Ælwald had left unfinished, 270.
 his conduct in the abbacy detailed, 270.
 his death, 42.
- Ringesfeud [otherwise Ringgefulde], William de, abbot of St. Benet Holme, 169, 274.
- Rinne, Thomas, 295.
- Robbery ordered by Henry I. to be punished by hanging, 39.
- Robechild, Johannes, 296.
- Robert, bishop of Chester, 33.
- Robert, prior of St. Benet Ramsey :
 made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 273.
 occurrences during his abbacy, 274.
 makes additions to the abbey offices, 274.
- Robert, prior of St. Edmund's, resignation of, 231.
- Robert II., duke of Normandy, his death, leaving a son "Willelm Bastard de Herleva concubina," 20.
- Robert Curthose, eldest son of William the Conqueror, 18, 29, 33, 34.
 goes to Italy, 29.
 afterwards to the Holy Land, and subsequently returns to Normandy, 29.
 goes to Jerusalem, 35.
 returns from Jerusalem, 37.
 defeated by his brother at the battle of Arcebrai, 38.
 condemnation of, 39.
 his death, 44.
 buried at Gloucester, 44.
- Robert, bishop of Chichester, A.D. 1085, 33.
- Robert, bishop of Lincoln, A.D. 1250 :
 returns from Rome, 155.
 cites the religious of his diocese to appear before him respecting their churches and revenues, 163,

- Robert, bishop of London, succeeds Edsi in the archbishoprick of Canterbury, a Norman, related to William the Conqueror, 24.
- Robert, dean of Sarum, made bishop of the diocese, 216.
- Robert, prior of Ramsey :
made abbot of St. Benet Holme, 149.
death of, 169.
- Robertus cissor, 298.
- Robertus filius Johannis, 296, 298.
- Robertus filius Nicholai, 295.
- Rocestria, Salomon de, 243. *See* Roff.
- Rochelle. *See* Rupella.
- Rochester, bishop of, returns from Rome, A.D. 1257, 191.
- Rochester castle, siege of, *t.* king John, 120.
- Rodmarke, W. de, 303.
- Rodulphus, earl of Habsburgh, chosen king of Almaine, 222.
- Roff, Salomon de :
justice itinerant, 243.
fined, 248, 252.
- Roger, archbishop of York :
who had been excommunicated by the pope in consequence of the coronation of Henry the younger, released from the interdict, 58, 59.
Latin verses on the occasion, 59.
- Roger, bishop of London, 147.
- Rogierius le mercer, 298.
- Rogierius filius Willielmi, 299.
- Rokesle, G. de, 303, 307.
- Rollesby, 267.
- Roma, 280.
- Romans and Italians, inquiry ordered as to the amount of rents in England received by, *t.* Henry III., 157.
- Rome :
council held at, 42.
fall of a portion of the church of St. Peter at, 241.
- Romescot, 18.
- Ros, William de, one of the claimants for the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 253, 254.
- Rose, Robert, one of the king's justiciaries, *t.* Edward I., 158.
- Rosemude, Thomas, 292.
- Rothelan, 308.
- Rothinge, Willielmus de, "vicecomes Norff. et Suff.," 302.
- Rouen :
flight of the king of France from the siege of, 60.
again besieged, 85,
- Roxburgh restored to the king of Scots by king Richard I., 66.
- Rubeus, the count, makes oath that he had no concern in the death of Henry of Almaine, 222.
- Rubeus, Petrus, 151.
- Ruffus, Walterus, 294.
- Runnymede, king John agrees to meet the barons at, 119.
- "Rupe de Andeliaci," siege of the castle de, 107.
- Rupella, castle of, among those abandoned by king John, A.D. 1204, 107.
- Rus, Hugo le, 290, 296.
- Rus, Stephanus le, 296.
- Russelle, Rogerus, 299.
- Rustand de Wasconia :
sent to England by the pope for the collection of tythes, 183.
also to release king Henry III., on certain conditions, from his vow of going to the Holy Land, 183.
the prelates of England assemble to make reply to him, 185.
preaches at St. Edmundsbury, 185.
abbots of the Cistercian order summoned to appear before him at Reading, 186.
tyranny of, over the prelates, 187.
- Ruwallan, brother of Griffin, king of Wales, 26.

- Saladin :
 takes Joppa, 73.
 flight of, with his army after Richard I.
 had raised the siege, 74.
 returns with his army to the siege, 75.
 again defeated by king Richard, 75.
 death of, 78, 84.
- Salisbury, order of canons established in
 the church of, 38, 39.
- Salopiæ, "recept. de quintadecima comita-
 tus, per Bogonem de Knouille," 305.
- Saltrey, Henry monk of, his "Narratio de
 Purgatorio S. Patricii," *Pref.* xvi.
- Sampson, prior of St. Benet Holme, after-
 wards elected abbot, 144, 149, 273,
 275.
- Sancta Frideswyda, Ricardus de, archid.
 Buckinghamiæ, 256.
- Sancto Claro, Willielmus de, 303, 310.
- Sancto Lando, Johannes de, vicecomes
 Sumerset, 303.
- Sancto Mare, Ingaunus de, 299.
- Sandwich, arrival of king Richard I. at,
 in his return from the Holy Land,
 85.
- Saphadinus, the successor of Saladin, 84.
- Saracens, slaughter of, at the taking of the
 city of Nuchers, 215.
- Sarsorius, Willelmus, 295.
- Saviour, reported discovery of the coat of,
 without seam, 51.
- "Sarcam, novum castrum super," in Anjou,
 145.
- Sauue, castle of, taken by king John,
 121.
- Saxi, donation of land by, to St. Benet
 Holme, *t.* king Canute, 267.
- Scabellis, Jacobus de, chosen to the papacy,
 assumes the style of Honorius IV.,
 246.
- "Scardeburch," rent of cxx. marks granted
 by king Richard I. to the chapter of
 the Cistercian order from the church
 of, 97.
- Scermugge, Rogerus :
 succeeds to the bishoprick of Norwich,
 209.
 his consecration, 209.
- Seawerbur̃, Nich. filius Nicholai de, 296.
- Schopesham, 272, 273.
- Scocwille, Gaufridus de, 295.
- Scothowe, 267.
 ecclesia de, 274.
- Scotland among the territories which
 belonged to Canute, 19.
- southern parts of, ravaged by king
 Stephen, 46.
- state of upon the death of Alexander
 III., 255.
- controversy respecting succession to
 the crown of, 255.
- king Edward recognized as its su-
 perior lord, 255.
- John de Baliol and Robert de Bruce
 the two chief competitors for imme-
 diate possession of the crown, 255.
- commissioners appointed to make
 settlement of the claim, 255, 256.
- enumeration of the minor claimants,
 256.
- Deeds of settlement and of seisin on
 the part of the competitors, as or-
 dered by king Edward to be entered
 upon the chronicles of the abbey
 of St. Edmund, 257, 259.
- Scutage, payment of, to the Danes, A.D
 1007, 290.
- Scutages of later times, 137, 145, 154, 198,
 243.
- examination of such as had been called
 for between the second and forty-
 second year of king Henry III., 198.
- scutage "pro exercitu Walliæ," 243.
- Sea:
 irruptions and encroachments of the,
 36, 62, 161, 168.
- great irruption of, at Yarmouth, Dun-
 wich, Ipswich, and their neigh-
 bourhoods, affecting various other
 places also throughout England, 245.
- another irruption occasioning great
 mischief to the town and priory of
 Hickling, 247.

- Seal of king Richard I., announcement of the loss of the, 66.
 religious and others to whom charters had been granted compelled by king Henry III. to secure them under a new seal, 139.
 alteration of the seal of king Henry III., 199.
- Segrave, Stephanus de, "miles et literatus," made justiciary, 146.
- Seia, Gilbertus, 299.
- Seleby, Andreas de, 297.
- Seleby, Johannes de, 297.
- Senare, Willelmus, 299.
- Sergius papa, 287, 289.
- Severinus papa, 286.
- Severus imperator, 281.
- Shaftesbury, nunnery of, founded by king Alfred, 4.
- Sheep, mortality among the, in Lindsay and through England, A.D. 1276, 226.
- Shepherds, French:
 confederacy of the, 167.
 their attack upon the university of Orleans, 167.
- Simon de Montfort's opposition to them, 167, 168.
- Shrewsbury, officers of the mint at, 32
 Henry III., 295.
- Sidon, the bishop of, celebrates mass at Jerusalem, where it had ceased to be performed, 234.
- Silvester, Hugo, 294.
- Simeone, Henricus, 295.
- Simon, prior of Norwich, election of to the bishoprick of Norwich set aside, 150
- Simon, abbot of St. Edmund's, death of, 230.
- Simon filius Rogeri, 295.
- Simplicius papa, 285.
- Sinanan, 80.
- Sinchia, sister to the queen of England, countess of Cornwall, 155.
 delivered of a son, named Edmund, 163.
 death of, 199.
- Sinebald, the cardinal, elected pope under the title of Innocent IV., 155.
- Sisinnius papa, 287.
- Siward, Walterus, 298.
- Sixtus papa, 279.
- Sket, miles, his donation of land at North-walesham to the monastery of St Benet Holme, 267.
- Soccingi, Girardus de, 120.
- Sodentone, Thomas de, justice itinerant, 252. *See* Sudingdon.
- Soldan of Babylon:
 truce between the, and the Christians, 152, 183.
 release of prisoners by the, 172.
 takes the city of Antioch, 213.
- Soldan of Damascus, 183.
- Somertone, 267.
- Sother I., 280.
- Sotherus papa, 280.
- Soules, Nicholas de, one of the claimants for the crown of Scotland, A.D. 1291, 253, 254.
- Southwark, church of St. Mary:
 order of canons established in the, 39.
 church of St. Mary burnt, 115.
- Sowy, Godefridus de, 298.
- Spain:
 invasion of, by the king of Morocco, "Mira Mumelin," 88, 89.
 the king of, discontented at the election of Richard, earl of Cornwall, to be king of Germany, 192.
 asserts his claim to that kingdom, 195.
 death of the queen of, lady of Ponthieu, mother of Eleanor, queen of England, 230.
- Spalding, priory of, 11.
- Spari, Henricus, 297.
- Speciarius, Thomas, 297.
- Spiciarius, Radulphus, 292.
- Spineto, Peter de, elected pope by the name of John XX., 225, 226.
- Staff, "Prior S. Thomæ juxta, collector xxx" in divers comitat., *t.* Edw. I., 306.
- Stalre, Ralph, the donor of land at Suth-walesham to St. Benet Holme, 267.
- Standone, Petrus de, 292.
- Stanes, Adam de, 292.

- Stanes, Alexander de, 296.
 Stanes, Thomas de, 292.
 Stanforde, Adam de, 295.
 Stephani beati, prothomartyris, corpus, 284.
 Stephanus papa, 288, 289.
 Stephen, nephew of king Henry I.:
 swears allegiance to the empress Matilda, but breaks his oath, 45.
 accepted for king by the nobles, 45.
 his perjuries, 45.
 passes over to Normandy, 45.
 ravages the southern part of Scotland, 46.
 receives Henry, the king of Scotland's son, as a hostage, 46.
 taken prisoner by the earl of Gloucester and sent to Bristol castle, 47.
 exchanged for the earl of Gloucester after the latter had been taken prisoner, 47.
 castle of Oxford surrendered to him, 47.
 seizes the castle at Chester, 48.
 crowned at Lincoln, 48.
 agreement of, with Henry, duke of Normandy, 50.
 death of, and interment at Feversham, 50.
 Stephen IX., pope, death of, 25.
 Stigand, archbishop of Canterbury:
 episcopal invasions of, 24.
 the pall granted to, by pope Stephen IX., 25.
 taken by William the Conqueror, together with his other English pledges, to Normandy, 30.
 deprived of his archbishoprick at the council of Winchester, 30.
 Stigand, bishop of Worcester, interdiction of, by pope Alexander II., 26.
 Stirchesle, Walterius de, "collector tricesimæ in com. Lancast.", 306.
 Stirchesle, Willelmus de, 243.
 Stoke, Rogerus de, "collector tricesimæ in comitatu Warr.", 305.
 Storms:
 succession of, at sea, A.D. 1180, 61.
 considered as presages of particular calamities, 84.
 and inundations, 164, 169, 232.
 Stratford, near London, king Henry III. at, in 1267, 212.
 Stratone, Adam de, wealth of, conviction and punishment of, with the justices itinerant, the possessor of the reputed crown of king John, 252.
 Styrkesle, Walterus de 244.
 Sub Muro, Thomas, 295.
 Sudingdon, Thomas de, justice itinerant, 244, 252.
 Suffolk, "acies bellatrices in aere." Northern lights ?, 240.
 Sun:
 circles seen in the, 38.
 eclipses of the. *See* Eclipse.
 "Sunemannus interfectus est, cum patribus suis, primus inhabitator loci St. Benedicti de Hulmo," 288.
 Suthfeud, William de, chosen bishop of Norwich, 155.
 Suthwalesham, land at, given to St. Benet Holme by Ralph Stalre, 267.
 Suthwalesham, Nicholas de, abbot of St. Bennet Holme, 276.
 Swantone, 267.
 manerium de, 273.
 Sweyn, king:
 ravages Norwich, 12.
 enumeration of his ravages through the counties of England, *Pref.* xii, xiii.
 Canute sends the sons of Edmund Ironside to him to be slain, but Swein sends them to Hungary, 16.
 "Swein rex Dacorum navigio venit Norwyci," 290.
 "obitus," 290.
 Sweyn, son of king Canute:
 succeeds to the kingdom of Norway, 19.
 his flight from Norway, 23.
 Swithunus episc. Wintoniensis consecratur, 288.
 Sybeton, abbey of, founded, 49.

Syleby, manerium de, 271.
 "Sylvaticus, ignis aëreus vulgo dictus,"
 24.
 Sylvester [de Evesham], bishop of Worces-
 ter, 124.
 Symacus, 281, 284.
 "Symon qui et filius Caphe," 278.
 Syrian religious woman enters into com-
 munication with king Richard I. at
 Jerusalem, 70.
 Syward, earl of Northumberland, death of,
 26.

T.

- Tailure, Henricus le, 297.
 Taliator, Raynerius, 297.
 Tanure, Robertus le, 297.
 Tany, Lucas de, slain, whilst recon-
 noitring, by the Welsh, 237.
 Tartars: *also ref. on p. 234*
 population and military force of the,
 A.D. 1258, 197.
 occupy the kingdom of Jerusalem, 229.
 the king of the, takes the soldan of
 Babylon prisoner, 238. *238*
 Taxation of the spiritualities of the clergy,
 A.D. 1291, 256.
 Tedmerche, Johannes de, vicecomes Oxo-
 niæ, 302.
 Tempest, extreme, of the year 1222, 133.
 another, 192.
 "Textus antiquus magnus, imaginibus
 gemmisque pretiosis, circum-orna-
 tus," 274.
 Templars :
 rise of the order of, 41.
 device upon their seal, 41.
 two brothers of the, propose an in-
 terview between king John and
 Pandulph, the pope's legate, 116.
 exception in relation to the goods of
 the, 211, 213.
 Templars and Hospitallers, defection of
 from the emperor Frederic in the
 Holy Land, 143.
 Temple, New, interment of William Ma-
 reschal at, 130.
 Temple, Old, at Paris, reception of Henry
 III. at the palace of the, when re-
 turning from Gascony in 1254,
 180.
 Tenth, exaction of, by order of the coun-
 cil of Lyons, 225.
 Terling, Essex, death of William, bishop of
 Norwich at, 246.
 "Testamenta xii. patriarcharum," 155.
 Tewkesbury, celebration of Christmas at,
 by king John, 107.
 Thames, river :
 head of Harold I. thrown into the, 21.
 failure of water in, A.D. 1114, 40.
 water of, exceeds its usual limits, 155.
 Thebea Legio, 282.
 Theobald, abbot of Bec :
 made archbishop of Canterbury, 45.
 crowns king Henry II., 51.
 death of, 53.
 Theobaldus Leodiensis :
 elected pope, taking the name of
 Gregory X., 217.
 his consecration, 217.
 Theodorus Magnus, 284.
 Theodorus papa, 286.
 Theodosion interpres, 280.
 Theokebiſ, Nicolaus de, 295.
 Thetford :
 church of the Holy Trinity at, 11.
 see of the East Angles removed to, 30.
 Arfastus, bishop of, 33.
 William, bishop of, 33.
 bishoprick of, purchased by Herbert,
 who had been prior of Fescamp, 35.
 transfer of the see to Norwich, 35.
 Thiparun, Willelmus de, 297.
 Thirne, 267.
 Thomas auſ, 296.
 Thomas, St., of Canterbury; translation
 his remains from the crypt of the
 cathedral, 131. *See* Becket.
 Thomas, archbishop of York, death of
 A.D. 1100, 37.
 Thomas, abbot of St. Benet Holme, 55;
 his death, 62.

Thomas the archdeacon, 225.

Thorendune, G. de, one of the king's justiciaries, *t.* Edward I., 258.

Thorney abbey, founded by king Edgar, 7, 11.

Thunder :

heard throughout England, Ireland, Wales, and France, on Christmas night, A.D. 1172, 59.

dreadful, 146.

thunders and great inundations, 154.

great thunder-storm at London, A.D. 1290, 254.

Thurð, aurifaber, 299.

Thurgartone, 268.

Thurnham, Stephen de, seneschal of Anjou, seized by Richard, son of Henry II., 64.

Thurstan, abbot of Glastonbury, outrage perpetrated by, upon his monks, 32.

Thurstan, abbot of St. Benet Holme, 268.

epitaph inscribed upon his tomb, 269.

Tidmers, Johannes de, "collector tricesimæ in com. Norff. et Suff., *t.* Edward I.," 306.

Tinetor, Philippus, 298.

Tithes of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales :

Rustand de Wasconia sent to England by the pope for the collection of the, 183.

Toarz, castle of, among those abandoned by king John, A.D. 1204, 107.

Torand, Thomas, 299.

Toulouse, abandonment of the siege of, by Louis the dauphin, 130.

Tours, council of, A.D. 1163, 53.

Tovi, Michael, a citizen of London, execution of, 226.

Tovy, Michael, mayor of London, 291.

Traci, William de, one of the murderers of Becket, 58.

Treachery, intended disclosure of, on the part of France, 122.

"Trenchebarbe," textus Evangelii qui dicitur, 116.

Treves, death of the bishop of, A.D. 1258, 196.

Tripoli taken by the Saracens and destroyed, 251.

Trivalli, fortress of, king Richard I.'s prison, 82.

Trobbleville. *See* Frouville.

Truce between king John and the French king, A.D. 1206, 108.

Trumpetone, Rogerus, 310.

Tuche, Lord Alan da le. *See* Zouche.

Tunbertus, archbishop of Milan, created pope by the name of Urban III., 62.

Turbe, William :

consecrated bishop of Norwich, 49.
his death, 60, 275.

Turg, Henricus, 299.

Turonica, among the provinces abandoned by king John, A.D. 1204, 107.

Turs, Nicholas de, justice itinerant, 215.

Tutingtone, 267.

Tynby, 309.

Tynemouth :

restoration of the church and foundation of the monastery of, 34.
remains of St. Oswyn removed to, 40.

Tyrrel, Walter, slays king William Rufus in the New Forest, 36.

Tyrus, 278.

Tybenham, 267, 272.

Tyberius imperator, 286.

V.

Val de Dunes, battle of, 23.

Valence, William de, half brother of king Henry III. :

comes to England, 161.

son of Isabella, queen of king John, by Hugh le Brun, her second husband, 203.

Valencia, William, son of William de
Valencia, slain by the Welsh when
reconnoitring, 235.
Valentinianus, junior, 280, 284.
Valentinus, 283, 284.
Vallibus, John de, justice itinerant. 243.
Verdenel, Rob., fil. Thomæ, 291, 297.
Vernouil, flight of the French from their
camp at, 87.
Vesci, Eustachius de, slain, 122.
Vescy, John de, a claimant for the crown
of Scotland on the part of his father,
A.D. 1291, 253, 254.
Visitation of the justices itinerant in
Norfolk, 243.
injury inflicted by it on the bishop of
Norwich and his clergy, 244.
Victor II., pope, death of, 25.
Victor III., pope, 32.
Victore, Hugo de Sancto, chronicle by,
when written, 43.
Viginus papa, 280.
Vilain, Hugo le, 296.
Visitation, papal, of the religious orders
throughout the world, 146.
of the monks "Nigri Ordinis" through-
out France ordered by the pope,
but compromised, 178.
Vital, Will., "vicecomes Lond.," 291.
Viterbo, Henry of Almaine murdered at, in
his return from Africa, 216.
Vivus, first abbot of St. Edmund's, 290.
"Vizeleacum," meeting of king Richard I
and the king of France at, 67.
Vrie, Humbertus de, 246.

U.

Ulf, episcopus, interred at Rheims, 24.
Urban II. :
consecrated pope, 34,
death of, 36, 40.
Urban III., Tunbert, archbishop of Milan,
made pope by the name of, 62.

Urban IV. :
chosen pope, 199.
death of, 246.
Usury, increase of, *t.* Henry III., 197.

W.

W [de S. Mariæ Ecclesia] Londoniensis
episcopus, 117.
Wada, manor of, near Lynn, obtained by
the abbey of St. Benet Holme after
the loss of Grengewille, 258.
Walden, castle of, surrendered to king
Stephen, 48.
Walderus comes. *See* Waltheof, 31.
Walerun, Robert, journey of, with the
bishop of Hereford to Rome, 184.
Walery, St., castle of, 34.
Wales :
William the Conqueror "in suam do-
minationem accepit," A.D. 1071, 31.
expedition of Henry II. against, 52.
king John goes to, and penetrates to
Snowdon, 114.
army sent against, under Henry de
Lacy, earl of Lincoln, 226.
completion of the conquest of, by
Edw. I., 236.
final suppression of rebellion in, A.D.
1292, 258 ; *Pref.* xxx, xxxi.
account of the monies raised and ex-
pended by king Edward I. in the
reduction of Wales, 10th to 13th of
his reign, 301—311 ; *Pref.* xxx.
Walsdun, *sc.* Val de Dunes, battle of, 23.
Walesham. *See* Northwalesham.
Walesham, Nicholas de, abbot of St. Benet
Holme, 225.
Walfrannus episcopus, 287.
Wallingford :
Christmas celebrated at, 155.
terms of agreement made at, between
Henry duke of Normandy, and
king Stephen, 50.
Christmas celebrated at, 158.
officers of the mint at, 32 Henry III.,
296.

Wallingford—*cont.*

king Henry III. celebrates his Christmas at, A.D. 1244, the guest of his brother Richard, 155.

Walo :

the papal legate, 124, 126.
leaves England much enriched, 130.

Walpole, Ralph de, consecrated bishop of Norwich, 249.

Walsingham, king Edward I. and his queen pay their devotions at the shrine of our Lady of, 250.

Walter, Hubert :

made bishop of Salisbury, 65.
afterwards, when archbishop of Canterbury, A.D. 1194, crowns king Richard I. at Winchester after his return from the Holy Land, 86, 87.

Walter, bishop of Carlisle, enters the order of Friars Preachers, 159.

Walterus aur, 299.

Waltham abbey :

the body of Harold interred at, 28.
secular canons removed from, and regulars introduced, 60.
charter granted to, of special liberties upon vacancies in the abbey, 177.

Waltheof, earl :

death of, 31.
interred at Croyland, 31.

Walton, Simon de, bishop of Norwich :

his consecration, 197.
his death, 209.

Waltone, terra domini Thomæ de, 275.

Wandegisilus, S., abbas, obiit, 287.

Wandering Jew, the, 141.

Wardon, abbot and convent of, injury done to, by king Henry the third's proceedings in regard to free warren, 174.

Warren, the earl of, and Hugh Bigod, fly from the fight at Lewes, and cross the sea, 203.

Warren, John, earl of, wounds the Lord Alan de la Zouche in Westminster hall, 215.

Warren, William de, son and heir of John de Warren, earl of Surrey, murdered in a tournament held at Croydon, 245.

Warwic, H., comes, 177.

Wauton, Simon de, bishop of Norwich.
See Walton.

Waxstonesham, 267, 270.

Weather, extreme darkness of, at the opening of the year 1292, 256.

Weights and measures :

uniformity of, ordered by king Richard I., A.D. 1188, 65.
privileges in respect of, granted to the convent of St. Edmund's, 224.

Welles, Hugh de, bishop of Lincoln, death of, 147.

Welch :

both rich and poor, come to do homage to king John, 112.

made subject to the English laws, 169.

irruption of the, A.D. 1256, 188.

rise against their new English prince, 189.

irruption and successes of the, in 1257, 191, 192.

their endeavour to get the Scots to join them, 192.

further successes, 192.

the North and West Welch combine, joined by Griffin de Grundefelde, 192,

continuance of the war with the, 193.

seize a castle on the border, 196.

Wenge, Robertus, 297.

Wenlock, church of, founded by earl Leofric, 25.

West-Acre, priory of, consumed by fire, 245.

Westmele, Ricardus de, 279.

Westm, Edwardus de, 292.

Westminster :

festival of Christmas celebrated at, 115, 137, 147, 152, 153, 251, 256.

meeting of the king and nobles at, 132.
fire in the palace, 200.

a new fair at, ordered by the king, 161.

Westminster—*cont.*

- parliament held there, A.D. 1285, 241, 243.
- agents from the king of France present at it, 241.
- another parliament, A.D. 1286, at which agents from the king of France were present, 244.
- all the justices itinerant summoned to attend it, 244.
- the justices itinerant again summoned before parliament, A.D. 1290, when judgment was passed upon them, 251.

Westminster abbey :

- building and endowment of, by king Edward the Confessor, 23, 27.
- first stone of a new Lady chapel at, laid by king Henry III., 131.
- impression of a foot in white marble from the Holy Land, represented as that of our Saviour, given by king Henry III. as a relic to the church, 163.
- Alphonsus, son of Edward I., interred at, 238.
- Eleanor, queen of Edward I., interred there, 251.

Westminster hall inundated by the Thames A.D. 1242, 155 ; *Pref.* xxv.

Westmele, Ricardus de, 299.

West Wallia, 309.

Westwood, priory of, founded, 81.

Whit, Laurentius, 295.

White Monks, in opposition to the interdict, A.D. 1208, perform sacred duties, and are again excommunicated, 112.

Wicke, Gaufridus de, 296, 297.

Wilfricus, "sanctus anachorita," death of 51.

"Willelmus ardens," story of a malignant spirit at Frouville in Normandy, so naming itself, 222.

Willelmus au^r, 293, 297, 299.

Willelmus filius Johannis, 295.

Willelmus filius Ivonis, 297.

Willelmus filius Radulfi, 297, 298.

Willielmus filius Hugonis, 296.

William, the surname of, peculiar to the dukes of Aquitaine and earls of Anjou, 50.

William, duke of Normandy ("Nothus, id est Bastardus") :

afterwards king William the Conqueror, 18.

"qui dum esset sub tutela regis Francorum tota Normannia fiscus regalis erat," 18.

the Normans averse to receiving him as their duke, they fight at Walesdune, and are defeated, 23, 24.

his visit to England, and reception from king Edward the Confessor, 24.

Cenomannia conquered by him, 26.

arrives in England, and overthrows Harold, 28, 291.

his coronation, 28.

goes to Normandy, 29.

confiscates and distributes the possessions of the English, 29.

his religious character, 29.

monasteries founded by him, one in England and one in Normandy, 29.

his sons enumerated, 29.

founds the abbey of Battle, in Sussex, 30, 291.

goes to Normandy with Stigand the archbishop and his English pledges, 30.

despoils the English monasteries of the treasure which the richer English had deposited in them, 30.

goes to Scotland, where he receives the homage of the king, 31.

visits the shrine of St. Cuthbert, at Durham, in returning home, 31.

again reduces Cenomannia, 31.

after taking large sums of money from the English, goes again to Normandy, 32.

his character for bravery, 32.

fights the battle of Gerbereie against his son Robert, 32.

subdues Wales, 32.

- William the Conqueror—*cont.*
 demands six shillings upon every hide of land in England, 32.
 acquires treasure "quocunque modo," 33.
 gives three bishopricks to three of his chaplains, 33.
 forms the Domesday survey, A.D. 1086, 33.
 his testamentary disposal of his several territories and of his treasure, 33.
 his death, 33.
 burial at Caen, 33.
 great treasure of, 33.
- William Rufus, king :
 wounded in the battle of Gerbereic, 32.
 distributes his father's treasure, 33.
 ornaments his father's tomb, 33, 34.
 coronation of, by archbishop Lanfranc, 34.
 opposes his brother Robert, 34.
 conspiracy of the nobles against him, 34.
 promises reform of the law, 35.
 sends money secretly to the king of France, 35.
 forgets his promises, 35.
 makes Anselm archbishop of Canterbury, 35.
 his extortions, 35.
 death of, 36.
 review of his reign, 36.
 interred at Winchester, 36.
- William and Richard, sons of Henry I. :
 drowned on their return from Normandy, 41.
 Latin verses on the occurrence, 42.
- William, son of Henry, duke of Normandy :
 birth of, 50.
 his death, 51.
- William, king of Scotland, surrenders himself to king Henry II., 60.
- William, [Corboyl], archbishop of Canterbury, seeks the papal legation in England, 44.
- William [de S. Mariæ Ecclesia] :
 bishop of London, 111.
 return of, from Rome, A.D. 1212, 115.
- William, St., archbishop of York, flees bright oil from his tomb, 134.
- William, bishop of Ely elect, ordained priest at Ely, in the parochial church of Ely, 253.
- William, bishop of Norwich, death of, A.D. 1288, 249.
- William, bishop of Thetford, 33.
- William, abbot of St. Benet Holme, by whom the chapter house and dormitory of the monastery were completed, notices of, 55, 188, 271, 275.
- Wilton, monastery of nuns founded at, by king Edgar, 7.
- Wiltonia, officers of the mint at, 32 Henry III., 294, 298.
- Wimburne, Thomas de, 292.
- Winchecombe, Gilbert son of Joan, countess of Gloucester, grandson of Edward I., born at, 255.
- Winchester :
 Edward the Confessor, anointed king at, 22.
 new minster at, completed by king Edgar, 7.
 council of, 30.
 king William Rufus interred at, 36.
 king Richard I. crowned a second time, at Winchester, 36, 37.
 royal celebrations of Christmas at, 108, 110, 130, 132, 137, 138, 145, 148, 150, 152, 160, 161, 163, 167, 174, 185, 231.
 officers of the mint at, 32 Henry III. 294.
 monks of, desire to have William de Rale, bishop of Norwich, made bishop of their diocese, 152.
 meeting of Simon de Montefort and the barons at, to declare their adherence to the statutes of Oxford ; the king in anger expresses his distrust of the barons in consequence, and the barons give back their homage, 205.

Winchester—*cont.*

conduct of Henry III. to the citizens of, when celebrating his Christmas there, A.D. 1253, 174, 175.

Henry de Blois, bishop of, holds a council at London, A.D. 1142, 47.

"recept. de exitibus episcopatus," 303.

Windsor :

Matilda de Brause and her son thrown into prison at, and starved to death, 113.

king John celebrates Christmas at, 115. storm at, 169.

Margaret, daughter of king Edward I., born at, 224.

Mary, daughter of king Edward I., born at, 239.

Alphonsus, son of king Edward I., death of at, 241.

Winter, severity of the, A.D. 1292, 257.

Witbred, Walterus, 298.

Withelarde, Johannes, 299.

Wlfric, first inhabitant of the "locus Holmensis," 267.

Wlfricus, 17.

Wlfricus laicus gives land at Hecham to St. Benet Holme, t. king Canute, 268.

Wlstan :

who had been prior of the church of Worcester, raised to the bishoprick, in the room of Stigand deposed, 26. death of, 35.

translation of the remains of, 160.

Wlhamtone, Henry, justice itinerant, 215.

Wlstan, grandson of king Arthur, tomb of, found in Wales, 30.

Wlstan, abbot of Gloucester, 25.

Woctone, Johannes de, vicecomes Wiltes, 302.

Worcester, city of :

burnt, 40.

royal celebrations of Christmas at, 119, 146, 148, 233.

Llewellyn, prince of Wales, married at, to Eleanor, daughter of Simon de Montefort, 228, 229.

Wormhoř, Petrus de, 294.

Wybert, archbishop of Ravenna, a candidate for the papacy, A.D. 1084, 32—36.

Wybertus. *See* Clemens.

Wyehingham, 268.

Wyke, Hugel de, 303.

Wylaund, Thomas de, chief justice de banco:

removed from his office and sent prisoner to the tower of London, 250. his further punishment, 248.

Wylughby, Philippus de, 203, 307.

Wymondham abbey:

founded by Wm. de Pincerna, son of the earl of Arundel, 46, 60. chapel of St. Thomas there, 60. interment at, of William de Albini, third earl of Arundel, 132.

"Wyncestria, Henricus de," the cognomen of king Henry III., 203.

Wynchelsey, Robert de, archdeacon of Middlesex, made archbishop of Canterbury, 259.

Wyntertone, 267.

Y.

Yarmouth:

depredations of pirates upon the coast of, 235.

inundation from the sea at, 242.

more extraordinary irruption of the sea at, A.D. 1236, 245.

Years, summaries of the condition of weather, &c., through successive years, 149, 150, 152, 153, 155, 157, 158, 160, 161, 163, 166, 170, 174, 178, 181, 185, 188, 189.

Yoel, Thomas, 297.

York:

marriage at, of Alexander, king of Scotland, with Johanna, sister of king Henry III., 132.

royal celebrations of Christmas at, 114, 140, 170.

celebration of Christmas with the king of Scots at, 144.

again, when the king of Scotland did homage to king Henry, 170.

officers of the mint at, 32 Henry III., 294, 297.

archbishop of, made regent of the kingdom during an absence of the king upon the continent, 153.

Yvo. "Inventio sancti Yvonis et sociorum ejus," 290.

Z.

Zealand and Holland, depredations of pirates from, 235.

Zenon emperor, 285.

"Zosimus papa constituit benedictiones cerei in Pascha," 285.

Zouche, lord Alan de la, wounded in Westminster hall by John earl of Warren, 215.

Zouche, Roger de la, 215.

LONDON:

Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

LIST OF WORKS

PUBLISHED

By the late Record and State Paper Commissioners,
or under the Direction of the Right Hon. the
Master of the Rolls, which may be had of
Messrs. Longman and Co.

PUBLIC RECORDS AND STATE PAPERS.

- ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIA SCACCARII ABBREVIATIO. Henry III.—Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price*, boards, 12s. 6d. each, or 25s.
- CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry III.—Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY AND J. BAYLEY, Esqrs. 4 vols. folio (1806—1808 ; 1821—1828), boards: vols. 2 and 3, separately, *price*, boards, each 21s.; vol. 4, boards, 24s.
- NONARUM INQUISITIONES IN CURIA SCACCARII, temp. Edward III. *Edited by* GEORGE VANDERZEE, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1807), boards. *Price*, 18s.
- LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* The Rev. T. H. HORNE, (1812) folio, boards. *Price* 18s.
- ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM, Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* The Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE, AND W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Small folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 3). *Price* 21s.
- LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Small folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, vol. 4). *Price* 21s.

STATUTES OF THE REALM, in very large folio. Vols. 4 to 11, including 2 vols. of Indices (1810—1828). *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHEY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. *Price* 31s. 6d. each.

* * The Alphabetical and Chronological Indices may be had separately, *price* 30s. each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Henry VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 4 to 6, folio (1810, &c.), boards. *Price* 25s. each.

* * The Introduction is also published in 8vo. cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. H. HORNE. 2 vols. folio (1814—1819), boards. *Price* 42s.

“FÆDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ,” &c. ; or, Rymer’s Fædera, A.D. 1066—1391. New Edition, Vol. 2, Part 2, and Vol. 3, Parts 1 and 2, folio (1821—1830). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. *Price* 21s. each Part.

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Ducatus Lancastriæ. Calendar to the Pleadings, &c. Henry VII.—Ph. and M. ; and Calendar to Pleadings, 1—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to Pleadings to end of Elizabeth. *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Part 3 (or Vol. 2) (1827—1834), *price* 31s. 6d. ; and Part 4 (or Vol. 3), boards, folio, *price* 21s.

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH, to which are prefixed examples of earlier proceedings in that Court from Richard II. to Elizabeth, from the originals in the Tower. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), boards, each, folio, *price* 21s.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King’s High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. Edward I., II. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834). Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., 21s. ; Vol. 2, Division 2, 21s. ; Vol. 2, Division 3, folio, boards, *price* 42s.

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 vols. folio (1833—1844). The first volume commences A.D. 1204 to 1224. The second volume 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. Together, *price* 81s. cloth ; or the volumes may be had separately. Vol. 1, *price* 63s. cloth ; Vol. 2, cloth, *price* 18s.

- THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE FOR THE SECOND, THIRD, AND FOURTH YEARS OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE SECOND, 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4s. 6d.
- THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE FOR THE FIRST YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE FIRST, 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.
- PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND, commencing 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir N. HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth 98s.; or any of the volumes may be had separately, cloth. *Price* 14s. each.
- ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1201 to 1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.
- * * The Introduction is also published in 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9s.
- ROTULI CURIE REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28s.
- ROTULI NORMANNIE IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1200—1205. Also from 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12s. 6d.
- ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18s.
- EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32s.; or the volumes may be had separately, Vol. 1, *price* 14s.; Vol. 2, cloth, *price* 18s.
- FINES SIVE PEDES FINIUM SIVE FINALES CONCORDIE IN CURIA DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John (1195—1214). *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), together, cloth, *price* 11s.; or the volumes may be had separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8s. 6d.; Vol. 2, cloth, *price* 2s. 6d.
- ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES (THE) OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42s.
- DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18s.

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, A.D. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30s.

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31s. 6d.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with an English Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; also, Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from the 7th to the 10th century; and the Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with a compendious Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40s.

— 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, were admitted to continue in force. With an English Translation of the Welsh Text. To which are added a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Indices and Glossary. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44s.

— 2 vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36s.

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6s.

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45s. 6d.

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2s. 6d.

REPORTS OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1800 to 1819, 2 vols., folio, boards. *Price* 5l. 5s. From 1819 to 1831 their proceedings have not been printed. A third volume of Reports of their Proceedings, 1831 to 1837, folio, boards, 8s. 3 vols. together, boards. *Price* 5l. 13s.

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42s.

* * * Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 10s. 6d. each Vol.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES. A.D. 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10s. 6d.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS. A.D. 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10s. 6d.

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. A.D. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15s.

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35s.

— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25s.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing similar matter to the above, temp. Jac. I., extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30s.

— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21s.

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, containing like matter to the above, extracted from the Pell Records; Henry III. to Henry VI. inclusive. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40s.

— Royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30s.

LIBER MUNERUM PUBLICORUM HIBERNIÆ, ab an. 1152 usque ad 1827; or, The Establishments of Ireland from the 19th of King Stephen to the 7th of George IV., during a period of 675 years; being the Report of Rowley Lascelles, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Extracted from the Records and other authorities, by Special Command, pursuant to an Address, an. 1810, of the Commons of the United Kingdom. With Introductory Observations by F. S. THOMAS, Esq. (1852.) 2 vols. folio. *Price* 42s.

NOTES OF MATERIALS FOR THE HISTORY OF PUBLIC DEPARTMENTS. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Demy folio (1846). *Price* 10s.

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq. Royal 8vo. (1853.) *Price* 12s.

STATE PAPERS DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH. 11 vols. 4to. (1830—1852) completing the work in its present form, with Indices of Persons and Places to the whole. *Price 5l. 15s. 6d.*

Vol. I. contains Domestic Correspondence.

Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.

Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.

Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

* * * Any Volume may be purchased separately, *price 10s. 6d.*

MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA, or, Materials for the History of Britain from the earliest period. Vol. I, extending to the Norman Conquest. Prepared, and illustrated with Notes, by the late HENRY PETRIE, Esq., F.S.A., Keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, assisted by the Rev. JOHN SHARPE, Rector of Castle Eaton, Wilts. Finally completed for publication, and with an Introduction, by THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq., Assistant Keeper of Records. (Printed by command of Her Majesty.) Folio (1848). *Price 42s.*

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND; embracing the Period from the Accession of King Henry VIII. to the Death of Queen Anne inclusive (1509 to 1714). Designed as a Book of instant Reference for the purpose of ascertaining the Dates of Events mentioned in History and in Manuscripts. The Name of every Person and Event mentioned in History within the above period is placed in Alphabetical and Chronological Order, and the Authority from whence taken is given in each case, whether from Printed History or from Manuscripts. By F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 3 vols. 8vo. (1856.) *Price 40s.*

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS.

[IMPERIAL 8vo. *Price* 15s. each Volume.]

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGNS OF EDWARD VI., MARY, ELIZABETH, 1547—1580, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* ROBERT LEMON, Esq., F.S.A. 1856.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. 1857—1859.

Vol. I.—1603—1610.

Vol. II.—1611—1618.

Vol. III.—1619—1623.

Vol. IV.—1623—1625, with Addenda.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A. 1858.

Vol. I.—1625—1626.

Vol. II.—1627—1628.

CALENDAR OF THE STATE PAPERS relating to SCOTLAND, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARKHAM JOHN THORPE, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, Elizabeth, 1509—1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series, of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, 1589—1603 ; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543—1592 ; and the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568—1587.

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF THE STATE PAPERS RELATING TO IRELAND, preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* H. C. HAMILTON, Esq.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES I., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOHN BRUCE, Esq., V.P.S.A.

Vol. III.

In Progress.

CALENDAR OF THE STATE PAPERS, DOMESTIC SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF CHARLES II., preserved in the State Paper Department of Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[ROYAL 8vo. . *Price* 8s. 6d. each Volume.]

1. THE CHRONICLE OF ENGLAND, by JOHN CAPGRAVE. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
2. CHRONICON MONASTERII DE ABINGDON. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.
3. LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.
4. MONUMENTA FRANCISCANA ; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London, and Reader at the Rolls.
5. FASCICULI ZIZANIORUM MAGISTRI JOHANNIS WYCLIF CUM TRITICO. Ascribed to THOMAS NETTER, of WALDEN, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. SHIRLEY, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford.
6. THE BUIK OF THE CRONICLIS OF SCOTLAND ; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ; by WILLIAM STEWART. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.
7. JOHANNIS CAPGRAVE LIBER DE ILLUSTRIBUS HENRICIS. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.
8. HISTORIA MONASTERII S. AUGUSTINI CANTUARIENSIS, by THOMAS OF ELMHAM, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* C. HARDWICK, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge.
9. EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS), Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366 ; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vol. I. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A.

10. MEMORIALS OF KING HENRY THE SEVENTH: Bernardi Andreae Tholosatis de Vita Regis Henrici Septimi Historia; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by J. GAIRDNER, Esq.*
11. MEMORIALS OF HENRY THE FIFTH. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by C. A. COLE, Esq.*
12. MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Customarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. *Edited by H. T. RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.*
13. CHRONICA JOHANNIS DE OXENEDES. *Edited by Sir H. ELLIS, K.H.*

In the Press.

- THE REPRESSER OF OVER MUCH BLAMING OF THE CLERGY. By REGINALD PECOCK, sometime Bishop of Chichester. *Edited by C. BABINGTON, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.*
- RICARDI DE CIRENCESTRIA SPECULUM HISTORIALE DE GESTIS REGUM ANGLIÆ. (A.D. 447—1066.) *Edited by J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.*
- THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. *Edited by B. THORPE, Esq.*
- LE LIVRE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE. *Edited by J. GLOVER, M.A., Chaplain of Trinity College, Cambridge.*
- RECUEIL DES CRONIKES ET ANCHIENNES ISTORIES DE LA GRANT BRETAGNE A PRESENT NOMME ENGLETERRE, par JEHAN DE WAURIN. *Edited by W. HARDY, Esq.*
- THE WARS OF THE DANES IN IRELAND: written in the Irish language. *Edited by the Rev. Dr. TODD, Librarian of the University of Dublin.*
- The "OPUS TERTIUM" and "OPUS MINUS" of ROGER BACON. *Edited by the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London, and Reader at the Rolls.*
- BARTHOLOMÆI DE COTTON, MONACHI NORWICENSIS, HISTORIA ANGLICANA (A.D. 449—1298). *Edited by H. R. LUARD, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.*
- MUNIMENTA GILDHALLÆ LONDONIENSIS; Liber Albus, Liber Customarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. II., Liber Customarum. *Edited by H. T. RILEY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law.*

The BRUT Y TYWYSOGION, or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales ; and the ANNALES CAMBRIÆ. *Edited by* the Rev. J. WILLIAMS AB ITHEL.

A COLLECTION OF ROYAL AND HISTORICAL LETTERS DURING THE REIGNS OF HENRY IV., HENRY V., AND HENRY VI. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. HINGESTON, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford.

EULOGIUM (HISTORIARUM SIVE TEMPORIS), Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366 ; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vol. II. *Edited by* F. S. HAYDON, Esq., B.A.

A COLLECTION OF POLITICAL POEMS FROM THE ACCESSION OF EDWARD III. TO THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII. *Edited by* T. WRIGHT, Esq., M.A.

HRONICON RADULPHI ABBATIS COGGESHALENSIS MAJUS. *Edited by* the Rev. J. STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDENI, with Trevisa's Translation. *Edited by* the Venerable Archdeacon HARDWICK.

A COLLECTION OF SAGAS AND OTHER HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. *Edited by* GEORGE W. DASENT, Esq., D.C.L. Oxon.

DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF MANUSCRIPTS RELATING TO THE EARLY HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN. *Edited by* T. DUFFUS HARDY, Esq.

In Progress.

HISTORIA MINOR MATTHÆI PARIS. *Edited by* Sir F. MADDEN, K.H., Chief of the MS. Department of the British Museum.

July 1859.

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA



3 0112 063007485